

# **GUIDELINES FOR AICTE – PRAGATI SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR GIRL STUDENTS - (DEGREE)**



**अखिल भारतीय तकनीकी शिक्षा परिषद्**  
All India Council for Technical Education



# अखिल भारतीय तकनीकी शिक्षा परिषद् All India Council for Technical Education

## **GUIDELINES FOR AICTE – PRAGATI SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR GIRL STUDENTS (DEGREE)**

### **1.0 OBJECTIVE OF THE SCHEME:**

Scheme being implemented by AICTE aimed at providing assistance for advancement of Girls pursuing technical education. Education is one of the most important means of empowering women with the knowledge, skill and self-confidence necessary to participate fully in the development process. This is an attempt to give young women the opportunity to further her education and prepare for a successful future by “Empowering Women through Technical Education”.

### **2.0 ELIGIBILITY FOR SCHOLARSHIP:**

- 1) The girl candidate should be admitted to First year of Degree level course  
**OR**  
Second year of Degree level course through lateral entry in any of the AICTE approved Institution of respective year.
- 2) Maximum two girl child per family are eligible.
- 3) Family income from all sources should not be more than Rs. 8 lakh per annum during the current financial year. A valid income certificate issued by State/ UT Government need to be enclosed.

### **3.0 NUMBER OF SCHOLARSHIPS:**

- 1) A total of 5,000 scholarships are earmarked per annum under this scheme for pursuing First year of Degree level course **OR** Second year of Degree level course through lateral entry in any of the AICTE approved Institutions. The number of scholarships are transferred into **AICTE – PRAGATI SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR GIRL STUDENTS (DIPLOMA)**, if sufficient number of online applications are not received.
- 2) State/ Union Territory wise distribution of 5,000 scholarships is as per Annexure A.
- 3) In addition to 5,000 scholarships at point number 2, all eligible girls who submit online scholarship form, from following 13 Union Territories and North Eastern States i.e. Andaman and Nicobar Islands (UT), Jammu and Kashmir (UT), Ladakh (UT), Dadra and Nagar Haveli & Daman and Diu (UT), Lakshadweep (UT), Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim & Tripura will be given scholarship by AICTE.

### **4.0 AMOUNT OF SCHOLARSHIP:**

- 1) Rs. 50,000/- per annum for every year of study i.e. maximum 4 years for first year admitted students and maximum 3 years for second year admitted students through

lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, purchase of computer, stationeries, books, equipments, softwares etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.

- 2) No documentary proof need to be attached for the above while availing benefits.

## **5.0 MODE OF PAYMENT:**

After selection, the awardee will be paid scholarship through DBT mode on annual basis.

## **6.0 PROCEDURE FOR APPLYING:**

- 1) The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP) after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE website.
- 2) The host institution where the candidate is studying, required to verify the online application.
- 3) Department of Technical Education (DTE) of respective State/ UT will verify these applications as second level of scrutiny.

## **7.0 CRITERIA OF SELECTION:**

- 1) The selection of candidate will be carried out solely on the basis of merit of qualifying examination to pursue the Technical Degree course from any of the AICTE approved institutions i.e. in First year or Second year (through lateral entry only) on the basis of percentage of marks obtained in the 10+2/ equivalent examination.
- 2) State/ UT wise merit list will be prepared as per number of scholarships allotted in the point number 3.0 above.

## **8.0 METHODS OF RESOLVING TIES:**

The procedure to be adopted for breaking ties (similar percentiles) shall be as under: -

- 1) **Percentage of Marks in 10<sup>th</sup> Examination:** In case qualifying examination percentile does not break ties, then higher percentage of marks in 10<sup>th</sup> examination will be ranked higher.
- 2) **Age:** In case 10<sup>th</sup> examination percentile does not break ties, then the candidate of elder age will be ranked higher.

## **9.0 RESERVATION:**

- 1) As per Government of India norms.
- 2) If there is any vacant seat in any of the reserved category (SC/ ST/ OBC), the same will be transferred to the General Category.

## **10.0 RENEWALS:**

- 1) The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal by submitting passing certificate/ marksheets along with letter from the Head of the Institution on the online portal.

- 2) Student failing to get promoted to the next class/ level would forfeit the scholarship.

## **11.0 TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

- 1) The gap period between the year of passing the qualifying examination and the session of admission in degree course should not be more than two years.
- 2) Applications will be invited once in a year through National e-Scholarship Portal of the Government of India.
- 3) If a student is in reserved category and also qualified in General Category merit list of scholarship, then she will be counted under the General Category.
- 4) Incomplete applications will be summarily rejected. Only verified online applications will be considered for the award of scholarship.
- 5) If a candidate failed/ drop out in subsequent year, she will not be eligible for further scholarship.
- 6) The grant of scholarship is subject to the condition that the student does not receive any financial assistance in shape of scholarship/any emoluments, salary, stipend etc. from any other source during her course of study in the Institute. In case of receipt of any financial assistance from any other sources, the scholarship shall be discontinued and the entire amount of scholarship will have to be refunded to AICTE by D/Draft drawn in favour of "Member Secretary, AICTE" payable at New Delhi.
- 7) Scheme will be implemented and monitored by the AICTE.
- 8) For converting Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) to percentage, multiplying factor will be 9.5 i.e. to convert the CGPA into percentage; CGPA X 9.5 will give the percentage.
- 9) In case both CGPA & total marks are given in the mark sheet, total marks will be considered for determining percentage.
- 10) If grades are given like A1, A2, B1, B2 etc. in the mark sheet, first the grades will be converted into CGPA and then average CGPA will be calculated. This CGPA will be converted into percentage as given in point No. 8.
- 11) Provisional list of shortlisted candidates will be uploaded on the AICTE web portal. In case, candidate has any query about merit list of scholarship, they may raise their grievances within a month. No query regarding merit list will be entertained after one-month duration from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.
- 12) Query regarding non-payment of the scholarship due to invalid/ wrong account number will be entertained only upto six months from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.

**Annexure A**

<b>State-wise Distribution of No. of Scholarships in the Degree Course</b>		
<b>S. No.</b>	<b>State/ UT</b>	<b>No. of Scholarships</b>
1	Andhra Pradesh	566
2	Bihar	52
3	Chandigarh (UT)	50
4	Chhattisgarh	62
5	Delhi (NCT)	50
6	Goa	50
7	Gujarat	219
8	Haryana	134
9	Himachal Pradesh	50
10	Jharkhand	50
11	Karnataka	398
12	Kerala	196
13	Madhya Pradesh	285
14	Maharashtra	553
15	Odisha	134
16	Puducherry (UT)	50
17	Punjab	124
18	Rajasthan	152
19	Tamil Nadu	800
20	Telangana	424
21	Uttar Pradesh	422
22	Uttarakhand	50
23	West Bengal	129
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5000</b>

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>State/ UT</b>	<b>No. of Scholarships</b>
1	Andaman and Nicobar Islands (UT)	
2	Dadra and Nagar Haveli & Daman and Diu (UT)	
3	Jammu and Kashmir (UT)	
4	Ladakh (UT)	
5	Lakshadweep (UT)	
6	Arunachal Pradesh	
7	Assam	
8	Manipur	
9	Meghalaya	
10	Mizoram	
11	Nagaland	
12	Sikkim	
13	Tripura	

**All Eligible Applicants**

**Note:** State-wise distribution of scholarships is based upon proportionate share of allotted degree seats (in AICTE approved institutions) to that particular State/ UT with minimum 50 scholarships and maximum cap of 800 scholarships.



### PRAGATI SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME

#### Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q.1 Who is eligible for PRAGATI Scholarship?

Ans: Eligibility criteria under PRAGATI Scholarship scheme:

EligibilityforPragati-DegreeLevel	EligibilityforPragati-DiplomaLevel
1. UptoTwoGirlsper family.	1. UptoTwoGirlsperfamily.
2. FamilyincomeshouldbelessthanRs.8Lakhperannum.	2. FamilyincomeshouldbelessthanRs.8Lakhperannum.
3. StudentsadmittedinUGDegreeLevel Programme/CourseinAICTEApprovedInstitutions.	3. StudentsadmittedinDiplomaLevelProgramme/CourseinAICTE ApprovedInstitutions.
4. The students admitted in first year of their Degree Course OR Second year of their DegreeCoursesthroughlateralentry(LE)inanyofthe AICTEapprovedInstitutionof respectiveyear.	4. The students admitted in first year of their DiplomaCourseORSecondyearofDiplomaCoursethroughlateralentry(LE)inanyoftheAICTEapprovedInstitution of respectiveyear.
5. Rs 50,000 per annum for every year of study i.e. maximum 4 years for Degree for first year admitted students and maximum 3 years for Degree students admitted through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, computer purchase, stationery, books, Equipment, Software's purchase etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.	5. Rs 50,000 per annum for every year of study i.e. maximum 3 years for Diploma for first year admitted students and maximum 2 years for Diploma students admitted through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, computer purchase, stationery, books, Equipment, Software's purchase etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.
6. Onlyfemalestudentsareeligible.	6. Onlyfemalestudentsareeligible.
7. The candidate should NOT be recipient of any of the Central Govt./ State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships.	7. The candidate should NOT be recipient of any of the Central Govt./ State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships.
<b>Note: Students who are satisfying conditions at S. No. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 &amp; 7 above are only eligible for this scholarship.</b>	

Q.2 How can I apply for this scholarship?

Ans: The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to **apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP)** after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE / NSP website.

Q.3 I am studying in 3rd year of Diploma/ Degree Course. Will I get Pragati Scholarship?

Ans No, you are not eligible.

Q.4 For how long will I get the Scholarship?

Ans Maximum of 4 years duration for first year admitted Degree students and maximum of 3 years for Diploma Students.

Q.5 I am Degree/Diploma student and recipient of one of the merit scholarships of Centre / State Government. Am I eligible to apply for PRAGATI Scholarship?

- Ans: **No**, Students who are already in receipt of any of the scholarships (Central Govt. / State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored), are not eligible to apply for PRAGATI Scholarship.
- Q.6 I am first year B.E student along with beneficiary of PMSSS Scheme studying in one of the leading Engineering College having eligibility for PRAGATI scholarship. Am I eligible to apply for PRAGATI Scholarship?
- Ans: **No**, you are not eligible, since you are already in receipt of one of the Scholarships of Government of India.
- Q.7 Eligibility of scholarship when a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year.
- Ans: If a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year, she will not be eligible for further scholarship.
- Q.8 Procedure for renewal of Scholarship under PRAGATI Scheme.
- Ans: The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal (NSP) by submitting Promotion Certificate duly certified by the Head of Institution in the online portal.
- Q.9 Is there any reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students? What is percentage of reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students?
- Ans: As per Government of India norms.
- Q.10 What is the total number of scholarship?
- Ans : **Degree Level (AICTE approved) : 5000 & Diploma Level (AICTE approved) : 5000, for 23 States/ UT's as per scheme document.** In addition to this all eligible students, studying in AICTE approved Institutions in **Arunachala Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim, Tripura, Andaman & Nicobar (UT), Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Daman & Diu (UT), Jammu & Kashmir (UT), Lakshadweep (UT)** (Ladakh (UT) are eligible to apply for Pragati Scholarship.
- Q.11 What is the Scholarship amount for each Student under PRAGATI Scholarship Scheme?
- Ans: **Rs. 50,000.00 per annum for every year of study.**
- Q.12 What is the mode of disbursement of scholarship?
- Ans: Scholarship will be disbursed only through Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) in the bank account of the student by AICTE. Student must have General Saving Account in his / her name (FRILL/Minor/Joint account will not be accepted).
- Q.13 Is AADHAAR Card a Mandatory Document PRAGATI Scholarship?
- Ans: **Yes**, Aadhaar card and Aadhaar seeded bank account in the name of candidate is mandatory for submitting online application under PRAGATI scheme.
- Q.14 Is there any E-mail (or) Helpline No. for PRAGATI Scholarship Queries?
- Ans: **Yes**, you can avail helpline services on [pragati@aicte-india.org](mailto:pragati@aicte-india.org)& 011-29581118 for any query.
- Q.15 Whom to contact in case of any difficulties in accessing the Portal for submitting Online Application?
- Ans: You can avail Helpdesk Service on [helpdesk@nsp.gov.in](mailto:helpdesk@nsp.gov.in) for any query.
- Q.16 What is the opening and closing date for online submission of PRAGATI Scholarship application?
- Ans: Please refer to NSP portal for further updates.
- Q.17 Whom to contact after submission of online scholarship application
- Ans: After submission of online scholarship application, students are advised to check all the credentials properly. In case of omissions / errors, immediately **contact the institute** for rectifying the same. **Students are also advised to request their Institute to verify and forward the application within the time period mentioned in the NSP Portal.**
- Q.18 What are the reasons of direct rejection of application under PRAGATI Scheme?
- Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Student is admitted in Non-Technical courses or Course is not approved by AICTE in the current academic year.
- University / Institute is not approved by the AICTE in the current academic year.
- Incomplete/Wrong information filled in submitted application.
- Student admitted in duel degree courses.
- Student is availing scholarship from any other sources.
- Student admitted in Post-graduate courses.

Q. 19 What are the reasons of rejection of annual family income certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Annual family income certificate of current year is not submitted.
- Annual family income certificate is not in the name of applicant or any his/her family member.
- Submitted Annual family income certificate issued by other than competent authority (Tehshildar, Magistrate, Revenue officer/Block Development Officer etc.).
- Annual family income certificate submitted without signature/stamp of the competent authority.

Q. 20 What are the reasons of rejection of promotion certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Incomplete or blank promotion certificate submitted.
- Promotion certificates submitted without college's stamp or signature of the Principal/Director.

Q. 21 What are the reasons of rejection of HSC/SSC certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is blurred.
- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is not accessible.
- Copy of HSC/SSC is not in the name of applicant.
- Irrelevant Document attached in place of HSC/SSC.

Q. 22 What are the different documents to be uploaded with the application form?

Ans: Followings are the documents to be uploaded:

- Copy of SSC/10th certificate & mark sheet.
- Copy of HSC/12th certificate (In case of Degree level)& mark sheet.
- Copy of ITI certificate (In case of Lateral Entry for Diploma level)& mark sheet.
- Copy of Diploma certificate (In case of Lateral Entry for Degree level)& mark sheet.
- Category, if applicable.
- Study/ Bona fide Certificate (Appendix-I).
- Annual Family Income Certificate (Appendix-II).
- Parent Declaration (Appendix-III).
- Promotion Certificate in case of renewal (Appendix-IV).

## Pragati Scholarship Scheme

### **STUDY/ BONAFIDE CERTIFICATE**

(To be issued by Director / Principal / Head of the Institution)

(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

Photo of Student

This is to certify that Ms/ Mr \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Student), Daughter/

Son/ Ward of Shri \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Father), Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_ is a  
bonafide student of \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Institution). He/ She has registered on NSP  
and his/ her Application ID is \_\_\_\_\_.

He/ She is bearing Roll No. \_\_\_\_\_ and is currently studying  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Branch) in 1<sup>st</sup> year/ 2<sup>nd</sup> year/ 3<sup>rd</sup> year/ 4<sup>th</sup> year in the  
current Academic Year 2021-22.

As per records, his/ her domicile state is \_\_\_\_\_.

Place: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature of the Director/ Principal/  
Head of the Institution with Seal)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name

: \_\_\_\_\_

Designation

: \_\_\_\_\_

AICTE PID

: \_\_\_\_\_

Address

: \_\_\_\_\_

Office Phone No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Email ID:

: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: Bonafide Certificates submitted with incomplete information and without signature and stamp of the Head of the Institution will lead**

**torejectionofapplication. (Please don't forget to strike off whichever is not applicable. Failure may lead to the rejection of the application form).**

**Appendix-II**

**PragatiScholarship Scheme**

**Family Income Certificate**

**(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)**

This is to certify that annual family income of Smt/Kumari (Student's name),

<input type="checkbox"/>																															
--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

D/o Shri/Smt. (Name of Parent) ..... resident  
ofVillage/Town ..... District/Division

..... in the  
..... State, from all sources, as per his / her  
declaration/records for the current financial year is Rs. .... (in numbers)  
..... (in words).

Date: 

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Place: - \_\_\_\_\_

**Signature**

**(Tehsildar/District Magistrate/Deputy Commissioner with Seal)**



**Pragati Scholarship Scheme**

**Parent's Declaration**

**(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)**

It is certified that the information filled in the application by my daughter namely Smt/Kumari who is admitted in ..... course (Branch's Name) for the current academic session in ..... college. I further certify that I have total number ..... of daughter(s) and my First / second daughter, namely ..... is making the current application to avail this facility.

I undertake, that if at any stage, it is found that the information given by me or my daughter is false or if I or my daughter violate the terms and conditions of the Scholarship or any double payment is released to her, the Scholarships sanctioned to daughter, will be treated as cancelled and the entire amount of Scholarship will be refunded by me or recovered from me, apart from liability of penal action as warranted by law.

Date: 

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Place:- \_\_\_\_\_



**(Signature of Parent)**

Name of the Parent: .....

**Pragati Scholarship Scheme**

**PROMOTION CERTIFICATE**

(To be issued by Director / Principal / Head of the Institution)  
(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

Photo of Student

This is to certify that Ms/ Mr \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Student), Daughter/ Son/ Ward of Shri \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Father), Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_ is a bonafide student of \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Institution). He/ She has registered on NSP and his/ her Application ID is \_\_\_\_\_.

He/ She is bearing Roll No. \_\_\_\_\_ and is currently studying \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Branch) in 2<sup>nd</sup> year/ 3<sup>rd</sup> year (Lateral Entry) in the current Academic Year 2021-22.

As per records, his/ her domicile state is \_\_\_\_\_.

Place: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature of the Director/ Principal/  
Head of the Institution with Seal)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name  
Designation

AICTE PID

Address

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

Office Phone No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Email ID:

: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: Promotion Certificates submitted within incomplete**

**information**

**and without signature and stamp of the Head of the Institution will lead to rejection of application.**



# **GUIDELINES FOR AICTE – PRAGATI SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR GIRL STUDENTS - (DIPLOMA)**

**AICTE**

**योगः द्वाष्ट लोकसम्**

**2020-21**



**अखिल भारतीय तकनीकी शिक्षा परिषद्**  
All India Council for Technical Education



## **GUIDELINES FOR AICTE – PRAGATI SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR GIRL STUDENTS (DIPLOMA)**

### **1.0 OBJECTIVE OF THE SCHEME:**

Scheme being implemented by AICTE aimed at providing assistance for advancement of Girls pursuing technical education. Education is one of the most important means of empowering women with the knowledge, skill and self-confidence necessary to participate fully in the development process. This is an attempt to give young women the opportunity to further her education and prepare for a successful future by “Empowering Women through Technical Education”.

### **2.0 ELIGIBILITY FOR SCHOLARSHIP:**

- 1) The girl candidate should be admitted to First year of Diploma level course  
**OR**  
Second year of Diploma level course through lateral entry in any of the AICTE approved Institution of respective year.
- 2) Maximum two girls child per family are eligible.
- 3) Family income from all sources should not be more than Rs. 8 lakh per annum during the current financial year. A valid income certificate issued by State/ UT Government need to be enclosed.

### **3.0 NUMBER OF SCHOLARSHIPS:**

- 1) A total of 5,000 scholarships are earmarked per annum under this scheme for pursuing First year of Diploma level course **OR** Second year of Diploma level course through lateral entry in any of the AICTE approved Institutions. The number of scholarships are transferred into **AICTE – PRAGATI SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR GIRL STUDENTS (DEGREE)**, if sufficient number of online applications are not received.
- 2) State/ Union Territory wise distribution of 5,000 scholarships is as per Annexure A.
- 3) In addition to 5,000 scholarships at point number 2, all eligible girls who submit online scholarship form, from following 13 Union Territories and North Eastern States i.e. Andaman and Nicobar Islands (UT), Jammu and Kashmir (UT), Ladakh (UT), Dadra and Nagar Haveli & Daman and Diu (UT), Lakshadweep (UT), Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim & Tripura will be given scholarship by AICTE.

#### **4.0 AMOUNT OF SCHOLARSHIP:**

- 1) Rs. 50,000/- per annum for every year of study i.e. maximum 3 years for first year admitted students and maximum 2 years for second year admitted students through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, purchase of computer, stationeries, books, equipments, softwares etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.
- 2) No documentary proof need to be attached for the above while availing benefits.

#### **5.0 MODE OF PAYMENT:**

After selection, the awardee will be paid scholarship through DBT mode on annual basis.

#### **6.0 PROCEDURE FOR APPLYING:**

- 1) The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP) after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE website.
- 2) The host institution where the candidate is studying, required to verify the online application.
- 3) Department of Technical Education (DTE) of respective State/ UT will verify these applications as second level of scrutiny.

#### **7.0 CRITERIA OF SELECTION:**

- 1) The selection of candidate will be carried out solely on the basis of merit of qualifying examination to pursue the Technical Diploma course from any of the AICTE approved institutions i.e. in First year or Second year (through lateral entry only) on the basis of percentage of marks obtained in the 10<sup>th</sup> / equivalent examination.
- 2) State/ UT wise merit list will be prepared as per number of scholarships allotted in the point number 3.0 above.

#### **8.0 METHODS OF RESOLVING TIES:**

The procedure to be adopted for breaking ties (similar percentiles) shall be as under:-

- 1) **Age:** In case qualifying examination percentile does not break ties, then the candidate of elder age will be ranked higher.
- 2) **Annual family income:** If above method do not break ties, and then the lower annual family income will settle on in higher ranking for the scholarships.

#### **9.0 RESERVATION:**

- 1) As per Government of India norms.

- 2) If there is any vacant seat in any of the reserved category (SC/ ST/ OBC), the same will be transferred to the General Category.

## 10.0 RENEWALS

- 1) The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal by submitting passing certificate/ marksheets along with letter from the Head of the Institution on the online portal.
- 2) Student failing to get promoted to the next class/ level would forfeit the scholarship.

## 11.0 TERMS AND CONDITIONS

- 1) The gap period between the year of passing the qualifying examination and the session of admission in diploma course should not be more than two years.
- 2) Applications will be invited once in a year through National e-Scholarship Portal of the Government of India.
- 3) If a student is in reserved category and also qualified in general category merit list of scholarship, then she will be counted under the General Category.
- 4) Incomplete applications will be summarily rejected. Only verified online applications will be considered for the award of scholarship.
- 5) If a candidate failed/ drop out in subsequent year, she will not be eligible for further scholarship.
- 6) The grant of scholarship is subject to the condition that the student does not receive any financial assistance in shape of scholarship/any emoluments, salary, stipend etc. from any other source during her course of study in the Institute. In case of receipt of any financial assistance from any other sources, the scholarship shall be discontinued and the entire amount of scholarship will have to be refunded to AICTE by D/Draft drawn in favour of "Member Secretary, AICTE" payable at New Delhi.
- 7) Scheme will be implemented and monitored by the AICTE.
- 8) For converting Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) to percentage, multiplying factor will be 9.5 i.e. to convert the CGPA into percentage; CGPA X 9.5 will give the percentage.
- 9) In case both CGPA & Total marks are given in the mark sheet, total marks will be considered for determining percentage.
- 10) If grades are given like A1, A2, B1, B2 etc. in the mark sheet, first the grades will be converted into CGPA and then average CGPA will be calculated. This CGPA will be converted into percentage as given in point No. 8.
- 11) Provisional list of shortlisted candidates will be uploaded on the AICTE web portal. In case, candidate has any query about merit list of scholarship, they may raise their grievances within a month. No query regarding merit list will be entertained after one-month duration from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.
- 12) Query regarding non-payment of the scholarship due to invalid/wrong account number will be entertained only upto six months from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.

**Annexure A**

<b>State-wise Distribution of No. of Scholarships in Diploma Course</b>		
<b>S. No.</b>	<b>State/ UT</b>	<b>No. of Scholarships</b>
1	Andhra Pradesh	318
2	Bihar	84
3	Chandigarh (UT)	50
4	Chhattisgarh	62
5	Delhi (NCT)	50
6	Goa	50
7	Gujarat	284
8	Haryana	191
9	Himachal Pradesh	50
10	Jharkhand	67
11	Karnataka	365
12	Kerala	109
13	Madhya Pradesh	192
14	Maharashtra	624
15	Odisha	205
16	Puducherry (UT)	50
17	Punjab	208
18	Rajasthan	170
19	Tamil Nadu	700
20	Telangana	206
21	Uttar Pradesh	700
22	Uttarakhand	81
23	West Bengal	184
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5000</b>

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>State/UT</b>	<b>No. of Scholarships</b>
1	Andaman and Nicobar Islands (UT)	
2	Dadra and Nagar Haveli & Daman and Diu (UT)	
3	Jammu and Kashmir (UT)	
4	Ladakh (UT)	
5	Lakshadweep (UT)	
6	Arunachal Pradesh	
7	Assam	
8	Manipur	
9	Meghalaya	
10	Mizoram	
11	Nagaland	
12	Sikkim	
13	Tripura	

**All Eligible Applicants**

**Note:** State-wise distribution of scholarships is based upon proportionate share of allotted diploma seats (in AICTE approved institutions) to that particular State/ UT with minimum 50 scholarships and maximum cap of 700 scholarships.



### **PRAGATI SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME**

#### **Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)**

Q.1 Who is eligible for PRAGATI Scholarship?

Ans: Eligibility criteria under PRAGATI Scholarship scheme:

EligibilityforPragati-DegreeLevel	EligibilityforPragati-DiplomaLevel
1. UptoTwoGirlsper family.	1. UptoTwoGirlsperfamily.
2. FamilyincomeshouldbelessthanRs.8Lakhperannum.	2. FamilyincomeshouldbelessthanRs.8Lakhperannum.
3. StudentsadmittedinUGDegreeLevel Programme/CourseinAICTEApprovedInstitutions.	3. StudentsadmittedinDiplomaLevelProgramme/CourseinAICTE ApprovedInstitutions.
4. The students admitted in first year of their Degree Course OR Second year of their DegreeCoursesthroughlateralentry(LE)inanyofthe AICTEapprovedInstitutionof respectiveyear.	4. The students admitted in first year of their DiplomaCourseORSecondyearofDiplomaCoursethroughlateralentry(LE)inanyoftheAICTEapprovedInstitution of respectiveyear.
5. Rs 50,000 per annum for every year of study i.e. maximum 4 years for Degree for first year admitted students and maximum 3 years for Degree students admitted through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, computer purchase, stationery, books, Equipment, Software's purchase etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.	5. Rs 50,000 per annum for every year of study i.e. maximum 3 years for Diploma for first year admitted students and maximum 2 years for Diploma students admitted through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, computer purchase, stationery, books, Equipment, Software's purchase etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.
6. Onlyfemalestudentsareeligible.	6. Onlyfemalestudentsareeligible.
7. The candidate should NOT be recipient of any of the Central Govt./ State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships.	7. The candidate should NOT be recipient of any of the Central Govt./ State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships.

**Note: Students who are satisfying conditions at S. No. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 & 7 above are only eligible for this scholarship.**

Q.2 How can I apply for this scholarship?

Ans: The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to **apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP)** after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE / NSP website.

Q.3 I am studying in 3rd year of Diploma/ Degree Course. Will I get Pragati Scholarship?

Ans No, you are not eligible.

Q.4 For how long will I get the Scholarship?

Ans Maximum of 4 years duration for first year admitted Degree students and maximum of 3 years for Diploma Students.

Q.5 I am Degree/Diploma student and recipient of one of the merit scholarships of Centre / State Government. Am I eligible to apply for PRAGATI Scholarship?

- Ans: **No**, Students who are already in receipt of any of the scholarships (Central Govt. / State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored), are not eligible to apply for PRAGATI Scholarship.
- Q.6 I am first year B.E student along with beneficiary of PMSSS Scheme studying in one of the leading Engineering College having eligibility for PRAGATI scholarship. Am I eligible to apply for PRAGATI Scholarship?
- Ans: **No**, you are not eligible, since you are already in receipt of one of the Scholarships of Government of India.
- Q.7 Eligibility of scholarship when a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year.
- Ans: If a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year, she will not be eligible for further scholarship.
- Q.8 Procedure for renewal of Scholarship under PRAGATI Scheme.
- Ans: The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal (NSP) by submitting Promotion Certificate duly certified by the Head of Institution in the online portal.
- Q.9 Is there any reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students? What is percentage of reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students?
- Ans: As per Government of India norms.
- Q.10 What is the total number of scholarship?
- Ans : **Degree Level (AICTE approved) : 5000 & Diploma Level (AICTE approved) : 5000, for 23 States/ UT's as per scheme document.** In addition to this all eligible students, studying in AICTE approved Institutions in **Arunachala Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim, Tripura, Andaman & Nicobar (UT), Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Daman & Diu (UT), Jammu & Kashmir (UT), Lakshadweep (UT)** (Ladakh (UT) are eligible to apply for Pragati Scholarship.
- Q.11 What is the Scholarship amount for each Student under PRAGATI Scholarship Scheme?
- Ans: **Rs. 50,000.00 per annum for every year of study.**
- Q.12 What is the mode of disbursement of scholarship?
- Ans: Scholarship will be disbursed only through Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) in the bank account of the student by AICTE. Student must have General Saving Account in his / her name (FRILL/Minor/Joint account will not be accepted).
- Q.13 Is AADHAAR Card a Mandatory Document PRAGATI Scholarship?
- Ans: **Yes**, Aadhaar card and Aadhaar seeded bank account in the name of candidate is mandatory for submitting online application under PRAGATI scheme.
- Q.14 Is there any E-mail (or) Helpline No. for PRAGATI Scholarship Queries?
- Ans: **Yes**, you can avail helpline services on [pragati@aicte-india.org](mailto:pragati@aicte-india.org)& 011-29581118 for any query.
- Q.15 Whom to contact in case of any difficulties in accessing the Portal for submitting Online Application?
- Ans: You can avail Helpdesk Service on [helpdesk@nsp.gov.in](mailto:helpdesk@nsp.gov.in) for any query.
- Q.16 What is the opening and closing date for online submission of PRAGATI Scholarship application?
- Ans: Please refer to NSP portal for further updates.
- Q.17 Whom to contact after submission of online scholarship application
- Ans: After submission of online scholarship application, students are advised to check all the credentials properly. In case of omissions / errors, immediately **contact the institute** for rectifying the same. **Students are also advised to request their Institute to verify and forward the application within the time period mentioned in the NSP Portal.**
- Q.18 What are the reasons of direct rejection of application under PRAGATI Scheme?
- Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Student is admitted in Non-Technical courses or Course is not approved by AICTE in the current academic year.
- University / Institute is not approved by the AICTE in the current academic year.
- Incomplete/Wrong information filled in submitted application.
- Student admitted in duel degree courses.
- Student is availing scholarship from any other sources.
- Student admitted in Post-graduate courses.

Q. 19 What are the reasons of rejection of annual family income certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Annual family income certificate of current year is not submitted.
- Annual family income certificate is not in the name of applicant or any his/her family member.
- Submitted Annual family income certificate issued by other than competent authority (Tehshildar, Magistrate, Revenue officer/Block Development Officer etc.).
- Annual family income certificate submitted without signature/stamp of the competent authority.

Q. 20 What are the reasons of rejection of promotion certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Incomplete or blank promotion certificate submitted.
- Promotion certificates submitted without college's stamp or signature of the Principal/Director.

Q. 21 What are the reasons of rejection of HSC/SSC certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is blurred.
- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is not accessible.
- Copy of HSC/SSC is not in the name of applicant.
- Irrelevant Document attached in place of HSC/SSC.

Q. 22 What are the different documents to be uploaded with the application form?

Ans: Followings are the documents to be uploaded:

- Copy of SSC/10th certificate & mark sheet.
- Copy of HSC/12th certificate (In case of Degree level)& mark sheet.
- Copy of ITI certificate (In case of Lateral Entry for Diploma level)& mark sheet.
- Copy of Diploma certificate (In case of Lateral Entry for Degree level)& mark sheet.
- Category, if applicable.
- Study/ Bona fide Certificate (Appendix-I).
- Annual Family Income Certificate (Appendix-II).
- Parent Declaration (Appendix-III).
- Promotion Certificate in case of renewal (Appendix-IV).

## Pragati Scholarship Scheme

### **STUDY/ BONAFIDE CERTIFICATE**

(To be issued by Director / Principal / Head of the Institution)

(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

Photo of Student

This is to certify that Ms/ Mr \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Student), Daughter/

Son/ Ward of Shri \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Father), Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_ is a  
bonafide student of \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Institution). He/ She has registered on NSP  
and his/ her Application ID is \_\_\_\_\_.

He/ She is bearing Roll No. \_\_\_\_\_ and is currently studying  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Branch) in 1<sup>st</sup> year/ 2<sup>nd</sup> year/ 3<sup>rd</sup> year/ 4<sup>th</sup> year in the  
current Academic Year 2021-22.

As per records, his/ her domicile state is \_\_\_\_\_.

Place: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature of the Director/ Principal/  
Head of the Institution with Seal)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name

: \_\_\_\_\_

Designation

: \_\_\_\_\_

AICTE PID

: \_\_\_\_\_

Address

: \_\_\_\_\_

Office Phone No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Email ID:

: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: Bonafide Certificates submitted with incomplete  
information and without signature and stamp of the Head  
of the Institution will lead**

torejectionofapplication. (Please don't forget to strike off whichever is not applicable. Failure may lead to the rejection of the application form).

Appendix-II

**Pragati Scholarship Scheme**

**Family Income Certificate**

(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

This is to certify that annual family income of Smt/Kumari (Student's name),

<input type="checkbox"/>																							
--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

D/o Shri/Smt. (Name of Parent) ..... resident

of Village/Town ..... District/Division

..... in the

..... State, from all sources, as per his / her

declaration/records for the current financial year is Rs. .... (in numbers)

..... (in words).

Date: 

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Place: - \_\_\_\_\_



Signature

(Tehsildar/District Magistrate/Deputy Commissioner with Seal)

**Pragati Scholarship Scheme**

**Parent's Declaration**

**(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)**

It is certified that the information filled in the application by my daughter namely Smt/Kumari who is admitted in ..... course (Branch's Name) for the current academic session in ..... college. I further certify that I have total number ..... of daughter(s) and my First / second daughter, namely ..... is making the current application to avail this facility.

I undertake, that if at any stage, it is found that the information given by me or my daughter is false or if I or my daughter violate the terms and conditions of the Scholarship or any double payment is released to her, the Scholarships sanctioned to daughter, will be treated as cancelled and the entire amount of Scholarship will be refunded by me or recovered from me, apart from liability of penal action as warranted by law.

Date: 

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Place:- \_\_\_\_\_



**(Signature of Parent)**

Name of the Parent: .....

**Pragati Scholarship Scheme**

**PROMOTION CERTIFICATE**

(To be issued by Director / Principal / Head of the Institution)  
(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

Photo of Student

This is to certify that Ms/ Mr \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Student), Daughter/ Son/ Ward of Shri \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Father), Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_ is a bonafide student of \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Institution). He/ She has registered on NSP and his/ her Application ID is \_\_\_\_\_.

He/ She is bearing Roll No. \_\_\_\_\_ and is currently studying \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Branch) in 2<sup>nd</sup> year/ 3<sup>rd</sup> year (Lateral Entry) in the current Academic Year 2021-22.

As per records, his/ her domicile state is \_\_\_\_\_.

Place: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature of the Director/ Principal/  
Head of the Institution with Seal)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name  
Designation

: \_\_\_\_\_

AICTE PID

: \_\_\_\_\_

Address

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

Office Phone No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Email ID:

: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: Promotion Certificates submitted within incomplete**

**information**

**and without signature and stamp of the Head of the Institution will lead to rejection of application.**



# **GUIDELINES FOR AICTE – SAKSHAM SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR SPECIALLY-ABLED STUDENT (DEGREE)**

**AICTE**

योग: सक्षम शिक्षासमूह

**2020-21**



**अखिल भारतीय तकनीकी शिक्षा परिषद्**  
All India Council for Technical Education



## **GUIDELINES FOR AICTE - SAKSHAM SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR SPECIALLY-ABLED STUDENT (DEGREE)**

### **1.0 OBJECTIVE OF THE SCHEME:**

Saksham is a MHRD Scheme being implemented by AICTE aimed at providing encouragement and support to specially-abled children to pursue technical education. This is an attempt to give every young student, who is otherwise specially-abled, the opportunity to study further and prepare for a successful future through technical education/ knowledge.

### **2.0 ELIGIBILITY FOR SCHOLARSHIP:**

- 1) The candidate should be admitted to First year of Degree level course **OR** Second year of Degree level course through lateral entry in any of the AICTE approved Institution of respective year.
- 2) Specially-abled student, having disability of not less than 40%.
- 3) Family income from all sources should not be more than Rs. 8 lakh per annum during the current financial year. A valid income certificate issued by State /UT Government need to be enclosed.

### **3.0 NUMBER OF SCHOLARSHIPS:**

All eligible specially-abled student admitted to First year of Degree level course **OR** Second year of Degree level course through lateral entry in any of the AICTE approved Institution will get the scholarship.

### **4.0 AMOUNT OF SCHOLARSHIP:**

- 1) Rs. 50,000/- per annum for every year of study i.e. maximum 4 years for first year admitted students and maximum 3 years for second year admitted students through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, purchase of computer, stationeries, books, equipments, softwares etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.
- 2) No documentary proof need to be attached for the above while availing benefits.

### **5.0 MODE OF PAYMENT:**

After selection, the awardee will be paid scholarship through DBT mode on annual basis.

## **6.0 PROCEDURE FOR APPLYING:**

- 1) The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP) after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE website.
- 2) The host institution where the candidate is studying, required to verify the online application.
- 3) Department of Technical Education (DTE) of respective State/ UT will verify these applications as second level of scrutiny.

## **7.0 RENEWALS:**

- 1) The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal by submitting passing certificate/ marksheets along with letter from the Head of the Institution on the online portal.
- 2) Student failing to get promoted to the next class/ level would forfeit the scholarship.

## **8.0 TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

- 1) The gap period between the year of passing the qualifying examination and the session of admission in degree course should not be more than two years.
- 2) Applications will be invited once in a year through National e-Scholarship Portal of the Government of India.
- 3) Incomplete applications will be summarily rejected. Only verified online applications will be considered for the award of scholarship.
- 4) If a candidate failed/ drop out in subsequent year, she/ he will not be eligible for further scholarship.
- 5) The grant of scholarship is subject to the condition that the student does not receive any financial assistance in shape of scholarship/any emoluments, salary, stipend etc. from any other source during her/ his course of study in the Institute. In case of receipt of any financial assistance from any other sources, the scholarship shall be discontinued and the entire amount of scholarship will have to be refunded to AICTE by D/Draft drawn in favour of "Member Secretary, AICTE" payable at New Delhi.
- 6) Scheme will be implemented and monitored by the AICTE.
- 7) For converting Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) to percentage, multiplying factor will be 9.5 i.e. to convert the CGPA into percentage;  $CGPA \times 9.5$  will give the percentage.
- 8) In case both CGPA & Total marks are given in the mark sheet, total marks will be considered for determining percentage.
- 9) If grades are given like A1, A2, B1, B2 etc. in the mark sheet, first the grades will be converted into CGPA and then average CGPA will be calculated. This CGPA will be converted into percentage as given in point No. 7.
- 10) Provisional list of shortlisted candidates will be uploaded on the AICTE web portal. In case, candidate has any query about merit list of scholarship, they may raise their grievances within a month. No query regarding merit list will be entertained after one-month duration from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.

- 11) Query regarding non-payment of the scholarship due to invalid/ wrong account number will be entertained only upto six months from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.





### SAKSHAM SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME

#### Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q.1 Who is eligible for SAKSHAM Scholarship?

Ans: Eligibility criteria under SAKSHAM Scholarship scheme:

EligibilityforSaksham-DegreeLevel	EligibilityforSaksham-DiplomaLevel
1. Differently-abled Students having equal or more than 40% disability.	1. Differently-abled Students having equal or more than 40% disability.
2. Family income should be less than <b>Rs.8Lakh</b> per annum.	2. Family income should be less than <b>Rs.8Lakh</b> per annum.
3. Students admitted in <b>UG Degree Level Programme/Course</b> in AICTE Approved Institutions.	3. Students admitted in <b>Diploma Level Programme/Course</b> in AICTE Approved Institutions.
4. The students admitted in <b>first year</b> of their Degree Course OR <b>Second year of Degree Course</b> through lateral entry (LE) in any of the AICTE approved Institution of respective year.	4. The students admitted in first year of their <b>Diploma Course</b> OR Second year of <b>Diploma Course</b> through lateral entry (LE) in any of the AICTE approved Institutions of respective year.
5. <b>Rs 50,000 per annum</b> for every year of study i.e. maximum 4 years for Degree for first year admitted students and maximum 3 years for Degree students admitted through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, computer purchase, stationery, books, Equipment, Software's purchase etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.	5. <b>Rs 50,000 per annum</b> for every year of study i.e. maximum 3 years for Diploma for first year admitted students and maximum 2 years for Diploma students admitted through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, computer purchase, stationery, books, Equipment, Software's purchase etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.
6. The candidate should NOT be recipient of any of the Central Govt./ State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships.	6. The candidate should NOT be recipient of any of the Central Govt./ State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships.
<b>Note: Students who are satisfying conditions at S. No. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 &amp; 6 above are only eligible for this scholarship.</b>	

Q.2 How can I apply for this scholarship?

Ans: The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to **apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP)** after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE / NSP website.

Q.3 I am studying in 3rd year of Diploma/ Degree Course. Will I get Saksham Scholarship?

Ans No, you are not eligible.

Q.4 For how long will I get the Scholarship?

Ans Maximum of 4 years duration for first year admitted Degree students and maximum of 3 years for Diploma Students.

Q.5 I am Degree/Diploma student and recipient of one of the merit scholarships of Centre / State Government. Am I eligible to apply for SAKSHAM Scholarship?

- Ans: **No**, Students who are already in receipt of any of the scholarships (Central Govt. / State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored), are not eligible to apply for SAKSHAM Scholarship.
- Q.6 I am first year B.E student along with beneficiary of PMSSS Scheme studying in one of the leading Engineering College having eligibility for SAKSHAM scholarship. Am I eligible to apply for SAKSHAM Scholarship?
- Ans: **No**, you are not eligible, since you are already in receipt of one of the Scholarships of Government of India.
- Q.7 Eligibility of scholarship when a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year.
- Ans: If a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year, he / she will not be eligible for further scholarship.
- Q.8 Procedure for renewal of Scholarship under SAKSHAM Scheme.
- Ans: The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal (NSP) by submitting Promotion Certificate duly certified by the Head of Institution in the online portal.
- Q.9 Is there any reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students? What is percentage of reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students?
- Ans: No, as all eligible, students will receive this scholarship.
- Q.10 What is the total number of scholarship?
- Ans: **Degree Level (AICTE approved): all eligible candidates & Diploma Level (AICTE approved): all eligible candidates.**
- Q.11 What is the Scholarship amount for each Student under SAKSHAM Scholarship Scheme?
- Ans: **Rs. 50,000.00 per annum for every year of study.**
- Q.12 What is the mode of disbursement of scholarship?
- Ans: Scholarship will be disbursed only through Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) in the bank account of the student by AICTE. Student must have General Saving Account in his / her name (FRILL/Minor/Joint account will not be accepted).
- Q.13 Is AADHAAR Card a Mandatory Document for SAKSHAM Scholarship?
- Ans: Yes, Aadhaar card and Aadhaar seeded bank account in the name of candidate is mandatory for submitting online application under SAKSHAM scheme.
- Q.14 Is there any E-mail (or) Helpline No. for SAKSHAM Scholarship Queries?
- Ans: Yes, you can avail helpline services on [saksham@aicte-india.org](mailto:saksham@aicte-india.org) & 011-29581118 for any query.
- Q.15 Whom to contact in case of any difficulties in accessing the Portal for submitting Online Application?
- Ans: You can avail Helpdesk Service on [helpdesk@nsp.gov.in](mailto:helpdesk@nsp.gov.in) for any query.
- Q.16 What is the opening and closing date for online submission of SAKSHAM Scholarship application?
- Ans: Please refer to NSP portal for further updates.
- Q.17 Whom to contact after submission of online scholarship application
- Ans: After submission of online scholarship application, students are advised to check all the credentials properly. In case of omissions / errors, immediately **contact the institute** for rectifying the same. **Students are also advised to request their Institute to verify and forward the application within the time period mentioned in the NSP Portal.**
- Q.18 What are the reasons of direct rejection of application under SAKSHAM Scheme?
- Ans: Followings may be the reasons:
- Student is admitted in Non-Technical courses or Course is not approved by AICTE in the current academic year.
  - University / Institute is not approved by the AICTE in the current academic year.
  - Incomplete/Wrong information filled in submitted application.

- Student admitted in duel degree courses.
- Student is availing scholarship from any other sources.
- Student admitted in Post-graduate courses.
- Disability Certificate is not enclosed / Not issued by Competent Authority.

Q. 19 What are the reasons of rejection of annual family income certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Annual family income certificate of current year is not submitted.
- Annual family income certificate is not in the name of applicant or any his/her family member.
- Submitted Annual family income certificate issued by other than competent authority (Tehshildar, Magistrate, Revenue officer/Block Development officer etc.).
- Annual family income certificate submitted without signature/stamp of the competent authority.

Q. 20 What are the reasons of rejection of promotion certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons

- Incomplete or blank promotion certificate submitted.
- Promotion certificates submitted without college's stamp or signature of the Principal/Director.

Q. 21 What are the reasons of rejection of HSC/SSC certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is blurred.
- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is not accessible.
- Copy of HSC/SSC is not in the name of applicant.
- Irrelevant Document attached in place of HSC/SSC.

Q. 22 What are the different documents to be uploaded with the application form?

Ans: Followings are the documents to be uploaded:

- Copy of SSC/10th certificate & mark sheet,
- Copy of HSC/12th certificate (In case of Degree level)& mark sheet.
- Copy of ITI certificate (In case of Lateral Entry for Diploma level)& mark sheet.
- Copy of Diploma certificate (In case of Lateral Entry for Degree level)& marksheets.
- Category, if applicable.
- Study/ Bonafide Certificate (Appendix-I).
- Annual Family Income Certificate (Appendix-II).
- Promotion Certificate in case of renewal (Appendix-III).

**Saksham Scholarship Scheme****STUDY/ BONAFIDE CERTIFICATE**

(To be issued by Director / Principal / Head of the Institution)

(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

Photo of Student

This is to certify that Ms/ Mr \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Student), Daughter/

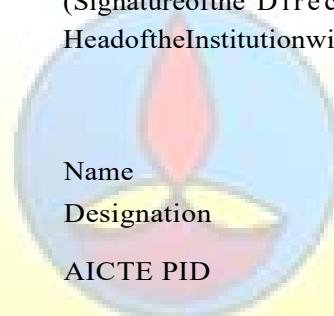
Son/ Ward of Shri \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Father), Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_ is a  
bonafide student of \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Institution). He/ She has registered on NSP  
and his/ her Application ID is \_\_\_\_\_.He/ She is bearing Roll No. \_\_\_\_\_ and is currently studying  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Branch) in 1<sup>st</sup> year/ 2<sup>nd</sup> year/ 3<sup>rd</sup> year/ 4<sup>th</sup> year in the  
current Academic Year 2021-22.

As per records, his/ her domicile state is \_\_\_\_\_.

Place: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature of the Director/ Principal/  
Head of the Institution with Seal)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_


 Name  
Designation

AICTE PID

Address

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

Office Phone No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Email ID:

: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: Bonafide Certificates submitted with incomplete information and without signature and stamp of the Head of the Institution will lead to disqualification.**

to rejection of application. (Please don't forget to strike off whichever is not applicable. Failure may lead to the rejection of the application form).

Appendix-II

**Saksham Scholarship Scheme**

**Family Income Certificate**

(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

This is to certify that annual family income of Smt/Kumari (Student's name),

<input type="checkbox"/>																			
--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

D/o Shri/Smt. (Name of Parent) ..... resident  
of Village/Town ..... District/Division

..... in the

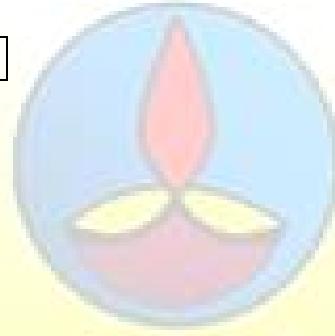
..... State, from all sources, as per his / her  
declaration/records for the current financial year is Rs. .... (in numbers)

.....  
..... (in words).

Date:

<input type="checkbox"/>																			
--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

Place: -



Signature

(Tehsildar/District Magistrate/Deputy Commissioner with Seal)

**Saksham Scholarship Scheme**

**PROMOTIONCERTIFICATE**

(To be issued by Director / Principal / Head of the Institution)  
(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

Photo of Student

This is to certify that Ms/ Mr \_\_\_\_\_(Name of the Student), Daughter/Son/ Ward of Shri \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Father), Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_ is a bonafide student of \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Institution). He/ She has registered on NSP and his/ her Application ID is \_\_\_\_\_.

He/ She is bearing Roll No. \_\_\_\_\_ and is currently studying \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Branch) in 2<sup>nd</sup> year/ 3<sup>rd</sup> year (Lateral Entry) in the current Academic Year 2021-22.

As per records, his/ her domicile state is \_\_\_\_\_.

Place: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature of the Director/ Principal/  
Head of the Institution with Seal)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name  
Designation

: \_\_\_\_\_

AICTE PID

: \_\_\_\_\_

Address

: \_\_\_\_\_

Office Phone No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Email ID:

: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: Promotion Certificate submitted with incomplete information and without signature and stamp of the Head of the Institution will lead to rejection of application.**



# **GUIDELINES FOR AICTE – SAKSHAM SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR SPECIALLY-ABLED STUDENT (DIPLOMA)**

**AICTE**

योग: सक्षम शिक्षासमूह

**2020-21**



**अखिल भारतीय तकनीकी शिक्षा परिषद्**  
All India Council for Technical Education



# अखिल भारतीय तकनीकी शिक्षा परिषद् All India Council for Technical Education

## GUIDELINES FOR AICTE - SAKSHAM SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR SPECIALLY-ABLED STUDENT (DIPLOMA)

### **1.0 OBJECTIVE OF THE SCHEME:**

Saksham is a MHRD Scheme being implemented by AICTE aimed at providing encouragement and support to specially-abled children to pursue technical education. This is an attempt to give every young student, who is otherwise specially-abled, the opportunity to study further and prepare for a successful future through technical education/ knowledge.

### **2.0 ELIGIBILITY FOR SCHOLARSHIP:**

- 1) The candidate should be admitted to First year of Diploma level course OR Second year of Diploma level course through lateral entry in any of the AICTE approved Institution of respective year.
- 2) Specially-abled student, having disability of not less than 40%.
- 3) Family income from all sources should not be more than Rs. 8 lakh per annum during the current financial year. A valid income certificate issued by State/UT Government need to be enclosed.

### **3.0 NUMBER OF SCHOLARSHIPS:**

All eligible specially-abled student admitted to First year of Diploma level course **OR** Second year of Diploma level course through lateral entry in any of the AICTE approved Institution will get the scholarship.

### **4.0 AMOUNT OF SCHOLARSHIP:**

- 1) Rs. 50,000/- per annum for every year of study i.e. maximum 3 years for first year admitted students and maximum 2 years second year admitted students through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, purchase of computer, stationeries, books, equipments, softwares etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.
- 2) No documentary proof need to be attached for the above while availing benefits.

### **5.0 MODE OF PAYMENT:**

After selection, the awardee will be paid scholarship through DBT mode on annual basis.

## **6.0 PROCEDURE FOR APPLYING:**

- 1) The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP) after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE website.
- 2) The host institution where the candidate is studying, required to verify the online application.
- 3) Department of Technical Education (DTE) of respective State/ UT will verify these applications as second level of scrutiny.

## **7.0 RENEWALS:**

- 1) The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal by submitting passing certificate/ marksheets along with letter from the Head of the Institution on the online portal.
- 2) Student failing to get promoted to the next class/ level would forfeit the scholarship.

## **8.0 TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

- 1) The gap period between the year of passing the qualifying examination and the session of admission in diploma course should not be more than two years.
- 2) Applications will be invited once in a year through National e-Scholarship Portal of the Government of India.
- 3) Incomplete applications will be summarily rejected. Only verified online applications will be considered for the award of scholarship.
- 4) If a candidate failed/ drop out in subsequent year, she/ he will not be eligible for further scholarship.
- 5) The grant of scholarship is subject to the condition that the student does not receive any financial assistance in shape of scholarship/any emoluments, salary, stipend etc. from any other source during her/ his course of study in the Institute. In case of receipt of any financial assistance from any other sources, the scholarship shall be discontinued and the entire amount of scholarship will have to be refunded to AICTE by D/Draft drawn in favour of "Member Secretary, AICTE" payable at New Delhi.
- 6) Scheme will be implemented and monitored by the AICTE.
- 7) For converting Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) to percentage, multiplying factor will be 9.5 i.e. to convert the CGPA into percentage; CGPA X 9.5 will give the percentage.
- 8) In case both CGPA & total marks are given in the mark sheet, total marks will be considered for determining percentage.
- 9) If grades are given like A1, A2, B1, B2 etc. in the mark sheet, first the grades will be converted into CGPA and then average CGPA will be calculated. This CGPA will be converted into percentage as given in point No. 7.
- 10) Provisional list of shortlisted candidates will be uploaded on the AICTE web portal. In case, candidate has any query about merit list of scholarship, they may raise their grievances within a month. No query regarding merit list will be entertained after one-month duration from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.

- 11) Query regarding non-payment of the scholarship due to invalid/wrong account number will be entertained only upto six months from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.





### SAKSHAM SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME

#### Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q.1 Who is eligible for SAKSHAM Scholarship?

Ans: Eligibility criteria under SAKSHAM Scholarship scheme:

EligibilityforSaksham-DegreeLevel	EligibilityforSaksham-DiplomaLevel
1. Differently-abled Students having equal or more than 40% disability.	1. Differently-abled Students having equal or more than 40% disability.
2. Family income should be less than <b>Rs.8Lakh</b> per annum.	2. Family income should be less than <b>Rs.8Lakh</b> per annum.
3. Students admitted in <b>UG Degree Level Programme/Course</b> in AICTE Approved Institutions.	3. Students admitted in <b>Diploma Level Programme/Course</b> in AICTE Approved Institutions.
4. The students admitted in <b>first year</b> of their Degree Course OR <b>Second year of Degree Course</b> through lateral entry (LE) in any of the AICTE approved Institution of respective year.	4. The students admitted in first year of their <b>Diploma Course</b> OR Second year of <b>Diploma Course</b> through lateral entry (LE) in any of the AICTE approved Institutions of respective year.
5. <b>Rs 50,000 per annum</b> for every year of study i.e. maximum 4 years for Degree for first year admitted students and maximum 3 years for Degree students admitted through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, computer purchase, stationery, books, Equipment, Software's purchase etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.	5. <b>Rs 50,000 per annum</b> for every year of study i.e. maximum 3 years for Diploma for first year admitted students and maximum 2 years for Diploma students admitted through lateral entry as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, computer purchase, stationery, books, Equipment, Software's purchase etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc.
6. The candidate should NOT be recipient of any of the Central Govt./ State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships.	6. The candidate should NOT be recipient of any of the Central Govt./ State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships.

**Note: Students who are satisfying conditions at S. No. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6 above are only eligible for this scholarship.**

Q.2 How can I apply for this scholarship?

Ans: The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to **apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP)** after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE / NSP website.

Q.3 I am studying in 3rd year of Diploma/ Degree Course. Will I get Saksham Scholarship?

Ans No, you are not eligible.

Q.4 For how long will I get the Scholarship?

Ans Maximum of 4 years duration for first year admitted Degree students and maximum of 3 years for Diploma Students.

Q.5 I am Degree/Diploma student and recipient of one of the merit scholarships of Centre / State Government. Am I eligible to apply for SAKSHAM Scholarship?

- Ans: **No**, Students who are already in receipt of any of the scholarships (Central Govt. / State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored), are not eligible to apply for SAKSHAM Scholarship.
- Q.6 I am first year B.E student along with beneficiary of PMSSS Scheme studying in one of the leading Engineering College having eligibility for SAKSHAM scholarship. Am I eligible to apply for SAKSHAM Scholarship?
- Ans: **No**, you are not eligible, since you are already in receipt of one of the Scholarships of Government of India.
- Q.7 Eligibility of scholarship when a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year.
- Ans: If a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year, he / she will not be eligible for further scholarship.
- Q.8 Procedure for renewal of Scholarship under SAKSHAM Scheme.
- Ans: The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal (NSP) by submitting Promotion Certificate duly certified by the Head of Institution in the online portal.
- Q.9 Is there any reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students? What is percentage of reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students?
- Ans: No, as all eligible, students will receive this scholarship.
- Q.10 What is the total number of scholarship?
- Ans: **Degree Level (AICTE approved): all eligible candidates & Diploma Level (AICTE approved): all eligible candidates.**
- Q.11 What is the Scholarship amount for each Student under SAKSHAM Scholarship Scheme?
- Ans: **Rs. 50,000.00 per annum for every year of study.**
- Q.12 What is the mode of disbursement of scholarship?
- Ans: Scholarship will be disbursed only through Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) in the bank account of the student by AICTE. Student must have General Saving Account in his / her name (FRILL/Minor/Joint account will not be accepted).
- Q.13 Is AADHAAR Card a Mandatory Document for SAKSHAM Scholarship?
- Ans: Yes, Aadhaar card and Aadhaar seeded bank account in the name of candidate is mandatory for submitting online application under SAKSHAM scheme.
- Q.14 Is there any E-mail (or) Helpline No. for SAKSHAM Scholarship Queries?
- Ans: Yes, you can avail helpline services on [saksham@aicte-india.org](mailto:saksham@aicte-india.org) & 011-29581118 for any query.
- Q.15 Whom to contact in case of any difficulties in accessing the Portal for submitting Online Application?
- Ans: You can avail Helpdesk Service on [helpdesk@nsp.gov.in](mailto:helpdesk@nsp.gov.in) for any query.
- Q.16 What is the opening and closing date for online submission of SAKSHAM Scholarship application?
- Ans: Please refer to NSP portal for further updates.
- Q.17 Whom to contact after submission of online scholarship application
- Ans: After submission of online scholarship application, students are advised to check all the credentials properly. In case of omissions / errors, immediately **contact the institute** for rectifying the same. **Students are also advised to request their Institute to verify and forward the application within the time period mentioned in the NSP Portal.**
- Q.18 What are the reasons of direct rejection of application under SAKSHAM Scheme?
- Ans: Followings may be the reasons:
- Student is admitted in Non-Technical courses or Course is not approved by AICTE in the current academic year.
  - University / Institute is not approved by the AICTE in the current academic year.
  - Incomplete/Wrong information filled in submitted application.

- Student admitted in duel degree courses.
- Student is availing scholarship from any other sources.
- Student admitted in Post-graduate courses.
- Disability Certificate is not enclosed / Not issued by Competent Authority.

Q. 19 What are the reasons of rejection of annual family income certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Annual family income certificate of current year is not submitted.
- Annual family income certificate is not in the name of applicant or any his/her family member.
- Submitted Annual family income certificate issued by other than competent authority (Tehshildar, Magistrate, Revenue officer/Block Development officer etc.).
- Annual family income certificate submitted without signature/stamp of the competent authority.

Q. 20 What are the reasons of rejection of promotion certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons

- Incomplete or blank promotion certificate submitted.
- Promotion certificates submitted without college's stamp or signature of the Principal/Director.

Q. 21 What are the reasons of rejection of HSC/SSC certificate?

Ans: Followings may be the reasons:

- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is blurred.
- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is not accessible.
- Copy of HSC/SSC is not in the name of applicant.
- Irrelevant Document attached in place of HSC/SSC.

Q. 22 What are the different documents to be uploaded with the application form?

Ans: Followings are the documents to be uploaded:

- Copy of SSC/10th certificate & mark sheet,
- Copy of HSC/12th certificate (In case of Degree level)& mark sheet.
- Copy of ITI certificate (In case of Lateral Entry for Diploma level)& mark sheet.
- Copy of Diploma certificate (In case of Lateral Entry for Degree level)& marksheets.
- Category, if applicable.
- Study/ Bonafide Certificate (Appendix-I).
- Annual Family Income Certificate (Appendix-II).
- Promotion Certificate in case of renewal (Appendix-III).

**Saksham Scholarship Scheme****STUDY/ BONAFIDE CERTIFICATE**

(To be issued by Director / Principal / Head of the Institution)

(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

Photo of Student

This is to certify that Ms/ Mr \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Student), Daughter/

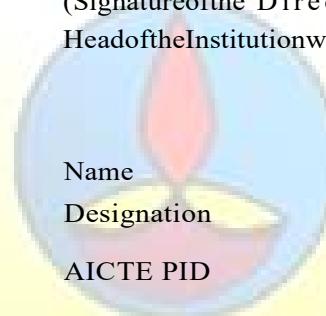
Son/ Ward of Shri \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Father), Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_ is a  
bonafide student of \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Institution). He/ She has registered on NSP  
and his/ her Application ID is \_\_\_\_\_.He/ She is bearing Roll No. \_\_\_\_\_ and is currently studying  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Branch) in 1<sup>st</sup> year/ 2<sup>nd</sup> year/ 3<sup>rd</sup> year/ 4<sup>th</sup> year in the  
current Academic Year 2021-22.

As per records, his/ her domicile state is \_\_\_\_\_.

Place: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature of the Director/ Principal/  
Head of the Institution with Seal)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_


 Name  
Designation

AICTE PID

Address

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

: \_\_\_\_\_

Office Phone No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Email ID:

: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: Bonafide Certificates submitted with incomplete information and without signature and stamp of the Head of the Institution will lead to disqualification.**

to rejection of application. (Please don't forget to strike off whichever is not applicable. Failure may lead to the rejection of the application form).

Appendix-II

### **Saksham Scholarship Scheme**

#### **Family Income Certificate**

**(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)**

This is to certify that annual family income of Smt/Kumari (Student's name),

<input type="checkbox"/>																	
--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

D/o Shri/Smt. (Name of Parent) ..... resident  
of Village/Town ..... District/Division

..... in the ..... State, from all sources, as per his / her declaration/records for the current financial year is Rs. ..... (in numbers)  
..... (in words).

Date:

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Place: -

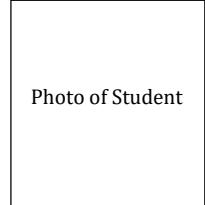


Signature

**(Tehsildar/District Magistrate/Deputy Commissioner with Seal)**

**Saksham Scholarship Scheme****PROMOTIONCERTIFICATE**

(To be issued by Director / Principal / Head of the Institution)  
 (Please strike off whichever is not applicable)



This is to certify that Ms/ Mr \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Student), Daughter/ Son/ Ward of Shri \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Father), Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_ is a bonafide student of \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Institution). He/ She has registered on NSP and his/ her Application ID is \_\_\_\_\_.

He/ She is bearing Roll No. \_\_\_\_\_ and is currently studying \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Branch) in 2<sup>nd</sup> year/ 3<sup>rd</sup> year (Lateral Entry) in the current Academic Year 2021-22.

As per records, his/ her domicile state is \_\_\_\_\_.

Place: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature of the Director/ Principal/  
Head of the Institution with Seal)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name  
Designation

: \_\_\_\_\_

AICTE PID

: \_\_\_\_\_

Address

: \_\_\_\_\_

Office Phone No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile No.

: \_\_\_\_\_

Email ID:

: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: Promotion Certificates submitted with incomplete information and without signature and stamp of the Head of the Institution will lead to rejection of application.**



May 2025



Student Development Cell (StDC)  
All India Council for Technical Education  
Vasant Kunj, Nelson Mandela Marg  
New Delhi- 110070

## **GUIDELINES FOR AICTE – SWANATH SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR STUDENTS**

### **1.0 OBJECTIVE OF THE SCHEME:**

The Scheme is being implemented by AICTE to provide encouragement and support to orphans, wards of parents died due to Covid-19, wards of Armed Forces and Central Paramilitary Forces martyred in action (Shaheed) to pursue education. This is an attempt to give every such child, an opportunity to study further and prepare for a successful future through education in AICTE Approved institutions and courses.

### **2.0 ELIGIBILITY FOR SCHOLARSHIP:**

- 1) The candidate should be from any one of the following categories:
  - (i) Orphan  
**OR**
  - (ii) Either or both parents died due to Covid 19  
**OR**
  - (iii) Wards of Armed Forces and Central Paramilitary Forces martyred in action (Shaheed)  
**OR**
  - (iv) Parent is suffering from critical life threatening disease (Like Cancer etc.)/ Died or severely disabled (above 80%) in accident (as per RPwD Act 2016)  
**AND**
- 2) Family income from all sources should not be more than Rs. 8 lakh per annum during the financial year of the application. A valid income certificate issued by State/UT Government is to be enclosed.  
**AND**
- 3) The candidate should be currently studying in the AICTE Approved institutions and courses at Degree/ Diploma level in regular mode (in 1<sup>st</sup> /2<sup>nd</sup> / 3<sup>rd</sup> /4<sup>th</sup> year).  
**AND**
- 4) **The candidate should NOT be Recipient of any of the Central Govt. / State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships.**

**Note: Students who are satisfying conditions at S. No. 1, 2, 3 & 4 above are only eligible for this scholarship.**

### **3.0 NUMBER OF SCHOLARSHIPS:**

A maximum of 2000 scholarships (1000 for Degree Students and 1000 for Diploma Students) will be awarded every year to eligible candidates as above.

### **4.0 AMOUNT OF SCHOLARSHIP:**

Rs. 50,000.00 per annum for every year of study i.e. maximum 4 years duration for first year admitted Degree students and maximum 3 years for Diploma Students as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, purchase of computer, stationeries, books, equipment, software etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc. In case student is currently studying in the 2<sup>nd</sup> /3<sup>rd</sup>/4<sup>th</sup> year at degree level the duration of the scholarship will be reduced to 3/2/1 year respectively. Similarly, for students

currently studying in the 2<sup>nd</sup> /3<sup>rd</sup> year at diploma level the duration of the scholarship will be reduced to 2/1 year respectively.

## **5.0 CRITERIA OF SELECTION:**

### **(i) For Degree Level:**

The selection of candidate will be carried out solely on the basis of merit of qualifying examination to pursue the Degree course from any of the AICTE approved institutions i.e. on the basis of percentage of marks obtained in the 10+2/ equivalent examination.

### **(ii) Method of Resolving ties (For Degree Level):**

The procedure to be adopted for breaking ties (similar percentiles) shall be as under: -

- A) Percentage of Marks in 10th Examination:** In case qualifying examination percentile does not break ties, then higher percentage of marks in 10th examination will be ranked higher.
- B) Age:** In case 10th examination percentile does not break ties, then the candidate of elder age will be ranked higher.
- C) Annual family income:** If above methods do not break ties, and then the candidate with lower annual family income will be ranked higher.

### **(iii) For Diploma Level:**

The selection of candidate will be carried out solely on the basis of merit of qualifying examination to pursue the Diploma course from any of the AICTE approved institutions i.e. on the basis of percentage of marks obtained in the 10<sup>th</sup> / equivalent examination.

### **(iv) Method of Resolving ties (For Diploma Level):**

The procedure to be adopted for breaking ties (similar percentiles) shall be as under: -

- A) Age:** In case qualifying examination percentile does not break ties, then the candidate of elder age will be ranked higher.
- B) Annual family income:** If above method does not break ties, and then the candidate with lower annual family income will be ranked higher.

## **6.0 RESERVATION:**

As per Government of India norms.

## **7.0 PROCEDURE FOR APPLYING:**

- 1) The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP) after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE/NSP website.
- 2) The host institution where the candidate is studying, will be required to verify the online application.
- 3) Department of Education (DTE) of respective State/ UT will verify these applications as second level of scrutiny.



## **8.0 RENEWALS:**

- 1) The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal (NSP) by submitting promotion certificate along with bonafide certificate from the Head of the Institution on the NSP portal.
- 2) Student failing to get promoted to the next class/ level or those who are not applying in time for the scholarship, would forfeit the scholarship.

## **9.0 MODE OF PAYMENT:**

After selection, the awardee will be paid scholarship through DBT mode on annual basis.

## **10.0 DOCUMENTS TO BE UPLOADED ON NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIP PORTAL:**

### **A. For Orphan Candidates:**

- (i) Death Certificates of both Father & Mother (if available)  
**OR**  
A certificate issued by Tehsildar / S D M as per enclosed format (Annexure – I).
- (ii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution.
- (iii) 10+2 / equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level
- (iv) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level
- (v) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)

### **B. For Candidates whose either or both Parents Died due to Covid 19:**

- (i) Death Certificate of Father/Mother or both explicitly mentioning that the death was due to Covid-19.
- (ii) If one parent (Father or Mother) is alive, current year income certificate, explicitly mentioning that income of family less than 8 Lakh, issued by Competent Authority.
- (iii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution.
- (iv) 10+2/equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level
- (v) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level
- (vi) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)

### **C. For Wards of Armed Forces and Central Paramilitary Forces martyred in action (Shaheed)**

- (i) Death Certificate.
- (ii) Shaheed Certificate issued by the Armed Forces/ Central Paramilitary Forces
- (iii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution.
- (iv) 10+2/equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level
- (v) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level
- (vi) Current year income certificate, explicitly mentioning that income of family less than 8 Lakh, issued by Competent Authority.
- (vii) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)

## **11.0 TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

- 1) Applications will be invited once in a year through National e-Scholarship Portal of the Government of India.
- 2) Incomplete applications will be summarily rejected. Only verified online applications will be considered for the award of scholarship.
- 3) **'AADHAR number is Mandatory for applying for this scheme. Applications will not be accepted without the AADHAR number of the Candidate.'**
- 4) If a candidate fails/ drops out in subsequent year, he / she will not be eligible for further scholarship.
- 5) The grant of scholarship is subject to the condition that the student does not receive any financial assistance in shape of scholarship/any emoluments, salary, stipend etc. from any other source during her/ his course of study in the Institute. In case of receipt of any financial assistance from any other sources, the scholarship shall be discontinued and the entire amount of scholarship will have to be refunded to AICTE by D/Draft drawn in favour of "Member Secretary, AICTE" payable at New Delhi.
- 6) Scheme will be implemented and monitored by the AICTE.
- 7) For converting Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) to percentage, multiplying factor will be 9.5 i.e. to convert the CGPA into percentage; CGPA X 9.5 will give the percentage.
- 8) In case both CGPA & Total marks are given in the mark sheet, total marks will be considered for determining percentage.
- 9) If grades are given like A1, A2, B1, B2 etc. in the mark sheet, first the grades will be converted into CGPA and then average CGPA will be calculated. This CGPA will be converted into percentage as given in point No. 7.
- 10) For the purpose of the calculation of percentage in 10+2, marks secured by candidate in any five subjects taken in 10+2 of various boards (CBSE/ISC etc) to be considered.
- 11) Provisional list of shortlisted candidates will be uploaded on the AICTE web portal. In case, candidate has any query about merit list of scholarship, they may raise their grievances within a month. No query regarding merit list will be entertained after one-month duration from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.
- 12) Query regarding non-payment of the scholarship due to invalid/ wrong account number will be entertained only up to six months from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.

**SWANATH SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME OF AICTE**

**CERTIFICATE FOR ORPHAN CANDIDATE**

This to certify that Mr. /Ms. \_\_\_\_\_, date of birth \_\_\_\_\_

resident of \_\_\_\_\_ is an orphan.

His / Her parents Sh. \_\_\_\_\_ Died on \_\_\_\_\_

and Smt. \_\_\_\_\_ Died on \_\_\_\_\_

Date :

Signature of SDM /Tehsildar:

Rubber Stamp & Seal of Signing Authority

Name :

Designation:

Office Address:

Tele No. :



### SWANATH SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME

#### Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q.1 Who is Eligible for SWANATH Scholarship?

Ans: Eligibility criteria under the SWANATH Scholarship scheme:

1) The candidate should be from any one of the following categories:

(i) Orphan

**OR**

(ii) Either or both parents died due to Covid 19

**OR**

(iii) Wards of Armed Forces and Central Paramilitary Forces martyred in action (Shaheed)

**AND**

2) Family income from all sources should not be more than Rs. 8 lakh per annum during the financial year of the application. A valid income certificate issued by State/UT Government is to be enclosed.

**AND**

3) The candidate should be currently studying in the AICTE Approved institutions and courses at Degree/ Diploma level in regular mode (in 1<sup>st</sup> /2<sup>nd</sup> / 3<sup>rd</sup> /4<sup>th</sup> year).

**AND**

4) The candidate should NOT be Recipient of any of the Central Govt. / State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships

**Note: Students who are satisfying conditions at S. No. 1, 2, 3 & 4 above are only eligible for this scholarship.**

Q.2 How Can I apply for this scholarship?

Ans: The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to **apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP)** after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE / NSP website.

Q.3 I am an Eligible Candidate for SWANATH Scholarship & studying in 3rd year of Diploma Course. Will I get the Scholarship?

Ans Yes for 1 year only.

Q.4 For how long will I get the Scholarship?

Ans Maximum of 4 years duration for first year admitted Degree students and maximum of 3 years for Diploma Students. However, if a student is currently studying in the 2<sup>nd</sup> /3<sup>rd</sup>/4<sup>th</sup> year at degree level the duration of the scholarship will be reduced to 3/2/1 year respectively. Similarly, for students currently studying in the 2<sup>nd</sup> /3<sup>rd</sup> year at diploma level the duration of the scholarship will be reduced to 2/1 year respectively.

Q.5 I am Degree/Diploma student and recipient of one of the merit scholarships of Centre / State Government. Am I eligible to apply for SWANATH Scholarship?

Ans: **NO.** Students who are already in receipt of any of the scholarships (Central Govt. / State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored), are not eligible to apply for SWANATH Scholarships. Q.6 I am first year B.E student along with beneficiary of PMSSS Scheme studying in one of the leading Engineering College having eligibility for SWANATH scholarship.

**Q.6** Am I eligible to apply for SWANATH Scholarship?

**Ans:** **NO.** You are not eligible, since you are already in receipt of one of the Scholarships of Government of India.

**Q.7** Eligibility of scholarship when a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year.

**Ans:** If a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year, he / she will not be eligible for further scholarship.

**Q.8** Procedure for renewal of Scholarship under SWANATH Schemes

**Ans:** The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal (NSP) by submitting Promotion Certificate duly certified by the Head of Institution in the online portal.

**Q.9** Is there any reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students? What is percentage of Reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students?

**Ans:** **As per Government of India norms.**

**Q.10** What is the total number of scholarship?

**Ans :** **Degree Level (AICTE approved) : 1000 & Diploma Level (AICTE approved) : 1000**

**Q.11** What is the Scholarship amount for each Student under SWANATH Scholarship Scheme?

**Ans:** **Rs.50,000.00 per annum for every year of study.**

**Q.12** What is the mode of disbursement of scholarship?

**Ans:** Scholarship will be disbursed only through Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) in the bank account of the student by AICTE. Student must have General Saving Account in his / her name (FRILL/Minor/Joint account will not be accepted).

**Q.13** Is AADHAAR Card a Mandatory Document for SWANATH Scholarship?

**Ans:** **Yes.** Aadhaar card and Aadhaar seeded bank account in the name of candidate is mandatory for submitting online application under SWANATH scheme.

**Q.14** Is there any E-mail (or) Helpline No. for SWANATH Scholarship Queries?

**Ans:** **YES.** You can avail helpline services on [consultant2stdc@aicte-india.org](mailto:consultant2stdc@aicte-india.org) & **011-29581118** for any queries.

**Q.15** Whom to contact in case of any difficulties in accessing the Portal for submitting Online Application?

**Ans:** You can avail Helpdesk Service on [helpdesk@nsp.gov.in](mailto:helpdesk@nsp.gov.in) for any queries.

**Q.16** What is the opening and closing date for online submission of SWANATH Scholarship application?

**Ans:** Please refer to NSP portal for further updates.

**Q.17** Whom to contact after submission of online scholarship application

**Ans:** After submission of online scholarship application, students are advised to check all the credentials properly. In case of omissions / errors, immediately **contact the institute** for rectifying the same. **Students are also advised to request their Institute to verify and forward the application within the time period mentioned in the NSP Portal.**

**Q.18** What are the reasons of direct rejection of application under SWANATH Scheme?

**Ans:** Followings may be the reasons

- Student is admitted in Non-Technical courses or Course is not approved by AICTE in the current academic year.
- University / Institute is not approved by the AICTE in the current academic year.
- Incomplete/Wrong information filled in submitted application.
- Student admitted in duel degree courses.
- Student is availing scholarship from any other sources.
- Student admitted in Post-graduate courses.

**Q. 19** What are the reasons of rejection of annual family income certificate?

**Ans:** Followings may be the reasons

- Annual family income certificate of current year is not submitted.
- Annual family income certificate is not in the name of applicant or any his/her family member.
- Submitted Annual family income certificate issued by other than competent authority (Tehsildar, Magistrate, Revenue officer/Block Development officer etc.).
- Annual family income certificate submitted without signature/stamp of the competent authority.

**Q. 20** What are the reasons of rejection of promotion certificate?

**Ans:** Followings may be the reasons

- Incomplete or blank promotion certificate submitted.
- Promotion certificate submitted without college's stamp or signature of the Principal / Director.

**Q. 21** What are the reasons of rejection of Category Certificate?

**Ans:** Followings may be the reasons

- Category certificate is not issued by Distt. Magistrate / Deputy Commissioner / SDM / Tehsildar.
- Category certificate is not issued in the name of applicant.
- Irrelevant document attached in place of category certificate.
- Copy of category certificate is blurred.
- Wrong category certificate uploaded i.e. student mentioned in application that he belongs to SC but category certificate submitted of OBC.

**Q. 22** What are the reasons of rejection of HSC/SSC certificate?

**Ans:** Followings may be the reasons

- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is blurred.
- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is not accessible.
- Copy of HSC/SSC is not in the name of applicant.
- Irrelevant Document attached in place of HSC/SSC

**Q. 23** What are the different documents to be uploaded with the application form

**Ans:** Followings are the documents to be uploaded:

**A. For Orphan Candidates:**

- (i) Death Certificates of both Father & Mother (if available)

**OR**

A certificate issued by Tehsildar / S D M as per enclosed format (Appendix – I).

- (ii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution (Appendix – II).  
(iii) 10+2 / equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level  
(iv) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level  
(v) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)

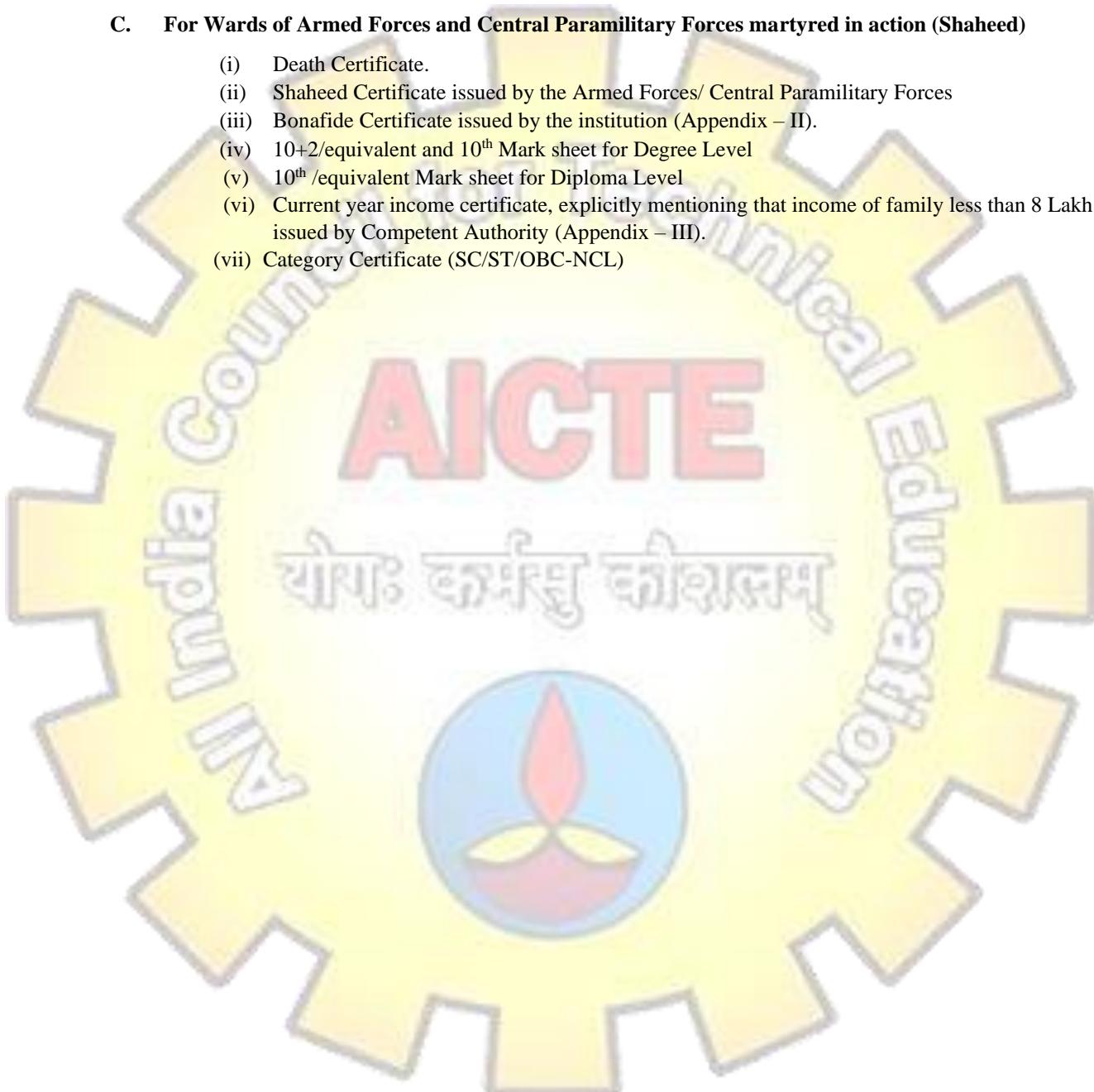
**B. For Candidates whose either or both Parents Died due to Covid 19:**

- (i) Death Certificate of Father/Mother or both explicitly mentioning that the death was due to Covid-19.

- (ii) If one parent (Father or Mother) is alive, current year income certificate, explicitly mentioning that income of family less than 8 Lakh, issued by Competent Authority (Appendix –III).
- (iii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution (Appendix – II).
- (iv) 10+2/equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level
- (v) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level
- (vi) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)

**C. For Wards of Armed Forces and Central Paramilitary Forces martyred in action (Shaheed)**

- (i) Death Certificate.
- (ii) Shaheed Certificate issued by the Armed Forces/ Central Paramilitary Forces
- (iii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution (Appendix – II).
- (iv) 10+2/equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level
- (v) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level
- (vi) Current year income certificate, explicitly mentioning that income of family less than 8 Lakh, issued by Competent Authority (Appendix – III).
- (vii) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)



**SWANATH SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME OF AICTE**

**CERTIFICATE FOR ORPHAN CANDIDATE**

This to certify that Mr. /Ms. \_\_\_\_\_, date of birth \_\_\_\_\_

resident of \_\_\_\_\_ is an orphan.

His / Her parents Sh. \_\_\_\_\_ Died on \_\_\_\_\_

and Smt. \_\_\_\_\_ Died on \_\_\_\_\_

Date :

**Signature of SDM /Tehsildar:**

**Rubber Stamp & Seal of Signing Authority**

**Name :**

**Designation:**

**Office Address:**

**Tele No. :**



(preferably on letter head)

**Appendix-II**

**SWANATH Scholarship**

**Study / Bonafide Certificate**

(To be issued by Director / Principal / Head of the Institution)

(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

It is certified that Smt/Kumari (Student's name),

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

D/o, Shri/Smt..... (Guardian's name) is admitted

in..... Course (Branch's Name) for the current Academic session in.....

(College's/Institution's name) having AICTE Institute's Permanent Id (PID)

1	-															
---	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Date: D D M M Y Y Y Y

Place: - \_\_\_\_\_

**Signature of the Head of institute  
(with Institution Seal)**

**SWANATH Scholarship**

**Family Income Certificate**

(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

This is to certify that annual family income of Smt/Kumari (Student's name),

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

D/o Shri/Smt. (Name of Parent) ..... resident

of Village/Town ..... District/Division

..... in the

..... State, **from all sources**, as per his / her declaration/records for the current financial year is **Rs.** ..... (in numbers)

..... (in words).

Date:      

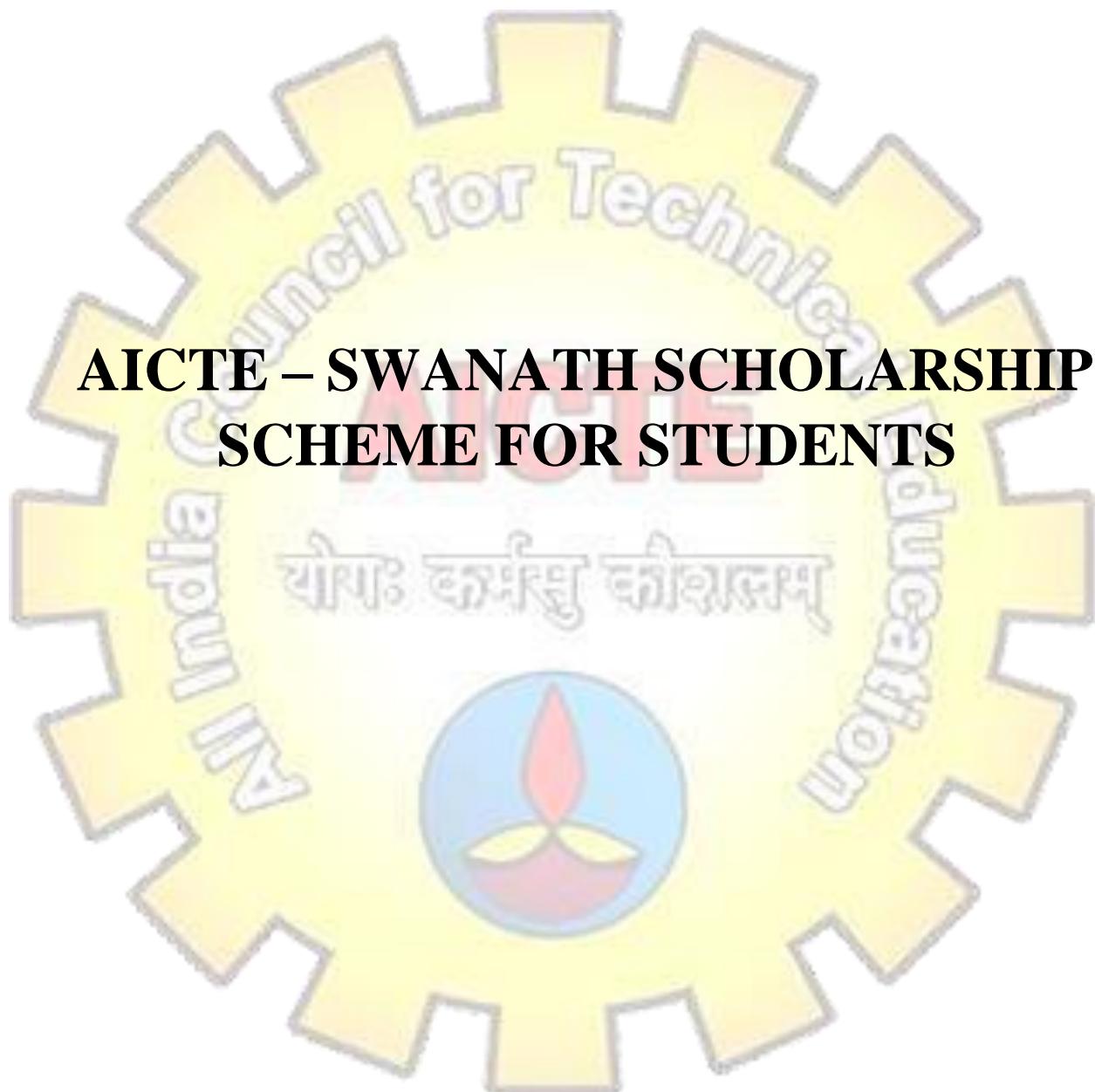
D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Place: - \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

(Tehsildar / District Magistrate / Deputy Commissioner with Seal)

May 2025



Student Development Cell (StDC)  
All India Council for Technical Education  
Vasant Kunj, Nelson Mandela Marg  
New Delhi- 110070

## **GUIDELINES FOR AICTE – SWANATH SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR STUDENTS**

### **1.0 OBJECTIVE OF THE SCHEME:**

The Scheme is being implemented by AICTE to provide encouragement and support to orphans, wards of parents died due to Covid-19, wards of Armed Forces and Central Paramilitary Forces martyred in action (Shaheed) to pursue education. This is an attempt to give every such child, an opportunity to study further and prepare for a successful future through education in AICTE Approved institutions and courses.

### **2.0 ELIGIBILITY FOR SCHOLARSHIP:**

- 1) The candidate should be from any one of the following categories:
  - (i) Orphan  
**OR**
  - (ii) Either or both parents died due to Covid 19  
**OR**
  - (iii) Wards of Armed Forces and Central Paramilitary Forces martyred in action (Shaheed)  
**OR**
  - (iv) Parent is suffering from critical life threatening disease (Like Cancer etc.)/ Died or severely disabled (above 80%) in accident (as per RPwD Act 2016)  
**AND**
- 2) Family income from all sources should not be more than Rs. 8 lakh per annum during the financial year of the application. A valid income certificate issued by State/UT Government is to be enclosed.  
**AND**
- 3) The candidate should be currently studying in the AICTE Approved institutions and courses at Degree/ Diploma level in regular mode (in 1<sup>st</sup> /2<sup>nd</sup> / 3<sup>rd</sup> /4<sup>th</sup> year).  
**AND**
- 4) **The candidate should NOT be Recipient of any of the Central Govt. / State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships.**

**Note: Students who are satisfying conditions at S. No. 1, 2, 3 & 4 above are only eligible for this scholarship.**

### **3.0 NUMBER OF SCHOLARSHIPS:**

A maximum of 2000 scholarships (1000 for Degree Students and 1000 for Diploma Students) will be awarded every year to eligible candidates as above.

### **4.0 AMOUNT OF SCHOLARSHIP:**

Rs. 50,000.00 per annum for every year of study i.e. maximum 4 years duration for first year admitted Degree students and maximum 3 years for Diploma Students as lump sum amount towards payment of college fee, purchase of computer, stationeries, books, equipment, software etc. No other additional grant will be payable in lieu of hostel charges and medical charges etc. In case student is currently studying in the 2<sup>nd</sup> /3<sup>rd</sup>/4<sup>th</sup> year at degree level the duration of the scholarship will be reduced to 3/2/1 year respectively. Similarly, for students

currently studying in the 2<sup>nd</sup> /3<sup>rd</sup> year at diploma level the duration of the scholarship will be reduced to 2/1 year respectively.

## **5.0 CRITERIA OF SELECTION:**

### **(i) For Degree Level:**

The selection of candidate will be carried out solely on the basis of merit of qualifying examination to pursue the Degree course from any of the AICTE approved institutions i.e. on the basis of percentage of marks obtained in the 10+2/ equivalent examination.

### **(ii) Method of Resolving ties (For Degree Level):**

The procedure to be adopted for breaking ties (similar percentiles) shall be as under: -

- A) Percentage of Marks in 10th Examination:** In case qualifying examination percentile does not break ties, then higher percentage of marks in 10th examination will be ranked higher.
- B) Age:** In case 10th examination percentile does not break ties, then the candidate of elder age will be ranked higher.
- C) Annual family income:** If above methods do not break ties, and then the candidate with lower annual family income will be ranked higher.

### **(iii) For Diploma Level:**

The selection of candidate will be carried out solely on the basis of merit of qualifying examination to pursue the Diploma course from any of the AICTE approved institutions i.e. on the basis of percentage of marks obtained in the 10<sup>th</sup> / equivalent examination.

### **(iv) Method of Resolving ties (For Diploma Level):**

The procedure to be adopted for breaking ties (similar percentiles) shall be as under: -

- A) Age:** In case qualifying examination percentile does not break ties, then the candidate of elder age will be ranked higher.
- B) Annual family income:** If above method does not break ties, and then the candidate with lower annual family income will be ranked higher.

## **6.0 RESERVATION:**

As per Government of India norms.

## **7.0 PROCEDURE FOR APPLYING:**

- 1) The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP) after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE/NSP website.
- 2) The host institution where the candidate is studying, will be required to verify the online application.
- 3) Department of Education (DTE) of respective State/ UT will verify these applications as second level of scrutiny.



## **8.0 RENEWALS:**

- 1) The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal (NSP) by submitting promotion certificate along with bonafide certificate from the Head of the Institution on the NSP portal.
- 2) Student failing to get promoted to the next class/ level or those who are not applying in time for the scholarship, would forfeit the scholarship.

## **9.0 MODE OF PAYMENT:**

After selection, the awardee will be paid scholarship through DBT mode on annual basis.

## **10.0 DOCUMENTS TO BE UPLOADED ON NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIP PORTAL:**

### **A. For Orphan Candidates:**

- (i) Death Certificates of both Father & Mother (if available)  
**OR**  
A certificate issued by Tehsildar / S D M as per enclosed format (Annexure – I).
- (ii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution.
- (iii) 10+2 / equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level
- (iv) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level
- (v) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)

### **B. For Candidates whose either or both Parents Died due to Covid 19:**

- (i) Death Certificate of Father/Mother or both explicitly mentioning that the death was due to Covid-19.
- (ii) If one parent (Father or Mother) is alive, current year income certificate, explicitly mentioning that income of family less than 8 Lakh, issued by Competent Authority.
- (iii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution.
- (iv) 10+2/equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level
- (v) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level
- (vi) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)

### **C. For Wards of Armed Forces and Central Paramilitary Forces martyred in action (Shaheed)**

- (i) Death Certificate.
- (ii) Shaheed Certificate issued by the Armed Forces/ Central Paramilitary Forces
- (iii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution.
- (iv) 10+2/equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level
- (v) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level
- (vi) Current year income certificate, explicitly mentioning that income of family less than 8 Lakh, issued by Competent Authority.
- (vii) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)

## **11.0 TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

- 1) Applications will be invited once in a year through National e-Scholarship Portal of the Government of India.
- 2) Incomplete applications will be summarily rejected. Only verified online applications will be considered for the award of scholarship.
- 3) **'AADHAR number is Mandatory for applying for this scheme. Applications will not be accepted without the AADHAR number of the Candidate.'**
- 4) If a candidate fails/ drops out in subsequent year, he / she will not be eligible for further scholarship.
- 5) The grant of scholarship is subject to the condition that the student does not receive any financial assistance in shape of scholarship/any emoluments, salary, stipend etc. from any other source during her/ his course of study in the Institute. In case of receipt of any financial assistance from any other sources, the scholarship shall be discontinued and the entire amount of scholarship will have to be refunded to AICTE by D/Draft drawn in favour of "Member Secretary, AICTE" payable at New Delhi.
- 6) Scheme will be implemented and monitored by the AICTE.
- 7) For converting Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) to percentage, multiplying factor will be 9.5 i.e. to convert the CGPA into percentage; CGPA X 9.5 will give the percentage.
- 8) In case both CGPA & Total marks are given in the mark sheet, total marks will be considered for determining percentage.
- 9) If grades are given like A1, A2, B1, B2 etc. in the mark sheet, first the grades will be converted into CGPA and then average CGPA will be calculated. This CGPA will be converted into percentage as given in point No. 7.
- 10) For the purpose of the calculation of percentage in 10+2, marks secured by candidate in any five subjects taken in 10+2 of various boards (CBSE/ISC etc) to be considered.
- 11) Provisional list of shortlisted candidates will be uploaded on the AICTE web portal. In case, candidate has any query about merit list of scholarship, they may raise their grievances within a month. No query regarding merit list will be entertained after one-month duration from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.
- 12) Query regarding non-payment of the scholarship due to invalid/ wrong account number will be entertained only up to six months from the date of publishing of merit list on AICTE website.

**SWANATH SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME OF AICTE**

**CERTIFICATE FOR ORPHAN CANDIDATE**

This to certify that Mr. /Ms. \_\_\_\_\_, date of birth \_\_\_\_\_

resident of \_\_\_\_\_ is an orphan.

His / Her parents Sh. \_\_\_\_\_ Died on \_\_\_\_\_

and Smt. \_\_\_\_\_ Died on \_\_\_\_\_

Date :

Signature of SDM /Tehsildar:

Rubber Stamp & Seal of Signing Authority

Name :

Designation:

Office Address:

Tele No. :



### SWANATH SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME

#### Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q.1 Who is Eligible for SWANATH Scholarship?

Ans: Eligibility criteria under the SWANATH Scholarship scheme:

1) The candidate should be from any one of the following categories:

(i) Orphan

**OR**

(ii) Either or both parents died due to Covid 19

**OR**

(iii) Wards of Armed Forces and Central Paramilitary Forces martyred in action (Shaheed)

**AND**

2) Family income from all sources should not be more than Rs. 8 lakh per annum during the financial year of the application. A valid income certificate issued by State/UT Government is to be enclosed.

**AND**

3) The candidate should be currently studying in the AICTE Approved institutions and courses at Degree/ Diploma level in regular mode (in 1<sup>st</sup> /2<sup>nd</sup> / 3<sup>rd</sup> /4<sup>th</sup> year).

**AND**

4) The candidate should NOT be Recipient of any of the Central Govt. / State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored scholarships

**Note: Students who are satisfying conditions at S. No. 1, 2, 3 & 4 above are only eligible for this scholarship.**

Q.2 How Can I apply for this scholarship?

Ans: The candidate fulfilling the eligibility conditions is required to **apply online on National Scholarship Portal (NSP)** after initiation of application process and notice to be published on AICTE / NSP website.

Q.3 I am an Eligible Candidate for SWANATH Scholarship & studying in 3rd year of Diploma Course. Will I get the Scholarship?

Ans Yes for 1 year only.

Q.4 For how long will I get the Scholarship?

Ans Maximum of 4 years duration for first year admitted Degree students and maximum of 3 years for Diploma Students. However, if a student is currently studying in the 2<sup>nd</sup> /3<sup>rd</sup>/4<sup>th</sup> year at degree level the duration of the scholarship will be reduced to 3/2/1 year respectively. Similarly, for students currently studying in the 2<sup>nd</sup> /3<sup>rd</sup> year at diploma level the duration of the scholarship will be reduced to 2/1 year respectively.

Q.5 I am Degree/Diploma student and recipient of one of the merit scholarships of Centre / State Government. Am I eligible to apply for SWANATH Scholarship?

Ans: **NO.** Students who are already in receipt of any of the scholarships (Central Govt. / State Govt. / AICTE Sponsored), are not eligible to apply for SWANATH Scholarships. Q.6 I am first year B.E student along with beneficiary of PMSSS Scheme studying in one of the leading Engineering College having eligibility for SWANATH scholarship.

**Q.6** Am I eligible to apply for SWANATH Scholarship?

**Ans:** **NO.** You are not eligible, since you are already in receipt of one of the Scholarships of Government of India.

**Q.7** Eligibility of scholarship when a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year.

**Ans:** If a candidate fails / drops out in subsequent year, he / she will not be eligible for further scholarship.

**Q.8** Procedure for renewal of Scholarship under SWANATH Schemes

**Ans:** The scholarship will be renewed for the next year of study on receipt of renewal through National Scholarship Portal (NSP) by submitting Promotion Certificate duly certified by the Head of Institution in the online portal.

**Q.9** Is there any reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students? What is percentage of Reservation for SC/ST/OBC Students?

**Ans:** **As per Government of India norms.**

**Q.10** What is the total number of scholarship?

**Ans :** **Degree Level (AICTE approved) : 1000 & Diploma Level (AICTE approved) : 1000**

**Q.11** What is the Scholarship amount for each Student under SWANATH Scholarship Scheme?

**Ans:** **Rs.50,000.00 per annum for every year of study.**

**Q.12** What is the mode of disbursement of scholarship?

**Ans:** Scholarship will be disbursed only through Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) in the bank account of the student by AICTE. Student must have General Saving Account in his / her name (FRILL/Minor/Joint account will not be accepted).

**Q.13** Is AADHAAR Card a Mandatory Document for SWANATH Scholarship?

**Ans:** **Yes.** Aadhaar card and Aadhaar seeded bank account in the name of candidate is mandatory for submitting online application under SWANATH scheme.

**Q.14** Is there any E-mail (or) Helpline No. for SWANATH Scholarship Queries?

**Ans:** **YES.** You can avail helpline services on [consultant2stdc@aicte-india.org](mailto:consultant2stdc@aicte-india.org) & **011-29581118** for any queries.

**Q.15** Whom to contact in case of any difficulties in accessing the Portal for submitting Online Application?

**Ans:** You can avail Helpdesk Service on [helpdesk@nsp.gov.in](mailto:helpdesk@nsp.gov.in) for any queries.

**Q.16** What is the opening and closing date for online submission of SWANATH Scholarship application?

**Ans:** Please refer to NSP portal for further updates.

**Q.17** Whom to contact after submission of online scholarship application

**Ans:** After submission of online scholarship application, students are advised to check all the credentials properly. In case of omissions / errors, immediately **contact the institute** for rectifying the same. **Students are also advised to request their Institute to verify and forward the application within the time period mentioned in the NSP Portal.**

**Q.18** What are the reasons of direct rejection of application under SWANATH Scheme?

**Ans:** Followings may be the reasons

- Student is admitted in Non-Technical courses or Course is not approved by AICTE in the current academic year.
- University / Institute is not approved by the AICTE in the current academic year.
- Incomplete/Wrong information filled in submitted application.
- Student admitted in duel degree courses.
- Student is availing scholarship from any other sources.
- Student admitted in Post-graduate courses.

**Q. 19** What are the reasons of rejection of annual family income certificate?

**Ans:** Followings may be the reasons

- Annual family income certificate of current year is not submitted.
- Annual family income certificate is not in the name of applicant or any his/her family member.
- Submitted Annual family income certificate issued by other than competent authority (Tehsildar, Magistrate, Revenue officer/Block Development officer etc.).
- Annual family income certificate submitted without signature/stamp of the competent authority.

**Q. 20** What are the reasons of rejection of promotion certificate?

**Ans:** Followings may be the reasons

- Incomplete or blank promotion certificate submitted.
- Promotion certificate submitted without college's stamp or signature of the Principal / Director.

**Q. 21** What are the reasons of rejection of Category Certificate?

**Ans:** Followings may be the reasons

- Category certificate is not issued by Distt. Magistrate / Deputy Commissioner / SDM / Tehsildar.
- Category certificate is not issued in the name of applicant.
- Irrelevant document attached in place of category certificate.
- Copy of category certificate is blurred.
- Wrong category certificate uploaded i.e. student mentioned in application that he belongs to SC but category certificate submitted of OBC.

**Q. 22** What are the reasons of rejection of HSC/SSC certificate?

**Ans:** Followings may be the reasons

- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is blurred.
- Copy of HSC/SSC certificate is not accessible.
- Copy of HSC/SSC is not in the name of applicant.
- Irrelevant Document attached in place of HSC/SSC

**Q. 23** What are the different documents to be uploaded with the application form

**Ans:** Followings are the documents to be uploaded:

**A. For Orphan Candidates:**

- (i) Death Certificates of both Father & Mother (if available)

**OR**

A certificate issued by Tehsildar / S D M as per enclosed format (Appendix – I).

- (ii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution (Appendix – II).  
(iii) 10+2 / equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level  
(iv) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level  
(v) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)

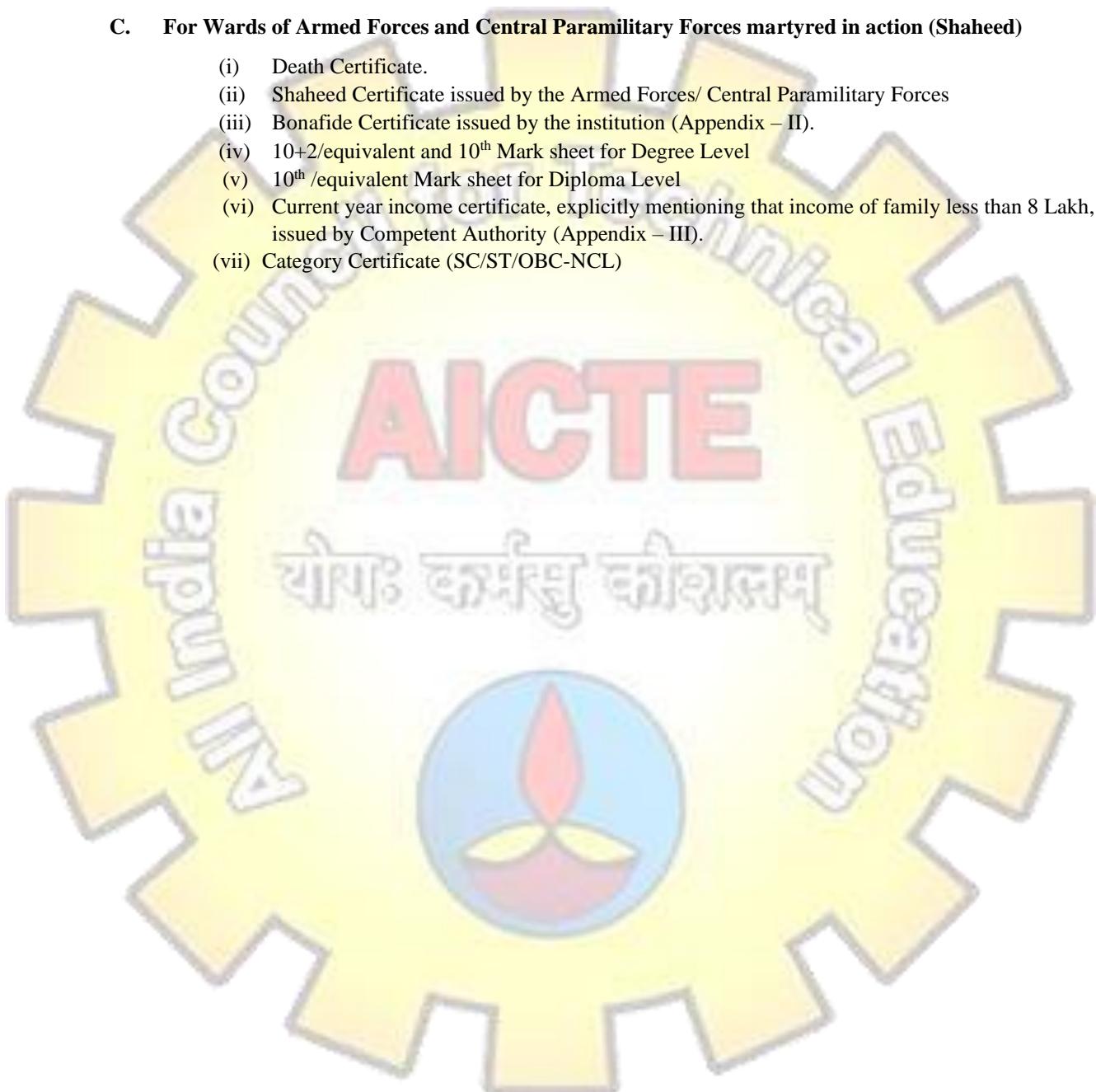
**B. For Candidates whose either or both Parents Died due to Covid 19:**

- (i) Death Certificate of Father/Mother or both explicitly mentioning that the death was due to Covid-19.

- (ii) If one parent (Father or Mother) is alive, current year income certificate, explicitly mentioning that income of family less than 8 Lakh, issued by Competent Authority (Appendix –III).
- (iii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution (Appendix – II).
- (iv) 10+2/equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level
- (v) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level
- (vi) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)

**C. For Wards of Armed Forces and Central Paramilitary Forces martyred in action (Shaheed)**

- (i) Death Certificate.
- (ii) Shaheed Certificate issued by the Armed Forces/ Central Paramilitary Forces
- (iii) Bonafide Certificate issued by the institution (Appendix – II).
- (iv) 10+2/equivalent and 10<sup>th</sup> Mark sheet for Degree Level
- (v) 10<sup>th</sup> /equivalent Mark sheet for Diploma Level
- (vi) Current year income certificate, explicitly mentioning that income of family less than 8 Lakh, issued by Competent Authority (Appendix – III).
- (vii) Category Certificate (SC/ST/OBC-NCL)



**SWANATH SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME OF AICTE**

**CERTIFICATE FOR ORPHAN CANDIDATE**

This to certify that Mr. /Ms. \_\_\_\_\_, date of birth \_\_\_\_\_

resident of \_\_\_\_\_ is an orphan.

His / Her parents Sh. \_\_\_\_\_ Died on \_\_\_\_\_

and Smt. \_\_\_\_\_ Died on \_\_\_\_\_

Date :

Signature of SDM /Tehsildar:

Rubber Stamp & Seal of Signing Authority

Name :

Designation:

Office Address:

Tele No. :



(preferably on letter head)

**Appendix-II**

**SWANATH Scholarship**

**Study / Bonafide Certificate**

(To be issued by Director / Principal / Head of the Institution)

(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

It is certified that Smt/Kumari (Student's name),

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

D/o, Shri/Smt.....  
(Guardian's name) is admitted  
in..... Course (Branch's Name) for the current Academic session in  
.....

(College's/Institution's name) having AICTE Institute's  
Permanent Id (PID)

1	-																						
---	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Date: D D M M Y Y Y Y

Place: - \_\_\_\_\_



**Signature of the Head of institute  
(with Institution Seal)**

**SWANATH Scholarship**

**Family Income Certificate**

(Please strike off whichever is not applicable)

This is to certify that annual family income of Smt/Kumari (Student's name),

<input type="checkbox"/>																				
--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

D/o Shri/Smt. (Name of Parent) ..... resident

of Village/Town .....  
District/Division

..... in the

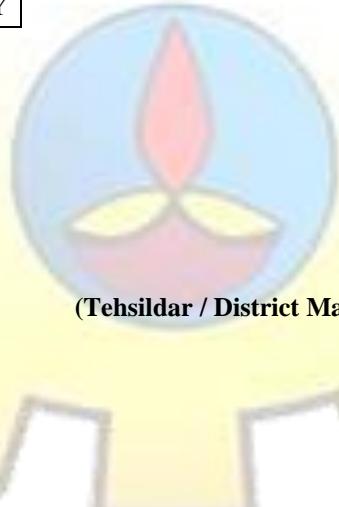
..... State, from all sources, as per his / her  
declaration/records for the current financial year is **Rs.** ..... (in numbers)

..... (in words).

**Date:**

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

**Place:** - \_\_\_\_\_



**Signature**

(Tehsildar / District Magistrate / Deputy Commissioner with Seal)

**OFFICE MEMORANDUM**

**Subject:- Revision of guidelines of the Central Sector Umbrella Scheme "Scholarships For Students with Disabilities".**

The undersigned is directed to say that the competent authority has approved certain modifications in the Guidelines of the Central Sector Umbrella Scheme “Scholarships for Students with Disabilities” with immediate effect.

2. Accordingly, copy of revised Scheme is enclosed for information and implementation by all concerned. The copy of revised Guidelines of the Central Sector Umbrella Scheme "Scholarships For Students with Disabilities" of this Department is also available on <https://depwd.gov.in/>

Encl :- As above.

SANDEEP  
KUMAR

 Digitally signed by  
SANDEEP KUMAR  
Date: 2024.09.25 17:40:13  
+05'30'  
(Sandeep Kumar)

**Under Secretary to the Government of India**  
**E-mail Id:- sandeepkumar.rth@nic.in**  
**pwdcgo@gmail.com**

To,

1. Chief Secretaries/ Principal Secretaries of all States/UTs dealing with disabilities matters .
2. All Central/State Universities.
3. DDG, NSP-NIC
4. CMD, NDFDC/All NIs/CRC
4. NTA/UGC/CSIR/Canara Bank

Copy for information to :-

1. PS to Hon'ble Minister SJ&E
2. PS to Hon'ble MoS (RA)/PS to Hon'ble MoS (BLV)
3. Sr. PPS to Secretary, DEPWD
4. PPS to JS (MEA)
4. PPS to DG (NTA)
4. PPS to JS(RS)/PPS to DDG, DEPWD
5. PPS to JS (DBT) /PS to Director (DBT)
5. PS to JS & FA
6. All Directors/DS of DEPWD

**CENTRAL SECTOR UMBRELLA SCHEME OF  
"SCHOLARSHIPS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES"**



**DEPARTMENT OF EMPOWERMENT OF PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES  
(DIVYANGJAN)**  
**MINISTRY OF SOCIAL JUSTICE AND EMPOWERMENT**  
**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**

## **CONTENT**

<b>Sl. No.</b>	<b>TOPICS</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
1	Introduction	3-4
2	General Conditions of Eligibility	4
3	Broad Features of Scholarship Schemes	4-6
4	Pre-Matric Scholarship for Students with Disabilities	6
5	Post-Matric Scholarship for Students with Disabilities	6-7
6	Top Class Education Scholarship for Students with Disabilities	8-9
7	Procedure of Applications and Selection for Pre-Matric, Post-Matric and Top Class Scholarship schemes	9-10
8	Duration and Renewal of Scholarship/Award	10
9	Other Conditions	10-11
10	Mode of Disbursal of Scholarship	11
11	Monitoring	11-12
12	National Fellowship for Persons with Disabilities	12-16
13	National Overseas Scholarship	16-24
14	Free Coaching Scholarship for Students with Disabilities	24-30
15	Common Provisions for all Components of Scholarship Scheme	30-31
<b>ANNEXURES</b>		
I	List of Notified Institutes of Excellence in Education	32-60

## **SCHEME OF SCHOLARSHIPS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES**

### **1. INTRODUCTION**

**1.1.** Education plays a pivotal role in socio-economic empowerment of Persons with Disabilities. Recognizing its crucial role, the Directive Principles of State Policy in the Constitution of India and the Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016 have underlined the role of the State in realization of the Right to Education for Persons with Disabilities. Article 41 of Part IV (Directive Principles of State Policy) of the Constitution provides that the State shall make effective provisions for securing the right to work, to education and to public assistance in cases of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement, and in other cases of undeserved want.

**1.2** Article 46 of Part IV (Directive Principles of State Policy) of the Constitution enjoins upon the State to promote the educational and economic interests of the weaker sections of the people. Article 38(2) of the same Part also enjoins upon the State to minimize inequalities in income and to endeavor to eliminate inequalities in status, facilities and opportunities, not only amongst individuals but also amongst groups of people residing in different areas or engaged in different vocations.

**1.3.** Section 31 (I) of the Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016 (RPwD) states that “Notwithstanding anything contained in the Rights of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009, every child with benchmark disability between the age of six to eighteen years shall have the right to free education in a neighborhood school, or in a special school, of his choice”.

**1.4.** Further, Section 17 (h) of the RPwD Act- 2016 mandates the provision of scholarships in appropriate cases to students with benchmark disabilities.

**1.5.** To fulfill these mandates, the Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities, Government of India is implementing “Scheme of Scholarships for Students with Disabilities” with following six components:

- i. Pre-matric Scholarship (For Classes IX and X)
- ii. Post-matric Scholarship (For Class XI to Post-Graduate Degree/Diploma)
- iii. Top Class Education (For Graduate and Post-Graduate Degree/Diploma in notified institutes of excellence in education)
- iv. National Overseas Scholarship (For Master’s Degree/Ph.D. in Institutions/Colleges/Universities abroad)
- v. National Fellowship (For \*M. Phil and Ph.D. in Indian Universities)
- vi. Free Coaching (For recruitment examinations for Group A, B and C posts and entrance examinations for admission to various technical and professional courses).

\* **Note:** M.Phil courses under this scheme will be restricted to those allowed by UGC from time to time. Though UGC discontinued M.Phil programme as per NEP, 2020, it has conveyed through public notice dated 30th January, 2024, that students can be admitted to an M.Phil in Clinical Psychology and M.Phil in Psychiatric Social Work Programmes by HEIs till 2025-26 academic session only and the decision regarding M.Phil courses by the UGC will be applicable to NFPwD.

## **2. GENERAL CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY**

- i. The scholarships are open only to Indian nationals.
- ii. All the components of scholarships are open to students with benchmark disability i.e. 40% or more disability as defined in 'Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016' Further, the applicants should have/possess:
  - a. A valid certificate of disability issued by the competent authority
  - b. Aadhaar based biometric authentication.
- iii. UDID/UDID enrollment
- iv. Not more than two children with disabilities of the same parents will be entitled to receive benefits of the scheme. In case the second child is a twin, the scholarship under the schemes will be admissible to the twin.
- v. Scholarship for studying in any class will be available for only one year. If a student has to repeat a class, she/he would not get scholarship for that class for a second (or a subsequent) year.
- vi. A scholarship holder under this scheme will not avail any other scholarship/stipend. No scholarship will be paid to the students under this scheme from the date he/she accepts any other scholarship/stipend.

## **3. BROAD FEATURES OF SCHOLARSHIP SCHEMES**

Sr. No.	Scheme	Admissible for Classes/Courses	Slots *	Parental Income (per annum) Ceiling	Reservation of slots for female candidates **
---------	--------	--------------------------------	---------	--	---

1	Pre-Matric	IX and X	25,000 (including renewal cases)	Rs. 2.5 lakh	50%
2	Post-Matric	XI, XII, Post-matriculation Diploma/Certificates, Bachelor's Degree or Diploma in India, Master's Degree/Diploma from any University recognized by UGC/AICTE.	17,000 (including renewal cases)	Rs. 2.5 lakh	50%
3	Top Class Education	Graduate and Post-graduate Degree/Diploma in institutes notified by DEPwD	300 (including renewal cases)	Rs. 8 lakh	50%
4	National Overseas	Master Degree and PhD in foreign universities/institutes	20 + ongoing cases	Rs. 8 lakh	30%
5	National Fellowship	M. Phil. / PhD in Indian universities	200+ ongoing cases	No income ceiling	-
6	Free Coaching	Coaching for competitive examinations for Government jobs and entrance examinations for professional and technical courses	1000	Rs. 8 lakh	30%

\* **Slots for Pre-Matric, Post-Matric and Top Class schemes include fresh as well as renewal cases. Fresh cases will be considered only against the left over slots after processing all the renewal cases. Thus, mere fulfilling the eligibility criteria will not entitle grant of scholarship due to fixed number of slots in a year. Further, the slots can be interchanged among the Pre-Matric, Post-Matric and Top Class schemes, if in case adequate number of applications are not available in a particular aforesaid scheme subject to the approved financial outlay and approval of Secretary, DEPwD.**

\*\* In case adequate number of female candidates are not available or not found eligible as per the terms and conditions of the scheme, the unutilized slots will be utilized by selecting suitable male candidates.

**NOTE 1:** Post-matric scholarships are not awarded for training courses like Aircraft Maintenance Engineer's Courses and Private Pilot license Courses, Courses at Training at Ship Dufferin (Now Rajendra), Courses of training at the Military College, Dehradun, courses at Pre-examination Training Centres of all India and State levels.

**NOTE 2:** Income declaration of self-employed parents/guardian should be in the form of a certificate issued by the Revenue Officers authorized by the concerned States/UTs. Employed parents/guardians should obtain consolidated certificate from the concerned Revenue Officer for any other additional source of income.

#### **4. PRE-MATRIC SCHOLARSHIP FOR STUDENTS WITH BENCHMARK DISABILITIES**

##### **4.1 ELIGIBILITY CONDITION:**

The candidate should be a regular, full time student studying in classes IX or X in a Government school or in a school recognized by the Govt. or by a Central/State Board of Secondary Education.

##### **4.2 QUANTUM OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE:**

###### **Rates of scholarship:**

Amount in Rs.

<b>Sl. No.</b>	<b>Components of Scholarship</b>	<b>Financial Assistances</b>
a)	Maintenance Allowance	Rs.800/- per month for hostellers, Rs. 500/- per month for day-scholars
b)	Disability Allowances	a) Rs. 4,000/- per annum for Visual Impairment/ Intellectual Disabilities.  b) Rs 2000/- per annum for All other types of disabilities.
c)	Book allowance	Rs. 1,000/- per annum.

#### **5. POST-MATRIC SCHOLARSHIP FOR STUDENT WITH BENCHMARK DISABILITIES:**

##### **a. Eligibility conditions:**

Post- Matric Scholarship will be given for study of all recognized post-matriculation or post-secondary courses (upto Master degree level) pursued in recognized institutions/Universities with the following exceptions:

- i. Candidates who after passing one stage of education are studying in the same stage of education in different subject (e.g. B.Com. after B.A. in other subject) will not be eligible. However, students pursuing L.L.B/B.Ed/B.El.Ed. after passing B.A./B.Sc./B.E. etc. are eligible for Post-Matric Scholarship under this scheme.
- ii. Students who are pursuing two different courses of study simultaneously can avail the scholarship for any one course only provided pursuance of such courses are permissible under the rules/regulations of the Educational Authority concerned.
- iii. Students who after failing or passing the under graduate examinations in Arts/Science/Commerce join any recognized professional or Technical Certificate/Diploma/Degree courses will be awarded scholarship, if otherwise eligible.
- iv. Students who pursue their studies through correspondence courses are also eligible. The term correspondence includes distance and continuing education.
- v. Employed students whose income combined with the income of their parents/guardian does not exceed the maximum prescribed income ceiling are eligible for Post-Matric scholarship to the extent of reimbursement of all compulsorily payable non-refundable fees.

**b. QUANTUM OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE:**

<b>Sl. No.</b>	<b>Components of Scholarship</b>	<b>Financial Assurances</b>
a)	Reimbursement of admission fee and tuition fee paid/ payable to the Institution/university	Up to Rs. 1.40 lakh – per annum (subject to actual amount).
b)	Miscellaneous fee(Library fee, Sports fee, Medical examination and such other fee compulsorily payable by the scholar to the Institution/university/board.	Up to Rs 10,000/- per annum (subject to actual amount)
c)	Maintenance Allowance	Rs.1,200/- per month for hostellers, Rs. 650/- per month for day-scholars
d)	Disability Allowances	a) Rs. 4,000/- per annum for Visual Impairment/ Intellectual Disabilities. b) Rs 2000/- per annum for All other types of disabilities.
e)	Book allowance	Rs. 1,500/- per annum.

## **6. TOP CLASS EDUCATION SCHOLARSHIP FOR STUDENT WITH BENCHMARK DISABILITIES**

### **6.1. ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS**

This is admissible only for pursuing Graduate and Post graduate Degree/Diploma courses in Institutes of Excellence in Education as notified by the Department. The list of such Premier Institutions covered under the Scheme is at **Annexure- I**. Any addition or deletion to this list shall be notified by the Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, as and when required. Scholarship under this scheme shall not be admissible for pursuing distance-learning/part-time/week-end courses under any stream. Further, the award under this component cannot be considered for second or subsequent times as the individual can be awarded only once.

### **6.2 QUANTUM OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE:**

<b>Sl. No.</b>	<b>Components of Scholarship</b>	<b>Financial Assistsances</b>
a)	Reimbursement of admission fee and tuition fee paid/ payable to the Institution/university	Up to Rs. 1.90 lakh – per annum (subject to actual amount).
b)	<b>Miscellaneous Allowances</b> i) Library fee, Sports fee, Medical examination and such other fee compulsorily payable by the scholar to the Institution/ university/ board.  ii) Reimbursement of expenses for purchase of a computer/ laptop with accessories.  iii) Reimbursement of expenses for purchase of *Aids and Assistive devices relating to the particular disability of the selected candidates.	i) Up to Rs 10,000/- per annum (subject to actual amount)  ii) Rs. 45,000/- as a one time grant in the first year of the course. (For getting the benefit, student has to submit requisite documents viz., bill/receipt as proof of purchase of the Laptop/Computer)  iii) Rs. 30,000/- as a one time grant in the first year of the course. (The reimbursement is made based on the requisite documents viz., bills/vouchers submitted by the students to ensure genuineness of the claim.)

c)	Maintenance Allowance	Rs.3,000/- per month for hostellers, Rs. 1,500/- per month for day-scholars
d)	Special Allowances (related to types of disabilities like reader allowance, escort allowance, helper allowance etc.)	Rs 2000/- per month.
e)	Book allowance	Rs. 5,000/- per annum.

**\*Note –** The approved Comprehensive List of Aids and Assistive Devices notified by the Government of India vide O.M. Z-11012/3/2020-DD-I (13119) dated 09.7.2024 and subsequent notifications, if any, shall be strictly adhered to for purchase of Aids and Assistive devices relating to the particular disability provided that the beneficiary has not claimed assistance under ADIP scheme during last three years.

## **7. PROCEDURE OF APPLICATION AND SELECTION for PRE MATRIC, POST MATRIC AND TOP CLASS SCHOLARSHIP**

- a. Applications will be called for through National Scholarship Portal ([www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in)).
- b. The applicants should submit their application through the on-line system within the last date prescribed for receipt of applications. All requisite documents like photograph, proof of age, disability certificate, income certificate of the parent, tuition fees receipt, last academic qualification certificate, etc. duly filled in the prescribed format are required to be uploaded in the on-line system.
- c. The institutions in which the candidate is studying shall also register themselves on the portal and verify the details provided by the candidates. The nodal officer nominated by the State shall oversee all the applications and process the same on behalf of the State Government who shall also digitally sign the final list in Public Finance Management System (PFMS) for disbursal of scholarship amount to the beneficiaries.
- d. In case, a candidate is a permanent resident of one State but studying in another State, his/her application should be recommended by the Education/Welfare Department of the State of which he is a permanent resident.
- e. Based on the online verification by the concerned Department/Nodal officer of the State Government and considering the number of eligible applications received State wise and the percentage of State wise population of persons with disabilities, available slots will be distributed state wise for each of the scholarship to ensure that the benefit of the Scheme is available throughout the country. Number of eligible applications received State wise will be converted in percentage terms in relation to the total number of eligible applications and thereafter State wise slot will be decided based on average percentage of State wise

- population of persons with disabilities and State wise percentage of eligible applications.
- f. Merit Criteria for Selection will be Percentage of disability as indicated in the disability certificate. For Specific Learning Disability, specific percentage of disability is not indicated in the disability certificate and it is indicated as 40% or above. For the purpose of Merit criteria for selection, disability percentage in all eligible cases of Specific Learning Disability will be taken as 40%.
  - g. In case of tie, the age will be considered, i.e., the older candidate will get preference.
  - h. Keeping in view the above merit criteria, final selection will be done through National Scholarship Portal as per slot distributed state wise.

## **8. DURATION AND RENEWAL OF SCHOLARSHIP/AWARD**

- i. The award once made will be effective from the stage at which it is given to the completion of the course subject to good conduct and regularity in attendance. It will be renewed from year to year provided that, within the total duration of the course which is continuous for a number of years, the scholar secures promotion to the next higher class irrespective of the fact whether such examinations are conducted by a University or the Institution.
- ii. If a student with benchmark disabilities pursuing courses in case of Post-Matric scholarship fails in the examination for the first time, the award may be renewed. For second and subsequent failure in any class, the student shall bear his/her own expenses until he/she secures promotion to the next higher class.
- iii. If a scholar is unable to appear in the annual examination owing to illness or on account of any other unforeseen event, the award may be renewed for the next academic year on submission of medical certificate and/or other required sufficient proof to the satisfaction of the Head of the Institution and his/her certifying that the scholar would have passed had he/she appeared in the examination.
- iv. If according to the Regulations of a University/Institution, a student is promoted to the next higher class even though he/she may not have actually passed in lower class and is required to take examination of the junior class again after sometime, he/she will be entitled to scholarship for the class to which he/she is promoted if the student is otherwise eligible for scholarship.

## **9. OTHER CONDITIONS**

- i. If a student is found to have obtained a scholarship by false statements, his/her scholarship will be cancelled forthwith and the amount of the scholarship paid will be recovered at the discretion of the Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disability, Government of India. The student concerned will be blacklisted and debarred for scholarship in any scheme forever.

- ii. A scholarship awarded may be cancelled if the scholar changes the subject of the course of study for which the scholarship was originally awarded.
- iii. A scholar is liable to refund the scholarship amount at the discretion of the Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities, Government of India, if during the course of the year, the studies for which the scholarship has been awarded, is discontinued by him/her.
- iv. Maintenance allowance is payable from 1<sup>st</sup> April or from the month of admission, whichever is later, to the month in which the examinations are completed, at the end of the academic year (including maintenance allowance during holidays), provided that if the scholar secures admission after the 20<sup>th</sup> day of a month, the amount will be paid from the month following the month of admission.
- v. In case of renewal of scholarship awarded in the previous years, maintenance allowance will be paid from the month following the month up to which scholarship was paid in the previous year, if the course of study is continuous.
- vi. Scholarship will not be paid for the period of internship/housemanship in the M.B.B.S. course or for a practical training in other courses if the student is in receipt of some remuneration during the internship period or some allowance/stipend during the practical training in other course.
- vii. The scholarship is dependent on the satisfactory progress and conduct of the scholar. If it is reported by the Head of the Institution at any time that a scholar has by reasons of his/her own act of default failed to make satisfactory progress or has been guilty of misconduct such as resorting to or participating in strikes, irregularity in attendance without the permission of the authorities concerned, etc., the authority sanctioning the scholarship may either cancel the scholarship or stop or withhold further payment for such period as it may think fit.

## **10. MODE OF DISBURSAL OF SCHOLARSHIP**

The above three components of the Scholarship Scheme viz. Pre Matric, Post Matric and Top Class Education shall be implemented through the National Scholarship Portal and the amount will be directly credited into the bank accounts of the beneficiaries linked with Aadhar through DBT mode.

## **11. MONITORING**

- i. Monitoring of the scheme will be done by the Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities through the National Scholarship Portal.
- ii. The State Government shall ensure that lists of beneficiaries, with necessary particulars, are maintained district-wise, and category-wise.
- iii. In order to ensure proper accountability, physical verification at various levels viz. Blocks/District/State levels shall, as per the scheme design,

be done covering at least 10% of the units, chosen randomly through an algorithm.

## **12. NATIONAL FELLOWSHIP FOR PERSONS WITH BENCHMARK DISABILITIES (NFPwD)**

### **12.1. OBJECTIVES:**

The objective of the scheme is to provide fellowships in the form of financial assistance to Persons with Disabilities (Divyangjan) to pursue higher studies leading to \*M.Phil/Ph.D in Science, Humanities or Social Science, in Indian Universities/Institutions/Colleges recognized by University Grants Commission (UGC).

\* **Note:** M.Phil courses under this scheme will be restricted to those allowed by UGC from time to time. Though UGC discontinued M.Phil programme as per NEP, 2020, it has conveyed through public notice dated 30th January, 2024, that students can be admitted to an M.Phil in Clinical Psychology and M.Phil in Psychiatric Social Work programmes by HEIs till 2025-26 academic session only and the decision regarding M.Phil courses by the UGC will be applicable to NFPwD.

### **12.2. Institutions/Universities covered:**

The scheme covers:

- a) All universities/institutions recognized by the University Grants Commission (UGC);
- b) Central/State Universities (including constituent and affiliated institutions) included under Section 2(f) of UGC Act, 1956 and having valid accreditation from NAAC.
- c) Deemed Universities under Section 3 of UGC Act i.e. Institution for higher education notified by Central Government to be deemed University, in consultation with the UGC and having valid accreditation from NAAC.
- d) Institution fully funded by State/Central Government and empowered to award degrees.
- e) Institutions of National Importance as notified by Ministry of Education.

### **12.3 Number of Fellowships:**

The scheme provides for award of fellowships to 200 Fellows each year. Out of the total 200 slots available for the Students with Disabilities, 75% scholars

(i.e. 150) will be selected based on National Eligibility Test-Junior Research Fellowship (NET-JRF) of UGC and remaining 25% scholars (i.e. 50) will be selected based on UGC-Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (UGC-CSIR) NET-JRF joint test. However, the slot is transferable between UGC-NET and CSIR-NET to the extent of the total no. of slot, in case sufficient no. of eligible scholars is not available in one category.

#### **12.4. ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS AND DURATION:**

- i. Fellowship is open to students with benchmark disability (i.e 40% or more disability) as defined in 'Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016 and having a valid certificate of disability as prescribed under rules issued by the competent authority.
- ii. Fellowship holder under this scheme will not avail any other scholarship/stipend. No scholarship will be paid to the students under this scheme from the date he/she accepts any other scholarship/stipend.
- iii. Fellowships shall be awarded to candidates for pursuing regular and full time M. Phil./Ph. D courses in Universities/Research Institutions as referred to above in para 12.2.
- iv. A scholar is eligible to receive only one fellowship at a time. The scholar is required to declare that he/she will not accept/receive any other monetary benefit/scholarship/fellowship from other sources. In other words, a scholar who is awarded fellowship under this scheme shall not accept any other fellowship/scholarship or hold any appointment, paid or otherwise, or receive any emoluments, salary, stipend etc. from any other source during the tenure of the award (except in case of 'academic leave' of one year). If a scholar is already in receipt of any scholarship/fellowship, he/she will have to relinquish either the previous scholarship/fellowship/any other monetary benefit or to forgo the selection under this scheme.
- v. A scholar who does not complete his/her research work during the period of fellowship shall not be eligible to apply again under this scheme. Similarly, a scholar who has completely or partially availed any of this fellowship for Ph.D. earlier shall also not be eligible for fellowship again under this scheme.
- vi. After two years of joining the fellowship on the pattern of Junior Research Fellowship (JRF), if the progress in the research work of the fellow is found satisfactory, his/her tenure will be extended for a further period of three years on the pattern of Senior Research Fellowship (SRF) as per UGC Fellowship Guidelines issued from time to time.

- vii. The fellowship shall be paid from 1<sup>st</sup> April of the year for which candidate is selected or from the date of Registration under M. Phil/Ph. D. or from the date of joining M. Phil/Ph. D programme, whichever is later.
- viii. In case of integrated M. Phil & Ph.D. or Ph.D., the maximum tenure is 5 years. For doing M.Phil., fellowship shall be granted for two years or upto the date of submission of M.Phil. Dissertation, whichever is earlier.
- ix. The maximum allowed gap period for continuation from M.Phil. to Ph.D. under this scheme shall be 2 years (from the date of declaration of result of M.Phil. to date of admission to Ph.D.). However, the total tenure of fellowship shall remain five years excluding the gap period. No fellowship shall be paid during the gap period.
- x. The fellowship shall be granted up to the date of submission of Ph.D. thesis or five years of tenure, whichever is earlier. No extension is permissible beyond the total period of five years of fellowship.
- xi. Employees of any University/ College/ Educational Institution/ Central/ State/ UT Government shall be excluded from availing Fellowship, even if they are on Study Leave or Extra Ordinary Leave to pursue the M. Phil./ Ph. D. course.
- xii. No fellow will not be considered for the award for second or subsequent times as the individual can be awarded the fellowship only once in a lifetime.

## **12.5 RATE OF FELLOWSHIP**

The rates of fellowship will be at par with the UGC Fellowships. Presently these rates are as follow:

1	Fellowship (For All Subjects)	@ Rs. 37,000/- per month on the pattern/norm of JRF for in 2 years. @ Rs. 42,000/- per month on the pattern/norm of SRF for subsequent period of maximum 3 years.
2	Contingency (For Humanities, Social Sciences and Commerce) (including Arts/Fine Arts)	@ Rs. 10,000/- p.a. for initial two years. @ Rs. 20,500/- p.a. for remaining tenure.
3	Contingency for Science, Engineering & Technology	@ Rs. 12,000/- p.a. for initial two years @ Rs. 25,000/- p.a. for remaining tenure.
4	Escort/Reader assistance (as per verification of the	@ Rs. 2,000/- per month.

	respective Nodal Officer of the University/Institute)	
5	House Rent Allowances (HRA)	@ 9%, 18% and 27% to those students who are not provided with hostel accommodation, in accordance with Govt. of India norms as applicable in the research fellows are working.

**Note:**

- (i) Regarding HRA:
  - a. In case, hostel accommodation is provided to the scholars by their institutions, the scholar is eligible to draw only the hostel fee excluding mess, electricity, water charges etc.
  - b. In case hostel accommodation offered by the university/institution is refused by the candidate, he/she will forfeit his/her claim of HRA.
  - c. In case of non-availability of hostel accommodation, the scholar may be provided with single accommodation by the host institution. In such cases, the rent paid by the scholar on actual basis shall be reimbursed, subject to the ceiling of HRA as per Govt. of India norms.
  - d. If the scholar makes his/her own arrangements of accommodation, he/she shall be entitled to draw HRA as per ceiling and categorization of cities by the Government of India.
  - e. In case the scholar wishes to draw HRA, he/she is required to claim HRA on monthly basis by submitting monthly confirmation Certificate in the prescribed format, to his/her institution.
- (ii) Other facilities such as medical facilities, leave including maternity leave will be governed as per the guidelines of UGC in case of their fellowship programme.

## **12.6 PROCEDURE FOR SELECTION:**

- i. National Divyangjan Finance and Development Corporation (NDFDC) will be the implementing agency for NFPWD Scheme and shall be responsible for undertaking all the activities leading to the selection of beneficiaries as per the scheme guidelines.
- ii. The selection for the award of fellowship to students will be made on the basis of scores/merit obtained in UGC National Eligibility Test (UGC- NET) and UGC Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (UGC- CSIR) tests conducted by National Testing Agency (NTA). The merit list will be prepared by NTA on all India basis from amongst the eligible candidates belonging to the category of 'benchmark disability' who apply for both- JRF and NET, but qualify for NET only.
- iii. The qualified candidates under NFPwD, who have not secured admission at the time of application for Fellowship under the Scheme are required to take admission for regular and full time M. Phil./Ph. D. in a recognized

- research institution at the first available opportunity but not later than three years from the date of award of fellowship.
- iv. Genuineness of the PwD Certificate furnished by the candidate shall be verified by the concerned University/ Institution before allowing the fellow to avail fellowship under the scheme. After the documents of NFPwD awardees are verified by Nodal Officers of universities/ institutions, the same will be sent to the Department for final approval.
  - v. The decision of the Department with regard to awarding the Fellowship shall be final and no appeal would lie against any decision of the Department in regard thereof.
  - vi. The result shall be published on Department's website and Award letters will be issued to selected candidates.

### **12.7. Disbursement of Fellowship**

- i. Confirmation for joining and continuation of the fellowship shall be given by the respective University/Institution. Based on this certification, the research scholars would be released fellowship every month. The Nodal Officer of the concerned University/ College/ Institution will, however, be responsible for updating on the Scholarship and Fellowship Management Portal in case any research scholar discontinues the course, or is/has been on inadmissible leave and thus not entitled for the fellowship during that period.
- ii. Payment files of the candidates will be digitally signed by the authorized signatory of the NDFDC on PFMS and fellowship amount will be transferred to the respective bank accounts of the scholars through DBT mode.
- iii. In the event of discontinuation of the course or in case of inadmissible leave rendering him/her not entitled to the fellowship, the candidate will be responsible for intimating such position and he/she will be liable to refund the amount of over-payment, if any, of fellowship paid to him/her for the period beyond the date of such discontinuation, or for such period of inadmissible leave.
- iv. Payment of fellowship and any other admissible allowance shall be made to the beneficiaries through their bank accounts linked with Aadhar.

## **13. NATIONAL OVERSEAS SCHOLARSHIP**

### **13.1. OBJECTIVE:**

To provide financial assistance to students with benchmark disabilities for pursuing Master's Degree course and Ph.D.

**Note:** No Diploma, Post Graduate Diploma, Certificate course, and such similar courses are covered under the scheme.

### **13.2. MINIMUM QUALIFICATION AND ELIGIBILITY:**

- i. **For Ph.D.** - Fifty five per cent (55%) marks or equivalent grade in relevant Master's Degree.
- ii. **For Masters' Degree:** - Fifty five per cent (55%) marks or equivalent grade in relevant Bachelor's Degree.
- iii. In case of equivalent grade/credit points in Semester Grade Points (SGP)/ Cumulative Grade Point Index (CGPI) etc., conversion factor duly attested by the Institute/College/University concerned will be accepted.
- iv. Candidates already pursuing Masters degree or PhD or having completed Masters/PhD from Institute/College/University abroad by availing benefits of the Scholarship Scheme implemented by any of the Ministries/Departments of the Central Government/State Government/other agency/own funds, are not eligible to apply for the scheme. Further, Individual can be awarded National Overseas Scholarship only once in a lifetime.
- v. The candidate is also eligible for scholarship under this scheme to pursue the same level (Masters Degree/Ph.D.) course but in a different stream (Science/Arts/Commerce etc.) other than for which he/she has already acquired the qualification from any University/Institution/College either in India or abroad, subject to the condition that the candidate has not availed scholarship from Central/State Government for that same level course.
- vi. Topic/ courses concerning Indian Culture/Heritage/History/Social studies on India based research topic shall not be covered under NOS.
- vii. Candidates having an unconditional offer letter or conditional offer letter of admission compatible to the guidelines from top 500 ranked foreign Institutes/Universities as per the latest available QS rankings. If the candidate apply for special courses of disability studies in Master Degree/Ph.D in the university/institution abroad and the said university/institution does not fall within the 500 QS ranking, then the Department can consider the application if the same comes under the best ranking universities/institutions for disability studies in the world.

### **13.3. AGE**

- i. Below 35 (Thirty -Five) years as on 1<sup>st</sup> day of April for selection year.

### **13.4. QUANTUM OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE:**

<b>Types of Assistance</b>	<b>Rates</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
1 Tuition fee	As per actual	
<b>Maintenance allowance</b>		
2 For US & Other	US\$15400 p.a	Annual Maintenance allowance

	countries		will be admissible to students residing in countries at (a) and (b) to meet the miscellaneous expenditure incurred on Boarding/Lodging.
3	For U.K	GBP 9900 p.a	
<b>Contingency allowance</b>			
4	For US & Other countries	US\$1500 p.a	Admissible for books/essential apparatus/study tour/travel cost
5	For U.K	GBP 1100 p.a	for attending subject related conferences, workshops etc./ typing and binding of thesis, etc.
6	Incidental Journey Allowance	US \$ 20/-(US dollar twenty only) or its equivalent in Indian Rupees-One time	
7	Equipment Allowance	US \$20/-( US dollar twenty only)-One time	
8	Poll Tax	Actual will be paid, wherever applicable	
9	Mandatory travel expenditure on medical tests etc. As per the requirements of the host country	Actual will be paid upon submission of bills.	
10	Bank Transactional Charges	Conversion charges + Service charges + TCS + Exchange commission will be paid upon submission of bills.	
11	Visa Fees	Visa fees will be paid as per actual in Indian Rupees	
12	Medical insurance premium	As per actual	
13	Cost of air passage	a. The awardees shall be allowed to purchase air tickets (from nearest Airport to Hometown in India to the nearest place to the educational institution and back to India) from the three authorized travel agents viz. Balmer Lawrie & Company Limited	

		<p>(BLCL), Ashok Travels &amp; Tours (ATT), Indian Railways Catering and Tourism Corporation Ltd (IRCTC) with the condition that the ticket purchased 11 must be of economy class/shortest route on date of booking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. The choice of the travel agent for booking of the ticket is left open to the awardees. No Booking charges/excess baggage/cancellation charges &amp; other add-ons will be reimbursed to awardees.</li> <li>c. The awardees will claim reimbursement of airfare from respective Indian Mission abroad after joining the University and providing joining report from University. The revised conditions will be effective from 1st April , 2022.</li> <li>d. Return tickets will be booked by Indian Mission abroad</li> </ul>
14	Examination fee for appearing in English language/other tests	One time examination fee for appearing in English language/other tests such as GRE, GMAT, TOEFL, IELTS., etc., required for admission to institutions /universities abroad would be reimbursed by Indian Mission Abroad as per actual subject to a maximum of Rs.50,000/-.
15	Local travel	Second Class railway fare from the port of disembarkation to the place of study and back. In case of far flung places not connected by rail, bus fare from the place of residence to the nearest railway station, actual charges of crossing by ferry, air fare to the nearest rail-cum-air Station and/or second class railway fare by the shortest route to the port of embarkation and back will be reimbursed by the Indian Mission abroad.
16	Earning from research/teaching assistance-ship	The awardees are permitted to supplement their admissible allowance by undertaking Research/Teaching Assistantship up to US\$ 2400/- (US dollars two thousand four hundred) per annum and for awardees in United Kingdom, GBP 1560/- (Great Britain Pound One Thousand Five Hundred Sixty only) per annum. Beyond the admissible ceilings, the annual maintenance allowance under the scheme shall be correspondingly reduced.

### **13.5. DURATION OF AWARD WITH FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE:**

The prescribed financial assistance is provided up to completion of the course/research or the following period, whichever is earlier:-

- i. Ph.D. -- 04 years (Four years)
- ii. Masters Degree – 1/2/3 years (One/two three years) depending upon the duration of the Course.

**Note:**

- i) The extension of stay beyond prescribed period for levels of courses as mentioned above may be considered without financial assistance of any kind except the air passage to return to India, if recommendation of the competent authority in the educational institution/ university as well as the Indian Mission abroad is received, certifying that such an overstay for a specified period is absolutely essential for facilitating the candidate to complete the course. The final decision in this regard will however rest with the Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities
- ii) Extension of stay abroad beyond completion of the course or duration of the scholarship is allowed without financial support/ return ticket to India.

**13.6. SELECTION PROCEDURE:**

- i) The candidates after assessing their eligibility and suitability, as per conditions of the Scheme, shall apply to Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities. After the online portal being developed is made operational, the application will be invited through that portal only. The candidates shall send duly filled up application form (available on Department's website <https://depwd.gov.in/>) enclosing therewith requisite documents to this Department. The employed candidates are required to submit a "No Objection Certificate" (NOC) from their employer to this Department.
- ii) Along with the application in the prescribed format the candidate has to submit the police verification report also.
- iii) The applications shall be screened by the Screening Committee as per the Scheme guidelines. The eligible candidates shortlisted by the Screening Committee shall be placed before the Selection Committee. The Selection Committee shall assess the eligible candidates based on their educational qualifications and experience, their disability category and percentage, the University abroad and the course to which they propose to take admission etc. and draw a merit list within the sanctioned number of yearly slot which will finally and decisively complete the selection procedure.
- iv) No request for change of Institution/College/University shall be entertained at any stage. In case, the Awardee desires to change the course or university, he/she can apply afresh and if a new award letter is issued based on the new application; his previous award letter shall stand cancelled.
- v) After the issuance of confirmation letter to an Awardee, the candidate is required to complete all the procedures like verification of original documents, submission of Bonds, Solvency Certificates etc., within six

months, otherwise the award letter will be automatically cancelled. No further time will be granted for completion of these formalities.

### **13.7. MANDATORY CONDITIONS:**

- i) The department may direct the candidates to present all necessary original documents in person to the department during the selection process.
- ii) After the final award letter the department may direct the candidates to submit a medical assessment report concerning their disability from the recognized hospital/ medical authorities.
- iii) The finally selected candidates are required to obtain admission and join the course/ university/ institution abroad as per the award letter within three years from the date of the award letter. On expiry of this specified period of time, the award will automatically get cancelled and come to an end.
- iv) The selected candidate is required to execute a surety bond on the non-judicial stamp paper before a notary public with two sureties separately for Rs.50,000/- (fifty thousand), and also solvency certificate separately for the same amount stating that persons are possessing property /wealth for a minimum amount of Rs. 50,000/-.
- v) Candidates availing the benefits of this scheme are required to return to India within one month of the completion of the course. However, if a candidate wishes to stay abroad after completion of the course, the same is allowed without any financial support including return air tickets to India. The awardee intending to return to India is required to intimate Indian Embassy abroad in advance and should also inform the Department of his/her returns.
- vi) The candidate will give an undertaking that he will allow his university to share information with concerned Indian Mission abroad and the Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities.
- vii) The candidate has to give an undertaking that he/she is not in receipt of any scholarship from any government /other organization including University/College for the course he/she is applying under this scheme
- viii) No financial assistance of any kind/any other support coverage will be provided for spouse/children/siblings/parents/guardian of the awardee under the Scheme.
- ix) All administrative matters like study leave salary, etc., will be directly resolved by the candidate with his/her employer and as per rules of the serving organization. The DEPWD will not take any responsibility or render any assistance in this regard.
- x) In case of some exigency at home, where the candidate is required to return to India for some time to attend to it, the awardee is permitted to return to India for the specific purpose, after having informed the Indian Mission and the educational institution where one is pursuing studies about it. The awardee will, however, be required to bear to and fro journey expenses for the visit and shall also not be entitled to receive maintenance allowance under the scheme, for the period of being away from the place of his/her educational institution abroad and the maintenance allowance shall be paid by this Department only from the date of his/her resuming the same

course at the same institution. The awardee after having dealt with the situation at home, is required to return to the place of his/her educational institution, as early as possible, failing which, he/she shall be liable to be declared a defaulter and the recovery proceeding will be initiated against him/her.

- xi) It will be for the candidate to obtain the appropriate visa for the country where he/she intends to study under award from the scheme. Government of India will render no assistance to a candidate for obtaining Visa.
- xii) Selected candidates are required to furnish all such documents and enter into such agreements as shall be decided by the Government of India from time to time before their departure.
- xiii) In case the awardee has received over/excess payment from the Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities or through any other agency acting on its behalf, he/she is liable to refund the same to the Government of India and his/her employer (if any) is authorized to recover the excess amount from his/her dues, on request from Government of India, and refund the same to the Government of India.
- xiv) The decision of Government of India will be final in all such issues, as may come up during the course of time.
- xv) The candidate shall not change the course of study or research for which scholarship has been sanctioned. However, if situation arise where an awardee pursuing Master Degree/Ph.D. in a university/ institution, finds a serious situation where his/her guide has left and there are no immediate replacements thereof or the university/ institutions has discontinued the research support facilities in the area; the Indian Missions abroad in such cases are authorized to allow the awardee to change the university/ institutions, after the Missions are satisfied about such a need, however, subject to the condition that the credits if any earned by the awardee in the earlier university/ institution are acceptable for transfer by the second university/ institutions and that the total period of award will remain unchanged, and such a transfer/change, will be permitted only once during the award.
- xvi) Decision of the Department will be final and binding on the awardees on all issues arising due to unforeseen circumstances and situations which are not covered under the Scheme guidelines.

### **13.8. PENALTY FOR DEFAULTERS UNDER THE SCHEME:**

In case, a candidate pursuing studies abroad violates any of the terms and conditions of the bonds executed by him/her and that the educational institution/ university intimates the Indian Mission abroad about his/her adverse reports on studies and/or conduct and/or that the candidate leaves for any other country or absconds or joins any other university or course/programme or/and returns to India in case of exigency without intimating the Indian Mission abroad, he/she will be declared defaulter and will become liable for refund of entire amount spent on him/her along with the interest which will be 12% per annum and in case an awardee fails to pay the

amount within six months from the date on which a demand for such refund is made, penal interest at the rate which is 2.5 % higher than the above normal rate of interest on the outstanding amount would be charged.

### **13.9. FURNISHING OF FALSE INFORMATION**

If any candidate has furnished any false information/document which is established upon verification, the NOS awarded to him/her will stand cancelled and if he/she has availed of it or is availing, an action will be initiated for recovery of the amount spent with 15% compound interest thereon. Such candidate will also be blacklisted for future and the employed candidate will face departmental action for such act, for which the Government of India will take up the matter with the respective employers. The respective employers are, therefore, also requested to carefully go through content of application of their employees before forwarding the same to this Department. The employers are also free to insist on candidates employed by them to execute such bonds with them, as they deem fit and necessary and in accordance with their extant rules and regulations in such cases.

### **13.10. ROLE OF INDIAN MISSION**

- i) The Department will forward the copy of the application received from the candidate along with the offer letter and other credentials from the universities/institutes abroad for Embassy Verification Report about the course, university/institute before granting award letter to the applicant.
- ii) Indian Mission will make payment of tuition fees directly to the colleges/universities aboard and maintenance allowance/other allowances to the students studying in their jurisdiction.
- iii) In case the awardee is unable to complete the course successfully, he will be declared defaulter and will become liable for refund of entire amount spent on him/her along with the interest as prescribed in the defaulter clause. However, if the guide/head of the department of the candidate certifies that the candidate has not been found wanting in his/her commitment/dedication/attention to studies then the DEPWD shall have the right to exempt him/her from the penalty clause of defaulter under the Scheme. The Indian Missions, in all such cases, will provide the return air passage to India by shortest route and economy class.

- iv) The Indian Missions are required to intimate to this Department about the return of the awardee to India.

### **13.11. MONITORING**

- i) The Indian Missions abroad will obtain bi-annual progress reports from the University/College/Institution where the awardee is pursuing his/her studies. The Missions will inform this Department about such serious adverse developments in case of the awardee which requires decision towards further continuation of the award or otherwise.
- ii) The payment of Maintenance Allowance is linked with furnishing of progress report. For first semester/six months, the maintenance allowance may be paid to the awardee in the first instance as an advance. Thereafter, the maintenance allowance for the next semester/six months may be paid only after receipt of the satisfactory progress report of the awardee for first six months/semester. No funds would be released by the Indian Mission in case of non-receipt of progress report.
- iii) Disbursement of scholarship amount/reimbursement of miscellaneous expenses etc. incurred by candidate will be done by Ministry of External Affairs (MEA) through Indian Missions abroad.
- iv) The documents submitted by the candidate shall be open to inspection/reassessment by the Central Government as and when required by the Department.

## **14. FREE COACHING SCHOLARSHIP FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES**

### **14.1. OBJECTIVE**

To provide coaching facilities to students with benchmark disabilities (having a minimum of 40% disability) to enable them to appear in competitive examinations for government jobs and seek admission to various professional and technical courses.

### **14.2. COURSES FOR COACHING**

The courses for which the coaching will be imparted shall be as follows:

- i) Recruitment examinations conducted by the Union Public Service Commission (UPSC) for Group 'A' posts, the Staff Selection Commission (SSC) for Group 'B' and 'C' posts and the various Railway Recruitment Boards (RRBs) for Group 'A', 'B' and 'C' posts;
- ii) Recruitment examinations conducted by the State Public Service Commissions for Group 'A', 'B' and 'C' posts in the respective States;

- iii) Recruitment examinations conducted by Institute of Banking Personnel Selection (IBPS), Nationalized Banks, Government Insurance Companies and Public Sector Undertakings (PSUs) for Officer level/Clerical level posts under them;
- iv) Entrance Examinations for admission to
  - a) Engineering (e.g. IIT-JEE),
  - b) Medical (eg. NEET),
  - c) Professional courses like Management (e.g. CAT) and Law (e.g. CLAT),
  - d) Entrance for graduate and post graduate courses (e.g Common University Entrance Test (CUET UG/PG), and
  - e) Any other such disciplines/courses recommended by the Selection Committee, setup for the selection of the Implementing Agencies, from time to time and approved by Secretary, DEPwD.

**Note: Online coaching shall not be supported under the scheme**

#### **14.3. NUMBER OF SLOTS AND ITS DISTRIBUTION**

- i) There will be 1000 yearly slots under Free Coaching scheme, out of which 60% slots (i.e. 600) will be earmarked for competitive examinations relating to recruitment in Government services and 40% (i.e. 400) for entrance examinations for admission to various professional courses. However, based on the demand for free coaching and subject to the financial limits, the department may consider increasing the annual slots beyond 1000 with the approval of the Secretary, DEPwD.
- ii) Out of 600 slots earmarked for competitive examinations relating to Government jobs, further distribution of slots will be as under:

<b>Types of Disability</b>	<b>No. of slots earmarked</b>
(a) blindness and low vision	130
(b) deaf, hard of hearing and speech and language disability	130
(c) locomotor disability including cerebral palsy, leprosy cured, dwarfism, acid attack victims and muscular dystrophy	130
(d) autism, intellectual disability, specific learning disability, mental illness and multiple disabilities	130
(e) Other disabilities such as chronic neurological conditions (multiple sclerosis and parkinson's disease) and blood disorder (haemophilia, thalassemia and sickle cell disease)	80

- iii) However, in case of non-availability of eligible applicants in any of the above categories, unutilized slots under that category may rationally be utilized for other categories having more number of applicants.

#### **14.4. IMPLEMENTING AGENCY**

- i) The scheme will be implemented by the department through the National Institutes and Composite Regional Centres under the administrative control of DEPwD

- ii) The Department may also consider implementation of the Scheme through Central Universities/Institutes, State Universities under the purview of Central Government and State Governments and any other government institutes working in the field of education/special education subject to the condition that such universities and institutes will be selected as the implementing agencies by a selection committee, whose composition is given in the succeeding para, and approved by Secretary, DEPwD.

#### **14.5. APPROVAL OF THE IMPLEMENTING AGENCY**

The Selection Committee shall recommend the implementing agencies based on the availability of physical and academic infrastructure and other requirements to implement the free coaching scheme shall have the following composition:

- i) Joint Secretary, Scholarship, DEPwD- Chairperson
- ii) Joint Secretary and Financial Advisor, DEPwD or his/representative not below the rank of DS-Member
- iii) Director/Deputy Secretary (Scholarship), DEPwD-Member

Secretary, DEPwD will be approving authority to the recommendation of Selection Committee.

#### **14.6. GENERAL CONDITION FOR IMPLEMENTING AGENCY:-**

- i) **Signing of MoU :** Implementing agency (IA) shall sign MoU with the Department indicating, among other things, the slots allocated, courses to be offered with slots per course, fee to be charged per student, duration of the course, date of commencement and conclusion of the course etc.
- ii) **Renewal of MoU :** The signed MoU shall be applicable for a period of Five years from the date of its signing. The empanelment can be renewed for a further period subject to fulfillment of performance criteria, willingness of the Implementing Agency and other material factor(s) at the time of renewal of MoU
- iii) Every year performance of IA will be reviewed by the Department.
- iv) IA will not allow outsourcing for coaching.
- v) IA will ensure that the coaching for the indicated course will be provided in the own campus.
- vi) IA shall ensure recording of Aadhaar based biometric attendance of the students and shall share the same with the Department as required. A minimum 70% monthly attendance is a prerequisite for the candidates to be eligible for stipend/maintenance and disability allowance for a particular month.
- vii) The Implementing Agency shall conduct the coaching for the indicated course as per the MoU signed between them and the Department.
- viii) **Responsibility of Implementing Agency about eligibility of students:** The Implementing Agency shall check the credentials relating to educational, UDID card/disability certificate, income etc. of the students coached by them from the originals of such documents and certify that

they are satisfied that these students are genuine and eligible students. After short listing the candidates, the implementing Agency shall forward a list of all the shortlisted candidates to this Department. If at any stage it is found out that any or all of such students were not eligible on account of education, category of disability, annual family income etc., the Implementing Agency coaching such student shall be solely responsible. No fee/stipend shall be released in respect of such students and further if any payment has already released to such students before coming into knowledge of their ineligibility for availing benefits under the scheme, the amount shall be recovered from the students and concerned institute with penalty, if any, decided by the Department.

#### **14.7. ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA AND OTHER CONDITIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES**

- i) The scheme is only for Indian nationals.
- ii) The scheme are open to students with benchmark disability i.e. 40% or more disability as defined in 'Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016 and having a valid certificate of disability issued by the competent authority as prescribed under Rules.
- iii) Aadhar Number or Aadhar Enrolment number would be mandatory and aadhaar based bio-metric authentication of the candidates may also be done.
- iv) Unique Disability ID (UDID) number or UDID Enrolment number with disability certificate is mandatory.
- v) Not more than two children with disabilities of the same parents will be entitled to receive benefits of the scheme. In case the second child is a twin, the benefits under the schemes will be admissible to the twin.
- vi) Benefits under the Scheme can be availed by a particular student not more than once, irrespective of the number of chances he/she may be entitled to take in a particular competitive examination and irrespective of the number of stages in the exam.
- vii) For the recruitment examinations and entrance examinations, the eligibility for joining free coaching shall be the same as the eligibility prescribed for the concerned recruitment/competitive examinations.
- viii) For the competitive exams for which qualifying exam is class XII, benefits under the scheme will be available to a candidate only if the candidate has passed class XII or is studying in class XII as on date of receiving the benefits under the scheme. Further, in case of competitive exams for which the qualifying exam is at bachelor level, only students/candidates having completed the bachelor level course or studying in the final year of the bachelor's degree course at the time of receiving the benefits under the scheme shall be eligible.

- ix) The candidate shall be precluded from availing benefits under any other coaching scheme of the Centre or State government and will be required to provide a declaration to this effect.

#### **14.8. PROCESS OF APPLICATION AND SELECTION OF THE CANDIDATES:**

- i) Application for free coaching will be invited by respective Implementing Agencies in OFFLINE or ONLINE mode and candidates for free coaching will be selected after assessing the eligibility and Suitability and within the approved slots.
- ii) There will be 30% reservation for the female students. In case adequate number of female candidates are not available or not found eligible as per the terms and conditions of the scheme, the unutilized slots will be utilized by selecting suitable male candidates.

#### **14.9 PRESCRIBED COURSES FEE AND STIPEND**

- i) Prescribed course fee and duration of the courses under free coaching scheme are as under:

<b>S1. No</b>	<b>Coaching Course</b>	<b>Maximum total course fee in Rupees</b>	<b>Minimum and *maximum duration of course in months</b>
1	Civil Services Exam/equivalent exams by Union Public Service Commission(UPSC)/State Public Service Commissions (SPSCs)	75,000/-	9 months -12 months
2	Staff Selection Commission(SSC)/State Selection commission exams for entry to various state government jobs/Railway Recruitment Board Exams	40,000/-	6 months- 9 months
3	Banking/insurance/Public Sector Undertakings(PSUs)	40,000/-	6 months- 9 months
4	Common Law Admission Test(CLAT)	40,000/-	6 months- 9 months
5	Joint Entrance Examination/National Eligibility Entrance Test	75,000/-	9 months-12 months
6	Common Admission Test(CAT)/Common Management Admission Test(CMAT)	40,000/-	6 months-9 months
7	Chartered Accountant-Common Proficiency Test (CA-CPT)	40,000/-	6 months-9 months
8	Graduate Aptitude Test(GATE) in Engineering	75,000/-	9 months-12 months

9	Teacher Eligibility Test/University Grants Commission-National Eligibility Test/Joint CSIR-UGC-NET.	40,000/-	6 months- 9 months
10	Common University Entrance Test(CUET UG/PG)	40,000/-	6 months- 9 months

\*A minimum physical coaching of 16 hours per week will be mandatory for all the above courses.

ii) Stipend and Other Allowances to be paid to the candidates:

- a. Stipend/ Maintenance allowance : Rs. 4000/- per month
- b. Disability Allowances : Rs. 2000/- per month
- c. Book Allowance: Rs. 5000 per course (One Time)

Note: stipend/maintenance allowance/ Disability Allowance shall be paid for the actual months of coaching or for the maximum prescribed duration, whichever is less, even if the concerned Implementing agency has imparted coaching for a period beyond the maximum duration prescribed.

**14.10. MODE OF DISBURSEMENT OF STIPEND AND FEE:-**

- i) Coaching fee/Tuition fee shall be released on advance basis through a Central Nodal Agency (CNA). CNA would release payment to the Implementing Agency on monthly/Quarterly basis.
- ii) Stipend and other admissible allowances shall be released through DBT mode in the candidate's Aadhaar enabled bank account on a monthly/quarterly basis after receiving progress report on a monthly/quarterly basis. A minimum 70% monthly attendance is a prerequisite for the candidates to be eligible for stipend/maintenance and disability allowance for a particular month.

**14.11. PERFORMANCE AND MONITORING:**

- i. Concerned Implementing agency will review of the performance of the selected candidates availing the benefits of the scheme based on the information obtained from the candidates about their success or otherwise in the competitive exams.
- ii. In order to ensure proper accountability, physical verification of at least 10% of the institutes/Students chosen randomly through an algorithm shall be done by the Department.

#### **14.12. FURNISHING OF FALSE INFORMATION**

If any candidate has furnished any false information/document which is established on verification, he/she will be liable for criminal proceedings and action will be initiated for recovery of the amount released, with 15% compound interest thereon. Such Candidate will also be black listed for any future benefits under the Government Schemes.

### **15. COMMON PROVISIONS FOR ALL COMPONENTS OF THE SCHEME**

#### **15.1. PUBLICITY OF THE SCHEME & INVITING APPLICATIONS:**

Scheme shall be advertised at the appropriate time and will be suitably publicized through print/electronic/social media and website to bring it to the notice of the target group.

#### **15.2. ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES:**

In order to meet expenditure incidental to the implementation of the scheme, a provision not exceeding 3% of the total budget, shall be made for administrative expenditure.

#### **15.3. LITIGATIONS:**

Any litigation on matters arising out of this scheme will be subject to sole jurisdiction of the courts situated in the National Capital Territory of Delhi.

#### **15.4. CHANGE IN THE PROVISIONS OF THE SCHEME:**

Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities, Govt. of India may, at its discretion, make necessary changes in the provisions of this scheme, as and when felt necessary, with the approval of Secretary, DEPwD in consultation with Financial Adviser concerned.

#### **15.5. REVIEW AND MONITORING:**

The progress of implementation of all six components of the scheme will be reviewed by a Committee consisting of the following -

a)	Secretary, Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities,	Chairperson
b)	Joint Secretary concerned in Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities,	Member

c)	Joint Secretary & Financial Adviser (in-charge of Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities)	Member
d)	Joint Secretary(TD), Min. of Tribal Affairs	Member
e)	Joint Secretary (SCD), Deptt. of SJ&E	Member
f)	Joint Secretary, Department of Higher Education	Member
g)	Joint Secretary, Department of Medical Education, Min. of Health & FW	Member
h)	A representative of the UGC	Member
i)	Director / Dy. Secretary concerned in Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities	Convener

The Chairperson of the Committee may invite other experts as special invitees, as and when it deems necessary. The Committee may meet as and when decided by the chairperson and will make suitable recommendations for improving the implementation of the operation of the Scheme.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIST OF NOTIFIED INSTITUTES OF EXCELLENCE IN EDUCATION**

<b>S1. No</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
<b>1. ENGINEERING/ARCHITECTURE</b>			
<b>I-IITs[16]</b>			
1.	Indian Institute of Technology Delhi	Hauz Khas, New Delhi-110016	Delhi
2.	Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur	Kharagpur-721302	West Bengal
3.	Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur	PO IIT,Kanpur- 208076	Uttar Pradesh
4.	Indian Institute of Technology Bombay	Powai, Mumbai- 400076	Maharashtra
5.	Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati	Institute of Engineers Building, Pan Bazar, Guwahati-781001	Assam
6.	Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee	Roorkee-247667	Uttarakhand
7.	Indian Institute of Technology Chennai	POIIT,Chennai-600036.	Tamil Nadu
8.	Indian Institute of Technology Ropar	Ropar , Punjab	Punjab
9.	Indian Institute of Technology Bhubaneswar	Office of the Director, I.I.T. Kharagpur-721302	Orissa
10.	Indian Institute of Technology Rajasthan	Director, IIT Rajasthan, III Floor, Helicopter Building	Rajasthan
11.	Indian Institute of Technology Gandhinagar	Vishwakarma Govt. Engineering College at Chandkheda, Gandhinagar-382424	Gujarat
12.	Indian Institute of Technology Patna	I.I.T. Patna, Navin Govt. Polytechnic Campus, Patliputra Colony, Patna-800013	Bihar
13.	Indian Institute of Technology Hyderabad	I.I.T. Hyderabad Ordnance Factory Estate, Yeddu-mailaram- 502205	Andhra Pradesh

14.	Indian Institute of Technology Mandi	IIT Roorkee, Roorkee-247667	Himachal Pradesh
15.	Indian Institute of Technology, Indore	3rd Floor, Main Building, IIT- Bombay, Mumbai-400076	Madhya Pradesh
16.	Indian Institute of Technology, Varanasi	(Banaras Hindu University VARANASI – 221005 (UP)	Uttar Pradesh

**II-NITs[30]**

17.	National Institute of Technology Warangal	Warangal-506004	Andhra Pradesh
18.	National Institute of Technology Silchar	Silchar-788010	Assam
19.	National Institute of Technology Patna	Patna-800005	Bihar
20.	Sardar Vallabhbhai National Inst. of Technology Surat	Surat-395607	Gujarat
21.	National Institute of Technology Jamshedpur	Jamshedpur-831014	Jharkhand
22.	National Institute of Technology Surathkal	Surathkal-574157	Karnataka
23.	National Institute of Technology Calicut	NIT Campus P.O., Calicut-673601	Kerala
24.	Visvesvaraya National Institute of Technology Nagpur	South Ambazari Road, Nagpur, Pin: 440010	Maharashtra
25.	National Institute of Technology Rourkela	Rourkela 769008	Orissa
26.	Dr B.R.Ambedkar National Inst.of Technology Jalandhar	Jalandhar-144004	Punjab
27.	National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra	Kurukshetra-132119	Haryana
28.	National Institute of Technology Hamirpur	Hamirpur-177001	Himachal Pradesh
29.	National Institute of Technology Hazaratbal	Hazaratbal, Srinagar-190006	J&K
30.	Maulana Azad National Inst. of Technology	Bhopal-462007	MP

31.	Malaviya National Inst. of Technology Jaipur	Jaipur-302017	Rajasthan
32.	National Institute of Technology Durgapur	Durgapur-713209	West Bengal
33.	National Institute of Technology Trichy	Tiruchirappalli- 620015	Tamil Nadu
34.	Motilal Nehru National Inst. of Technology Allahabad	Allahabad-211004	Uttar Pradesh
35.	National Institute of Technology Agartala	Agartala	Tripura
36.	National Institute of Technology Raipur	Raipur	Chhattisgarh
37.	National Institute of Technology Manipur	Manipur(NIT Agartala- 799055)	Manipur
38.	National Institute of Technology Sikkim	Sikkim (NIT Calicut – 673601,Kerala)	Sikkim
39.	National Institute of Technology Arunachal Pradesh	Arunachal Pradesh (NIT Durgapur- 713209)	Arunachal Pradesh
40.	National Institute of Technology Uttarakhand	Uttarakhand (NIT Kurukshetra- 136119,Haryana)	Uttarakhand
41.	National Institute of Technology Mizoram	Mizoram (Visvesvaraya NIT, Nagpur-440011)	Mizoram
42.	National Institute of Technology Nagaland	Nagaland(NIT Silchar- 788010, Assam)	Nagaland
43.	National Institute of Technology Meghalaya	Meghalaya (Sardar Vallabhbhai NIT, Surat- 395007, Gujarat)	Meghalaya
44.	National Institute of Technology Goa	Goa(NIT Surathkal -575025,Karnataka)	Goa
45.	National Institute of Technology Puducherry	Puducherry (NIT Tiruchirappalli 620015, Tamil Nadu)	Puducherry
46.	National Institute of Technology Delhi	Delhi (NIT Warangal- 506004, A.P.)	Delhi

### **III-IIITs of MHRD[20]**

47.	Indian Institute of Information Technology Allahabad	Deoghat, Jhalwa, Allahabad-211011	Uttar Pradesh
-----	--	-----------------------------------	---------------

48.	Indian Institute of Information Technology& Management Gwalior	MITS Campus, Gwalior-474075	Madhya Pradesh
49.	Indian Instt. Of Inf. Tech., Design& Manufacturing Jabalpur	Jabalpur	Madhya Pradesh
50.	Indian Instt. of Inf. Tech., Design& Manufacturing Kanchipuram	Kanchipuram	Tami Nadu
51.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Chittoor	Malavaipalem village of Satyavedu Mandal in Chittoor	Andhra Pradesh
52.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Kakinada	Village Konna, Godavari District, Near Kakinada	Andhra Pradesh
53.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Guwahati	Village – Bongora (under Chayani Mouza ), PO – Mirza, District Kamrup	Assam
54.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Vadodara	Village Nimeta, Talauk Vaghodiya , District Vadodara	Gujarat
55.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Sonepat	Village Killord, Sonepat	Haryana
56.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Una	Una	Himachal Pradesh
57.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Dharwad	Campus of Karnataka University, Dharwad	Karantaka
58.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Kottayam	Village Vallichira, Meenachil Taluk, Kottayam	Kerala
59.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Bhopal	Village Barkheda Nathu, Tehsil – Phanda, Bhopal	Madhya Pradesh
60.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Pune	Village Nanoli, Tehsil – Mawa, District Pune	Maharashtra

61.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Senapati	Village Ningthoupham of Kangpokpi Sub-Division of Senapati District	Manipur
62.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Kota	Ranpur Industrial Area, Kota Jhalawar National Highway 12, Kota	Rajasthan
63.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Village Sethurappatti, Srirangam Taluk, Tiruchirappalli District	Tiruchirappalli	Tamil Nadu
64.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, West Tripura	Bodhjung Nagar Industrial Estate, Khyarpur, Bodhujung Nagar, West Tripura	Tripura
65.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Lucknow	Chak Gajaria, District Lucknow	Uttar Pradesh
66.	Indian Institute of Information & Technology, Nadia	Kalyani District, Nadia	West Bengal

**IV- Other Central Technical Education Institution of MHRD & Other Ministries, Central Universities and Govt. Colleges of Engineering [15]**

67.	School of Planning & Architecture, Delhi	4-Block-B, Indraprastha Estate, NewDelhi-110002.	Delhi
68.	National Institute of Foundry & Forge Technology Ranchi	Hatia, Ranchi-834003	Jharkhand
69.	National Institute of Industrial Engineering Mumbai	ViharLake, Mumbai -400087	Maharashtra
70.	Indian School of Mines Dhanbad	Dhanbad-826004	Bihar
71.	North Eastern Reg. Inst. of Science & Technology Itanagar	Nirjuli-79110, Itanagar	Arunachal Pradesh
72.	Sant Longowal Inst. of Engg. & Technology Chandigarh	KothiNo.178,Sector II-A, Chandigarh	Chandigarh

73.	Institute of Technology, Banaras Hindu University Varanasi	Varanasi-221005	Uttar Pradesh
74.	Punjab Engineering College Chandigarh	Sector-12, Chandigarh- 160012	Chandiga rh
75.	Delhi Technological University (formerly Delhi Collegeof Engineering)	Shahbad Daulatpur, Bawana Road, Rohini, New Delhi- 110042	Delhi
76.	School of Planning& Architecture, Bhopal	1stFloor,Sports Complex, MANIT, Bhopal-51	Madhya Pradesh
77.	Schoolof Planning& Architecture, Vijayawada	Sy.No.71/1,NH-5, Nidamanuru, Vijayawada- 521104	Andhra Pradesh
78.	Rajiv Gandhi Institute of Petroleum Technology(RGIPT), Rae Bareli	Tatapur Chowk, Rae Bareli-229316	Uttar Pradesh
79.	Indian Maritime University (IMU), Chennai	Chennai	Tamil Nadu
80.	Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology(IIST), Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala	Valiamala P.O., Thiruvananthapuram - 695547	Kerala
81.	Netaji Subhas Institute of Technology Delhi	Azad Hind Fouz Marg,Sector-3, Dwarka, NewDelhi	Delhi

#### **V-Non-Govt. Institutes of Information Technology[3]**

82.	Indian Institute of Information Technology Hyderabad	Gachibowli, Opposite CMC, Hyderabad-500032	Andhra Pradesh
83.	Indian Institute of Information Technology Bangalore	26/C, Electronic City, Hosur Road, Bangalore- 560100	Karnatak a
84.	Indian Institute of Information Technology& Management Thiruvananthapuram	Park Centre, Techno park Campus, Thiruvananthapuram	Kerala

#### **VI-Other Non-Govt. Engineering Institutes[9]**

85.	Birla Institute of Technology Pilani	Pilani-333031	Rajasthan
-----	---	---------------	-----------

86.	Birla Institute of Technology Goa	Goa Campus	Goa
87.	Birla Institute of Technology & Science Mesra	Messra-835215	Ranchi
88.	Thapar Institute of Engineering& Technology University, Patiala	POBox32,Bhadson Road, Patiala-147004	Punjab
89.	CV Raman Institttue of Engg.& Tech Bhubaneswar	Bhubaneshwar	Orissa
90.	Kalinga Institute of Technology Bhubaneswar	Bhubaneswar	Orissa
91.	Shri Govindram Seksaria Institute of Technology and Science(SGSITS) Indore	23,ParkRoad, Indore- 452003 (M.P.)Indore	Madhya Pradesh
92.	Vellore Institute of Technology Vellore	Vellore	Tamil Nadu
93.	Birla Institute of Technology Hyderabad	Hyderabad	Andhra Pradesh

## **2. MANAGEMENT**

### **I-IIMs[19]**

94.	Indian Institute of Management Ahmedabad	Vastapur, Ahmedabad- 380015	Gujarat
95.	Indian Institute of Management Bangalore	Bannerghat Road, Bangalore- 560076	Karnatak a
96.	Indian Institute of Management Kolkata	Joka, Post Box No.16757,Alipara PO,Kolkata-700027	West Bengal
97.	Indian Institute of Management Lucknow	PostBoxNo.2, AliganjExtension, PartII,Lucknow- 226020	Uttar Pradesh
98.	Indian Institute of Management Kozhikode	Kozhikode, Calicut- 673601	Kerala
99.	Indian Institute of Management Indore	Indore	Madhya Pradesh

100	Rajiv Gandhi Indian Institute of Management Shillong	Mayurbhanj Complex, Nongthymai, Shillong-793014	Meghalaya
101	Indian Institute of Management Raipur	Government Engineering College Campus, Old Dhamtari Road, Sejbahar, Raipur- 492015	Chhattisgarh
102	Indian Institute of Management Rohtak	Humanities Block, MDU Rohtak, Rohtak-124001	Haryana
103	Indian Institute of Management Ranchi	Suchna Bhawan, Audrey House Campus, Meur's Road, Ranchi- 834008	Jharkhand
104	Indian Institute of Management Udaipur	Polymer Science Building, Udaipur, Rajasthan	Rajasthan
105	Indian Institute of Management Tiruchirappalli	Locatedat NIT Trichy	Tamil Nadu
106	Indian Institute of Management Kashipur	Escort Farm, Kashipur, Uttarakhand	Uttarakhand
107	Indian Institute of Management, Visakhapatnam	Viskhapatnam	Andhra Pradesh
108	Indian Institute of Management, Gaya	Gaya	Bihar
109	Indian Institut eof Management, Sirmour	Sirmour	Himachal Pradesh
110	Indian Institute of Management, Nagpur	Nagpur	Maharashtra
111	Indian Institute of Management, Amritsar	Amritsar	Punjab
112	Indian Institute of Management, Sambalpur	Sambalpur	Odisha

## **II-Other Govt./Semi-Govt. Management Institutes[6]**

113	Institute of Rural Management Anand	PostBoxNo.60, Anand-388001	Gujarat
-----	-------------------------------------	----------------------------	---------

114	Indian Institute of Forest Management Bhopal	P.O.Box-357,Nehru Nagar,Bhopal- 462003	Madhya Pradesh
115	Faculty of Management Studies, Delhi University	Delhi-110007	Delhi
116	National Institute of Industrial Engineering(NITIE) Mumbai	Mumbai	Maharashtra
117	Indian Institute of Foreign Trade New Delhi	IIFTBhawan,B-21, Qutab Institutional Areas, NewDelhi	Delhi
118	Management Development Institute Gurgaon	Mehrauli Road, Sukhrali, Gurgaon- 122007	Haryana

### **III-Non-Govt. Management Institutes[9]**

119	Institute of Management Technology(IMT) Ghaziabad	Raj Nagar, Ghaziabad- 201001	Uttar Pradesh
120	Xavier Institute of Management Bhubaneswar	Xaviar Square, Jayadev Vihar, Bhubaneswar- 751013	Orissa
121	SYMBIOSIS Institute of Business Management Pune	Senapati Bapat Road, Pune-411004	Maharashtra
122	Narsee Monjee Institute of Management Studies Mumbai	VL Mehta Road, Vile Parle(W), Mumbai-400056	Maharashtra
123	Bharati Vidyapeeth Pune	Pune	Maharashtra
124	S.P Jain Institute of Research & Mgt Mumbai	Mumbai	Maharashtra

125	Jamnalal Bajaj Institute Mumbai	Mumbai	Maharashtra
126	XLRI School of Business and Human Resources, Jamshedpur	Circular House Area (East),Jamshedpur- 831035	Jharkhand
127	L.N.Mishra Institute of Economic Development & Social Change Patna	Patna	Bihar

### **3. Law (14)**

#### **I. National Law Universities[12]**

128	National Law School of India University	POBag-7201, Nagarbhavi, Bangalore–560072	Karnataka
129	National Law Institute University Bhopal	Bhopal	Madhya Pradesh
130	NALSAR University of Law Hyderabad	Barkatpura, Hyderabad	Andhra Pradesh
131	National Law University Jodhpur	NH-65,Nagour Road, Mandore, Jodhpur-342304	Rajasthan
132	The WB National University of Juridical Sciences Kolkata	Dr.AmbedkarBhavan12,L B Block, Sector III, Salt Lake City, Kolkata-700098	West Bengal
133	Hidayatullah National Law University Raipur	HNLU Bhawan, Civil Lines, Raipur, Chhattisgarh-492001	Chhattisgarh
134	Gujarat National Law University Gandhinagar	E-4,GIDC Electronics Estate, Sector26, Gandhinagar-382028	Gujarat
135	Ram Manohar Lohia National Law University, Lucknow	Sector-D1,LDA Colony,Kanpur Road Scheme, Lucknow-226012	Uttar Pradesh
136	Rajiv Gandhi National University of Law, Patiala	Mohindra Kothi, Mall Road, Patiala-147001	Punjab
137	Chanakya National Law University, Patna	Nyaya Nagar, Mithapur, Patna-800001	Bihar

138	National University of Advanced Legal Studies, Kochi	Kaloor,Kochi-682 017	Kerala
139	National Law University, Delhi	Sector14,Dwarka, NewDelhi-110078	Delhi

## **II–Other Law Institutes[2]**

140	ILS Law College Pune	Law College Road Pune-411004	Maharashtra
141	Symbiosis Law College Pune	Senapati Bapat Rd, Wadervadi, Pune	Maharashtra

## **4.MEDICINE (27)**

### **I-Central Government Medical Institutes[8]**

142	All India Institute of Medical Sciences Delhi	Ansari Nagar, New Delhi	Delhi
143	Jawaharlal Institute of Post-graduate Medical Education & Research Pondicherry	Dhanvantri Nagar, Gorimedu, Pondicherry-605 006	Puducherry
144	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Patna	Patna	Bihar
145	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Raipur	Raipur	Chhattisgarh
146	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Bhopal	Bhopal	Madhya Pradesh
147	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Bhubaneshwar	Bhubaneshwar	Odisha
148	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Jodhpur	Jodhpur	Rajasthan

14	All India Institute of Medical Sciences Rishikesh	Rishikesh	Uttarakhand
<b>II-Other Government Medical Colleges[14]</b>			
15	Sri Venkateswara Institute of Medical Sciences Tirupati	Town Club, Alipiri Road, Chittoor Dist, Tirupati-517507	Andhra Pradesh
15	Gandhi Medical College Secunderabad	Musheerabad, Secunderabad-500029	Andhra Pradesh
15	Vardhaman Mahavir Medical College & Safdarjung Hospital Delhi	New Delhi	Delhi
15	B J Medical College Ahmedabad	Ahmedabad-380016	Gujarat
15	Govt. Medical College Calicut	Kozhikode, Calicut-673008	Kerala
15	Medical College Thiruvananthapuram	Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala-695011	Kerala
15	King George's Medical University, Lucknow	Lucknow-226003	Uttar Pradesh
15	Government Vellore Medical College	Vellore	TamilNadu
15	Maulana Azad Medical College New Delhi	Bahadur Shah Zafar Rd, New Delhi-110002	Delhi
15	Lady Harding Medical College New Delhi	Bhagat Singh Road, NewDelhi-110001	Delhi
16	Institute of Medical Sciences, Banaras Hindu University Varanasi	Banaras Hindu University Varanasi-221005	Uttar Pradesh
16	Madras Medical College Chennai	Dr. EVR Salai, Chennai-600003	Tamil Nadu

16	Grant Government Medical College, Mumbai	Sir JJ Hospital, Byculla, Mumbai-400008	Maharashtra
16	King Edward Memorial Hospital Mumbai	Acharya Donde Marg, Parel, Mumbai 400012	Maharashtra

### **III-Non-Government Medical College[5]**

16	SDM Medical College Dharwad	Sattur, Dharwad-580009	Karnataka
16	Padmashree Dr. DY Patil Vidyapeeth, Nerul,Mumbai	New Mumbai-400706	Maharashtra
16	Christian Medical College Vellore	Thottapalayam, Vellore	TamilNadu
16	Christian Medical College Ludhiana	Ludhiana141008	Punjab
16	Sree Chitra Tirunal Institute of Medial Sciences and Technology, Thiruvananthapuram	Thiruvananthapuram	Kerala

### **5.AGRICULTUREANDALLIEDSCIENCES[5]**

#### **Central Government Institutes**

16	Indian Agricultural Research Institute Delhi	Pusa, NewDelhi-110012	Delhi
17	Central Institute of Agricultural Engineering Bhopal	Bhopal-462038	Madhya Pradesh
17	Central Institute for Research of Cotton Technology Mumbai	Adenwala Road, Matunga, Mumbai-400019	Maharashtra
17	Indian Veterinary Research Institute Izatnagar	Izatnagar-243122	Uttar Pradesh
17	Indian Institute of Plantation Management Bangalore	Jnana Bharathi Campus, P.O.Malathalli, Bangalore560056	Karnataka

### **6.SCIENCESTATISTICALSTUDIESFUNDAMENTALRESEARCH[4]**

#### **INDIAN STATISTICAL INSTITUTES/IISc**

17	Indian Statistical Institute Delhi	7,SJSSansanwal Marg,NewDelhi- 110016	Delhi
17	Indian Statistical Institute Bangalore	8thMile,Mysore Road, Bangalore- 560059	Karnataka
17	Indian Statistical Institute Kolkata	203,Barrackpore Trunk Road, Kolkatta-700108	West Bengal
17	Indian Institute of Science Bangalore	Bangalore-560012	Karnataka

### **7.FASHION/DESIGN(17)**

#### **National Institute of Fashion Technology**

17	National Institute of Fashion Technology Delhi	HauzKhas, Near Gulmohar Park, New Delhi-110016	Delhi
17	National Institute of Fashion Technology Bangalore	NIFT Campus,CA SiteNo:21,Sector-1,27thMain, Bangalore	Karnataka
18	National Institute of Fashion Technology Bhopal	NIFT Block, MP Bhoj Open University Campus, Kolar Road, Bhopal-462042	Madhya Pradesh
18	National Institute of Fashion Technology Chennai	NIFT Campus, Rajiv Gandhi Salai, Taramani,Chennai-600113	Tamil Nadu
18	National Institute of Fashion Technology Gandhinagar	NIFT Campus, GH- O,Road, Behind Info City, Gandhinagar-382007	Gujarat
18	National Institute of Fashion Technology Hyderabad	NIFT Campus, Opposite Hi-tech City, Madhapur, Hyderabad-500081	Andhra Pradesh
18	National Institute of Fashion Technology Kannur	IHTT Campus, Thottada, Kizhunna- Post,Kannur-670007	Kerala
18	National Institute of Fashion Technology Mumbai	NIFT Campus, Plot No.15,Sector-4, Kharghar, Navi Mumbai-410210	Maharashtra

18	National Institute of Fashion Technology Kolkata	NIFT Campus, Plot-3B, Block-LA, Near 16No. WaterTank, Sector-III, Salt Lake City, Kolkata-700098	West Bengal
18	National Institute of Fashion Technology Patna	NIFT Campus, 2nd Floor, Udyog Bhavan, Opposite Gandhi Maidan, Patna-04	Bihar
18	National Institute of Fashion Technology Raebareli	NIFT Campus, Vidya Mandir, ITI Premises, Doorbhush Nagar, Raebareli,- 229010	Uttar Pradesh
18	National Institute of Fashion Technology Shillong	NIFT Campus, North Eastern Indira Gandhi Regional Institute of Health & Medical Sciences (Old NEIGRIHMS Campus), 'C' Block, Pasteur Hills Lawmali, Shillong-793012	Meghalaya
19	National Institute of Design Ahmedabad	Paldi, Ahmedabad-380007	Gujarat
19	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Kangra	Kangra	Himachal Pradesh
19	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Bhubaneshwar	Bhubaneshwar	Odisha
19	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Jodhpur	Jodhpur	Rajasthan
19	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Srinagar	Srinagar	Jammu & Kashmir

### **8.HOSPITALITY(25)**

#### **I-Institute Of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition [22]**

19	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition Delhi	Pusa, New Delhi-110012	Delhi
19	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition Ahmedabad	Government Polytechnic Compound, Ahmedabad-380015	Gujarat

19	Inst.of Hotel Mgt. Catering Tech.& Applied Nutrition Goa	Alto Porvorim, Bardez, Goa-403521	Goa
19	Inst.of Hotel Mgt. Catering Tech.& Applied Nutrition Bangalore	SJ Polytechnic Campus, Seshadri Road, Bangalore-560001	Karnataka
19	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition Bhopal	Quarters, Near Academy of Admin. Bhopal-462016	Madhya Pradesh
20	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition Hyderabad	Row, Durgabai Deshmukh Colony, Vidyanagar Hyderabad-500007	Andhra Pradesh
20	Inst.of Hotel Mgt. Catering Tech.& Applied Nutrition Jaipur	Near Bani Park Police Station, Sikar Road, Jaipur302016	Rajasthan
20	Inst.of Hotel Mgt.Catering Tech.& Applied Nutrition Kolkata	P-16,TaratolaRoad, Kolkata-700088	West Bengal
20	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Nutrition Lucknow	Seed Farm, Sector-G, Aliganj, Lucknow-226020	Uttar Pradesh
20	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition Mumbai	Veer Sawarkar Marg, Dadar(W), Mumbai-400028	Maharashtra
20	Institute of Hotel Management Shillong	“Lumpyngad”, Bishop Cotton Road, Shillong-793001	Meghalaya
20	Inst.of Hotel Mgt.Catering Tech.& Applied Nutrition Vaishali	Near Ramashish Chowk,Opp. State Govt.Circuit House, P.O.Industrial Estate,Hazipur-844001,Vaishali	Bihar
20	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition Shimla	Kufri,Shimla- 171012	Himachal Pradesh
20	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition Srinagar	Boulevard Road, Near Nehru Park, Srinagar-190001	Jammu& Kashmir

20	Inst.of Hotel Mgt. Catering Tech.& Applied Nutrition Thiruvananthapuram	G.V.Raja Road, Kovalam P.O. Thiruvananthapuram-695527	Kerala
21	Inst.of Hotel Mgt.Catering Tech.& Applied Nutrition Gwalior	BhindRoad, Maharajpura PO, Gwalior-474002	Madhya Pradesh
21	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering &Nutrition	Guru Nanak Dev College Campus, Hardo chennai Road, Gurdaspur	Punjab
21	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition Chennai	CIT Campus, Tharamani P.O. Chennai-600113	Tamil Nadu
21	Dr.Ambedkar Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology& Applied Nutrition Chandigarh	Sector-42/D, Chandigarh-160036	Chandigarh
21	Inst. of Hotel Mgt. Catering Tech.& Applied Nutrition Bhubaneswar	Veer Surender Sai Nagar, Bhubaneshwar-751004	Orissa
21	Inst.of Hotel Mgt. Catering Tech.& Applied Nutrition Guwahati	AIDC Building, ABC Stoppage,G.S. Road, Bhangarsh, Guwahati781005	Assam
21	Indian Institute of Tourism &Travel Management Gwalior	Govindpuri, Gwalior -474011	Madhya Pradesh

## **II-Private Hotel Management Institutes[3]**

21	B.V.Institute of Hotel Management& Catering Technology Mumbai	Sector-8,CBD,Navi Mumbai-400614	Maharashtra
21	B.V.(Bharti Vidyapeeth's) Instt. of Hotel Mgmt.& Catering Technology Pune	Katraj-Dhankavdi, Pune-411043	Maharashtra

21	All India Shri Shivaji Memorial Institute of Hotel Mgmt & Catering Technology Pune	55/56,Shivajinagar, Pune-411005	Maharashtra
----	--	---------------------------------	-------------

**9. NATIONAL INSTITUTES (dealing with various disabilities)  
UNDERM/OSOCIAL JUSTICE & EMPOWERMENT[7]**

22	National Institute of Mentally Handicapped Secunderabad	Mano vikas Nagar, Secunderabad-500009	Andhra Pradesh
22	Deen Dayal Upa. Inst. For the Phy. Handicapped New Delhi	4,VishnuDigamber Marg,New Delhi-110002	Delhi
22	Ali Yavar Jung National Institute for the Hearing Handicapped Mumbai	Kishan Chand Marg, Bandra(West), Mumbai-400050	Maharashtra
22	National Institute of Rehabilitation Training and Research Cuttack	Olatpur,PO Bairoi, Cuttack-754010	Orissa
22	National Institute for the Visually Handicapped Dehradun	116,RajpurRoad, Dehradun	Uttaranchal
22	National Institute for the Orthopaedically Handicapped Kolkata	BT Road, Bon- Hooghly, Kolkata-700090	West Bengal
22	National Institute for Empowerment of Persons with Multiple Disabilities Chennai	East Coast Road, Muttukadu, Kovalam Post, Chennai-603112	Tamil Nadu

**10. Indian Institute of Science Education & Research (IISERs) (7)**

22	Indian Institute of Science Education & Research, Mohali	Mohali	Punjab
22	Indian Institute of Science Education & Research, Kolkata	Kolkata	West Bengal
22	Indian Institute of Science Education & Research, Bhopal	Bhopal	Madhya Pradesh
23	Indian Institute of Science Education & Research, Pune	Pune	Maharashtra

23	Indian Institute of Science Education & Research, Thiruvananthapuram	Thiruvananthapuram	Kerala
23	Indian Institute of Science Education & Research, Berhampur	Berhampur	Odisha
23	Indian Institute of Science Education & Research, Tirupati	Tirupati	Andhra Pradesh

#### **11. MISCELLANEOUS[7]**

23	Tata Institute of Social Science Mumbai	PO Box 8313, Deonar, Mumbai-400088	Maharashtra
23	National School of Drama Delhi	LTG Auditorium, Mandi House, New Delhi	Delhi
23	The Energy & Resources Institute New Delhi	Darbari Seth Block, Habitat Place, Lodhi Road, New Delhi- 110003	Delhi
23	Film and Television Institute of India Pune	Law College Road, Pune-411004	Maharashtra
23	Indian Institute of Mass Communication New Delhi	Aruna Asaf Ali Marg, JNU New Campus, New Delhi- 110067	Delhi
23	Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research, Chennai	Chennai	Tamil Nadu
24	National Institute of Pharmaceutical, Educational and Research, Mohali	Mohali	Punjab

The Department hereby notifies an **additional 135 new Institutes** in continuation of the list of the existing notified Institutes of Excellence in Education at annexure-1 under Top Class Education Scholarship for Student with Benchmark Disabilities.

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
241	Indian Institute of Technology, (ISM)	Main Campus IIT (ISM), Dhanbad Jharkhand, INDIA, 826004	Jharkhand
242	Indian Institute of Technology, Jodhpur	Old Residency Road, MBM Campus, Ratanada, Jodhpur-	Rajasthan

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
		342 011	
243	Indian Institute of Technology, Bhilai	GEC Campus, Sejbahear, Raipur, Chhattisgarh-492015	Chhattisgarh
244	Indian Institute of Technology, Dharwad	Dharwad, Karnataka- 580011	Karnataka
245	Indian Institute of Technology, Goa	Farmagudi, Ponda- 403401, Goa	Goa
246	Indian Institute of Technology, Jammu	Jagti, NH-44 , PO Nagrota, Jammu - 181 221 J&K	Jammu & Kashmir
247	Indian Institute of Technology, Tirupati	Tirupati, Venkatagiri Road , Yerpedu Mandal, Chittoor (Dist.) - 517 619, A.P.	Andhra Pradesh
248	Indian Institute of Technology, Palakkad	Ahalia Integrated Campus, Kozhippara P. O   Palakkad, Kerala   Pin: 678557	Kerala
249	National Institute of Technology, Andhra Pradesh	Adepalligudem, Andhra Pradesh – 534102	Andhra Pradesh
250	Indian Institute of Information Technology Design and Manufacuring, Kurnul	Jagannathagattu Hill, Kurnool- 518 007, Andhra Pradesh,	Tamil Nadu
251	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Nagpur	Near TV Tower, Seminary Hills, Nagpur, Maharashtra 440006	Maharashtra
252	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Ranchi	NIT Jamshedpur Campus, Jamshedpur, Jharkhand-834010	Jharkhand
253	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Bhagalpur	Bhagalpur College of Engineering, Campus Sabour, Bhagalpur-813210	Bihar
254	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Surat	SVNIT Campus, Ichchanath, Surat- 395007	Gujarat
255	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Raichur	IIT, Hyderabad, Sangareddy Kandi- 502285	Telangana
256	Atal Bihari Vajpayee Indian Institute of Information Technology & Management Gwalior	Morena Link Road Gwalior 474015	Madhya Pradesh

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
257	Sant Longowal Institute of Engineering & Technology	SLIET Administration Block, SLIET Rd, Punjab 148106	Punjab
258	Indian Institute of Petroleum and Energy	North Campus, Andhra University North Campus, Andhra University, Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh 530003	Andhra Pradesh
259	Indian Institute of engineering Science and Technology (IIEST), Shibpur	P.O. Botanic Garden, Howrah-711	West Bengal
260	Birla Institute of Technology & Science	Mesra Ranchi JHARKHAND 835215	Jharkhand
261	Indian Institute of Management, Jammu	Canal Road Nawabad, Cantonment, Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir 180016	Jammu & Kashmir
262	National Law University, Odisha, Cuttack	Naraj Rd, Sector 13, Cuttack, Odisha 753015	Odisha
263	Damodaram Sanjivayya National Law University-Visakhapatnam	Nyayaprastha, Sabbavaram Vishakhapatnam- 531035	Andhra Pradesh
264	National University of Study and Research in Law, Ranchi	Nagri, Kanke- Pithoriaroadm Kanke-PO-Bukru, Ranchi-834006	Jharkhand
265	National Law School and Judicial Academy, Assam, Guwahati	Agyathuri, Amingaon, Guwahati, Assam 781031	Assam
266	Maharashtra National Law University, Mumbai	MTNL Building, Technology St, Hiranandani Gardens, Powai, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400076	Maharashtra
267	Maharashtra National Law University, Nagpur	7, Wardha Rd, Maharashtra 441108	Maharashtra
268	Himachal Pradesh National Law University, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh	Shimla District, Ghandal, Himachal Pradesh 171011	Himachal Pradesh
269	Dharmashastra National Law University, Jabalpur, Madhya Pradesh	South Civil Lines, Pachpedi, Lekha Nagar, Jabalpur, Madhya Pradesh 482001	Madhya Pradesh

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
270	Dr. B.R. Ambedkar National Law University, Sonipat, Haryana	Rajiv Gandhi Education City, Rajiv, Gandhi Education City, Rai, Haryana 131021	Haryana
271	AIIMS, Nagpur	Plot No. 2, Sector - 20, MIHAN, Nagpur, Pin: 441108	Maharashtra
272	AIIMS, Mangalgiri, AP	Mangalgiri, Andhra Pradesh 522503	Andhra Pradesh
273	AIIMS, Bibinagar, Telengana	Rangapur , Bibinagar, Yadadri, Bhuvanagiri, Telangana 508126	Andhra Pradesh
274	AIIMS, Bathinda	Mandi Dabwali Road, Bathinda, Punjab- 151001	Punjab
275	AIIMS, Kalyani, WB	NH-34 Connector, Basantapur, Saguna, Kalyani- 741245	West Bengal
276	AIIMS, Deogarh, Jharkhand	Panchayat Training Institute, Daburgram Jasidih, Deoghar, Jharkhand India, PIN - 814142	Jharkhand
277	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Bilaspur	Bilaspur, Himanchal Pradesh	Himachal Pradesh
278	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Guwahati	Silbharal Changsari, Guwahati, Assam 781101	Assam
279	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Madurai	JIPMER Campus Rd, Gorimedu, Dhanvantari Nagar, Puducherry, 605006.	Tamil Nadu
280	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Rajkot	Rajkot	Gujarat
281	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Vijaypur	NH 44, Vijaypur, Bari Kamlia, Jammu 184120	Jammu & Kashmir
282	National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences (NIMHANS)	Hosur Road / Marigowda Road, (Lakkasandra, Wilson Garden) Bangalore – 560029	Karnataka
283	Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research	PGIMER,Sector-12, Chandigarh, Pin- 160012, India	Chandigarh
284	Regional Centre for BioTechnology	3rd Milestone, Faridabad-Gurugram Expressway	Haryana

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
285	Institute of Teaching and Research in Ayurveda, Jamnagar	Opp. B-Division Police Station, Gurudwara Road, Jamnagar, Gujarat 361008	Gujarat
286	National Institute of Food Technology Entrepreneurship and Management (NIFTEM)	HSIIDC Industrial Estate, Kundli, Sonepat, Haryana-131028	Haryana
287	National Institute of Food Technology, Entrepreneurship and Management, (NIFTEM)	Pudukkottai Road, Thanjavur - 613 005, Tamil Nadu, India.	Tamil Nadu
288	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research,	Maruthamala, PO, Vithura, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala 695551	Kerala
289	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Tirupati	Karakambadi Rd, Opp Sree Rama Engineering College, Rami Reddy Nagar, Mangalam, Tirupati, Andhra Pradesh 517507	Andhra Pradesh
290	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Berhampur	Khodasingi, Brahmapur, Odisha 760010	Odisha
291	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Bhopal	Bhopal Bypass Road, Bhauri Bhopal 462066.	Madhya Pradesh
292	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Kolkata	Campus Rd, Mohanpur, Haringhata Farm, West Bengal 741246	West Bengal
293	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Mohali	Knowledge city, Sector 81, Manauli, PO, Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar, Punjab 140306	Punjab
294	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Pune	Main Academic, Dr Homi Bhabha Rd, Pashan, Pune, Maharashtra 411008	Maharashtra
295	Dr. Rajendra Prasad Central Agriculture University	Pusa, Rau Pusa, Bihar 848125	Bihar
296	Rani Lakshmi Bai Central Agricultural University	NH-75, Gwalior Road Near Pahuj Dam, Jhansi, Uttar Pradesh 284003	Uttar Pradesh
297	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and	Opposite Air force Station Palaj, Gandhinagar- 382355,	Gujarat

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
	Research, Ahmedabad	Gujarat, India.	
298	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Guwahati	Sila Katamur (Halugurisuk P.O.: Changsari, Dist:, Guwahati, Assam 781101	Assam
299	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Hajipur	Export Promotion Industrial Park (EPIP) Zandaha Road, NH322, Hajipur, Bihar 844102	Bihar
300	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Hyderabad	NIPER Hyderabad, Balanagar, Hyderabad - 500 037, Telangana, India	Telangana
301	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Kolkata	Bengal Chemicals, Chunilal Bhawan , Maniktala Main Rd, P.S, Phool Bagan, Kankurgachi, Kolkata, West Bengal 700054	West Bengal
302	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Mohali	Sector 67, S.A.S. Nagar - 160062, Punjab (INDIA).	Punjab
303	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Raebareli	Bijnor, Sisendi Road, near CRPF Base Camp, Sarojini Nagar, LuckNOW, Uttar Pradesh 226002	Uttar Pradesh
304	National Institute of Science Education and Research Bhubaneswar	Tehsildar Office, Khurda, Pipili, Near, Jatni, Odisha 752050	Odisha
305	Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research	Sector 19, Kamla Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh 201002	Uttar Pradesh
306	National Institute of Design, Andhra Pradesh	Acharya Nagarjuna University, Andhra Pradesh 522510	Andhra Pradesh
307	National Institute of Design, Assam	Shankarpur, Jorhat, Assam 785007	Assam
308	National Institute of Design, Haryana	NH 44, Village, Umri, Kurukshetra, Smana, Haryana 136131	Haryana
309	National Institute of Design, Madhya Pradesh	Acharpura, EintKhedi, Post Arwaliya, Bhopal (MP) – 462038	Madhya Pradesh

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
310	Footwear Design and Development Institute	Noida	Uttar Pradesh
311	Indian Institute of Tourism & Travel Management	Phase 5 Rd, Dumduma, Bhubaneswar, Odisha 751019	Odisha
312	Indian Institute of Tourism & Travel Management	Golagamudi, Nellore- 524321 , (Near Venkaiah Swami Temple).	Andhra Pradesh
313	Dakshina Bharat Hindi Prachar Sabha	T Nagar, Chennai - 600017	Tamil Nadu
314	Kalakshetra Foundation	Kalakshetra Rd, Thiruvanmiyur, Chennai, Tamil Nadu 600041	Tamil Nadu
315	Indian Statistical Institute	203 Barrackpore Trunk Road, Kolkata 700108,	West Bengal
316	New Delhi International Arbitration Centre	Delhi High Court Campus Shershah Road New Delhi – 110503	Delhi
317	Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development	Secondary Gaye, Sri Ram Nagar, Sriperumbudur, Nemili, Tamil Nadu 602105	Tamil Nadu
318	University of Allahabad	Senate House, University Road, Old Katra, Prayagraj, Uttar Pradesh 211002	Uttar Pradesh
319	Visva-Bharati University	Santiniketan West Bengal, India Pin 731235	West Bengal
320	Rashtriya Raksha University	At. Lavad, Ta. Dehgam, Gandhinagar PO -382305,	Gujarat
321	Nalanda University	Pilkhi, Bihar 803116	Bihar
322	National Forensic Sciences University	Sector 9 Gandhi Nagar - 382007 Gujarat	Gujarat
323	National Institute of Technology Delhi	Plot No. FA7,Zone, P1, GT Karnal Rd, Delhi, 110036	Delhi
324	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Sri City, Chittoor, Andhra Pradesh	630 Gnan Marg, Sri City, Andhra Pradesh 517646	Andhra Pradesh
325	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design & Manufacturing Kanchipuram	Metakkottaiyur Village, Off Vandalur- Kelambakkam Road, Nellikuppam Road, Chennai-	Tamil Nadu

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
		600127	
326	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design & Manufacturing, Kurnool, Andhra Pradesh	Kurnool, Andhra Pradesh, India	Andhra Pradesh
327	School of Planning & Architecture, Delhi	4-Block-B, Indraprastha Estate, New Delhi 110002	Delhi
328	North Eastern Regional Institute of Science andTechnology (NERIST)	Nirjuli, Itanagar-791109	Arunachal Pradesh
329	International Maritime Academy (IMA), Chennai	41, Jamin Korattur, Puduchatram, Chennai – 600 124	Tamil Nadu
330	BITS Pilani, K K Birla Goa Campus	NH 17B Bypass Road, Zuarinagar, Sancoale, Goa 403726	Goa
331	Management Development Institute (MDI) Gurgaon	Mehrauli Road Sukhrali, Gurgaon - 122 007.	Haryana
332	Xavier Institute of Management	Xavier Square, Jayadev Vihar, Jayadev Vihar, Bhubaneshwar, Odisha 751013	Odisha
333	Jamnalal Bajaj institute of Management Studies (JBIMS)	Churchgate, Mumbai	Maharashtra
334	XLRI - Xavier School of Management	Circuit House Area, Sonari, Jamshedpur, Jharkhand - 831001	Jharkhand
335	National University of Advanced Legal Studies (NUALS)	NUALS Campus, H.M.T. Colony P.O., Kalamassery, Ernakulam-683503	Kerala
336	Government Vellore Medical College	Post, Sapthalipuram, Pennathur, Adukkamparai, Tamil Nadu 632011	Tamil Nadu
337	Institute of Medical Sciences, Banaras Hindu University Varanasi	Banaras Hindu University Varanasi-221005	Uttar Pradesh
338	Indian Agriculture Research	Pusa, New Delhi-110012	Delhi

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
	Institute, Delhi		
339	Central Institute for Research on Cotton Technology (CIRCOT) ICAR Mumbai	Adenwala Road, Matunga, Mumbai-400019	Maharashtra
340	Indian Statistical Institute Delhi	Sansanwal Marg, NRPC Colony, Block B, Qutab Institutional Area, New Delhi, Delhi 110016	Delhi
341	Indian Statistical Institute Bangalore	8th Mile, Mysore Rd, RVCE Post, Bengaluru, Karnataka 560059	Karnataka
342	Indian Institute of Science Bangalore	CV Raman Avenue, Yeshwantpura, Bengaluru- 560012	Karnataka
343	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Bhubansewar	Plot - 3B, Block-LA, Sector III, Salt Lake City Kolkata, West Bengal 700098	West Bengal
344	National Institute of Design Gandhinagar	GH-0, Extension Road Near Infocity, Gandhinagar, Gujarat 382007	Gujarat
345	National Institute of Design Bangalore	12, HMT Link Road, Off Tumkur Road, Yeshwanthpur Industrial Area, Phase 1, Yeswanthpur, Bengaluru, Karnataka 560022	Karnataka
346	National Institute of Homeopathy, Kolkata	Block - GE, Sector-III, Salt Lake Kolkata- 700106	West Bengal
347	National Dairy Research Institute, Karnal	Karnal -132001	Haryana
348	Central Institute of Agricultural Engineering, Bhopal	Nabi Bagh, Berasia Road, Bhopal-462038	Madhya Pradesh
349	National Museum Institute of History of Art, Conservation and Museology (NMIHACM)	Janpath, New Delhi -110001	Delhi
350	Kasturba Medical College (KMC) Mangalore & Manipal	Mangalore- 575001 & Manipal-576104	Karnataka
351	Sir JJ School of Art	78, Dr. D.N. Road, Fort,	Maharashtra

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
		Mumbai-400001	ra
352	National Institute of Ayurveda, Jaipur	Madhav Vilas, Palace, Jorawar Singh Gate, Amer	Rajasthan
353	Tata Institute of Social Sciences (TISS), Hyderabad Campus	SR Sankaran Block, AMR-AP Academy of Rural Development, Rajendranagar, Hyderabad 500030	Telangana
354	Tata Institute of Social Sciences (TISS), Tuljapur Campus	Tata Institute of Social Sciences, School of Rural Development Tuljapur-413 601, District Osmanabad,	Maharashtra
355	Indian School of Business (ISB)	Knowledge City, Sector 81, Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar, Punjab 140306	Punjab
356	Indian School of Business (ISB)	Gachibowli, Hyderabad, Telangana - 500 032	Telangana
357	National Institute of Siddha, Chennai	Tambaram, Chennai-600047	Tamil Nadu
358	Netaji Subhas National Institute of Sports (NSNIS)	Old Moti Bagh, Patiala - 147001	Punjab
359	National Institute of Unani Medicine, Bangalore	Kottigepalya, Magadi Main Road, Bengaluru- 560091	Karnataka
360	Moraji Desai National Institute of Yoga, New Delhi	68, Ashoka Road, Near Goie Dak Khana, New Delhi- 110001	Delhi
361	Central Food Technological Research Institute, Mysuru, Karnataka	Mysuru, Karnataka	Karnataka
362	Sri Venkateswara Institute of Medical Sciences Tirupati	Alipiri Rd, Sri Padmavati Mahila Visvavidyalayam, Tirupati, Andhra Pradesh 517507	Andhra Pradesh
363	Lady Hardinge Medical College, New Delhi	Shaheed Bhagat Singh Marg, Connaught Place, New Delhi- 110001	Delhi
364	Madras Medical College and Government General Hospital, Chennai	E.V.R Periyar Salai, Park Town, Chennai- 600003	Tamil Nadu

<b>Sl.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>
365	The English and Foreign Languages University (Formerly known as CIEFL)	EFL University, Osmania University Main Rd, near Tarnaka, Ravindra Nagar, Osmania University, Amberpet, Hyderabad, Secunderabad, Telangana 500007	Telangana
366	National Institute of Technology Andhra Pradesh	Chennai - Srikakulam Highway, Near Kondruprolu, Tadepalligudam, Andhra Pradesh 534101	Andhra Pradesh
367	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Nutrition, Bangalore	Pusa, Library Avenue, New Delhi, Delhi 110012	Karnataka
368	Government Medical College, Calicut	Medical College Road, Kozhikode, 673008	Kerala
369	King Edward Memorial Hospital, Mumbai	Acharya Donde Marg, Parel, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400012	Maharashtra
370	Indian Institute of Foreign Trade, Kolkata (M/o Commerce)	1583, Chowbagha Road, Ward NO 108, Borough XII, Madurdaha, Kolkata, West Bengal 700107	West Bengal
371	Indian Institute of Packaging, Mumbai	Plot E-2, Rd Number 8, Chakala Industrial Area (MIDC), Andheri East, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400093	Maharashtra
372	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Bhagalpur	College of Engineering Campus, Bhagalpur, Sabour, Bihar 813210	Bihar
373	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Raichur	Indian Institute of Technology, Kandi, Sangareddy- 502285	Karnataka
374	Indian Sign Language Research and Training Centre (ISLRTC)	Module NO.403-405, 4 th Floor, NSIC Business Park, Okhla Industrial Estate, New Delhi-110020	Delhi
375	National Institute of Mental Health Rehabilitation (NIMHR)	Sehore, Madhya Pradesh 466001	Madhya Pradesh

\*\*\*\*\*

## FAQs for applying Scholarships on the National Scholarship Portal

**With a view to provide educational opportunities to students with disabilities, the Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities has been implementing three Scholarship Schemes i.e. Pre-matric, Post-matric and Scholarship for Top Class Education for their empowerment through education.**

<b>Question 1</b>	<b>What are the general conditions of eligibility?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. A citizen of India.</li> <li>b. A person with disability having not less than <b>40% disability</b> and having a disability certificate issued by the competent medical authority.</li> <li>c. Not more than two disabled children of the same parents will be entitled to receive benefits of the scheme. In case if the second child is a twin, the scholarship under these schemes will be admissible to both twins.</li> <li>d. Scholarship for studying in any class will be available for only one year. If a student has to repeat a class, he/she would not get scholarship for a second (or subsequent) year.</li> <li>e. A scholarship holder under these schemes will not hold any other scholarship/stipend. If awarded any other scholarship/stipend, the student can exercise his/her option for either of the two scholarships/stipends, which is more beneficial to him/her and should inform the awarding authority through the Head of the Institution about the option exercised.</li> </ul>
<b>Question 2</b>	<b>For which class/course student with disability is eligible for scholarships.</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. <b>Pre-Matric Scheme for SwDs:-</b> For class-IX &amp; X in a Government school or in a school recognized by Government or by a Central/State Board of Secondary Education.</li> <li>ii. <b>Post-Matric Scheme for SwDs:-</b> For all recognized Schools/Institutions from class XI onwards to Post-graduate Degree/Diploma courses in Full time and Distance Education courses. Students who after passing one stage of education are studying in the same stage of education in different subject e.g. B.Com. after B.A. in other subject will not be eligible. However, students pursuing L.L.B/B.Ed/B.El.Ed. after passing B.A./B.Sc./B.E. etc. are eligible for Post-matric Scholarship under this Scheme.</li> <li>iii. <b>Scholarships for Top Class Education for SwDs:-</b> Students eligible for Post-graduation Degree/Diploma in 240 notified Institutes as given in the Scheme guidelines.</li> </ul>
<b>Question 3</b>	<b>Whether students pursuing studies through correspondence/distance education are eligible for scholarship?</b>
<b>Answer</b>	SwDs are eligible only in case of Post Matric Scholarship Scheme.
<b>Question 4</b>	<b>What is the parental income limit to apply for the Scheme?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	<b>For Pre-Matric Scheme-</b> The parental/guardian income from all sources should not exceed Rs.2.50 lakh per annum.

	<p><b>For Post-Matric Scheme-</b> The parental/guardian income from all sources should not exceed Rs.2.50 lakh per annum.</p> <p><b>For Top-Class scheme-</b> The parental/guardian income from all sources should not exceed Rs.8.00 lakh per annum.</p>
<b>Question 5</b>	<b>How can I apply online for scholarship?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	The Pre-Matric, Post Matric and Top Class Scholarship Schemes for Disabilities are online schemes which are on-boarded on National Scholarship Portal. One can apply for scholarship under these schemes (both Fresh and Renewal), please visit the website through URL <a href="http://www.scholarships.gov.in">www.scholarships.gov.in</a> .
<b>Question 6</b>	<b>What is the last date for submitting applications online?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	Opening and Closing dates for acceptance of applications are decided by the DBT Mission, Cabinet Secretariat and are available in National Scholarship Portal, <a href="http://www.scholarships.gov.in">www.scholarships.gov.in</a> .
<b>Question 7</b>	<b>How do I submit the online application? Do I need the User Id and Password to apply for scholarship?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	<p>There are two types of registration: Fresh Application and Renewal application:-</p> <p><b>Fresh:</b> -Students Applying for the first time must register as a fresh in the portal through the option “Student Registration”, on the home page of NSP then have to fill up all the mandatory fields correctly as per the instructions given on the portal. After saving the application, student will get “Application ID and Password” which will be required each time to open the application till final submission and further to check the application status after final submission. The application ID will be conveyed to the student through SMS also, which will be required to apply for Renewal scholarship (if eligible) next year.</p> <p><b>Renewal:</b> - Students who had been selected for scholarship last year through NSP and the same course is continuing in current year will be considered as renewal. For renewal of application, student need to login on the portal with previous year Application Id and Password then have to update only minimal details i.e. fee details, previous year marks etc. in the existing application. In case, student has forgotten the password to apply for Renewal, he/she may use “Forgot Password” option to reset the password.</p>
<b>Question 8</b>	<b>What is the remedy for the error shows “Invalid User Name” while login for Renewal with the previous year Application ID?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	Under the “Forgot Application ID” option, student may recover the correct ID by using the option “Search by Bank Account Number” and “Search by Mobile Number”.
<b>Question 9</b>	<b>Do I have to fill up the online application in one sitting?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	No. You can fill up the online application in many sittings as you wish (till the closure of application date), until you are satisfied that you have entered all desirable fields correctly. The portal provides facility to save your application at every stage. Once submitted finally, the application will be forwarded to the Institute level and application hereby cannot be edited.
<b>Question 10</b>	<b>Can I register after the last date?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	No. Unless the date for registration has been extended you cannot register in the portal. You can register before or on the last date up to midnight of date available on portal.
<b>Question 11</b>	<b>Can I apply as a Fresh if I am a Renewal candidate?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	No. You cannot apply as a fresh if you are a Renewal candidate until and unless your

	course duration is completed otherwise your application will be rejected in that case.
<b>Question 12</b>	<b>Which fields in the application form are mandatory?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	Fields provided with red asterisk (*) mark are mandatory fields.
<b>Question 13</b>	<b>What are the documents required to upload on the portal?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	<p>Students with less Rs.50,000/- scholarship amount, no documents are required to be uploaded on the Portal. Students have to submit the required documents to their respective school/institutions.</p> <p>The list of documents to be submitted to the college/institution/school:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Aadhaar ID or if not available Aadhaar enrollment receipt.</li> <li>ii. Disability certificate issued by the competent authority designated by the District Medical officer/civil surgeon of a govt. Hospital.</li> <li>iii. Parental income certificate issued by the designated authority as per scheme (duly signed by revenue authority, form 16 is not acceptable)</li> <li>iv. Copy of previous year mark sheet.</li> <li>v. Tuition fee receipt.</li> </ul> <p><b>Students with more than Rs.50,000/- scholarship amount need to upload the following documents in the portal before final submission:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Student photograph</li> <li>ii. Scanned copy of parental income certificate (duly signed by revenue authority/tehsildar.(form 16 is not acceptable)</li> <li>iii. Scanned copy of Aadhaar card/Aadhaar enrollment no.</li> <li>iv. Scanned copy of disability certificate issued by the competent authority designated by the District Medical officer/civil surgeon of a govt. Hospital.</li> <li>v. Scanned copy of previous year mark sheet</li> <li>vi. Tuition fee receipt of current course year.</li> <li>vii. Scanned copy of bank passbook/cancelled cheque leaf</li> <li>viii. Receipt of purchase of computer and aids &amp; assistive device to be uploaded(only in case of top-class scholarship scheme for SwDs)</li> </ul> <p><b>(Please note that the document should be in PDF or JPEG format only. The size of the each document should not exceed 200kb. The documents uploaded must be in readable mode otherwise application is liable to be rejected.).</b></p>
<b>Question 14</b>	<b>What should I do, if I do not find my institute name in the drop-down menu?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	You should immediately approach the institute to contact with the nodal officer of the State where the institute is located. You can also approach the Nodal Officer of that State directly through e-mail under intimation to the Ministry. If your institute is an eligible institution, the State Government concerned would register the Institute online through portal and then you can apply.
<b>Question 15</b>	<b>How do I correct my application if I detect mistakes after forwarding the applications to the next level?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	You should separately inform the mistakes detected by you to the Institute/State Nodal Officer (where the application is available for verification). At verification process, the

	Institute/State Nodal Officer can edit certain fields or they may mark your application “Defective” with reason, then you may be informed via SMS for necessary correction and re-submission of the application within the given time period.
<b>Question 16</b>	<b>How do I contact the State Nodal Officer?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	The name and contact details of the Nodal Officer/State Department of all States/UTs are available in “Services->Know your State Nodal Officer” option.
<b>Question 17</b>	<b>What is the meaning of verification in the scholarship process?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	<p>The process of verification is essentially meant to check whether the particulars given in the scholarship form are correct as per the documents enclosed. The verification is done in two steps namely School/college/Institute verification and State verification.</p> <p><b>School/Institute Verification:-</b> The Institute Nodal Officer has been mandated to verify the documents submitted/uploaded by the students against the entries made in the application form online. If all the entries are found correct, the Institute Nodal Officer would accept and forward the application to State level for verification by the appointed Officer or by the State Nodal Officer.</p> <p><b>State Verification:</b> - The Verification officer appointed by State Nodal Officer or himself verifies the application as per the documents uploaded by each student and as per the verification done by the Institutes. If found eligible, the SNO would accept the application for scholarship and after completion of Bank validation on PFMS, the SNO would digitally sign the same and send it to the concerned Ministry for further processing.</p>
<b>Question 18</b>	<b>Why is the application sent for Bank Validation after State verification?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	After completion of verification by SNO, the application moves forward to PFMS for bank validation. In this process, PFMS verifies whether the bank account details of the student i.e. IFSC code, Account No. etc. are correct/valid. If the bank details are found incorrect/invalid, the application would be rejected by PFMS. In this case, the payment process may be completed only after account correction in the application, if correction provision is available on NSP.
<b>Question 19</b>	<b>How do I check the status of my application?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	Student can check the status of Online Application by submitting his/her Application ID and Date Of Birth/Password under the link “Check your Status” on the home page of NSP.
<b>Question 20</b>	<b>How to view the details of a particular scheme?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	You may click on Guidelines link of particular Scheme displaying in On-Boarded schemes section on the Home page.
<b>Question 21</b>	<b>How do I know the deadline for verification of application at Institute/State Level?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	An SMS will be sent to your registered mobile no. regarding pendency of your application at each level. Accordingly you may contact the concerned verification level.
<b>Question 22</b>	<b>How do I know the transaction status of my scholarship amount?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	You may view the transaction status on PFMS portal under “Track NSP Payment” option by submitting your application ID.
<b>Question 23</b>	<b>What should I do for the successful payment of Scholarship in my bank account?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	The precautions to be followed for successful transaction of scholarship amount are as

	<p>under:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Enter bank account details which is Aadhaar Verified i.e. IFSC code and bank account number in the online application form.</li> <li>ii. Enter the new IFSC code issued by the bank in case it was merged.</li> <li>iii. The bank account must be active to receive the amount. Confirm the same from the bank.</li> <li>iv. Account must be free from maximum transaction limit or any other conditions which may cause transaction failure at payment stage.</li> </ul> <p>In case of having any of above issues with your bank account, the amount of scholarship may be failed to get credited to your account.</p>
<b>Question 24</b>	<b>Whom should I contact for technical issues on NSP?</b>
<b>Answer:</b>	You may register your complaint on the home page of NSP. You may also raise the issue through the Helpline number and email ID available on the portal.

\*\*\*\*\*End\*\*\*\*\*

# **PRADHAN MANTRI UCHCHATAR SHIKSHA PROTSAHAN (PM-USP) YOJANA**

## **GUIDELINES FOR THE COMPONENT SCHEME – CENTRAL SECTOR SCHEME OF SCHOLARSHIP FOR COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS (PM-USP CSSS)**

**(Applicable for academic year 2022-23 onwards)**

### **1. Objective**

To provide financial assistance to meritorious students from poor families to meet a part of their day-to-day expenses while pursuing higher studies.

### **2. Scope**

The scholarships are awarded by Ministry of Education, Government of India on the basis of results of Higher Secondary / Class XII Board Examination. A maximum of 82,000 fresh scholarships per annum are provided for pursuing graduate / postgraduate degree in colleges and universities and for professional courses, such as Medical, Engineering etc.

### **3. Allocation of Scholarship**

The total number of scholarships are divided amongst the State Education Boards based on the State's population in the age group of 18-25 years, after segregating share of CBSE and ICSE on the basis of number of students passing out from various Boards in the country. 50% of the scholarships are earmarked for girls. Out of the total scholarship slots earmarked for UTs of Jammu & Kashmir and Ladakh, 3% slots shall be earmarked for the students from the UT of Ladakh. The number of scholarships allotted to a State Education Board is distributed amongst pass outs of the Humanities, Science and Commerce streams in the ratio of 3:3:1. In case of shortfall in the number of applications, the scholarship slots shall be interoperable among categories (Gen, OBC, SC & ST), gender (Female, Male) and State Quota to maximize use of slots for fresh scholarships with effect from academic year 2022-23, subject to the condition that guidelines of Ministry of Finance and NITI Aayog regarding SC/ST fund allocation of the schemes are adhered to.

### **4. Eligibility for Scholarship**

- i. Students who are above 80<sup>th</sup> percentile of successful candidates in the relevant stream from the respective Board of Examination in Class XII of 10+2 pattern or equivalent;

- ii. Pursuing regular degree courses and **not** correspondence or distance mode or pursuing Diploma courses;
- iii. Pursuing courses at colleges/institutions recognized by All India Council for Technical Education and respective Regulatory Bodies concerned;
- iv. Not availing benefit of any other scholarship schemes including State run scholarship schemes/ fee waiver & reimbursement scheme;
- v. Students with gross parental/family income upto **Rs. 4.5 lakh per annum** are eligible for scholarship under the scheme. Income certificate will be required only for the fresh applicants;
- vi. Student changing his/ her college/institute of study will be allowed to continue/renew the scholarship provided the course of study and the institution is having valid AISHE Code; The AISHE code can be checked in the portal <https://aishe.gov.in/aishe/aisheCode>
- vii. Students who missed to apply for renewal of application online on NSP will be allowed to apply for renewal of scholarship for subsequent year on NSP, if he/she fulfils eligibility condition for renewal;
- viii. For renewal of scholarship in each year of study, besides getting at least 50% marks in the Annual Examination, maintenance of adequate attendance of at least 75%, will also be the criteria. Complaints against the student regarding any indisciplined or criminal behaviour including any complaints of having indulged in ragging, will lead to forfeiture of scholarship;
- ix. Beneficiaries/ Applicants under the scheme must apply online in the National Scholarships Portal ([www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in)) for the fresh/ renewal scholarships. Fresh/Renewal applications sent directly to the Ministry of Education shall not be accepted.

## **5. Reservation**

Students belonging to reserved categories/weaker sections /minorities etc. are eligible to get benefit of reservation on the basis of merit, subject to Central Reservation Policy [i.e. 15% seats are earmarked for SCs, 7.5% for STs and 27 % for OBCs and **5% horizontal reservation for students with Benchmark Disabilities (Disability of 40% or more)** in all the categories]. The Central Reservation Policy will be applicable in filling the slots against each year's target. If slots under a specific group is not filled after considering all the States/UTs, the vacant slots will be allocated to other categories so that maximum number of eligible students can get the benefit, subject to overall ceiling of slots.

## **6. Procedure for Application**

- i. The applications are received online only. Verification of credentials of the students like caste, educational qualifications etc. are done through DIGILOCKER facility of the MeITY, Govt. of India.
- ii. National Scholarships Portal (NSP) ([www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in)) will provide the timelines for opening & closing of the portal.
- iii. The Guidelines for application, verification, selection and disbursement of scholarship will be as per the NSP.
- iv. Selection list would be generated/displayed on NSP.
- v. Online applications will be verified at two levels i.e by the Institute, where the student is studying and thereafter by the concerned State Higher Education Department or any other Agency/ Official nominated by the State as State Nodal Agency (both for fresh and renewal applicants).
- vi. Latest guideline on Timelines will be made available on NSP.
- vii. Students will not be permanently debarred for scholarships due to delay to renew or verification. However, students will have to submit renewal applications within a cut-off date. Renewal for that year will not be allowed if an applicant misses this deadline.

## **7. Rate and Duration of Scholarship (from financial year 2022-23)**

The rate of scholarship is Rs.12,000/-per annum at Graduation level for first three years of College and University courses and Rs.20,000/-per annum at Post-Graduation level. Students pursuing professional courses, in case, where the duration of course is five (5) years/Integrated course will get Rs. 20,000/-per annum in the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> year. However, students pursuing technical courses such as B.Tech, B.Engg. will get scholarship up to graduation level only i.e. Rs. 12,000 p.a. for 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year and Rs. 20,000 in the 4<sup>th</sup> year.

**Note:** The rate of scholarship is Rs.10,000/-per annum for first three years of fresh/renewal scholarships with respect to academic year 2021-22, even if the actual release happens in FY 2022-23.

## **8. Payment of Scholarship**

Students are required to have the bank accounts opened, especially, in their name for availing the benefits under the scheme. The scholarship will be disbursed directly into the savings bank accounts of the beneficiaries through Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT)

mode. The student can track their payment status from the template “Know Your Payment” in the Public Financial Management System (PFMS) portal [ <https://pfms.nic.in/Users/LoginDetails/Login.aspx>] either by indicating Aadhaar number or bank account number or NSP Application ID.

## **9. For Colleges/Universities**

College and Universities will apprise the students about the “PM-USP CSSS” during admission. Aadhaar based authentication of Institute Nodal Officer (INO)/ State Nodal Officer (SNO) is mandatory for every Institution/State before verification of the applications. INO/SNO should be a regular employee.

## **10. For State Government/State Boards**

Adequate publicity of the scheme may be initiated through the Schools/ Colleges/ Institutions to create awareness and to facilitate/ assist the applicants in rural area to apply for scholarship online on NSP.

## **11. Grievance Redressal**

In case of any grievances/complaint regarding the above scheme, the same may be registered to the following link:

<http://pgportal.gov.in/grievancenew.aspx>

other than to the Nodal Officer whose email is available on NSP portal(Services Tab).

### **Contact us:**

Section Officer  
National Scholarship Division  
Department of Higher Education, Ministry of  
Education, West Block 1, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Wing 6, Room  
No. 6,  
R. K. Puram, Sector 1, New Delhi 110066.

**Tele: 011- 20862360**

**E-mail: [ns1-scholarship@gov.in](mailto:ns1-scholarship@gov.in)**

\*\*\*\*\*

**Government of India  
Ministry of Education  
Department of Higher Education  
(Scholarship Division)**

**PRADHAN MANTRI UCHCHATAR SHIKSHA PROTSAHAN (PM-USP)  
CENTRAL SECTOR SCHEME OF SCHOLARSHIP  
FOR COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS (CSSS)**

**FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS (FAQs)**  
**2025-26**

**ABOUT THE SCHEME**

The “Pradhan Mantri Uchchatar Shiksha Protsahan (PM-USP) Central Sector Scheme of Scholarship for College and University Students” is implemented by the Department of Higher Education since 2008. The objective of the scheme is to provide financial assistance to the meritorious students, to meet a part of their day-to-day expenses while pursuing higher studies.

**1. What are the eligibility criteria for applying the “Central Sector Scheme of Scholarship for College and University Students”?**

PM-USP Central Sector Scheme of Scholarship for College and University Students is a merit-cum-means scholarship scheme.

**Eligibility conditions for FRESH application:**

- Students who are above 80<sup>th</sup> percentile of successful candidates in the relevant stream from a particular Board of Examination in Class XII
- Students pursuing regular course (not correspondence or distance mode)
- Having family income upto Rs. 4.5 lakh per annum
- Not receiving any other scholarship or fee reimbursement of any kind
- Diploma students are not eligible under the scheme.
- Students who had taken a drop after 12<sup>th</sup> class are not eligible under the scheme.

**2. What is the methodology adopted for generating Merit List for selecting the beneficiaries under the Scheme?**

From the eligible applicants, merit list is drawn based on gender (50 boys: 50 girls), stream (3-Science: 1-Commerce: 3-Humanities), Category (SC-15 %, ST-7.5 % and OBC-27 %), and 5 % horizontal reservation is provided for students with Benchmark Disabilities (Disability of 40% or more) from the allocated slots of respective State Education Boards. In case of shortfall in the number of applications, the scholarship slots shall be interoperable among categories (Gen, OBC, SC & ST), gender (Female, Male) and State Quota to maximize use of slots for fresh scholarships with effect from academic

year 2022-23, subject to the condition that guidelines of Ministry of Finance and NITI Aayog regarding SC/ST fund allocation of the schemes are adhered to.

### **3. What is the rate of scholarship under the Scheme?**

The rate of scholarship is Rs. 12,000/- per annum at Graduation level for first three years of College and University courses and Rs. 20,000/- per annum at Post-Graduation level. Students pursuing technical courses are paid Rs. 20,000/- per annum in the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> year. Students pursuing B.Tech/ BE would get scholarship for 4 years only i.e. Rs. 12000 per annum for first three years and Rs. 20,000 per annum in the 4<sup>th</sup> year.

### **4. How a second/ third/ fourth year student gets scholarships?**

All the students finally selected for scholarship in first year are eligible for renewal of scholarships in 2<sup>nd</sup>/ 3<sup>rd</sup> years subject to fulfilment of certain eligibility conditions. The students have to apply again in the same portal as renewal applicant and provide necessary marksheets, etc. for this. The applicant should not receive scholarship from any other department/ ministry.

### **5. What is the duration of scholarships and criteria for renewal under the scheme?**

A student will be eligible for the scholarship for a total duration not exceeding 5 years. A scholarship under the scheme is renewable on year-to-year basis up to Post Graduate level (except for the students pursuing technical courses leading to degree at graduation level). Student must secure at least 50% marks and maintain adequate attendance of at least 75%.

### **6. What is the methodology for disbursement of scholarship under the Scheme?**

Scholarship is disbursed through Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) mode i.e. directly into the bank accounts of the beneficiary. The scholarship amount will be disbursed in the Aadhaar Seeded Bank Account. To have seamless disbursal of scholarships, students are required to seed the Aadhaar with the bank account as mentioned in the application form. The student can track his/her payment status from the template “Know Your Payment” in the Public Financial Management System (PFMS) portal and can also check status on NSP with their login credentials. If the PFMS status is shown as “Success”, then the student is required to check the status of the bank account which was seeded with Aadhaar at the time of transaction.

### **7. What is Aadhaar Seeding with Bank Account?**

The Aadhaar Seeding means linking Aadhaar holder's Unique 12-digit AADHAAR number with their Bank Account number for receiving Direct Benefit Transfers (DBT) provided under various Government schemes like, Scholarships.

### **8. How to seed an Aadhaar number with a Bank Account?**

The following is the process flow of Aadhaar seeding

- a. The student has to visit the bank branch where she is holding an account and submit the duly filled consent form
- b. The bank officials after verifying the details and documents provided (as may be required) and authenticity of the customer based on the signature will accept

- Aadhaar seeding consent form and provide an acknowledgement.
- c. The branch will then link the Aadhaar number to the customer's account and **also in NPCI mapper.**

## **9. How to check the Aadhaar Seeding Status?**

The Aadhaar Seeding status can be checked on **Bharat Aadhaar Seeding Enabler (BASE)** platform on NPCI. To use BASE, a student has to:

- a. Go to the BASE URL
- b. Click on the Consumer tab
- c. Click on Bharat Aadhaar Seeding Enabler (BASE)
- d. Select the dropdown to get Aadhaar mapping status or history

## **10. Who can apply for scholarship under PM-USP CSSS on National Scholarship Portal (NSP)?**

(a) **FRESH:** Students who have completed Class-XII in the last Academic Year and who are in the **Top 20<sup>th</sup> percentile list** of concerned Board (SEB/CBSE/CISCE) and got admission in 1<sup>st</sup> year of regular graduation course are eligible to apply for fresh scholarship. This list is given by the respective state education boards. **Those who are not covered in this list will not be able to avail the benefits of PM-USP CSSS scholarship scheme.**

(b) **RENEWAL:** Students who have received fresh scholarship in last four academic years (e.g for AY 2025-26, beneficiaries of AY 2021-22, 2022-23, 2023-24 and 2024-25), can apply on the National Scholarship Portal <http://scholarships.gov.in/> for renewal before the cut-off date.

To receive renewal scholarship, it is compulsory for the scheme beneficiaries to apply on NSP. If missed out in an academic year, he/she can apply for renewal in subsequent year subject to fulfilling other renewal eligibility criteria (For Example, Student who missed to apply for the renewal in 2024-25 can apply for the Renewal 2025-26). Therefore, applicant has to ensure to apply for renewal on portal and to get his/her application verified by the Institute and State Nodal officer, before closure of the portal.

## **11. What is One-Time Registration (OTR)?**

One-Time Registration (OTR) is a unique number provided to streamline the scholarship registration process. Users register with their mobile number and complete e-KYC (electronic Know Your Customer). The OTR number is generated once and remains valid throughout the student's academic career.

## **12. How to get the OTR number?**

To create OTR, student should first keep the following documents ready: (a) Active mobile number, (b) Aadhaar number (in absence of Aadhaar Number, Aadhaar Enrollment ID), (c) Mobile number linked with Aadhaar.

### **13. What should I do if I forget my OTR number?**

If you forget your OTR number, you can retrieve it by selecting the "Forgot OTR Number" option. To recover your OTR number, you will need to provide the Aadhaar number used during your e-KYC process.

### **14. How can I apply for scholarship under PM-USP CSSS?**

Login with your Aadhaar/ OTR number. The pre-filled personal details will be fetched automatically from the OTR registration form. Now, to generate your Application ID, the students are required to select their Domicile State and the "**Post-Matric**" option from the drop-down menu.

The generated Application ID will be available under 'My Application'. The student can now submit the application by filling the appropriate General information, Category and Academic details; and select the "PM-USP Central Sector Scheme of Scholarship for College and University Students". After this, upload the mandatory documents and submit the application form.

### **15. What are the precautions to be kept in mind at the time of online application registration?**

- a. While filling the application, student is required to ensure that the name of self, name of father and Roll No., should exactly match as it has been mentioned in the Roll Card/Mark sheet, so that the data gets captured and the scheme is visible on the National Scholarship Portal.

**Note:- in case of name mismatch in 12<sup>th</sup> examination marks sheet and Aadhaar card, students are advised to get the name in Aadhaar same as in his/her mark sheet.**

(For example:- Father's Name as per mark sheet- Shri Mahendra Pratap Singh and father's name as per AADHAAR is M.P. Singh – **Scheme will not be visible**)

- b. **Have a valid personal email ID and mobile no. which should be kept active till the completion of Scholarship disbursement Process. It is advisable not to change the mobile number for the duration of the scholarship.** NSP may send necessary intimation and information through the registered Mobile number. In case a candidate does not have a valid personal e-mail ID, he/she should create his/her new e-mail ID and mobile no. before applying on-line and must maintain that email account and mobile number. Future necessary information and relevant OTP would be provided on mentioned mobile number. **The students are advised to mention their own mobile number. The students must also check the SMS from NIC-NSP regularly.**
- c. NIC and MoE do not send any communication other than Email/SMS.
- d. No change in E-mail ID and mobile number will be entertained during the entire process.
- e. The demographic details provided in the OTR login, need to be same as that in the **Aadhaar and the 12<sup>th</sup> examination marks sheet.**
- f. Any change in the demographic details like Name, Father's Name, Date of Birth, Contact Information need to be performed in the OTR login and the same need to be authenticated through e-KYC and face authentication again.

## **16. When to apply for scholarship on the National Scholarship Portal?**

The application process is live on National Scholarship Portal (NSP) from 2 June, 2025 ([www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in)).

## **17. What precautions are to be exercised while selecting the institution from the drop-down menu?**

While selecting the course, where he/she is studying, if there are similar courses with difference in course duration, student need to ascertain that they are selecting the right course from their Institute Nodal Officers. If the duration of course is not selected appropriately, then the students will face error during Renewal of application.

## **18. What precautions are to be exercised while selecting the institution from the drop-down menu?**

While selecting the Institute, where he/she is studying, in the circumstances of having common /matching name of institutions, student need to ascertain the right institute by AISHE code assigned to all institutions. For example:

<b>State</b>	<b>Nature of Institute</b>	<b>Name of Institute</b>	<b>AISHE Code</b>
Haryana	Technical/Polytechnic	GOVERNMENT POLYTECHNIC, CHIKLA	S-958
Haryana	Technical/Polytechnic	GOVERNMENT POLYTECHNIC FOR WOMEN SIRSA	S-960
Haryana	Technical/Polytechnic	GOVERNMENT POLYTECHNIC, HISAR	S-961
Haryana	Technical/Polytechnic	GOVERNMENT POLYTECHNIC, MANDKOLA	S-966
Haryana	Technical/Polytechnic	GOVERNMENT POLYTECHNIC, ROHTAK	S-955
Haryana	Technical/Polytechnic	GOVERNMENT POLYTECHNIC, NILOKHERI	S-969

**Clicking the FINAL SUBMIT button, after incorrect selection of institution shall lead to non-verification of applications by the institution, which cannot be corrected thereafter and such grievance will not be entertained.**

Further, the students are requested to check the Status of the institute on the AISHE Portal (<https://dcfaishe.nic.in/aishenew/#/details/knowAisheCode>), since the scholarship payment won't be released to the students studying in the institutes whose Status is INACTIVE.

**19. What are the documents that are required to be uploaded for applying and verification?**

The following documents need to be uploaded on the Portal at the time of application:

- a. FRESH: 12th Mark Sheet, Family Income Certificate, Category/ caste Certification for reserved category students, **Disability Certificate** (if applicable)
- b. RENEWAL: Previous Year Mark Sheet

The copy of above-mentioned documents must be provided to the institutes at the time of verification, if sought for by the Institute Nodal Officer (INO).

**20. Can I edit the information already saved and upto what time?**

You can edit the information till final submission of the online application. After final submission of application, information can only be edited when your application is marked as defective by the verification authority.

**21. Which fields I can edit?**

You can edit all details except the Personal Details provided during OTR. It may be noted that once you click on “Confirm and Submit” button your application will be forwarded to the next level and then you cannot edit further.

**22. Do I have to fill up the online application in one sitting?**

No. You can fill the online application in many sittings, until you are satisfied that you have entered all desirable fields correctly. The software provides facility to save your application at every stage until you click on ‘Confirm & Submit’ button.

**23. What is UID number/Aadhaar Number?**

UID number otherwise known as ‘Aadhaar’ number is Unique Identification Number given by Unique Identification Authority of India (UIDAI). The Aadhaar Number should be seeded with the Bank Account in which Scholarship Amount is desired to be transferred.

**24. How should I check the status of my application online?**

You have to login under the option ‘Student Login’ by entering your Aadhaar number/ OTR number. After login, under the option ‘My Application’, you will be able to view the option ‘Check Your Status’ against your Application ID. Under this option you can check your online application status.

**25. How do I know the name and address of the Nodal Officers my State Education Board/CBSE/CISCE?**

The name and contact details of the Nodal Officer of the State Education Boards/CBSE/CISCE are available in the Nodal Officers (Scheme Wise) option available under the Public Corner on the home page of National Scholarship Portal (NSP).

**26. Where to lodge complaints/queries/grievances regarding scholarship application?**

The grievances need to be register on the Grievance Registration Tab available in their Login. All the technical complaints regarding working of the portal/ processing of online application/ verification status, etc. may be addressed to the National Scholarship Portal. Grievances regarding “PM-USP Central Sector Scheme of Scholarship for College and University Students” may be addressed to Department of Higher Education, MoE.

**27. Whether the applicants or the institutes need to send the Physical copy of the online application form to State Nodal Officer or Ministry?**

No, it is not needed

**28. What to know about the withdrawal of the application?**

The student can withdraw their scholarship application by selecting the appropriate option from the Drop-Down menu. **If a student wants to avail benefits of any other scholarship scheme, then they must withdraw from the present scheme.** The scholarship application can be withdrawn by the applicant prior to its final verification by the State Nodal Agency.

**Note: Do not use the option unless you want to surrender the scholarship.**

**29. Can I apply for the scholarship if I'm enrolled in a private college?**

Yes, provided the private college is recognized by a regulatory body (like AICTE, UGC, etc.) and listed on the AISHE portal.

**30. Can I apply using EID (Enrollment ID) instead of Aadhaar?**

Yes, if you do not have an Aadhaar number, you may apply using your Aadhaar Enrollment ID, but update the Aadhaar on receiving the Aadhaar number, as Aadhaar is mandatory for final scholarship disbursal.

**31. Can I apply using Parent's Aadhaar?**

Yes, minor applicants can apply with their Parent's Aadhaar but the applicant must submit their Aadhaar on attaining the age of 18 years.

**32. What is the difference between 'Defective' and 'Rejected' applications on NSP?**

Defective: There are errors you can correct and resubmit.

Rejected: Your application is permanently disqualified due to non-fulfillment of eligibility or incorrect data.

**33. What happens if I miss the renewal deadline?**

You can apply for renewal in the following year, subject to eligibility criteria.

**34. Is there any fee to apply for this scholarship?**

No, application on the National Scholarship Portal is completely free of cost.

**35. What to do if the course under which the student is enrolled is not available after selecting the Institute?**

This situation arises when the Institute in which the student is studying has not updated his/her profile. Hence, the student has to ask their Institute Nodal Officer to update their profile and validate all the courses and their duration. For further guidance, the institute may check the information under the Institutions option available on the National Scholarship Portal Homepage.

**IMPORTANT Notes for the Applicants:**

- After finally submitting the applications on the portal students are advised to get their online application verified by the respective institutions before the cut-off date. Application which is not verified either by the institute or by the concerned State Higher Education Department /State Nodal Agency or by both will be treated as ‘Invalid’.
- For College and course change after completion of graduation courses (general degree course), use the option update college/institution and course in your login. After filling right college/institution and course name then only click on submit button because once this request is submitted, system disables the option to update college and course. If the student clicks the submit option without updating the option or filling wrong information, then student will not get another chance.
- For change in college during 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year of the course, kindly contact your State Nodal Agency at least 2 weeks prior to closing date of NSP along with following documents: (a) Previous and Present College ID card, (b) Present and Previous College Name and AISHE Code, (c) Present and Previous Course. The requests for change in college received in the last 7 days prior to closing of NSP will not be entertained.
- Jammu and Kashmir Board students who passed 12<sup>th</sup> examination in November 20xx (2024) must have to enter 20xx+1 (2025) in the column “12<sup>th</sup>passing year” while filling scholarship application form online on NSP.

**Contact us:**

Scholarship Division, Department  
of Higher Education, Ministry of  
Education, West Block 1, 2<sup>nd</sup>  
Floor, Wing 6, Room No. 6, R. K.  
Puram, Sector 1, New Delhi  
110066.

Telephone: 011-20862360,  
Email: [ns1-scholarship@gov.in](mailto:ns1-scholarship@gov.in)

**F. No.1-6/2020-SS**  
**Government of India**  
**Ministry of Education**  
**Department of School Education & Literacy**

\*\*\*\*\*

Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi  
Dated the 10<sup>th</sup> March, 2022

To

The Principal Secretary/Secretary (Education)  
All State/UT Governments,  
(As per list attached)

**Subject: Revised guidelines of Central Sector National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship (NMMSS) of the Department of School Education and Literacy - regarding.**

Sir,

This has reference to Central Sector Scheme "National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship Scheme of the Department of School Education & Literacy, Ministry of Education which is being implemented since 2008 with an objective to award scholarships to meritorious students of economically weaker sections to arrest their drop out at class VIII and encourage them to continue the study at secondary stage. Under this scheme, 100,000 fresh scholarships @ Rs. 12000/- per annum are awarded to the meritorious students every year at Class IX level, which can be continued upto Class XII. The State /UT-wise fixed quota is at given Annexure-I

2. The scheme has been approved for continuation for another 5 years during the period of 15<sup>th</sup> Finance Commission cycle from 2021-22 to 2025-26. As per the latest provisions under the scheme, the following aspects of the guidelines have been revised:

- (i) The parental income ceiling has been enhanced from the present ceiling of ₹ 1.50 lakh per annum to ₹ 3.50 lakh per annum.
- (ii) The renewal criteria has been revised from the existing pattern of getting 55% marks in Class- IX & XI and 60% in Class-X to the new pattern of getting minimum of 60% marks in Class X only for continuation of scholarship (relaxable by 5% for SC/ST candidates) in next higher classes while getting clear promotion from class IX to class X and from class XI to class XII in the first attempt.
- (iii) The re-imbursement cost for conduct of NMMSS examination given to States and UTs has been revised from the present rate of ₹ 50 per student to ₹ 100 per student for the number of students appearing in the examination removing the cap of limiting reimbursement cost @1500 students per district.
- (iv) Total number of scholarships i.e is 1,00,000 and amount @Rs. 12000/- per year per student will be fixed for five years even when allotted quota of States and UTs will be revised on the basis of Census 2021
- (v) The evaluation study of the scheme will be carried out on yearly basis.

(vi) Ministry will initiate a campaign for spreading awareness/advertisement of the scheme through print and electronic media including social media at national level from 2022-23 onwards, so that benefits of the scheme may reach more eligible beneficiaries.

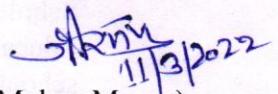
The revised guidelines of the scheme are attached at Annexure-II. They will come into effect from FY 2022-23.

3. It is therefore requested that wide publicity may be given to the revised guidelines so that participation in the NMMSS selection exam increases and maximum number of meritorious students get selected and fulfill full strength of the state/UT quota. It is also requested that selection exams and thereafter the process of application and verification on NSP are conducted in a timely manner so that all eligible students can avail the benefits of this scheme.

4. The issues with the approval of the Competent Authority.

Encls. as above.

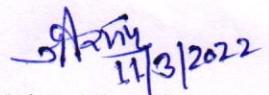
Yours faithfully,



(Gaj Mohan Meena)  
Under Secretary to the Govt. of India  
Tel. No.011- 23384897

Copy forwarded for information and necessary action to:-

1. The Nodal Officer of all States/UTs for NMMSS.
2. DGM, State Bank of India, Main Branch, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110001.
3. NIC Cell, MoE, Deptt of SE&L for updating the guidelines on MoE, Deptt of SE&L dashboard.
4. Shri Shashi Bhusan, DDG, NIC, CGO Complex, New Delhi, for updating guidelines on National Scholarship Portal (NSP).
5. Shri Ravi Ranjan, Under Secretary, DBT Mission, Cabinet Secretariat, Shivaji Stadium, New Delhi
6. Mrs. Sanchita Shukla, Joint Controller General of Accounts(PFMS), O/o CGA, Shivaji Stadium, New Delhi.
7. Shri Shailendra Singh, DDG, UIDAI, Jeewandeep Building, New Delhi



(Gaj Mohan Meena)  
Under Secretary to the Govt. of India  
Tel. No.011- 23384897

Table Indicating the number of scholarships to States/UTs on the basis of 2/3rd (66.67%) weightage on the enrolment in classes VII and VIII and 1/3rd (33.33%) weightage on child population of the relative age under National Means-cum- Merit Scholarship Scheme

S.No.	States/UTs	Scholarships on the basis of 66.67% weightage to Enrolment & 33.33% weightage to Child Population
1	Andhra Pradesh	4087
2	Arunachal Pradesh	122
3	Assam	2411
4	Bihar	5433
5	Chhattisgarh	2246
6	Goa	144
7	Gujarat	5097
8	Haryana	2337
9	Himachal Pradesh	832
10	Jammu & Kashmir	1091
11	Jharkhand	1959
12	Karnataka	5534
13	Kerala	3473
14	Madhya Pradesh	6446
15	Maharashtra	11682
16	Manipur	255
17	Meghalaya	231
18	Mizoram	103
19	Nagaland	180
20	Orissa	3314
21	Punjab	2210
22	Rajasthan	5471
23	Sikkim	58
24	Tamil Nadu	6695
25	Telangana	2921
26	Tripura	351
27	Uttar Pradesh	15143
28	Uttrakhand	1048
29	West Bengal	7250
30	A&N Islands	42
31	Chandigarh	85
32	D&N Haveli	22
33	Daman & Diu	16
34	Delhi	1576
35	Lakshadweep	10
36	Pondicherry	125
Total		100000

**Central Sector Scheme—“National Means-Cum-Merit Scholarship Scheme”**  
**Revised Guidelines**

**1.0 The Scheme:**

1.1 Under this scheme, it is proposed to award 100,000 scholarships to the gifted or meritorious students whose parental income is not more than ₹ 3,50,000/- per annum from all sources at the time of selection of awardees for scholarship. Each State /UT has fixed quota of scholarship for concerned age group of class VII and VIII. The scheme will provide reservation to different categories of students as per the State/UT norms; as different States/UTs have their own norms of reservation.

1.2 This scholarship will be provided on yearly basis to the students studying as regular students and entering in class IX in a Government, Government-aided, local body schools. Thus the scholarship will be for a maximum period of four years. The students studying in “Kendriya Vidyalayas and Jawahar Navodaya Vidyalayas” are not entitled to get scholarship under this scheme. Similarly, those students studying in Residential Schools run by the Centre/ State Government Institutions, where facilities like boarding, lodging and education are provided and students studying in private schools are also not eligible for the scholarship under the scheme.

1.3 The amount of scholarship is ₹ 12000/- per annum @ ₹1000 per month.

1.4 A separate examination shall be conducted by the State Governments/UT Administrations for selection of students for the award of the National Means-cum-Merit Scholarships in the States/UTs.

1.5 The reimbursement cost for conducting the NMMSS (SAT and MAT) exam will be ₹100/-per student for the number of students appearing in the examination.

**2.0 Procedure for Selection of Awardee Students:**

2.1 Each State/UT will conduct its own test at stage of class VIII for selection of students for the award of the National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship. The State Level Examination may consist of the following two tests:

- i. Mental Ability Test (MAT)
- ii. Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT)

2.2 The students shall have minimum of 55 % marks or equivalent grade in Class VII examination for appearing in selection test conducted during class VIII for award of scholarship (relaxable by 5% for SC/ST students). The student should be studying as regular student in a Government, Government-aided and local body schools.

2.3 **Mental Ability Test** shall consist of 90 multiple-choice questions testing verbal and non-verbal meta-cognitive abilities like reasoning and critical thinking. The

questions in the test may be on analogy, classification, numerical series, pattern perception, hidden figure etc.

2.4 **Scholastic Aptitude Test** shall consist of 90 multiple-choice questions covering subjects namely, science, social studies and mathematics as taught in classes VII and VIII.

#### 2.5 **Duration of the Test**

Each test will be of 90 minutes duration. Children with disability will be given extra time, as applicable.

#### 3.0 **Declaration of Results**

3.1 For selecting the students, the following conditions shall apply:

The students must pass both the tests i.e. MAT and SAT with at least 40 % marks in aggregate taken together for these two tests. For the SC/ST students, this cut off will be 32% marks.

3.2 At the time of selection for the award of scholarship the student must have scored at least 55% mark or equivalent grade in Class VIII examination. There will be 5 % relaxation for SC/ST students.

3.3 The awardees should satisfy the eligibility and the conditions mentioned in the scheme.

#### 4.0 **Disbursement of Scholarships**

4.1 A student can avail only one Scholarship under any Central Government Scholarship scheme.

4.2 The awardees will be required to open bank accounts preferably in SBI, or any public sector bank or any scheduled bank which has core banking facility.

4.3 The eligible students will apply on National Scholarship Portal (NSP), which will be verified by the State Governments and UT Administrations and finally sent to Ministry for sanction of funds. The final list of students' verified at all concerned levels on National Scholarship Portal, will be considered for sanction of funds. The scholarships for those students will be discontinued if they would have not been able to renew their application on NSP within stipulated time period. The sanction of funds will be done from Annual Budget Provision for releasing them to SBI, the implementing bank for scheme for disbursal of scholarships, to students directly into their bank accounts by electronic transfer through Direct benefit Transfer (DBT).

4.4 The awardees should get minimum of 60% marks in Class X for continuation of scholarship (relaxable by 5% for SC/ST candidates) in next higher classes. For continuing the scholarship in class X and XII, the awardees should get clear promotion from class IX to class X and from class XI to class XII in the first attempt.

## 5. General Eligibility Conditions

5.1 An awardee is eligible for the scholarship provided he/she:

- (i) takes up studies in approved courses.
- (ii) maintains good conduct as certified by the Head of the College/Institution and continues his/her studies as a regular student in a Government/Government aided/ Local Body school.
- (iii) does not absent himself/herself without proper leave.
- (iv) takes up studies on a whole time basis.

5.2 No scholarship shall be available for studies abroad for any course.

5.3 No claim for scholarship arrears will be entertained after the expiry of 12 months of the academic session for which one has applied for the claim.

5.4 In case any awardee leaves his/her course of study within one month of registration/admission, no scholarship shall be paid to him/her.

5.5 In case student is not able to appear at the annual examination due to serious illness, he/she should send the medical certificate through the Head of the Institution within three months of his/her falling ill. The duration of illness should be clearly certified by a specialist, who is a Registered Medical Practitioner. The facility will be available to the student to continue the same course in which one is studying provided the principal or the head of the institution certifies that the overall performance of the student during the year has been very good.

5.6 The student must join the next class/desired course within 3 months of the declaration of the result of the previous class/course.

5.7 Scholarship shall be deemed to be discontinued if any gap of one academic session arises in studies at any time due to any reason.

5.8 Scholarship once discontinued on the basis of the rules of disbursement of scholarship cannot be revived under any circumstances.

5.9 All rules are subject to change from time to time, as and when required, which will be binding on all awardees.

**6.0 Eligibility and other conditions for starting and continuation of Scholarship at Secondary and Higher Secondary Stage**

6.1 The awardees should get clear promotion from class VIII to Class IX for being eligible for starting the scholarship, as indicated above.

6.2 The scholarship at the Secondary and Higher Secondary stage or equivalent classes IX to XII is payable for a maximum period of four years for studies in India only.

6.3 No scholarship at this stage is payable for studying diploma/certificate level courses.

6.4 For continuing the scholarship in class X and XII, the awardees should get clear promotion from class IX to class X and from class XI to class XII in the first attempt.

6.5 The awardees must obtain a minimum of 60 per cent marks in Class X examination (relaxable by 5% for SC/ST students) or equivalent examination for continuation of the scholarship at higher secondary stage.

6.6 In case an institution/school does not conduct an examination at the end of Class IX and / or Class XI, the scholarship for the second year will be continued on the submission of a certificate to this effect from the Head of the Institution/School.

7.0 The scheme will be in operation for 5 years beyond March 2021 and the selection test for the award of scholarship will be conducted for Class VIII students in November every year as a separate test by the State Governments/UT Administrations.

8.0 A Technical Support Group (TSG) consisting of Consultants / support staff etc. will be continued for assisting in effective implementation and monitoring of the scheme.

9.0 The scheme will be monitored in the Department at regular intervals with the concerned stakeholders.

10.0 System of Super Checks/Physical verification to be strengthened by ensuring certain minimum percentage of application being physically verified on random basis generated by data analytics.

11.0 The Ministry/Department shall monitor the implementation of the scheme regularly. Adequate vigilance should be exercised to analyze the trends for timely identification and prevention of irregularities.

12.0 State Governments may be asked to undertake random physical verification/inspection to ensure effective implementation of the scheme, as per guidelines.

13.0 Ministry/Department and States/UTs to undertake super checks/third party audit of scholarships.

14.0 State Government should ensure that Institute/School Nodal officer (INO) is a permanent/regular staff of the Institute/School and that the Principal is made responsible for the effective supervision of INO activities.

15.0 Ministry/Department should ensure that adequate training is provided to SNO, SNO to be responsible for facilitating students in submitting application on NSP through mobile.

16.0 If any student's application is marked fake by District Nodal officer (DNO)/ State Nodal officer (SNO), application against the said Institute/School may be put on hold until re-verification is complete.

17.0. In case of fraud, regular follow-up, investigation and initiation of penal action to be ensured.

18.0 To carry out evaluation study on yearly basis to find out the gaps and challenges in the performance of the scheme due to which some of the objectives of the scheme remain unfulfilled. The recommendations of the study to be implemented and constraints at the ground level to be resolved timely to improve the performance of the scheme. It will also help in monitoring of the low-performance States.

\*\*\*\*\*



## **CENTRAL SECTOR SCHEME OF TOP CLASS EDUCATION IN COLLEGE FOR OBC, EBC AND DNT STUDENTS**

**(As amended from 2023-2024)**

### **1. OBJECTIVE**

The objective of the scheme is to recognize and promote quality education amongst Students belonging to OBC, EBC and DNT categories by providing full financial support. The Scheme will cover OBC/EBC/DNT students for pursuing studies beyond class XII<sup>th</sup>.

### **2. SCOPE AND COVERAGE**

- (i) The Scheme will operate in all the institutions notified by the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment for every financial year 2021-22 onwards.
- (ii) The scholarship, once awarded, will continue till the completion of the course, subject to satisfactory performance of the student. The students are required to apply for scholarship every year even in case of renewal also.

### **3. ELIGIBILITY**

- (i) Those OBC/EBC/DNT students having total annual family income from all sources up to Rs. 2.50 lakh and having secured admission in a full-time prescribed course in any of the notified institutions according to the general selection criteria prescribed by the concerned institution, will be eligible for scholarship under the Scheme to the extent of the number of scholarships (slots) allocated to the institution for the course.
- (ii) In case the number of eligible students admitted exceeds the number of slots allotted to the institution, the scholarship will be restricted to the top students in the inter-se merit list based on the admission criteria for the course as mentioned in Annexure-II. However, if there is more than one student with equal marks for the last available slot in an institution, preference should be given to the student with the lower family income. The remaining students from OBC/EBC/DNT category admitted in the institution shall be eligible for the Post-Matric Scholarship (PMS) administered by this Ministry through State Governments/UT Administrations, provided such students are otherwise eligible under the said scheme.
- (iii) In case the institution finds that the number of eligible candidates in the 1st year are less than the number of slots allotted to it, the balance slots may be offered to eligible students studying in 2nd, 3rd and 4th year, etc. on the basis of inter-se merit of previous year's result giving priority to those with higher number of years left to complete their respective course i.e. 2<sup>nd</sup> year students are to get priority over the 3<sup>rd</sup> year students and soon.
- (iv) Thirty percent (30%) of slots allotted to the Institution shall be reserved for eligible girl students as per their inter-se merit. In the absence of sufficient number of

girl students, the slots may be transferred to eligible boy students as per their inter-se-merit.

(v) However, the 30% slots as mentioned above will not include those girl students who are selected on the basis of their performance in the overall merit list of OBC/EBC/DNT students, as applicable, of the Institution.

(vi) The benefit of the Scheme will not be provided to more than 2 siblings in a family. The students will submit an affidavit in the Institution to certify that he/she is not the third sibling of the family who is availing benefit under the scheme.

(vii) The scholarship will be terminated if the student fails to get promoted to the next semester/class.

(viii) As the fund is majorly earmarked for OBC, preference would be given to the OBC students while considering under the scheme.

#### **4. ‘TOP CLASS’ INSTITUTIONS AND NUMBER OF SCHOLARSHIP SLOTS**

(i) All the IIMs / IITs/ IIITs / AIIMSS/ NITs/NIFTs/ NIDs/ Indian Institutes of Hotel Management, National Law Universities and other Central Government Institutions will be eligible to be included in the Scheme, subject to their applying for being included in the Scheme and recommendation by the Selection Committee under the scheme, or if the Selection Committee itself recommends the name of the institute for inclusion in the list of empanelled institutes of the scheme. If an institution is not in any of the above categories, it has to be included in the current list of i). National Assessment and Accreditation Council (NAAC) A++ and A+ Accredited Institutions or ii) Top 100 National Institutional Ranking Framework (NIRF) Institutions or iii).Institutions of National Importance as per lists issued by Ministry of Education (GoI) from time to time.

(ii) For Commercial Pilot Training Course and Type Rating Courses all Government institutes approved by Director General of Civil Aviation shall be eligible for empanelment under the scheme.

(iii) The overall number of fresh scholarships would be capped as per budget earmarked of that financial year. The number of slots shall be distributed among types of institutions as per recommendation of the committee.

(iv) The list of the ‘Top Class’ Institutions to be covered under the Scheme along with number of scholarship slots will be notified by the Department of Social Justice and Empowerment. Any addition or deletion to the list shall be notified by the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, as and when required, based on the recommendations of the Steering Committee set up under the scheme.

(v) Any institution not applying under the Scheme continuously for three years shall be removed from the list of notified institutions under the Scheme.

#### **5. FUNDING PATTERN & MODE OF PAYMENT**

(i) The OBC/EBC/DNT students, who secure admission in the notified institutions, will be awarded scholarship to meet the requirements for (a) full tuition fee and non-refundable charges (there will be a ceiling of Rs. 2.00 lakh per annum per student for private sector institutions and Rs. 3.72 lakhs per annum per student for the private sector flying clubs for Commercial Pilot Training and Type Rating Courses) (b) living expenses to the beneficiary @Rs.3000/-per month per student (c) books and stationery @ Rs. 5000/- per annum per student and (iv) a latest computer/laptop of reputed brand with accessories like UPS and printer limited to Rs.45000/- per student as one time assistance during the course.

(ii) The Scheme will be funded by the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment on 100% basis.

(iii) The scholarship will become payable immediately after a student has secured admission and has started attending the classes.

(iv) The payment of tuition fee, other non-refundable charges, academic allowance, living expenses, books & stationery and computer/laptop with accessories will be made directly to the students by the Central Government through Direct Benefit Transfer mode/DBT Mission guidelines. The students shall deposit the fee to the institute immediately and in any case, within a month of receipt of such payment.

(v) The institute will ensure that the students have remitted the fee, etc payable to the Institute within a period of one month of the release of Scholarship to the student. Institutes are free to take appropriate remedial action against defaulters for recovery of dues to the College from the Scholarship awarded to the Student.

## 6. OTHER PROVISIONS

(i) With a view to ensure access of the provisions of this Scheme to all eligible students, the institution will incorporate the salient features of the scheme in their prospectus, in addition to putting the same on the website of the institution.

(ii) The students will submit their application on National Scholarship Portal (NSP). The institutes will verify the applications on NSP for submission to the Ministry. The institution will follow the limit of the slots assigned to it and will verify only as many applications as number of slots provided to it. The last date of verification of applications of the students by the institutions on NSP shall be 31st October every year or the date decided by DBT Mission in consultation with stakeholder Ministries.

(iii) In the case of new entrants i.e. to the first year of the course, the institution will select eligible OBC/EBC/DNT students on the basis of merit as per the entrance examination merit list. The entrance exam of each course will be considered as per the list given at **Annexure-I**. The students are required to apply under the Scheme on National Scholarship Portal (NSP) and upload their income certificate and caste certificate on the Portal along with details of their bank account, Admission Rank and

Fee details to claim the scholarship. The institution shall verify all the details before forwarding the applications to the Ministry. The decision of the institute about eligibility of student on account of caste, annual family income including the student, educational qualification and rank shall be held as final by the Ministry as institute is in the best position to take a call on such issues and therefore no further scrutiny of these documents shall be undertaken by the Ministry. However, Ministry may undertake a random check of the income certificate. Subsequently, at any point of time if it is noticed that student was ineligible on these accounts, the institute shall be responsible and accountable for any loss to the Government and may be asked to refund the same.

(iv) In the case of application for renewal of scholarships by students joining second or subsequent years of the course, verification of an application by the institution would mean that the institution has promoted the student to the next class and the student has taken admission therein.

(v) The performance of the students covered under the Scheme shall be monitored regularly by the Head of the respective institution and the same shall be reported to the Union Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment at the end of each academic year.

(vi) Any institution violating the provisions of the Scheme and/or instructions issued by the Government of India will be de-notified.

(vii) In the event of de-notification/deletion of any institution, the scholarship will continue to be available to the students already admitted under the Scheme, if otherwise eligible, till the completion of the course. However, no fresh seats will be allotted and funds released to such de-notified institutions.

## **7. REVIEW AND MONITORING**

(i) The progress of implementation of the Scheme will be reviewed by a Steering Committee consisting of the following—

- a. Secretary (SJ&E) -Chairperson
- b. Joint Secretary & Financial Adviser (SJ&E) -Member
- c. Joint Secretary, BC Division, M/o SJ&E - Member
- d. Joint Secretary (TA), M/o Tribal Affairs - Member
- e. Joint Secretary, Deptt .of Higher Education -Member
- f. Joint Secretary, Deptt. of Medical Education, M/o H&FW –Member
- g. Joint Secretary, Ministry of Civil Aviation –Member

- h. Joint Secretary, Deptt. For EPWD, M/o SJE –Member
- i. A representative of the UGC –Member
- j. A representative of the NITI Aayog -Member
- k. Director/Dy. Secretary, BC Division, M/o SJ&E –Convener

The Committee may co-opt an expert as a special invitee, as and when it deems necessary.

(ii) The Committee may recommend to the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment about addition or deletion of any institution based on their performance. For the purpose, the Committee may take into account the recommendations of the concerned bodies conducting the entrance examinations for admissions into such courses or having the administrative control over such institutions.

(iii) The Committee would equitably distribute the slots under the Scheme amongst the notified institutions.

(iv) The Committee may periodically review the performance of the selected institutions on the basis of the academic results and also recommend appropriate modifications in the Scheme, as and when considered necessary.

## **8. ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES**

(i) As the magnitude of data to be managed and processed would be very large, there would be a need to engage qualified skilled personnel – on contract or out-sourcing basis - right from the beginning to design, develop and operate the IT based systems as well as enter, process, analyses, monitor, retrieve and transfer data.

(ii) A provision not exceeding 1% if the total budget will be made to meet the administrative and allied costs of the Ministry for office equipment including computers and accessories, furniture, development of appropriate software, advertisements, engagement of personnel, etc.

(iii) The above provision will also be used for publicity, awareness generation, evaluation and monitoring of the Scheme, through outside institutions/agencies engaged by the Ministry of SJ&E, Government of India.

9. The modifications as considered appropriate in the provisions of the Scheme, from time to time, would be approved by the Administrative Minister, on the recommendations of the Committee as given in para 7 above

....

**Annexure-1**

Criteria of Merit List For the Institutions as per the entrance exam		
S.No.	Type of Institutions	Criteria for Merit list
	<b>Engineering</b>	
1	IITs	Rank in JEE Advanced
2	NITs	Rank in JEE Mains
3	IIITs	Rank in JEE Mains
4	Other Central Govt. Institutions	Rank in JEE Mains
4(i)	Indian Maritime University,	Rank in IMU CET
4(ii)	Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology (IIST), Thiruvananthapuram	Rank in JEE Advanced
5	State Govt. Institute-IIITM-K	Entrance test of IIITM-K
6	Private Institutions- BITs	Rank in BITSAT
	<b>Management</b>	
7	IIMs	Rank in CAT
8	Other Govt. Institutes	
8(i)	IRMA	Rank in CAT/XAT
8(ii)	Indian Institute of Forest Management, Bhopal	Rank in CAT/XAT
8(iii)	FMS	Rank in CAT
8(iv)	NITIE	Rank in CAT
8(v)	IIFT	Rank in IIFT ent exam
9	Non Govt Institute	
9(i)	Xavier Institute of Management	Rank in CAT
9(ii)	Symbiosis Institute of Business Management	Rank in SNAP
9(iii)	BharatiVidyapeeth	B-MAT
9(iv)	XLRI School of Business and Human Resources, Jamshedpur	Rank in XAT
10	NLU	Rank in CLAT
11	<b>Private Institutes</b>	
11(i)	ILS Pune	Rank in MH CET
11(ii)	Symbiosis Law College	Rank in SLAT
	<b>Medical</b>	
12	Central Govt. Institutions	Rank in NEET
13	Other Govt. Institutions	Rank in NEET
14	Non Govt. Institutions	Rank in NEET
15	<b>Agricultural and Allied Sciences- Central Govt. Institutes</b>	
15 (i)	Indian Veterinary Research Institute	ICMR Ent test
15(ii)	Indian Institute of Plantation Management	IIPM Ent Test
15(iii)	National Institute of Rural Development and Panchayati Raj	NIRDPR Ent Test

15(iv)	National Institute of Food Technology Entrepreneurship and Management(NIFTEM)	JEE Mains rank
15(v)	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research,Trivandrum	IISER Ent test
15(vi)	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Tirupati	IISER Ent test
15(vii)	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Berhampur	IISER Ent test
16	<b>Fashion- NIFT</b>	NIFT Ent test
17	<b>Hospitality</b>	
17(i)	IHMIs	NCHMCT JEE Test
17(ii)	Private Institutes (BhartiyaVidyaBhawan)	BV Ent Test
18	<b>Flying Clubs</b>	
18(i)	CPL institutes	Institute Ent Test
18(ii)	ATOs	Institute Ent Test
18(iii)	Private ATOs	Institute Ent Test
19	<b>National Institutes</b>	
19(i)	Deen Dayal Upadhyay Institute for the Physically Handicapped	Institute Ent Test
19(ii)	Ali Yavar Jung National Institute for the Hearing Handicapped	Institute Ent Test
19(iii)	National Institute for the Visually Handicapped	Institute Ent Test
19(iv)	National Institute for empowerment of Persons with Multiple Disabilities	Institute Ent Test
20	<b>Miscellaneous</b>	
20(i)	Tata Institute of Social Sciences	Institute Ent Test
20(ii)	Film and Television Institute of India	Joint Ent Test
20(iii)	Indian Institute of Mass Communication	Institute Ent Test

## **(C) CENTRAL SECTOR SCHEME OF TOP CLASS EDUCATION IN SCHOOLS FOR OBC, EBC AND DNT STUDENTS**

### **1. OBJECTIVE**

The objective of the scheme is to provide premium education to the meritorious students belonging to OBC, EBC and DNT categories by funding their education from Class 9 onwards till they complete Class 12.

### **2. SCOPE AND COVERAGE**

All the OBC, EBC and DNT students studying in the Top Class Schools identified as per the modalities of the scheme with household annual income of less than Rs. 2.5 lakhs would be eligible for the scheme. The number of slots for each State would be allocated based on the OBC population data available. The sanction of scholarship would be based on merit and is done using online portal.

### **3. MODALITIES**

The scheme would be implemented in the following manner:

- a) The top performing schools which consistently secure 100% passes in the Classes 10<sup>th</sup> 12<sup>th</sup> would be selected by a selection committee constituted under the Chairmanship of Joint Secretary (BC) and with representation from Department of School Education and the NITI Ayog. These schools will be termed as ‘Top Class Schools (TCSs)’ for the purpose of this scheme.
- b) The TCSs can be public (Central/State/Local Body) or aided schools or private schools.
- c) The number of slots available under the scheme for each State and each class would be announced in the month of April each year.
- d) At least 30% of these scholarships are reserved for girls.
- e) The OBC/EBC/DNT students already studying in the TCSs can apply on the National Scholarship Portal for the scholarship along with the marks they have obtained in the final exam of the previous class.
- f) These applications have to be verified online by the Nodal Officers of the School, and confirmed by the State Government online.
- g) There shall be a State-wise merit list for each class for boys and girls separately prepared on the basis of the marks obtained in the final exam of the previous class, and allocation of the scholarships shall be automatically be done on the merit.

#### **4. IMPLEMENTING AGENCY**

This is a central sector component under Centrally Sponsored scheme, and would be implemented by the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment with the assistance of the State Governments and the National Scholarship Portal.

#### **5. METHODOLOGY OF ASSISTANCE/ RELEASE OF SCHOLARSHIPS**

- i. The release of funds will be directly into the account of beneficiaries through DBT mode.
- ii. Payment shall be made in on instalment to be released before 15<sup>th</sup> August each year.
- iii. The implementation of the scheme would be in accordance with the provisions of GFR 2017.

#### **6. INSTITUTIONS ELIGIBLE AND QUANTUM OF ASSISTANCE**

(i) The top class schools which have maintained 100% pass percentage in the 10<sup>th</sup> and 12 class exams shall be shortlisted by a committee Chaired by the Joint Secretary (BC) in the Ministry and with representation from Department of School Education and NITI Ayog.

(ii) The grants will be provided for tuition fee, hostel fee and other charges as required by the school, subject to a maximum of Rs. 75,000/- per annum per student of class 9 and 10 and Rs. 1,25,000/- per annum per student of class 11 and 12.

#### **7. OTHER CONDITIONS**

(i) The students must have a Bank Account and while applying under the scheme should provide all necessary details.

(ii) The shortlisted School should have Aadhaar Based Attendance System that can be integrated into a central portal, if required.

(iii) Students studying in schools assisted under this Scheme shall not be eligible for assistance under any other scheme of the Government for the items/purpose already covered under this Scheme.

#### **8. MONITORING**

- (i) The designated portal shall allow updating of the information on all the given performance criteria at regular intervals by the students.
- (ii) A real time Data Management Information System (MIS) for collection and dissemination of progress of the scheme will be put in place for better reporting on output outcome indicators. The MIS of the scheme will be linked through API to ‘Output Outcome Monitoring Framework’ (OOMF) Dashboard.
- (iii) From time to time, beneficiaries may be contacted over phone or through personal visit to know the impact of the scheme and also to take decision for continuation or otherwise of grants at any time.

#### **8. PROCEDURE FOR MODIFICATION OF THE GUIDELINES:**

The detailed guidelines regarding eligibility conditions for availing assistance under the scheme, procedure and selection of candidates and other terms and conditions along with the extent of support are provided, may be modified from time to time, according to needs, with the approval of the Minister for Social Justice & Empowerment and other competent authority.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Scheme Guidelines  
of  
Scheme of Top Class Scholarship for SC Students  
Applicable from 2024-25**

## **1 Objectives and Coverages**

- a. The Scheme aims at recognizing and promoting quality education amongst students belonging to SCs, by providing financial support. The Scheme will cover SC students for pursuing studies beyond 12<sup>th</sup> class.
- b. The Scheme will operate in all the institutions notified by the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment for FY 2024-25 to 2025-26.
- c. The scholarship, once awarded, will continue till the completion of the course, subject to satisfactory performance of the student.

## **2 Eligibility**

- a. Those SC students having total annual family income from all sources up to Rs. 8.00 lakh and having secured admission in a full-time prescribed course in any of the notified institutions according to the general selection criteria prescribed by the concerned institution, will be eligible for scholarship under the Scheme to the extent of the number of scholarships (slots) allocated to the institution for the course. Income declaration of self-employed parents/guardian should be in the form of a certificate issued by revenue officer not below the rank of Tehsildar. Employed parents/guardians are required to obtain income certificate from their employer. Employed parents/guardians should obtain consolidated certificate from revenue officer for any other additional source of income.
- b. In case the number of eligible students admitted exceeds the number of slots allotted to the institution, the scholarship will be restricted to the top students in the inter-se merit list based on the admission criteria for the course as mentioned in Annexure-II. However, if there is more than one student with equal marks for the last available slot in an institution, preference should be given to the student with the lower family income. The remaining students from SC category admitted in the institution shall be eligible for the Post-Matric Scholarship (PMS) administered by this Ministry through State Governments/UT Administrations, provided such students are otherwise eligible under the said scheme.
- c. Fresh scholarship will be awarded only to 1<sup>st</sup> year students. Students of 2<sup>nd</sup>/3<sup>rd</sup>/4<sup>th</sup> year will not be eligible for selection for fresh scholarship.
- d. Thirty percent (30%) of slots allotted to the Institution shall be reserved for eligible SC girl students as per their inter-se merit. In the absence of sufficient number of girl students, the slots may be transferred to eligible boy students as per their inter-se merit.
- e. However, the 30% slots as mentioned above will not include those girl students who are selected on the basis of their performance in the overall merit list of SC students of the Institution.

- f. The benefit of the Scheme will not be provided to more than 2 siblings in a family. The students will submit an affidavit in the Institution to certify that he/she is not the third sibling of the family who is availing benefit under the Scheme.
- g. The scholarship will be terminated if the student fails to get promoted to the next semester/class. However, once such student gets promoted to the next class, the scholarship shall be released suo moto.
- h. In case a student changes his/her institute/college after getting selected under the scheme, his/her scholarship will be discontinued and he/she will not be eligible for further scholarship under this scheme.

### **3 ‘Top Class’ Institutions and Number of Scholarship Slots**

- a. All the IIMs / IITs/ IIITs / AIIMSS/ NITs/NIFTs/ NIDs/ IHMs/NLUs and other Central Government Institutions will be eligible to be included in the Scheme, subject to their applying for being included in the Scheme and recommendation by the Selection Committee under the scheme, or if the Selection Committee itself recommends the name of the institute for inclusion in the list of empanelled institutes of the scheme. If an institution is not in any of the above categories, it has to be included in the current list of i). National Assessment and Accreditation Council (NAAC) A++ and A+ Accredited Institutions or ii) Top 100 National Institutional Ranking Framework (NIRF) Institutions or iii) Institutions of National Importance as per lists issued by Ministry of Human Resource Development (MHRD) from time to time.
- b. The overall number of scholarships would be capped at 21,500 for the period 2021-22 to 2025-26 (4100 for 2021-22, 4200 for 2022-23, 4300 for 2023-24, 4400 for 2024-25 and 4500 for 2025-26). These available slots shall be distributed among types of institutions as per **Annexure-1** of the Scheme based on decision of selection committee for fresh and renewal candidates. The tentative number of fresh slots are indicated in the following table which can be increased with the approval of the selection committee in the event of increasing demands for fresh slots by the existing or prospective empanelled institutes and availability of funds:

Sl.No.	Financial Year	No. of Scholarships for Fresh Candidates
1.	2021-22	1500
2.	2022-23	1600
3.	2023-24	1700
4.	2024-25	1800
5.	2025-26	1900

- c. The list of the ‘Top Class’ Institutions to be covered under the Scheme along with number of scholarship slots will be notified by the Department of Social Justice and Empowerment as per **Annexure-2**. Any addition or deletion to the list shall be notified by the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, as and when required, based on the recommendations of the Steering Committee set up under the Scheme.
- d. Any institution not applying under the Scheme continuously for 3 years shall be removed from the list of notified institutions under the Scheme. Further, institutes without AISHE code or KYC with NSP shall be removed from the list of notified institutes

under the scheme and their slots shall be re-distributed among other deserving notified institutes under the scheme.

#### **4 Funding Pattern & Mode of Payment**

- a. The SC students, who secure admission in the notified institutions, will be awarded scholarship to meet the requirements for (i) full tuition fee and non-refundable charges (there will be a ceiling of Rs. 2.00 lakh per annum per student for private sector institutions (ii) Academic allowance of Rs. 86,000 in the first year of study and Rs. 41,000 in every subsequent year, to take care of living expenses, books and stationery, computer/laptop of reputed brand with accessories like UPS and printer, etc.
- b. The Scheme will be funded by the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment.
- c. The scholarship will become payable immediately after securing admission by the student and starting the classes.
- d. The payment of tuition fee, other non-refundable charges and academic allowance will be made directly to the students by the Central Government through Direct Benefit Transfer mode. The students shall deposit the fee to the institute immediately and in any case, within a month of receipt of such payment.

#### **5 Responsibilities of the institutions**

- a. With a view to ensure access of the provisions of this Scheme to all the students, the institutions will incorporate the salient features of the scheme in their prospectus, in addition to putting the same on the website of the institution. The institutes will also give wider publicity about the scheme among their students to facilitate optimal utilization of slots allotted to the institutes.
- c. In the case of fresh entrants i.e. to the first year of the course, the institution will select eligible SC students on the basis of merit as per the entrance examination merit list ensuring at least reservation of 30% of the slots to girl students. The entrance exam for each course for applying scholarship will be as per the list given at **Annexure-3**. The students are required to apply under the Scheme on the National Scholarship Portal (NSP) and upload their income certificate and caste certificate on the Portal along with details of their bank account, Admission Rank and Fee details to claim the scholarship. The institution shall verify all the details before forwarding the applications to the Ministry. The institute will follow the limit of the slots assigned to it. The decision of the institute about eligibility of student on account of caste, annual family income including the student, educational qualification and rank shall be held as final by the Ministry as institute is in the best position to take a call on such issues and therefore no further scrutiny of these documents shall be undertaken by the Ministry. However, if subsequently, at any point of time it is noticed that student was ineligible on these accounts, the institute shall be responsible and accountable for any loss to the govt and may be asked to refund the same. The income certificate shall be verified both by the institute and the Ministry. The last date of verification of applications of the students by the institutions on NSP shall be 31<sup>st</sup> of October every year or the date decided by DBT Mission in consultation with stakeholder Ministries
- d. In the case of application for renewal of scholarships by students joining second or subsequent years of the course, verification of an application by the institution would

mean that the institution has promoted the student to the next class and the student has taken admission therein.

- e. A lump sum payment of Rs.86000 and Rs.41000 shall be paid to the students beneficiary of first year and subsequent years respectively without insisting on production of voucher or undertaking, etc. from the students.
- f. The performance of the SC students covered under the Scheme shall be monitored regularly by the Head of the respective institution and the same shall be reported to the Union Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment at the end of each academic year. This report shall include the details of educational performance including the actions taken by the institute in hand holding the academically weaker students through arranging special classes, bridge courses, peer group formations etc. and the outcome of such actions in the shape of improved academic performance of such students so that they could integrate themselves with other students socially and academically.
- g. Any institution violating the provisions of the Scheme or instructions issued by the Government of India will be liable to be denotified.
- h. In the event of denotification/deletion of any institution for list of empanelled institute, the scholarship continue to be available to the SC students already admitted under the Scheme, if otherwise eligible, till the completion of the course, subject to provisions in para 7, of this scheme. However, no fresh slots will be allotted and funds will be released to such denotified institutions.

## **6 Transitory Provision for Existing Beneficiaries**

Beneficiaries of Scholarship under the pre-revised Top Class Scholarship Scheme for SC students will continue to be assisted till completion of the course for which he/she is availing scholarship.

## **7. Review and monitoring**

The progress of implementation of the Scheme will be reviewed by a Steering Committee consisting of the following—

Secretary (SJ&E)	Chairperson
Joint Secretary & Financial Adviser (SJ&E)	Member
Joint Secretary, SC Division, M/o SJ&E	Member
Joint Secretary (TA), M/o Tribal Affairs	Member
Joint Secretary, Deptt. Of Higher Education	Member
Joint Secretary, Deptt. Of Medical Education, M/oH&FW	Member
Joint Secretary, Ministry of Civil Aviation	Member
Joint Secretary, Deptt. For EPWD, M/oSJE	Member
A representative of the UGC	Member
A representative of the NITI Aayog	Member
Director/Dy. Secretary, SCD Division, M/oSJE	Convener

- ii. The Committee may co-opt an expert as a special invitee, as and when it deems necessary.
- iii. The Committee may recommend to the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment about addition or deletion of any institution based on their performance. For the

- purpose, the Committee may take into account the recommendations of the concerned bodies conducting the entrance examinations for admissions into such courses or having the administrative control over such institutions.
- iv. The Committee would equitably distribute the slots under the Scheme amongst the notified institutions.
  - v. The Committee may periodically review the performance of the selected institutions on the basis of the academic results and also recommend appropriate modifications in the Scheme, as and when considered necessary.

## **8. Administrative Expenses**

A provision not exceeding 1% of the funds available under the scheme be allocated as administrative expenses and shall be used for publicity and awareness generation, development of IT infrastructure, setting up of Technical Support group cum project monitoring Unit at Central level, creation of database and social audits for SHREYAS scheme which includes, Top Class Education for SC, Free Coaching for SC and OBC, National Oversees for SC (etc.) candidates and National Fellowship for SC. The fund will also be used for any other activities which will be necessary to run the scheme efficiently.

## **9. Restriction from benefit of other scholarship scheme**

The selected candidate shall be precluded from availing any other scholarship benefits of similar scheme of the Centre or State Governments.

## **10. Modification/Relaxation to any clause of the scheme of SHREYAS**

Under special circumstances, Modification/Relaxation in the guidelines of the Scheme of Top Class Education for SCs, except the financial norms may be considered and decided by the Minister of Social Justice and Empowerment. Financial parameters may be changed in consultation with the Department of Expenditure.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Annexure-1 (Refer Para 3 (c) of Scheme Guideline)**

**Category wise distribution of slots among institutions:**

S.No.	Category	Total Institutions	Total slots
1	<b>Engineering:</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>1025</b>
	i. IITs	23	250
	ii. NITs	31	364
	iii. IIITs	25	235
	iv. Other Central Govt. Institutions	11	80
	v. Other Govt. Institutes of Engineering/ Information Technology	4	44
Vi	Other Non-Govt. Institutes	7	52
2	<b>Management:</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>237</b>
	i. IIMs	21	216
	ii. Other Govt. Institutes	4	17
	iii. Non. Govt. Institutes	1	4
3	<b>Law:</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>121</b>
.	i. NLU	20	112
	ii. Other private Institutions	2	9
4	<b>Medical:</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>158</b>
	i. Central Govt. Institutions	21	73
	ii. Other Govt. Institutions	11	75
.	iii. Non Govt. Institutions	1	10
5	<b>Agricultural and Allied Sciences</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>71</b>
6	<b>Fashion</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>68</b>
7	<b>Hospitality</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>57</b>
8	<b>National Institutes dealing with various disabilities</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>12</b>
9	<b>Flying Training Institute (IGRUA)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>
10	<b>Miscellaneous</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Total</b>		<b>273</b>	<b>1800</b>

**Annexure-2****(refer to para 3 (d)of guidelines)**

List of the notified institutions under the scheme of Top Class Education for SC Students for 2024-25:

S.No.	Name of the Institute	Location	State	Course	Number of Slots
<b>1. ENGINEERING/ARCHITECTURE [101]</b>					
<b>I - IITs [23]</b>					
1	Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi	Hauz Khas, new Delhi-110016	Delhi	Under Graduate	16
2	Indian Institute of Technology Chennai	PO IIT, Chennai-600036	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	14
3	Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur	Kharagpur, India - 721302	West Bengal	Under Graduate	14
4	Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur	PO IIT, Kanpur-208076	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	14
5	Indian Institute of Technology Bombay	Powai, Mumbai-400 076	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	14
6	Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati	Institute of Engineers Building, Pan Bazar, Guwahati- 781 039	Assam	Under Graduate	14
7	Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee	Roorkee - Haridwar Highway, Roorkee, Uttarakhand 247667	Uttarakhand	Under Graduate	16
8	Indian Institute of Technology, Banaras Hindu University	Banaras Hindu University Campus, Uttar Pradesh 221005	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	16
9	Indian Institute of Technology, (ISM)	Main Campus IIT (ISM), Dhanbad Jharkhand, INDIA, 826004	Jharkhand	Under Graduate	13

10	Indian Institute of Technology, Jodhpur	Old Residency Road, MBM Campus, Ratanada, Jodhpur- 342 011	Rajasthan	Under Graduate	12
11	Indian Institute of Technology Bhubaneswar	Samantapur, Bhubaneswar- 751013, Odisha	Odisha	Under Graduate	13
12	Indian Institute of Technology Gandhinagar	Vishwakarma Govt. Engineering College at Chandkhedka,	Gujarat	Under Graduate	13
		Gandhinagar-382 424.			
13	Indian Institute of Technology Ropar	Nangal Road, Rupnagar, Punjab- 140 001.	Punjab	Under Graduate	13
14	Indian Institute of Technology Patna	I.I.T. Patna, Navin Govt. Polytechnic Campus, Patliputra Colony, Patna- 800 013	Bihar	Under Graduate	13
15	Indian Institute of Technology Hyderabad	I.I.T. Hyderabad Ordnance Factory Estate, Yeddu-mailaram-502 205	Telangana	Under Graduate	13
16	Indian Institute of Technology Mandi	P.W.D. Rest House, Mandi-175 001	Himachal Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
17	Indian Institute of Technology Indore	M-Block, IET, DAVV Campus, Khandwa Road, Indore-452017, Madhya Pradesh.	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	12
18	Indian Institute of Technology, Bhilai	GEC Campur, Sejbar, Raipur, Chhattisgarh-492015	Chhattisgarh	Under Graduate	12

19	Indian Institute of Technology, Dharwad	Dharwad, Karnataka-580011	Karnataka	Under Graduate	3
20	Indian Institute of Technology, Goa	Farmagudi, Ponda-403401, Goa	Goa	Under Graduate	3
21	Indian Institute of Technology, Jammu	Jagti, NH-44 , PO Nagrota, Jammu - 181 221 J&K	Jammu & Kashmir	Under Graduate	1
22	Indian Institute of Technology, Tirupati	Tirupati, Venkatagiri Road , Yerpedu Mandal, Chittoor (Dist.) - 517 619, A.P.	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	4
23	Indian Institute of Technology, Palakkad	Ahalia Integrated Campus, Kozhippara P. O   Palakkad, Kerala   Pin: 678557	Kerala	Under Graduate	4
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>250</b>
<b>II - NITs [31]</b>					
24	National Institute of Technology Warangal	fathimanagar, Warangal, Telangana-506004	Telangana	Under Graduate	16
25	National Institute of Technology Surthkal	NH 66, Srinivasnagar, Surathkal, Mangalore, Karnataka - 575 025	Karnataka	Under Graduate	13
26	National Institute of Technology Rourkela	Rourkela, Odisha-769008	Odisha	Under Graduate	13
27	Malaviya National Institute of Technology Jaipur	Jawahar Lal Nehru Marg, Jhalana Gram, Malviya Nagar, Jaipur, Rajasthan 302017	Rajasthan	Under Graduate	12

28	National Institute of Technology Trichy	anjore Main Road, NH67, near BHEL, Tiruchirappalli, Tamil Nadu 620015	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	12
29	Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology Allahabad	Barrister Mullah Colony, MNNIT Allahabad Campus, Teliarganj, Prayagraj, Uttar Pradesh 211004	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	16
30	National Institute of Technology, Durgapur	Mahatma Gandhi Avenue, Durgapur - 713209	West Bengal	Under Graduate	6
31	Maulana Azad National Institute of Technology Bhopal	Link Road Number 3, Near Kali Mata Mandir, Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh, India 462003	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	13
32	National Institute of Technology Calicut	NIT Campus P.O 673 601, Kozhikode, India	Kerala	Under Graduate	15
33	National Institute of Technology Jamshedpur	P.O: NIT Jamshedpur, Jharkhand, India, PIN: 831014	Jharkhand	Under Graduate	11
34	Visvesvaraya National Institute of Technology Nagpur	South Ambazari Road, Nagpur-440 10	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	13
35	Sardar Vallabhbhai National Institute of Technology Surat	Ichchhanath Surat-Dumas Road, Keval Chowk, Surat, Gujarat 395007	Gujarat	Under Graduate	11
36	National Institute of Technology Hazratbal	Hazratbal-190006 Srinagar Jammu and Kashmir, 190006	Jammu & Kashmir	Under Graduate	15

37	National Institute of Technology Raipur	G.E. Road, Raipur Chhattisgarh - 492010	Chhattisgarh	Under Graduate	12
38	National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra	Kurukshetra-136119	Haryana	Under Graduate	14
39	National Institute of Technology, Silchar	NIT Silchar, Pin code-788010, Silchar, District- Cachar, Assam.	Assam	Under Graduate	15
40	National Institute of Technology Hamirpur	Himachal Pradesh, Pin No. 177005	Himachal Pradesh	Under Graduate	12
41	Dr. B. R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology Jalandhar	G.T. Road, Amritsar Bypass, Jalandhar (Punjab), India - 144011	Punjab	Under Graduate	12
42	National Institute of Technology Patna	Ashok Rajpath, Mahendru, Patna, Bihar (800005)	Bihar	Under Graduate	11
43	National Institute of Technology Agartala	P.O.: NIT Agartala Barjala, Jirania, TRIPURA (W) Pin: 799046	Tripura	Under Graduate	11
44	National Institute of Technology Arunachal Pradesh	Yupia, District-Papum Pare-791 112	Arunachal Pradesh	Under Graduate	11
45	National Institute of Technology Delhi	Sector-A-7, Narela, Delhi-110040.	Delhi	Under Graduate	11
46	National Institute of Technology Goa	GEC Campus, Farmagudi, Ponda, Goa-403 401	Goa	Under Graduate	10
47	National Institute of Technology Manipur	Langol, Imphal-795004, Manipur	Manipur	Under Graduate	10
48	National Institute of Technology Meghalaya	Bijni Complex, Laitumkhrah, Shillong-793 003.	Meghalaya	Under Graduate	10

49	National Institute of Technology Mizoram	Chaltlang, Aizwal,- 796 012	Mizoram	Under Graduate	10
50	National Institute of Technology, Nagaland	Chumukeidma, Dimapur, Nagaland 797103	Nagaland	Under Graduate	4
51	National Institute of Technology Puducherry	Puducherry, Nehru Nagar, Karaikal- 609605	Puducherry	Under Graduate	11
52	National Institute of Technology Sikkim	Ravangla Campus, Ravangla, Burfang Block, South Sikkim- 737139	Sikkim	Under Graduate	11
53	National Institute of Technology, Andhra Pradesh	adepalligudem, Andhra Pradesh – 534102	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	13
54	National Institute of Technology Uttarakhand	Temporary Campus- Govt. Polytechnic Srinagar Garhwal, Distt. Pauri Garhwal- 246174	Uttarakhand	Under Graduate	10
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>364</b>
<b>III - IIITs of MHRD [25]</b>					
55	Indian Institutes of Information Technology	Deoghat, Jhlawa, Allahabad-211011	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	11
56	Indian Institutes of Information Technology & Management	MITS Campus, Gwalior-474075	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	10
57	Indian Institutes of Information Technology, Design & Manufacturing	Airport Rd, PDPM IIITDM Jabalpur Campus, Khamaria, Jabalpur, Madhya Pradesh 482005	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	14

58	Indian Institutes of Information Technology, Design & Manufacturing	Melakottaiyur Village,Near Kandigai, Off Vandalur-Kelambakkam Road, Nellikuppam, Chennai, Tamil Nadu 600127	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	11
59	Indian Institute of Information Technology Design and Manufacuring, Kurnool	Jagannathagattu Hill, Kurnool- 518 007, Andhra Pradesh,	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	11
60	Indian Institutes of Information Technology	Room No TC 102, New Teaching Block. Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh India Pin code : 462003	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	11
61	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Chittoor	Mandal 517 646, 630, Gnan Marg, Sri City, Sathyavedu, Andhra Pradesh 517646	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	11
62	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Nagpur	Near TV Tower, Seminary Hills, Nagpur, Maharashtra 440006	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	10
63	Indian Institute of Information Technology-Kota Raj	2nd Floor, Prabha Bhawan, MNIT Campus,, JLN Marg, Jaipur, Rajasthan 302017	Rajasthan	Under Graduate	11
64	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Vadodara	Government Engineering College Sector-28 Gandhinagar Gujarat - 382028	Gujarat	Under Graduate	10

65	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Una	Saloh, Una, Himachal Pradesh 177209	Himachal Pradesh	Under Graduate	10
66	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Kalyani	Near Webel,IT-Park, Kalyani, West Bengal -741235	West Bengal	Under Graduate	10
67	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Senapai	National Highway 39, Mantripukhri, Heingang, Manipur- 795002	Manipur	Under Graduate	10
68	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Ranchi	NIT Jamshedpur Campus, Jamshedpur, Jharkhand-834010	Jharkhand	Under Graduate	10
69	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Pune	Near Bopdev Ghat, Kondhwa Annexe, Yewalewadi, Pune- 411048	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	10
70	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Bhagalpur	Bhagalpur College of Engineering, Campus Sabour, Bhagalpur-813210	Bihar	Under Graduate	4
71	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Surat	SVNIT Campus, Ichchanath, Surat- 395007	Gujarat	Under Graduate	4
72	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Kottayam	Valavoor - Chakkampuzha Rd, Valavoor-686635 Kerala	Kerala	Under Graduate	11
73	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Dharwad	IT park,, Hubli - Dharwad Hwy, Deshpande Nagar, Hubali-Dharwad- 580029, Karnataka	Karnataka	Under Graduate	11

74	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Guwahati	Textile Institute Campus Ambari G. N. Bordoloi Road Guwahati 781001	Assam	Under Graduate	10
75	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Sonepat	Kilrod, NIT Kurukshetra Sonepat - 136119	Haryana	Under Graduate	10
76	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Tiruchirapalli	OXFORD ENGINEERING COLLEGE CAMPUS, TRICHY DINDIGUL HIGHWAY, PIRATTIYUR, TIRUCHIRAPPALLI - 620009	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	10
77	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Lucknow	Chak Ganjaria, C. G. City Lucknow – 226002	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	10
78	IIIT,Raichur	IIT, Hyderabad, Sangarreddy Kandi- 502285	Telangana	Under Graduate	2
79	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Agartala	Agartala, Paschim Barjalai, Tripura 799211	Tripura	Under Graduate	3
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>235</b>
<b>IV - Other Central Technical Education Institution of MHRD &amp; Other Ministries, Central Universities and Government Colleges (11)</b>					
80	School of Planning & Architecture, Delhi	4-Block-B, Indraprastha Estate, new Delhi-110002	Delhi	Under Graduate	10
81	National Institute of Foundry & Forge Technology	Khunti Road, NIFFT Colony, Hatia, Ranchi, Jharkhand 834003	Jharkhand	Under Graduate	10

83	Sant Longowal Institute of Engineering & Technology	SLIET Administration Block, SLIET Rd, Punjab 148106	Punjab	Under Graduate	10
84	School of Planning & Architecture, Bhopal	School of Planning and Architecture Neelbad Road, Bhauri, Bhopal - 462030,	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	10
85	School of Planning & Architecture, Vijayawada	SY. No.71/1, NH-5, Nidamanuru, Vijayawada-521104	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	10
86	Rajiv Gandhi Institute of Petroleum Technology (RGIFT), Rae Bareli	Tatapur Chowk, Rae Bareli-229316	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	11
87	Indian Institute of Petroleum and Energy	North Campus, Andhra University North Campus, Andhra University, Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh 530003	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
88	Indian Maritime Academy (IMA), Chennai	No-33, Ramanujam St, Parthasarathi Puram, T. Nagar, Chennai, Tamil Nadu 600017	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	10
89	Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology (IIST), Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala	Valiamala Road, Valiamala, Kerala 695547	Kerala	Under Graduate	1
90	IEST, Shibpur	P.O. Botanic Garden, Howrah-711	West Bengal	Under Graduate	2

91	Indian Institute of Science (IISc), Bangalore	CV Raman Rd, Bengaluru, Karnataka 560012	Karnataka	Under Graduate	3
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>80</b>
<b>V –Other-Govt. Institutes of Engineering/ Information Technology [4]</b>					
92	Indian Institute of Information Technology & Management	IIITMK Building, Technopark Rd, Karyavattom, Kazhakkottam, Kerala 695581	Kerala	Post Graduate	10
93	Punjab Engineering college	Vidya Path, Sector 12, Chandigarh, 160012	Chandigarh	Under Graduate	11
94	Delhi College of Engineering (DTU)	Shahbad Daulatpur, Main Bawana Road, Delhi-110042.	Delhi	Under Graduate	12
95	Netaji Subhas Institute of Technology	Azad Hind Fouz Marg, Sector-3, Dwarka, New Delhi	Delhi	Under Graduate	11
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>44</b>
<b>VI – Other Non-Govt. Engineering Institutes [7]</b>					
96	Birla Institute of Technology, Pilani	Vidya Vihar, Pilani, Rajasthan 333031	Rajasthan	Under Graduate	1
97	Birla Institute of Technology & Science	BIT Mesra, Noida Campus, A-7, Sector 1, Noida, Uttar Pradesh 201301	Jharkhand	Under Graduate	10
98	Thapar institute of Engineering & Technology	PO Box No.32, Patiala-147004	Punjab	Under Graduate	10
99	CV Raman Institute of Engineering & Technology	Bidyanagar, Mahura, Janla Bhubaneswar – 752 054 (Odisha)	Odisha	Under Graduate	10
100	Kalinga Institute of Technology	KIIT Road, Patia, Bhubaneswar, Odisha 751024	Odisha	Under Graduate	10

100	Shri Govindram Seksaria Institute of Technology and Science (SGSITS), Indore	23, Park Road, Indore-452003 (M.P.), Indore.	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	10
101	Birla Institute of Technology	Shamirpet-Keesara Road, Jawahar Nagar, Shameerpet, Hyderabad, Telangana 500078	Telangana	Under Graduate	1
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>52</b>
<b>Total for Engineering</b>					<b>1025</b>
<b>2. MANAGEMENT [25]</b>					
<b>I – IIMs [21]</b>					
102	Indian Institute of Management, Mumbai	Vihar Lake Rd, near The Residence Hotel, NITIE Admin Block, Powai, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400087	Maharashtra	Post Graduate	14
103	Indian Institute of Management Ahmedabad	Sargam Marg, Vastrapur, Ahmedabad, Gujarat 380015	Gujarat	Post Graduate	10
104	Indian Institute of Management Bangalore	Bannerghat Road, Bangalore- 560076	Karnataka	Post Graduate	11
105	Indian Institute of Management Kolkata	Joka, Post Box No.16757, Alipara PO., Kolkata-700027	West Bengal	Post Graduate	10
106	Indian Institute of Management Lucknow	Prabandh Nagar, IIM Road, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh- 226013.	Uttar Pradesh	Post Graduate	10
107	Indian Institute of Management Kozhikode	IIMK Campus P. O, IIM Rd, Kunnamangalam, Kerala 673570	Kerala	Post Graduate	10

108	Indian Institute of Management Indore	Prabandh Shikhar, Rau - Pithampur Rd, Indore, Madhya Pradesh 453556	Madhya Pradesh	Post Graduate	11
109	Rajiv Gandhi Indian Institute of Management Shillong	Mayurbhanj Complex, Nongthymai, Shillong-793 014	Meghalaya	Post Graduate	10
110	Indian Institute of Management Raipur	Government Engineering College Campus, Old Dhamtari Road, Sejbarah, Raipur- 492015	Chhattisgarh	Post Graduate	10
111	Indian Institute of Management Rohtak	Humanities Block, MDU Rohtak, Rohtak- 124001	Haryana	Post Graduate	10
112	Indian Institute of Management Ranchi	Suchna Bhawan, Audrey House, Campus Meur's Road, Ranchi- 834008	Jharkhand	Post Graduate	10
113	Indian Institute of Management Udaipur	Balicha Campus, Udaipur, Rajasthan 313001	Rajasthan	Post Graduate	10
114	Indian Institute of Management Tiruchirappalli	Pudukkottai Main Road ,Chinna Sooriyur, Village, Sooriyur, Tamil Nadu 620024	Tamil Nadu	Post Graduate	10
115	Indian Institute of Management Kashipur	Kundeshwari, Kashipur, District-Udham Singh Nagar, Kashipur, Uttarakhand 244713	Uttarakhand	Post Graduate	11

116	Indian Institute of Management, Vishakhapatnam	Andhra Bank School of Business Building Andhra University Campus Visakhapatnam – 530 003	Andhra Pradesh	Post Graduate	10
117	Indian Institute of Management, Bodhgaya	Indian Institute of Management, Prabandh Vihar, Bodh Gaya, Bihar 824234	Bihar	Post Graduate	10
118	Indian Institute of Management, Nagpur	VNIT Campus, S Ambazari Rd, Ambazari, Nagpur, Maharashtra 440010	Maharashtra	Post Graduate	10
119	Indian Institute of Management, Sambalpur	Silicon West, P.O. Sason, Sambalpur, Odisha 768200	Odisha	Post Graduate	10
120	Indian Institute of Management, Amritsar	Punjab Institute of Technology Building Inside Government Polytechnic Campus Polytechnic Road PO: Chheharta G.T. Road Amritsar - 143105	Punjab	Post Graduate	10
121	Indian Institute of Management, Jammu	Canal Road Nawabad, Cantonment, Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir 180016	J&K	Post Graduate	9
122	Indian Institute of Management,Sirmaur	IIM, Rampur Ghat Rd, Paonta Sahib, Himachal Pradesh 173025	Himachal Pradesh	Post Graduate	10
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>216</b>

<b>Govt. Management Institutes [4]</b>					
123	Institute of Rural Management	University Rd, near NDDB, Agricultural, Institute of Rural Management, Anand, Gujarat 388001	Gujarat	Post Graduate	5
124	Indian Institute of Forest Management	P.O. Box No.357, Nehru Nagar, Bhopal-462003	Madhya Pradesh	Post Graduate	4
125	Faculty of Management Studies, Delhi University	Prof ND Kapoor Marg, Opp. Kirorimal College, Delhi School Of Economics, University Enclave, New Delhi, Delhi 110007	Delhi	Post Graduate	4
126	Indian Institute of Foreign Trade	IIFT Bhawan B-21, Qutab Institutional Area New Delhi 110 016	Delhi	Post Graduate	4
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>17</b>
<b>Non Govt. Management Institutes [1]</b>					
127	Symbiosis Institute of Business Management	Senapati Bapat Road, Pune-411004	Maharashtra	Post Graduate	4
<b>Total for Management</b>					<b>190</b>
<b>Law Courses [22]</b>					
<b>3. National Law Universities [20]</b>					
128	National Law School of India University, Bangalore	PO Bag-7201, Nagarbhavi, Bangalore-560072	Karnataka	Under Graduate	6
129	National Law Institute University, Bhopal	Kerwa Dam Rd, National Law Institute University, Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh 462044	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	6

130	NALSAR University of Law, Hyderabad	Justice City, Shamirpet, Hyderabad, Telangana 500101	Telangana	Under Graduate	6
131	National Law University, Jodhpur	NH-65, Nagaur Road, Mandore, Jodhpur-342304	Rajasthan	Under Graduate	6
132	The WB National University of Juridical Sciences, Kolkata	Dr. Ambedkar Bhavan, 12 LB Block, Sector-III, Salt Lake City, Kolkata- 700098	West Bengal	Under Graduate	6
133	Hidayatullah National Law University, Raipur	HNLU Bhawan, civil Lines, Raipur, Chhattisgarh-492001	Chhattisgarh	Under Graduate	6
134	Gujarat National Law University	E-4, GIDC Electronics Estate, Sector-26, Gandhinagar-382028	Gujarat	Under Graduate	6
135	Dr. Ram Manohar Lohia National Law University, Lucknow	Sector-DI, LDA Colony, Kanpur Road Scheme, Lucknow- 226012	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	6
136	Rajiv Gandhi National University of Law, Patiala	Mohindra Kothi, Mall Road, Patiala- 147001	Punjab	Under Graduate	6
137	Chanakya National Law University, Patna	Nyaya Nagar, Mithapur, Patna- 800001	Bihar	Under Graduate	6
138	National Law University Delhi	Secotr-14, Dwarka, New Delhi- 110078	Delhi	Under Graduate	6
139	National Law University, Odisha, Cuttack	Naraj Rd, Sector 13, Cuttack, Odisha 753015	Odisha	Under Graduate	6
140	Damodaram Sanjivayya National Law University-Visakhapatnam	Nyayaprastha, Sabbavaram Vishakhapatnam- 531035	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	5

141	National University of Study and Research in Law, Ranchi	At-Nagri, Kanke-Pithoria roadm Kanke-PO-Bukru, Ranchi-834006	Jharkhand	Under Graduate	5
142	National Law School and Judicial Academy, Assam, Guwahati	Agyathuri, Amingaon, Guwahati, Assam 781031	Assam	Under Graduate	5
143	Maharashtra National Law University, Mumbai	2nd and 6th Floor, MTNL Building, Technology St, Hiranandani Gardens, Powai, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400076	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	5
144	Maharashtra National Law University, Nagpur	7, Wardha Rd, Maharashtra 441108	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	5
145	Himachal Pradesh National Law University, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh	Shimla District, Ghandal, Himachal Pradesh 171011	Himachal Pradesh	Under Graduate	5
146	Dharmashastra National Law University, Jabalpur, Madhya Pradesh	South Civil Lines, Pachpedi, Lekha Nagar, Jabalpur, Madhya Pradesh 482001	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	5
147	Dr. B.R. Ambedkar National Law University, Sonipat, Haryana	Rajiv Gandhi Education City, Rajiv Gandhi Education City, Rai, Haryana 131021	Haryana	Under Graduate	5
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>112</b>
<b>II- Other Private Law Institutes [2]</b>					
148	ILS Law College	Law College Road, Pune-411004	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	4

149	Symbiosis Law College	Survey No 227, Plot No. 11, Rohan Mithila, Opp. Pune Airport, New VIP Road, Viman Nagar, Pune, Maharashtra 411014	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	5
<b>Sub Total</b>					<b>9</b>
<b>Total for Law</b>					<b>75</b>
<b>4. MEDICINE [31]</b>					
<b>I- Central Government Medical Institutes[21]</b>					
150	All India Institute of Medical Sciences	Ansari Nagar, New Delhi	Delhi	Under Graduate	5
151	Jawaharlal Institute of Postgraduate Medical Education & Research	Dhanvantri Nagar, Gorimedu, Puducherry-605006	Puducherry	Under Graduate	6
152	AIIMS, Bhopal	Saket Nagar, AIIMS Campus, Saket Nagar, Bagh Swaniya, Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh 462020	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	4
153	AIIMS, Bhubaneswar	Siju, Patrapada, Bhubaneswar, Odisha 751019	Odisha	Under Graduate	5
154	AIIMS, Jodhpur	basni Industrial Area, MIA 2nd Phase, Basni, Jodhpur, Rajasthan 342005	Rajasthan	Under Graduate	5
155	AIIMS, Patna	Phulwarisharif, Patna, Bihar-801507	Bihar	Under Graduate	1
156	AIIMS, Raipur	Tatibandh, G E Road, Raipur Chhattisgarh - Pin No: 492 099	Chattisgarh	Under Graduate	5

157	AIIMS, Rishikesh	Virbhadra Road Shivaji Nagar, near Barrage, Sturida Colony, Rishikesh, Uttarakhand 249203	Uttarakhand	Under Graduate	1
158	AIIMS, Nagpur	Plot No. 2, Sector - 20, MIHAN, Nagpur, Pin: 441108	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	5
159	AIIMS, Mangalgiri, AP	Mangalgiri, Andhra Pradesh 522503	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	5
160	AIIMS, Bibinagar, Telengana	Rangapur , Bibinagar, Yadadri, Bhuvanagiri, Telengana 508126	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	1
161	AIIMS, Bathinda	odhpur Romana, near Giani Zail Singh College, Mandi Dabwali Road, Bathinda, Punjab- 151001	Punjab	Under Graduate	1
162	AIIMS, Kalyani, WB	NH-34 Connector, Basantapur, Saguna, Kalyani- 741245	West Bengal	Under Graduate	4
163	AIIMS, Deogarh, Jharkhand	Panchayat Training Institute, Daburgram Jasidih, Deoghar, Jharkhand India, PIN - 814142	Jharkhand	Under Graduate	4
164	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Bilaspur	Bilaspur, Himachal Pradesh	Himachal Pradesh	Under Graduate	3

165	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Guwahati	Silbharal Changsari, Guwahati, Assam 781101	Assam	Under Graduate	3
166	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Madurai	JIPMER Campus Rd, Gorimedu, Dhanvantari Nagar, Puducherry, 605006.	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	3
167	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Rajkot	Rajkot	Gujarat	Under Graduate	3
168	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Vijaypur	NH 44, Vijaypur, Bari Kamlia, Jammu 184120	Jammu and Kashmir	Under Graduate	3
169	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Rae Bareli	Dalmau Road, Munshiganj, Madhupuri, Uttar Pradesh 229405	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
170	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Gorakhpur	Kunraghat, Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh 273008	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>73</b>
<b>II-Other Government Medical Colleges [11]</b>					
171	Gandhi Medical College	Musheerabad, Secunderabad-500029	Telangana	Under Graduate	10
172	Vardhman Mahavir Medical College & Safdarjung Hospital	Ansari Nagar, near AIIMS Hospital, New Delhi, Delhi 110029	Delhi	Under Graduate	10
173	B.J. Medical College	Haripura, Asarwa, Ahmedabad, Gujarat 380016	Gujarat	Under Graduate	10
174	King George Medical College	Shah Mina Rd, Chowk, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh 226003	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	10

175	Maulana Azad Medical College	2, Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg, Maulana Azad Medical College Campus, Balmiki Basti, New Delhi, Delhi 110002	Delhi	Under Graduate	10
176	Grant Medical College	Sir J J Hospital, Byculla, Mumbai- 400008	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	10
177	National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences	Hosur Road / Marigowda Road, (Lakkasandra, Wilson Garden) Bangalore – 560029	Karnataka	Under Graduate	3
178	Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research	PGIMER,Sector-12, Chandigarh,Pin- 160 012, India	Chandigarh	Under Graduate	3
179	Sree Chitra Tirunal Institute for Medical Sciences and Technology	Jai Nagar W Rd, Chalakkuzhi, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala 695011	Kerala	Under Graduate	3
180	Regional Centre for Biotechnology	3rd Milestone, Faridabad-Gurugram Expressway	Haryana	Under Graduate	3
181	Institute of Teaching and Research in Ayurveda, Jamnagar	Opp. B-Division Police Station, Gurudwara Road, Jamnagar, Gujarat 361008	Gujarat	Under Graduate	3
<b>Sub total</b>					<b>75</b>
<b>III - Non-Government Medical College [1]</b>					
182	Christian Medical College	IDA Scudder Rd, Vellore, Tamil Nadu 632004	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	10
<b>Total for Medical</b>					<b>152</b>
<b>5. AGRICULTURE AND ALLIED SCIENCES [22]</b>					

Central Government Institutes					
183	Indian Veterinary Research Institute	Izatnagar, Bareilly, Uttar Pradesh 243122	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	4
184	Indian Institute of Plantation Management	Jnana Bharathi Campus, P.O. Malathalli, Bangalore-560056	Karnataka	Post Graduate	1
185	National Institute of Food Technology Entrepreneurship and Management (NIFTEM)	HSIIDC Industrial Estate, Kundli, Sonepat, haryana-131028	Haryana	Under Graduate	5
186	National Institute of Food Technology, Entrepreneurship and Management, (NIFTEM)	Pudukkottai Road, Thanjavur - 613 005, Tamil Nadu, India.	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	3
187	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research,	Maruthamala, PO, Vithura, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala 695551	Kerala	Under Graduate	4
188	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Tirupati	Karakambadi Rd, Opp Sree Rama Engineering College, Rami Reddy Nagar, Mangalam, Tirupati, Andhra Pradesh 517507	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	5
189	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Berhampur	Khodasingi, Brahmapur, Odisha 760010	Odisha	Under Graduate	4
190	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Bhopal	Bhopal Bypass Road, Bhauri Bhopal 462 066.	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	3

191	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Kolkata	Campus Rd, Mohanpur, Haringhata Farm, West Bengal 741246	West Bengal	Under Graduate	3
192	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Mohali	Knowledge city, Sector 81, Manauli, PO, Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar, Punjab 140306	Punjab	Under Graduate	3
193	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Pune	Main Academic, Dr Homi Bhabha Rd, Pashan, Pune, Maharashtra 411008	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	3
194	Dr. Rajendra Prasad Central Agriculture University	Pusa, Rau Pusa, Bihar 848125	Bihar	Under Graduate	3
195	Rani Lakshmi Bai Central Agricultural University	NH-75, Gwalior Road Near Pahuj Dam, Jhansi, Uttar Pradesh 284003	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
196	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Ahmedabad	Opposite Air force Station Palaj, Gandhinagar-382355, Gujarat, India.	Gujarat	Post Graduate	3
197	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Guwahati	Sila Katamur (Halugurisuk P.O.: Changsari, Dist:, Guwahati, Assam 781101	Assam	Post Graduate	3
198	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Hajipur	Export Promotion Industrial Park (EPIP) Zandaha Road, NH322, Hajipur, Bihar 844102	Bihar	Post Graduate	3

199	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Hyderabad	NIPER Hyderabad, Balanagar, Hyderabad - 500 037, Telangana, India	Telangana	Post Graduate	3
200	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Kolkata	Bengal Chemicals, Chunilal Bhawan , Maniktala Main Rd, P.S, Phool Bagan, Kankurgachi, Kolkata, West Bengal 700054	West Bengal	Post Graduate	3
201	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Mohali	Sector 67, S.A.S. Nagar - 160062, Punjab (INDIA). .	Punjab	Post Graduate	3
202	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Raebareli	Bijnor, Sisendi Road, near CRPF Base Camp, Sarojini Nagar, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh 226002	Uttar Pradesh	Post Graduate	3
203	National Institute of Science Education and Research Bhubaneswar	Tehsildar Office, Khurda, Pipili, Near, Jatni, Odisha 752050	Odisha	Post Graduate	3
204	Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research	Sector 19, Kamla Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh 201002	Uttar Pradesh	Post Graduate	3
<b>Total for AGRICULTURE AND ALLIED SCIENCES</b>					<b>71</b>
<b>6. FASHION/DESIGN-22</b>					
205	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Delhi	Hauz Khas, Near Gulmohar Park, New Delhi-110016	Delhi	Under Graduate	3

206	National Institute of Fashion Technology,Bangluru	NIFT Campus, CA Site No:21, Sector-1, 27th Main,Bangalore-560 102	Karnataka	Under Graduate	4
207	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Bhopal	NIFT Block, MP Bhoj Open University Campus,Kolar Road, Bhopal-462 042	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	1
208	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Chennai	NIFT Campus, Rajiv Gandhi Salai, Taramani, Chennai- 600 113	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	4
209	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Mumbai	NIFT Campus, Plot No.15, Sector-4, Kharghar, Navi Mumbai-410210	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	3
210	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Hyderabad	NIFT Campus, Opp.- Hi-Tech. City, Madhapur, Cyberabad, Hyderabad- 500081	Telangana	Under Graduate	3
211	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Gandhi Nagar	NIFT Campus, GH-0 Road, Behind Info City, Gandhinagar- 382 007	Gujarat	Under Graduate	3
213	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Kunnur	NIFT Campus, Dharmasala, Mangattuparamba, Kunnur-670562	Kerala	Under Graduate	3
213	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Patna	NIFT Campus, 2nd Floor, Udyog Bhawan, East Gandhi Maidan, Patna-800 004	Bihar	Under Graduate	4

214	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Rae Bareli	NIFT Campus, Vidya Mandir, ITI Premises, Doorbhash Nagar, Rae Bareli-229010	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
215	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Shilong	NIFT Campus, North Eastern Indira Gandhi Regional Institute of Health & Medical Sciences (Old NEIGRIHMS Campus), 'C' Block, Pasteur Hills, Lawmali, Shillong- 793001	Meghalaya	Under Graduate	3
216	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Kolkata	LA Block, Sector III, Bidhannagar, Kolkata, West Bengal 700098	West Bengal	Under Graduate	3
217	National Institute of Design, Ahmedabad	Opposite Tagore Hall, Rajnagar Society, Paldi, Ahmedabad, Gujarat 380007	Gujarat	Under Graduate	4
218	National Institute of Design, Andhra Pradesh	Acharya Nagarjuna University, Andhra Pradesh 522510	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
219	National Institute of Design, Assam	Shankarpur, Jorhat, Assam 785007	Assam	Under Graduate	3
220	National Institute of Design, Haryana	NH 44, Village, Umri, Kurukshetra, Smana, Haryana 136131	Haryana	Under Graduate	3

221	National Institute of Design, Madhya Pradesh	Acharpura, Eint Khedi, Post Arwaliya, Bhopal (MP) – 462038	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
222	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Jodhpur	NIIFT Campus, Inside Sojati Gate, Jodhpur-342001	Rajasthan	Under Graduate	3
223	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Kangra	NIIFT Campus, Talpura, Kangra-176001	Himachal Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
224	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Bhubaneswar	NIIFT Campus, IDCO Plot No.24, Opposite KIIT School of Management, Chandaka Industrial Estate, Bhubaneswar-751024	Odisha	Under Graduate	3
225	National Institute of Fashion Technology, J&K	SIDCO Electronic Complex Rangreth, Srinagar Jammu & Kashmir 191132	J&K	Under Graduate	3
226	Footwear Design and Development Institute	Noida	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
<b>Total for FASHION/DESIGN</b>					<b>68</b>
<b>7. HOSPITALITY (24)</b>					
<b>I-Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology &amp; Applied Nutrition [24]</b>					
227	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition	Pusa, New Delhi-110012	Delhi	Under Graduate	1
228	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	government Polytechnic Compound, Ahmedabad-380015	Gujarat	Under Graduate	3

229	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	Alto Porvorim, Bardez, Goa-403521	Goa	Under Graduate	4
230	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	S.J. Polytechnic Campus, Seshadri Road, Bangalore- 560001	Karnataka	Under Graduate	3
231	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition	Quarters, Near Academy of Admin, Bhopal-462016	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	2
232	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	F-Row, Durgabai Deshmukh Colony, vidyanagar, Hyderabad- 500007	Telangana	Under Graduate	3
233	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	Near Bani Park Police Station, Sikar Road, Jaipur-302016	Rajasthan	Under Graduate	3
234	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition	Seed Farm, Sector-G, Aliganj, Lucknow- 226020	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
235	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	Veer Sawarkar Marg, Dadar(W), Mumbai- 400028	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	3
236	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	"Lumpyngad" Bishop Cotton Road, Shillong-793001	Meghalaya	Under Graduate	1

237	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	Near Ramashish Chowk, Opp. State Government Circuit House, P.O. Industrial Estate, Hazipur- 844001, Vaishali	Bihar	Under Graduate	3
238	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition	Kufri, Shimla-171012	Himachal Pradesh	Under Graduate	2
239	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	Boulevard Road, Near Nehru Park, Srinagar- 190001	Jammu & Kashmir	Under Graduate	1
240	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	G.V. Raja Road, Kovalam P.O. Thiruvananthapuram- 695527	Kerala	Under Graduate	1
241	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	Bhind Road, Maharajpura PO. Gwalior-474002	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	2
242	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition	Bariar, G.T. Road, Gurdaspur- 145521	Punjab	Under Graduate	3
243	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	IV Cross Street, C.I.T. Campus, TTI- Taramani P.O., Chennai-600 113 (Next to MGR Film Institute & Near Indira Nagar Rly. Station on Tidel Park Road).	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	4

244	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	Veer Surendra Sai Nagar, Bhubaneswar-751007, Odisha	Odisha	Under Graduate	2
245	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	VIP Road, Upper Hengrabari, Barbari, Guwahati-781 036.	Assam	Under Graduate	2
246	Indian Institute of tourism & Travel Management	University Rd, Behind, Jiwaji University, Govindpuri, Gwalior, Madhya Pradesh 474011	Madhya Pradesh	Under Graduate	2
247	Dr. Ambedkar Institue of Hotel Management Catering & Nurtrition	42D, Sector - 42 D, Chandigarh, 160036	Chandigharh	Under Graduate	3
248	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition	1, Taratala Rd, Alipore Mint Colony, Alipore, Kolkata, West Bengal 700088	West Bengal	Under Graduate	2
249	Indian Institute of tourism & Travel Management	Phase 5 Rd, Dumduma, Bhubaneswar, Odisha 751019	Odisha	Under Graduate	2
250	Indian Institute of tourism & Travel Management	GOLAGAMUDI, NELLORE- 524321 , (NEAR VENKAIAH SWAMI TEMPLE).	Andhra Pradesh	Under Graduate	2
<b>Total for Hospitality</b>					<b>57</b>
<b>9. NATIONAL INSTITUTES (dealing with various disabilities) UNDER M/O SOCIAL JUSTICE &amp; EMPOWERMENT [6]</b>					

251	National Institute for the Empowerment of Persons with Intellectual Disabilities ( <b>NIEPID</b> )	Manovikas Nagar, Secunderabad-500009	Telangana	Under Graduate	2
252	Pt. Deendayal Upadhyaya National Institute for Persons with Physical Disabilities ( <b>PDUNIPPD</b> )	4, Vishnu Digambar Marg, New Delhi-110002	Delhi	Under Graduate	3
253	Ali Yavar Jung National Institute of Speech and Hearing Disabilities ( <b>AYJNISHD</b> )	kishan Chand Marg, Bandra (West), Mumbai-400050	Maharashtra	Under Graduate	1
254	National Institute for the Empowerment of Persons with Visual Disabilities ( <b>NIEPVD</b> )	116, Rajpur Rd, Jakhan, Dehradun, Uttarakhand 248001	Uttarakhand	Under Graduate	1
255	National Institute for Empowerment of Persons with Multiple Disabilities ( <b>NIEPMRD</b> )	East Coast Road, Muttukadu, Kovalam Post, Chennai-603112	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	2
256	Swami Vivekanand National Institute of the Rehabilitation Training and Research ( <b>SVNIRTAR</b> )	Bairoi, Road, Olatpur, Cuttak, Odisha 754010	Odisha	Under Graduate	3
<b>Total for DEPWD</b>					<b>12</b>
<b>9. Flying Institute</b>					
<b>Central Government Flying Institute (1)</b>					
257	Indira Gandhi Rashriya Udaan Akademi (IGRUA)	Fursatganj Airfield Amethi 229302 U.P	Uttar Pradesh	Commercial Pilot License Training	3
<b>Total for Flying Institutes</b>					<b>3</b>

**10. MISCELLANEOUS[16]**

258	Tata Institute of Social Sciences	Deonar, Post Box No.8313, Mumbai-400 088	Maharashtra	Post Graduate	5
259	Film and Television Institute of India	Law College Road, Pune-411 004	Maharashtra	Post Graduate	1
260	Indian Institute of Mass Communication	Aruna Asaf Ali Marg, JNU New Campus, New Delhi-110067	Delhi	Post Graduate	3
261	Dakshina Bharat Hindi Prachar Sabha	T Nagar, Chennai - 600017	Tamil Nadu	Post Graduate	3
262	Kalakshetra Foundation	Kalakshetra Rd, Thiruvanmiyur, Chennai, Tamil Nadu 600041	Tamil Nadu	Under Graduate	3
263	Indian Statistical Institute	203 Barrackpore Trunk Road, Kolkata 700108,	West Bengal	Post Graduate	3
264	New Delhi International Arbitration Centre	Delhi High Court Campus Shershah Road New Delhi – 110503	Delhi	Under Graduate	3
265	Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development	Secondary Gaye, Sri Ram Nagar, Sripurumbudur, Nemili, Tamil Nadu 602105	Tamil Nadu	Post Graduate	3
266	University of Allahabad	Senate House, University Road, Old Katra, Prayagraj, Uttar Pradesh 211002	Uttar Pradesh	Under Graduate	3
267	Visva-Bharati University	Santiniketan West Bengal, India Pin 731235	West Bengal	Under Graduate	3
268	Rashtriya Raksha University	At. Lavad, Ta. Dehgam, Gandhinagar PO -382305,	Gujarat	Under Graduate	3

269	Nalanda University	Pilkhi, Bihar 803116	Bihar	Post Graduate	3
270	National Forensic Sciences University	Sector 9 Gandhi Nagar - 382007 Gujarat	Gujarat	Post Graduate	3
271	Morarji Desai National Institute of Yoga, New Delhi	68, Ashoka Rd, Pandit Pant Marg Area, Sansad Marg Area, New Delhi,	Delhi	Under Graduate	3
272	National Institute of Ayurveda, Jaipur	Madhav Vilas Palace, Jaipur, Rajasthan 302002	Rajasthan	Under Graduate	3
273	Netaji Subhas National Institute of Sports, Patiala	Old Moti Bagh, Moti Bagh, Patiala, Punjab 147001	Punjab	Post Graduate	3
<b>Total for Miscellaneous</b>					<b>48</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>					<b>1800</b>

**Criteria of Merit List for the Institutions as per the entrance Exam**

Sr.No.	Type of Institutions	Criteria for Merit list
	<b>Engineering</b>	
1	IITs	Rank in JEE Advanced
2	NITs	Rank in JEE Mains
3	IIITs	Rank in JEE Mains
4	Other Central Govt. Institutions	Rank in JEE Mains
4(i)	Indian Maritime University,	Rank in IMU CET
4(ii)	Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology (IIST), Thiruvananthapuram	Rank in JEE Advanced
5	State Govt. Institute-IIITM-K	Entrance test of IIITM-K
6	Private Institutions- BITs	Rank in BITSAT
	<b>Management</b>	
7	IIMs	Rank in CAT
8	Other Govt. Institutes	
8(i)	IRMA	Rank in CAT/XAT
8(ii)	Indian Institute of Forest Management, Bhopal	Rank in CAT/XAT
8(iii)	FMS	Rank in CAT
8(iv)	NITIE	Rank in CAT
8(v)	IIFT	Rank in IIFT ent exam
8(vi)	Symbiosis Institute of Business Management	
	<b>Law</b>	
9	NLU	Rank in CLAT
10	Private Institutes	
11	ILS Pune	Rank in MH CET

12	Symbiosis Law College	Rank in SLAT
	<b>Medical</b>	
13	Central Govt. Institutions	Rank in NEET
14	Other Govt. Institutions	Rank in NEET
15	Non Govt. Institutions	Rank in NEET
16	<b>Agricultural and Allied Sciences- Central Govt. Institutes</b>	
16(i)	Indian Veterinary Research Institute	ICMR Ent test
16(ii)	Indian Institute of Plantation Management	IIPM Ent Test
16(iii)	National Institute of Rural Development and Panchayati Raj	NIRDPR Ent Test
16(iv)	National Institute of Food Technology Entrepreneurship and Management (NIFTEM)	JEE Mains rank
16(v)	IISERs	IISER Ent test
16(vi)	NIPERs	NICER JEE Ent Test
16(vii)	NICER	National Entrance Screening Test (NEST)
	<b>Fashion/Design</b>	
17(i)	NIFTs	NIFT Ent test
17(ii)	NIDs	National Entrance Test (NET) conducted by NIDs
	<b>Hospitality</b>	
18(i)	IHMs	NCHMCT JEE Test
	<b>National Institutes dealing with various disabilities</b>	
19(i)	Deen Dayal Upadhyay Institute for the Physically Handicapped	Institute Ent Test
19(ii)	Ali Yavar Jung National Institute for the Hearing Handicapped	Institute Ent Test
19(iii)	National Institute for the Visually Handicapped	Institute Ent Test
19(iv)	National Institute for empowerment of Persons with Multiple Disabilities	Institute Ent Test
20	Flying Training Institutes (IGRUA)	Institute Ent Test

21	<b>Miscellaneous</b>	
21(i)	Tata Institute of Social Sciences	Institute Ent Test
21(ii)	Film and Television Institute of India	Joint Ent Test
21(iv)	Kalakshetra Foundation	Audition conducted by institute.
21(v)	Indian Statistical Institute	ISI Admission Test
21(vi)	Indian Institute of Mass Communication	Institute Ent Test
21(vii)	Central Universities	CUET
21(viii)	National Forensic Sciences University	NFAT
21(ix)	Nalanda University	CAT
21(x)	Morarji Desai National Institute of Yoga, New Delhi	Institute Ent Test
21(xi)	National Institute of Ayurveda, Jaipur	Institute Ent Test
21(xii)	Netaji Subhas National Institute of Sports, Patiala	Institute Ent Test

## **Frequently asked questions under the Top Class Education Scheme for SC Students**

### **Q.1-What is the objective of the Scheme?**

Ans.-The Scheme aims at recognizing and promoting quality education amongst students belonging to SCs, by providing full financial support. The Scheme will cover SC students for pursuing studies beyond 12th class.

### **Q.2-What are the institutions for which scholarship is supported under the scheme.**

Ans.-All the IIMs / IITs/ IIITs / AIIMSs/ NITs/NIFTs/ NIDs/ Indian Institutes of Hotel Management, National Law Universities and other Central Government Institutions will be eligible to be included in the Scheme, subject to their applying for being included in the Scheme and recommendation by the Selection Committee under the scheme, or if the Selection Committee itself recommends the name of the institute for inclusion in the list of empanelled institutes of the scheme. If an institution is not in any of the above categories, it has to be included in the current list of i). National Assessment and Accreditation Council (NAAC) A++ and A+ Accredited Institutions or ii) Top 100 National Institutional Ranking Framework (NIRF) Institutions or iii) Institutions of National Importance as per lists issued by Ministry of Human Resource Development (MHRD) from time to time.

### **Q.3-What are the total Number of students to be supported in the Scheme annually?**

Ans.-The overall number of scholarships would be capped at 21,500 for the period 2021-22 to 2025-26 (4100 for 2021-22, 4200 for 2022-23, 4300 for 2023-24, 4400 for 2024-25 and 4500 for 2025-26).

**Q.4-What is the number of students of each category especially the girls to be assisted in the Scheme?**

Ans.-Thirty percent (30%) of slots allotted to the Institution shall be reserved for eligible SC girl students as per their inter-se merit. In the absence of sufficient number of girl students, the slots may be transferred to eligible boy students as per their inter-se merit. However, the 30% slots as mentioned above will not include those girl students who are selected on the basis of their performance in the overall merit list of SC students of the Institution.

**Q.5-Who is eligible to apply for support under the Scheme?**

Ans.-Those SC students having total annual family income from all sources up to Rs. 8.00 lakh and having secured admission in a full-time prescribed course in any of the notified institutions according to the general selection criteria prescribed by the concerned institution, will be eligible for scholarship under the Scheme to the extent of the number of scholarships (slots) allocated to the institution for the course.

**Q.6-What is the guideline to be followed for income certificate?**

Ans. Following guidelines shall be followed for income certificate-

Income declaration of self-employed parents/guardian should be in the form of a certificate issued by revenue officer not below the rank of Tehsildar. Employed parents/guardians are required to obtain income certificate from their employer. Employed parents/guardians should obtain consolidated certificate from revenue officer for any other additional source of income.

Applicants may ensure that the Income certificate is valid on the date of submission of application.

**Q.7-What is the guideline to be followed for caste certificate?**

Ans. In case of SC students, the certificate should have been issued by the competent State Government authority in the name of applicant and should be valid at the time of submission of application.

**Q.8-What is the amount of scholarship given under the Scheme?**

Ans. The SC students, who secure admission in the notified institutions, will be awarded scholarship to meet the requirements for (i) full tuition fee and non-refundable charges (there will be a ceiling of Rs. 2.00 lakh per annum per student for private sector institutions (ii) Academic allowance of Rs. 86,000 in the first year of study and Rs. 41,000 in every subsequent year, to take care of living expenses, books and stationery, computer/laptop of reputed brand with accessories like UPS and printer, etc.

The Scheme will be funded by the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment on 100% basis. The scholarship will become payable immediately after a student has secured admission and has started attending the classes. The payment of tuition fee, other non-refundable charges and academic allowance will be made directly to the students by the Central Government through

Direct Benefit Transfer mode. The students shall deposit the fee to the institute immediately and in any case, within a month of receipt of such payment.

#### **Q.9-What is the procedure for applying under the Scheme?**

Ans.-The students will submit their application on National Scholarship Portal (NSP). The institutions will verify the applications on NSP for submission to the Ministry.

In the case of new entrants i.e. to the first year of the course, the institution will select eligible SC students on the basis of merit as per the entrance examination merit list keeping in consideration reservation of 30% of the slots to girl students. The entrance exam of each course will be considered as per the list given at Annexure-3. The students are required to apply under the Scheme on the National Scholarship Portal (NSP) and upload their income certificate and caste certificate on the Portal along with details of their bank account, Admission Rank and Fee details to claim the scholarship. The institution shall verify all the details before forwarding the applications to the Ministry.

The income certificate shall be verified both by the institute and the Ministry. In the case of application for renewal of scholarships by students joining second or subsequent years of the course, verification of an application by the institution would mean that the institution has promoted the student to the next class and the student has taken admission therein.

#### **Q.10-How many children per family can avail the benefit under the Scheme?**

Ans.-The benefit of the Scheme will not be provided to more than 2 siblings in a family. The students will submit an affidavit in the Institution to certify that he/she is not the third sibling of the family who is availing benefit under the Scheme. The scholarship will be terminated if the student fails to get promoted to the next semester/class.

#### **Q.11- Can one person simultaneously avail the benefit of similar other Scheme of Central/State Government.**

Ans.-The candidate cannot avail any other scholarship benefit of the Centre or State/ UT Governments. The student will be required to provide a declaration that he/she has not taken benefit of any other similar scholarship scheme run by the Central or State Government.

#### **Q.12- What is Role of Aadhaar seeding in the process of release of scholarship?**

Ans- Scholarship under the scheme is only released in the Aadhaar seeded bank account through Aadhaar Payment Bridge System. Therefore it is mandatory to seed your Aadhaar to your bank account.

#### **Q.12- What are the roles and responsibilities of the different organizations involved in the process of release of scholarship?**

Ans- Role of Ministry-

- (i) Verifying the application forwarded by the Institutes
- (ii) Take approval of the competent authority for release of scholarship
- (iii) Push payment on NSP portal

Role of NSP team-

- (i) To resolve any technical issue faced by student on NSP portal.
- (ii) Issue related to applying on NSP portal for fresh and renewal.

Role of Institute-

- (i) Handholding of student in applying for scholarship
- (ii) Verify applications on their end and forward all the relevant documents of the ministry of verification
- (iii) To raise any grievance of the students with the ministry/NSP Team.



**Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme**  
**(PMSS) for the wards of**  
**Central Armed Police Forces /Assam Rifles**  
**personnel**

&

**States/UTs Police personnel**  
**Ministry of Home Affairs**  
**Revised Guidelines for submission of**  
**applications online for the Academic Year**  
**2025-2026**

## **Revised guidelines for submission of applications online for the Academic Year 2025-26**

### **1. Introduction**

Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme (PMSS) under the aegis of the National Defence Fund, was introduced from the academic year 2006-07 to encourage higher technical & professional education for the dependent wards & widows of Central Armed Police Forces & Assam Rifles (CAPFs & AR) Personnel. From the academic session 2019-20, this scheme has further been extended for the dependent wards of States/UTs Police Personnel who are martyred during Terror/Naxal attacks.

### **2. Number of Scholarship**

For each academic year, under PMSS, a total of 2000 new scholarship will be granted in addition to renewal cases of previous year. The 2000 new scholarship are equally distributed between boy and girl applicants (1000 each). The quota of 1000 each fixed for boys and girls are not inter changeable. (In other words, if for example only 750 applications are received from boys, the remaining 250 will not be given to girls). From the academic session 2019- 2020, an additional 500 scholarship are granted to the dependent wards of States/UTs Police personnel who are martyred during Terror/Naxal attacks, equally distributed between boys and girls (250 each).

### **3. Eligibility**

#### **A) For CAPFs & Assam Rifles personnel :-**

- I) Wards/widows of deceased CAPFs & AR personnel died in harness/election duty, wards of personnel disabled due to causes attributable to Government service and Wards of Ex-CAPFs & AR personnel in receipt of Gallantry Awards.
- II) Wards/widows of retired and serving CAPFs & AR Personnel (Personnel below Officer Rank). Pursuing first professional degree programme in the field of Engineering, Medicine, Dental, Veterinary, BBA, BCA, B. Pharma, B.SC (Nursing, Agriculture, etc.), MBA and MCA etc. in accordance with the guidelines as mentioned in Para- 8 (B).
- III) **Having minimum 60% marks in Minimum Entry Qualification (MEQ) i.e. 10+2/Diploma/Graduation or equivalent in case of new applicant.**

Or

**For applicants applying under renewal category, it is mandatory to pass the each subsequent academic year of the professional courses being pursued by them with minimum 50% marks.**

- IV) A grace period of one year only for cases, where there is a delay on part of candidate for submission of application for renewal of scholarship may be entertained.

**B) For States/UTs Police personnel.**

Dependent wards of States/UTs Police Personnel who are martyred during Terror/ Naxal attacks are eligible under this category subject to the following:-

- I) Pursuing first professional degree programme in the field of Engineering, Medicine, Dental, Veterinary, BBA, BCA, B. Pharma, B.SC (Nursing, Agriculture, etc.), MBA and MCA etc. in accordance with the guidelines as mentioned in Para- 8 (B).

- II) **Having minimum 60% marks in Minimum Entry Qualification (MEQ) i.e. 10+2/Diploma/Graduation or equivalent in case of new applicant.**

Or

For applicants applying under renewal category, it is mandatory to pass the each subsequent academic year of the professional courses being pursued by them with minimum 50% marks.

- III) A grace period of one year only for cases, where there is a delay on part of candidate for submission of application for renewal of scholarship may be entertained.

**4. Order of Preference:-**

*Applications received from the eligible applicants under Fresh category will be shortlisted on the basis of order of preference as mentioned below:-*

- a) Category under PMSS (as given at para 4(i)).
- b) Percentage obtained in the MEQ examination.
- c) Age of candidate (preference to the higher age).
- d) Rank of parents (preference to the lower rank).

**i) For CAPFs & Assam Rifles personnel**

I)	Category-A	Wards/Widows of CAPFs & AR personnel killed in action.
II)	Category-B	Wards of Ex-CAPFs & AR personnel disabled in action.
III)	Category-C	Wards/Widows of deceased CAPFs & AR personnel died for causes attributable to Government service including casualties during conduct of Election.
IV)	Category-D	Wards of Ex-CAPFs & AR personnel disabled while in service with disability attributable to Government Service.
V)	Category-E	Wards of Ex-CAPFs & AR personnel in receipt of Gallantry Awards.
VI)	Category-F	Wards of Ex- CAPFs & AR personnel ( <b>PBOR</b> ).
VII)	Category-G	Wards of serving CAPFs & AR personnel ( <b>PBOR</b> ) subject to availability of scholarship.

***ii) For States / UTs Police personnel***

**Dependent wards of State/UT Police Personnel who are martyred during Terror/ Naxal attacks.**

**Note:-**

- I) Wards of deceased CAPFs/AR personnel will be considered for scholarship under Categories “A” to “F” as per their priority, even on compassionate appointment of spouse/NOKs in CAPFs. Similarly, **wards of deceased States/UTs Police Force personnel Martyred in terror/naxalite violence will be considered under 4(ii)above.**
- II) **There will be no rank restriction for the categories ‘A’ to ‘E’ and dependent wards of States/UTs Police personnel who are martyred during Terror/ Naxal attacks.**
- III) **The Wards of Assistant Commandant, holding Local Rank of CAPFs & AR (who are not entailing the pay benefits of Assistant Commandant and drawing the Salary of Inspectors) are eligible for granting Prime Minister’s Scholarship (PMSS) under category “F” & “G” also.**
- IV) This scholarship is admissible for **only two Children** per family and should be ensured by the beneficiaries as well as by the respective CAPFs & AR/States/UTs Govt.
- V) The applicants irrespective of his /her marital status are eligible for PMSS.

**5. Duration of Scholarship:-**

Up to five years (depending upon the duration of the course being pursued by the applicant and as approved by the respective regulatory body).

**6. Amount of Scholarship:-**

- I. Rs. 3000/-per month for **girls**. To be paid annually after selection.
- II. Rs. 2500/- per month for **boys** @Rs.36,000/-to each girl & Rs. 30,000/- to each boy

**7. Letter from Hon'ble Prime Minister:-**

All applicants selected under fresh category will be given personal letters from Hon'ble Prime Minister in appropriate language.

**8. Guidelines for the Applicant Applying online under PMSS:-**

Before applying, the applicants should read the instructions/guidelines carefully as mentioned below:-

**A) Minimum Entry Qualification (MEQ):-**

For being eligible for the Scholarship under PMSS, an applicant should have secured minimum 60% marks in MEQ i.e. 10+2 / Diploma / Graduation as the case may be. MEQ for entry to various professional courses differs. For example MEQ for MBBS is 10+2 whereas for BE/B.Tech, it is 10+2/Diploma. It is graduation for B. Ed andMBA.

**Note:** -

**Wards admitted in 2<sup>nd</sup> year of technical/professional Bachelor Degree Course (BE/B. Tech etc) through lateral entry after completion of Diploma courses are eligible for PMSS.**

- I) In case of applicant passed XII exam from CBSE, marks obtained in best of five subjects out of 500 will be considered for calculating the percentage of marks inMEQ.

**B) Courses applicable under PMSS:-**

- I) Only First professional degree courses like BE, B Tech, BDS, MBBS, B.Ed., BBA, BCA, B Pharma, B.Sc (Nursing, Agriculture, etc.) duly recognized by the respective Government Regulatory Bodies, such as All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Medical Council of India (MCI), University Grant Commission(UGC).
- II) Details of professional degree courses applicable for PMSS are mentioned atAppendix –I.

**C) Scholarship for Integrated Courses:-**

The PMSS is restricted to first Professional Degree Courses only. It is applicable for B.Ed but not for BA+B.Ed. In case of integrated ME/M.Tech/ M.Pharma, the scholarship will be given for initial three/four years as the case may be.

**D) Bank Account:-**

- I) Aadhaar number Seeded with bank account ismandatory.
- II) Applicant those fulfilling eligibility criteria and applying under PMSS must have an valid and active bank account in any nationalized bank which has Electronic Clearing System (ECS)/Core Banking, to facilitate transfer of scholarship amount directly to theiraccount.
- III) In case of minor account, the same should be converted into majoraccount.
- IV) Bank details are not stored/collected from the student.As such, no bank detail is needed from the student and National Scholarship Portal (NSP) has stopped collecting this information in Fresh Application, payment will be sent to the aadhaar linked bank account automatically to the selected beneficiaries.

## **Issue of Payment Failure through PFMS under Direct Benefits Transfer**

- I) In case of payment failures due to incorrect account details, students ask Ministry and NIC to provide option to update bank account details sometime twice or even thrice. Hence, the facility to update bank account details shall be provided only once, which can be at any stage after final submission of application by the student.

### **E) Documents Required:-**

Following documents in the respective category are mandatorily required to be submitted /uploaded by the applicant for applying on-line on NSP 2.0 under PMSS:

- **For applicant under fresh category mentioned in para 4 (i)above**

- I) Service Certificate to be issued by the H.O.O in case of serving personnel as per **Annexure-A**.
  - II) Applicants are required to upload duly attested scanned copy of the Mark sheet MEQ i.e. XII/Diploma/Graduation or equivalent along with following certificate:-
- a) PPO/Discharge Certificate/Book (**Mandatory for category A to F**)
  - b) Disability Certificate (**Mandatory for category B & D**)
  - c) Death Certificate (**Mandatory for category A & C**)
  - d) Certificate of Gallantry award (**Mandatory for category E**)
  - e) Bonafide certificate issued by the Institute/College.

- **For applicant under fresh category mentioned in para 4(ii)above**

A certificate issued by the State Govt. concerned indicating that the States/UTs Police personnel was killed in terror/naxal violence is required to be uploaded. This is a mandatory requirement for applying scholarship under PMSS.

- **For applicants under renewal category, following documents required to be uploaded on NSP.**

Service Certificate to be issued by the H.O.O. in case of serving personnel of category mentioned in para 4(i) above as per Annexure-A, bonafide certificate issued by Institute/College and duly attested mark sheet of the professional courses being pursued by them in previous academic year. For the applicants under category 4(ii) above, the certificate issued by the educational institution is sufficient.

▪ **Aadhaar related instructions to the Candidates:-**

- a) **For major applicants**:-Aadhaar is mandatory for the applicants who have attained 18 years of age on the date of registration. Applicants, who have not yet been assigned Aadhaar, will be required to enroll for Aadhaar and then register using Enrolment Identification (EID). However, her/his registration will be provisional and attain final status on submission of Aadhaar and completion of Aadhaar based eKYC, which is a prerequisite for release of her/his scholarship.
- b) **For minor applicants** :- All applicants, who have not attained the age of 18 years on the date of registration and Aadhaar have not been assigned to such applicants, they can register using Enrolment Identification (EID). However, in all cases, where Aadhaar/Enrolment Identification (EID) of the minor applicant is not provided, Aadhaar of at least one parent/legal guardian is required. In such cases, the parent/legal guardian will be treated as the beneficiary. Further, it is mandatory for students, who register without Aadhaar, to complete their Aadhaar based eKYC on completion of 18 years of age for continuation of registration/scholarship.

**9. Important Instruction:-**

- I). It will be the sole responsibility of the applicant to make sure that he/she is eligible to apply and fulfills all the conditions prescribed for the scholarship.
- II). If in-eligibility of the applicant is detected at any stage, before or after the applying for scholarship scheme, or during at any stage by verification by authorities, his/her scholarship will be cancelled without any notice. Disciplinary action will be taken against him/her, further he/she will be black listed to opt for scholarship sponsored by Central Government for a period of five years.
- III). Incomplete application form and failure to attach the requisite documents will lead to rejection of application.
- IV). All the requisite information should be clearly mentioned in the respective column. The information once generated on the part of applicants, no change/amendment will be accepted.
- V). Mobile number and E-mail address of applicants or wards of **CAPFs, Assam Rifles & States/UTs Police personnel** is mandatory so as to inform the candidate of any discrepancies or development through SMS and E-mail.

**10. Exclusions:-**

**Categories of applicants NOT eligible under PMSS are:-**

- Applicants not belonging to the category as mentioned under the Column 4 (i) & 4 (ii) (Order of preference). PMSS is meant for wards/widows of uniformed / combat CAPFs, AR & States/UTs Police personnel.
- Wards of civilian employees of CAPFs, AR and States/UTs Police personnel.
- Applicants pursuing professional courses through correspondence /distance learning.
- Applicants availing benefit of other scholarship scheme/getting stipend and financial assistance.
- Applicants already availed scholarship under PMSS.
- Applicants pursuing courses, such as Diploma courses, not leading to award of a degree or pursuing master degree programme except MBA, MCA subject to first professional course.
- Applicants admitted on their own to the college/institute/university NOT APPROVED under UGC Act or not recognized by AICTE and not having NBA accredited courses (for Engineering Degree courses) or Not approved by Medical Council of India (for Medical Degree courses).
- Applicants studying abroad.
- Change of course/college by the Selected Student and get fresh admission in subsequent academic year will lead to rejection of his/her Scholarship forever.

**11. Payment of Scholarship:-**

The Scholarship amount under PMSS from the academic year 2024-25 onwards for applicants selected in merit under fresh and renewal (final verified applications) categories would be credited/ transferred directly into the Bank accounts of the selected applicants through NPCI (Aadhaar seeded bank payment) /Public Finance Management System (PFMS) under the Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) Programme of the Government.

**12. How to apply:-**

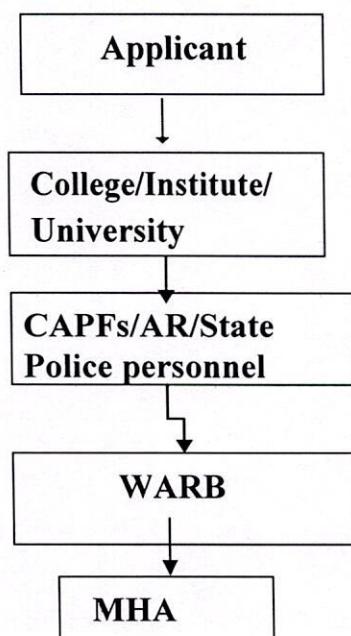
- Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme (PMSS) for **CAPFs/AR personnel & States/UTs Police personnel** will be implemented through **National Scholarship Portal (NSP) 2.0 versions**.
- For this, all the eligible applicants need to apply online on the website of National Scholarship Portal (NSP) i.e. [www.scholarship.gov.in](http://www.scholarship.gov.in) timely.

- Detailed guidelines and documents/ prescribed proforma required be scanning & uploading for both fresh and renewal categories are available on website of NSP ([www.scholarship.gov.in](http://www.scholarship.gov.in)) & WARBARB, MHA website ([www.warb-mha.gov.in](http://www.warb-mha.gov.in)).
- **Regarding withdrawal of Application:** - Applicants can withdraw their application any time but not later than closure of Second Level (L2) of verification i.e. Force Nodal Officer level. To record the reason of withdrawal, a list of standard reasons will be provided as drop-down menu. On withdrawal, the applicant can submit another application either in the same scheme after correcting details or for a new scheme, if Portal is open for application submission. Present provision of marking an application defective by the verification authorities, however, will continue for all reasons except for the change in scheme.

**13. Main Features of Online Application and Disbursal of Scholarship under PMSS:-**

- I) To automate, streamline and effectively manage entire scholarship process related to submission of application, verification by respective college/ institution/university as well as CAPFs/AR and States/UTs Nodal Officer, processing and preparation of merit list (for fresh applicants), validation of bank accounts of the beneficiaries, sanction and disbursal of scholarship to the applicants.
- II) No need of any paper movement.
- III) User friendly.
- IV) Applicant can track the status of application and receipt of scholarship through their own user ID (system generated registration number) and password.
- V) Direct credit/transfer of scholarship amount into the bank account of the beneficiaries.

**14. Online Process Flow for Scholarship:-**



**Applicants** apply online on NSP and upload the requisite documents. On successful submission of application/documents, a system generated registration number sent to the applicant which can be used for future references.

**College/ Institute/ University** will verify all the credentials mentioned in the application form the record of College/Institute and recommended the same to the **CAPFs, AR & States/UTs Police personnel**.

**CAPFs/AR and States Police/UTs** will verify all the credentials & requisite documents uploaded by the applicant related with service certificate, category claimed by the applicant as per order of preference and other eligibility criteria.

↓  
PFMS

**WARB** will re-check the verified application on receipt from CAPF/AR & States/UTs and will generate merit list in consultations with NIC. Further, WARB will calculate total scholarship amount required to be sanctioned under PMSS and submit fund requisition to MHA. On receipt offund, WARB will process for credit/ transfer of scholarship amount directly into the aadhaar seeded bank account of the beneficiaries through PFMS/NIC.

**MHA** will process for drawl of fund of scholarship from PMO on receipt of requisition from WARB.

**PFMS** will credit/transfer of scholarship directly into the aadhaar seeded bank account of the beneficiaries.

**15. Schedule of Activities (For Fresh & Renewal Scholarship) for the academic year 2025-26 are as under:-**

Sl. No.	Activity	Proposed date
1.	Registration/Filling of online application by the applicant on <a href="http://www.scholarship.gov.in">www.scholarship.gov.in</a>	<b>02.06.2025 to 31.10.2025</b>
2.	Scrutiny/verification & confirmation of application by College/Institute/University.	<b>15.11.2025</b>
3.	Scrutiny/verification & confirmation of application by CAPFs&AR and State Govt.	<b>30.11.2025</b>
4.	Merit List Preparation & Lot Generation Phase.	On closing / completion of verification process by the Institute/Force/Police Nodal Officer, merit list will be generated on NSP.
5.	Processing for sanctioning of scholarship by R&W Directorate, MHA from PMO.	Once the merit list generated on NSP, demand of fund for scholarship amount for all selected beneficiaries will be submitted to MHA / PMO
6.	Payment File Generation.	On receipt of fund, payment file will be generated on NSP.
7.	Disbursement of scholarship amount.	On validation of bank account of selected candidates, the scholarship amount shall be remitted to the beneficiaries bank account online through DBT/PFMS.
8.	Dispatch of personal letters from Hon'ble Prime Minister in appropriate language from WARB/CAPFs/AR.	Once disbursement of fund completed, personal letters of Hon'ble Prime Minister will be dispatched to the respective Force/Police Nodal Officer (CAPFs/AR) & States/UTs for further distribution amongst the selected Candidates.

## **16. Roles and Responsibilities (In brief) of Stake Holders:-**

### **❖ Applicants :-**

- Online registration
- Submission of duly filled application
- Uploading of scanned copies of the requisite documents.
- Track the status of application
- Received scholarship amount in Bank account.

### **❖ College/Institute/University:-**

- Scrutiny/verification of application.
- Confirmation/Recommendation.

### **❖ For CAPFs, Assam Rifles & States/UTs Governments:-**

- Provide wide publicity for online process of scholarship under PMSS.
- Scrutiny/verification of application by a Board of Officers (BOO) nominated by the respective **CAPFs, AR and States Governments**.
- Confirmation/Recommendation by the Board of Officers (BOO).
- Dispatch of personal letters from Hon'ble Prime Minister to applicants selected under fresh category received from WARB.

### **❖ WARB:-**

- Provide wide publicity through State Welfare Officer (SWO), District Welfare Officer (DWO) for online process of scholarship under PMSS.
- Generation of merit list under Fresh Category.
- Calculation of scholarship amount.
- Processing for sanctioning of scholarship amount.
- Disbursement of scholarship amount.
- Dispatch of personal letters of Hon'ble Prime Minister in appropriate language for applicants selected under fresh category through respective CAPFs/Assam Rifles/States/UTs Governments.

### **❖ NSP:-**

- Enable the NSP as per the guidelines of PMSS.
- Resolve all technical issues to be raised by the applicants/verifying authorities.
- Preparation/generation of Merit List of fresh cases, final list of renewal cases & lot generation phase.
- To provide the details of selected/rejected cases to WARB as per the desired proforma.

### **❖ PFMS :-**

- Validation of bank accounts.
- Disbursement of scholarship.

❖ **MHA/PMO :-**

- Processing and sanctioning of Scholarship under PMSS.

**17. Miscellaneous:-**

- There is no fixed quota of a particular CAPFs, AR and States/UTs Governments in the Scholarship.
- Final list in the case of fresh applicants will be prepared on the basis of their respective category as per order of preference as well as percentage of marks obtained in MEQ.
- Candidature of a student shall stand automatically rejected if, at any stage, it is found that he/she has secured scholarship fraudulently by submitting false information/documents or suppressed any facts. Such candidate will have to refund the entire amount of scholarship along with interest and face appropriate action.
- For any query or help, applicant can contact respective CAPFs, AR and States / UTs Governments. For this, a list of contact numbers of respective branch of CAPFs, AR and States / UTs Governments is attached.
- Wards of deceased/ retired and serving personnel of CAPFs/AR may contact WARB on Telephone number 011-23063111 or through email to [secywarb-mha@nic.in](mailto:secywarb-mha@nic.in).
- The decision of Joint Secretary (Police-II), with regard to the admissibility of the scholarship for the wards of CAPFs/AR/States/UTs Police personnel shall be final.
- The MHA, Government of India can suitably modify the above mentioned guidelines/instructions from time to time as per requirement/necessity arising in future for successful implementation of the Scheme.

The guidelines/instructions as mentioned above are merely illustrative not exhaustive. Suitable amendments can be made on receipt of the views/comments from all the stakeholders.

\*\*\*\*\*+\*\*\*\*\*

**Appendix-I**

**List of Professional / Technical Degree Courses Applicable for PMSS**  
**MEDICAL**

<b>Sl No</b>	<b>Courses</b>	<b>Duration</b>
1.	MBBS (Bachelor of Medicine & Bachelor of Surgery)	4 Year & 6 <sup>th</sup> Months
2	BDS (Bachelor of Dental Surgery)	5 Years
3	BAMS (Bachelor of Ayurvedic Medicine Surgery)	4 Year & 6 <sup>th</sup> Months
4	BHMS (Bachelor of Homeopathic Medicine Surgery)	4 Year & 6 <sup>th</sup> Months
5	BSMS( Bachelor of Sidha Medicine Surgery)	4 Year & 6 <sup>th</sup> Months
6	BUMS(Bachelor of Unani Medicine Surgery)	5 Year
7	BSC, BPT(Bachelor of Physiotherapy)	4 Years
8	B.SC MLT(Medical Lab Technology)	4 Years
9	B V Sc& AH(Bachelor of Veterinary Science & Animal Hospitality)	5 Years
10	B.Pharma (Bachelor of Pharmacy)	4 Years
11	B SC Nursing(Bachelor of Nursing)	4 Years
12	B N Y S(Bachelor of Naturopathy & Yogic Science)	5 Years
13	Pham "D"( Doctor of Pharmacy)*	4 Years
14	B Sc Optometry (Bachelor of Science in Optometry)	03 Years
15	B. Oct. Thep. ( Bachelor of Occupational Therapy)	4 Years 6 Months

\*Scholarship Applicable for 04 years only i.e. duration of B. Pharma only.

**List of Professional / Technical Degree Courses Applicable for PMSS-**  
**(ENGINEERING/ARCHITECTURE/ COMPUTERS/ELECTRONICS/STATISTICAL/ PARA MEDICAL)**

<b>Sl No</b>	<b>Course</b>	<b>Duration</b>
1.	B.Tech (Bachelor of Technology)	4 Years
2.	B.E. (Bachelor of Engineering)	4 Years
3.	B. Arch (Bachelor of Architecture)	4-5 Years
4.	B. Sc (Nautical Technology)	3 Years
5.	B. Sc (Transportation Technology)	3 Years
6.	B.Sc (Computer Science/ Comp Sys & Engineering/ Comp Data Science/Info Tech)	3 Years
7.	B Sc (Software Engineering)	3 Years
8.	B.Sc (Electronics)	3 Years
9.	B.Stat (Bachelor of Statistics)	3 Year
10.	Ayurvedacharya	4 Years
11.	B.Pharm (Ayurveda)	4 Years
12.	BPO (Bachelor in Prosthetics & Orthotics)	4 Years
13.	B. Optom (Bachelor of Clinical Optometry)	4 Years
14.	B R Sc (Bachelor of Rehabilitation Science)	3 Years
15.	B Sc (Physician Assistant and Emergency and Trauma Care Management)	3 Years

16.	B. Sc OT & AT (Operation Theatre & Anesthesia Tech)	3 Years
17.	B.Sc (Medical/Bio-Med/ Bio- Chemical) (all or in combination)	3 Years
18.	B. Sc (Forensic Science)	3 Years
19.	B. Sc (Hons) Medical Tech in Radiography/Medical Imaging Technology/Radiology) (all or in combination)	3 Years
20.	GNM (General Nursing & Mid wifery)	3.5 Years
21.	B. Sc (Public Health/ All Nutrition Programme)	3 Years
22.	B. Sc (Speech & Hearing)	3 Years
23.	B. Sc (Optometry)	3 Years
24.	B. Sc (Audiometry)	3 Years
25.	B. Sc (Ophthalmic)	3 Years
26.	B Sc (Hons) Family/Community Science)	3 Years
27.	B Sc Cardio Perfusion Technology (CPT)	3 Years
28.	B Sc (Neuro Technology)	3 Years
29.	B EI Ed (Bachelor of Elementary Edn)	4 Years
30.	BPES (Bachelor of Physical Education and Sports)	3 Years

### **MANAGEMENT COURSES**

<b>Sl No</b>	<b>Courses</b>	<b>Duration</b>
1.	M B A(Master of Business Administration)	2 Years
2.	B B A (Bachelor of Business Administration)	3 Years
3.	B B M( Bachelor of Business Management)	3 Years
4.	B C A ( Bachelor of Computer Application)	3 Years
5.	M C A ( Master of Computer Application)	3 Years
6.	B. Plan ( Bachelor of Planning)	4 years
7.	B. Sc CA & BM (Bachelor of Commercial Agriculture & Business Management)	4 Years
8.	BHMCT Bachelor in Hotel Management Catering Tech (All Streams or in combination)	4 Years
9.	BHTM (Bachelor of Hotel and Tourism Management	4 Years
10.	BTTM (Bachelor of Tourism & Travel Management)	4 Years
11.	BHMTT (Bachelor of Hotel Management, Travel & Tourism)(All Streams or in combination)	3 Years
12.	BMS (Bachelor of Management Study)	3 Years
13.	BBS (Bachelor of Business Studies)	3 Years
14.	MFM (Master of Financial Management)	2 Years
15.	MFT (Master of Foreign Trade)	2 Years
16.	MHRD (Master of Human Resource Development)	2 Years
17.	MIB (Master of International Business)	2 Years
18.	M. Mkt. M (Master of Marketing Management)	2 Years
19.	MSW (Master of Social Work)	2 Years
20.	MMS (Master of Management Studies)	2 Years
21.	BBE (Bachelor of Business Economics)	3 Years

**OTHERS PROFESSIONAL COURSE:-**

<b>Sl. No</b>	<b>Courses</b>	<b>Duration</b>
1.	B. Sc. Agr. (Bachelor of Agriculture.)	4 Years
2.	B. Fisheries/B F Sc ( Bachelor in Fisheries Science)	4 Years
3.	B. Sc. Horticulture	4 Years
4.	Coy Secretary	4 Years
5.	B.Sc. Bio-Tech (Bachelor of Bio-Technology)	3 Years
6.	B Ed (Bachelor of Education)	1 Year
7.	B.M.C (Bachelor of Mass Communication)	3 Years
8.	H.M. (Degree in Hotel Management)	4 Years
9.	BP Ed (Bachelor of Physical Education)	1 Year
10.	B A S L P (Bachelor of Audiology & Speech Language (Pathology)	4 Years
11.	B F T (Bachelor of Fashion Technology)	3 Years
12.	B SC MICRO (Bachelor of Science in Microbiology)	3 Years
13.	B SC HHA( Bachelor of Science Hospitality and Hotel Administration)	3 Years
14.	L LB (Bachelor of Laws)	2-3 Years
15.	B EL. Ed. (Bachelor of Elementary Education)	3-5 Years
16.	B F A ( Bachelor of Fine Art)	04 Years
17.	B F D ( Bachelor of Fashion Designing )	3 Years
18.	BA LLB (Bachelor in Art with Bachelor in Law)	5 Years
19.	B. Sc (Bachelor of Science) (Forestry)	4 Years
20.	B. Sc (Sericulture)	3 Years
21.	B. Sc (Crop Physiology)	4 Years
22.	B. Sc (Agri- Marketing)	3 Years
23.	B. Voc (Food Processing)	3 Years
24.	B. Sc (Food Processing Technology/Sugar Technology/Food Science & Quality Control)	3 Years
25.	B. Sc (Applied Life Sciences with Agro Chemicals & Pest Control (All Agriculture stream or in combination)	3 Years
26.	B Sc (Diary Technology)	3 Years
27.	BAAC Bachelor of Applied Arts and Crafts (All Streams)	4 Years
28.	B. Design (Bachelor of Design)	4 Years
29.	BPA (Bachelor of Performing Arts)	4 Years
30.	BID (Bachelor of Interior Design)	4 Years
31.	BVA (Bachelor of Visual Arts)	3 Years
32.	B. Voc (Fashion, Design & Retail)	3 Years
33.	B. Sc FAD (Fashion & Apparel Designing)	3 Years
34.	B. Sc (Fashion & Lifestyle Tech)	3 Years
35.	BJD& M (Bachelor of Jewellery Design & Management)	3 Years
36.	BMM (Bachelor of Multi Media)	3 Years
37.	B. Sc (Media Technology/ Mass Media/Animation) (All or in combination)	3 Years
38.	BJMC (Bachelor in Journalism & Mass Com)	3 Years

**INTEGRATED COURSES**

**WHEN 1<sup>ST</sup> DEGREE IS NON-PROFESSIONAL & 2<sup>ND</sup> DEGREE IS PROFESSIONAL ONLY PROFESSIONAL COMPONENT OF THE DUAL DEGREE COURSE WILL BE AWARDED SCHOLARSHIP**

S. No	Course Name	Non Professional	Professional course to be awarded Scholarship	Duration of Scholarship
1	B.Com+LLB	B.Com	LLB	3 Years
2	B.Sc+LLB	B.Sc	LLB	3 Years
3	B.A+B.Ed	B.A	B. Ed	2 Years
4	B.Com+B.Ed	B.Com	B.Ed	2 Years
5	B.Sc+B.Ed	B.Sc	B.Ed	2 Years
6	BA+MBA	BA	MBA	2 Years
7	B.Sc+MBA	B.Sc	MBA	2 Years
8	B.Com+MBA	B.Com	MBA	2 Years
9	BA/B.Com/B.Sc + B Ed Spl Ed.	BA/B.Com/ B.Sc	B.Ed	2 Years

**WHEN BOTH DEGREES ARE PROFESSIONAL THEN ONLY FIRST PROFESSIONAL COMPONENT OF DUAL DEGREE COURSE WILL BE AWARDED SCHOLARSHIP**

S.No.	Course Name	1 <sup>st</sup> Professional course to be awarded scholarship	2 <sup>nd</sup> Professional	Duration of Scholarship
10	B.Tech+LLB	B.Tech	LLB	4 Years
11	B.Tech+M.Tech	B.Tech	M.Tech	4 Years
12	BE+ME	BE	ME	4 Years
13	B Sc (MLT) + MBA	B.Sc (Medical Laboratory Technology )	MBA	3 Years
14	BBA+LLB	BBA	LLB	3 Years
15	BCA+LLB	BCA	LLB	3 Years
16	BBA+MBA	BBA	MBA	3 Years
17	BCA+MCA	BCA	MCA	3 Years
18	B Ed+ M Ed Spl Ed.	B. Ed	M. Ed	2 Years

**Total numbers of courses are 122**

\*\*\*\*\*

**Annexure-“A”****SERVICE-CUM- CATEGORY CERTIFICATE**

Certified that Force No. \_\_\_\_\_ Rank \_\_\_\_\_ Name \_\_\_\_\_ is serving in \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of CAPFs/Assam Rifles) and presently posted at \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of HQrs./Estt /Unit/Bn.). As per service record, \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Ward) is her/his dependent daughter/son, whose date of birth is \_\_\_\_\_. She/he is presently studying in \_\_\_\_\_ (name of Course & Year).

It is also certified that as per order of preference, she/he comes under Category \_\_\_\_\_ and eligible for applying Scholarship under Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme (PMSS).

**Name .....**

**Signature of Head of Office Designation with official stamp**

**Contact number of States/Force Nodal Officer (CAPFs/Assam Rifles )**

Name of CAPFs	Designation of Nodal Officer	Office Address	Contact No.	E-mail ID
Assam Rifles	Lieutenant Colonel	Directorate General, Assam Rifles Shillong-793010 Tel. No.0364- 2585119 Ext. 5051	Tel. No.0364- 2585119 Ext. 5051	sola-dgar@gov.in <u>loar-mha@nic.in</u>
BSF	AC (Education)	Directorate General, BSF, 6 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Block No.10, CGO Complex, Lodhi Road, New Delhi-110003 Tel No. 011-24364851-55 Ext. No.2333	Tel No. 011-24364851 Ext No. 2396	admdte@bsf.nic.in dcednfhq@bsf.nic.in
CISF	Section Officer (Welfare)	Directorate General, CISF, Block No.13, CGO Complex, Lodhi Road New Delhi-1100030 Ph. No.11-24307781,	Tel No.11- 24307781	dc-wel@cisf.gov.in
CRPF	Deputy Commandant	Directorate General, CRPF, Block No.01 CGO Complex, Lodhi Road New Delhi-110003 Tel No.011- 24365929	Tel No. 011-24364884	digwel@crpf.gov.in crpfedndte@gmail.com
ITBP	Dy. Commandant	Directorate General, ITBP, Room No.211 II nd Floor, Block No.-04, CGO Complex, Lodhi Road New Delhi-110003	Tel No. 011-24362901/ 24362892	welfareedte@itbp.gov.in
SSB	Commandant	Directorate General, SSB, East Block-V, R. K. Puram, New Delhi-110066. Tel No.011-26102068	Tel No. 011-26181454	adwelfarefhq.ssb@gov.in

## **Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) – Prime Minister’s Scholarship Scheme (PMSS)**

---

### **1. What is the Prime Minister’s Scholarship Scheme (PMSS)?**

PMSS is a scholarship scheme launched under the National Defence Fund to encourage technical and professional education for the wards and widows of personnel of CAPFs, Assam Rifles, and States/UTs Police personnel martyred in Terror/Naxal attacks.

---

### **2. Who is eligible to apply under PMSS?**

Eligible applicants include:

- Wards/widows of CAPFs & AR personnel who killed in action or died for causes attributable to Government service.
  - Wards of disabled personnel of CAPFs & AR personnel.
  - Wards of personnel in receipt of Gallantry Awards.
  - Wards of retired and serving CAPFs & AR personnel (PBOR).
  - Wards of States/UTs Police personnel martyred in Terror/Naxal attacks.
- 

### **3. What is the minimum educational qualification required?**

- **New Applicants:** Must have secured at least 60% in the Minimum Entry Qualification (MEQ) such as 10+2, diploma or graduation.
  - **Renewal Applicants:** Must pass each academic year with at least 50% marks.
- 

### **4. What is the duration and amount of the scholarship?**

- **Duration:** Up to 5 years (based on course duration).
  - **Amount:** ₹3,000/month for girls and ₹2,500/month for boys (paid annually).
- 

### **5. Is there a quota for scholarships?**

Yes. Each year under fresh category:

- 2,000 scholarships (1,000 for boys and 1,000 for girls) for CAPFs & AR categories.
  - 500 scholarships (250 for boys and 250 for girls) for States/UTs Police category.  
*Note: Quotas are not interchangeable between genders.*
- 

### **6. What courses are covered under PMSS?**

Only the **first professional degree courses** such as BE, B.Tech, MBBS, BDS, BBA, BCA, B.Pharma, B.Sc Nursing etc., recognized by AICTE, UGC, MCI etc. are eligible. Refer to Appendix-I in the guidelines for the full list.

---

### **7. Are integrated courses eligible?**

Yes, but only the **professional component** of an integrated course is eligible. For dual professional degrees, only the **first professional component** is covered.

---

### **8. How can I apply for the scholarship?**

Applications must be submitted **online** through the **National Scholarship Portal (NSP)** at [www.scholarship.gov.in](http://www.scholarship.gov.in). Read the full guidelines before applying.

---

### **9. Is Aadhaar mandatory?**

Yes. Aadhaar or Aadhaar Enrolment ID is **mandatory** for both minor (Can use parent's Aadhar) and major applicants.

---

**10. What documents are required during application?**

- Service certificate (Annexure-A) for serving personnel.
- PPO/Discharge/Death/Disability/Gallantry award certificate (as applicable).
- Bonafide certificate from institution.
- Self-attested MEQ mark sheet.

*For States/UTs Police: A certificate confirming martyrdom in Terror/Naxal attack issued by the State Govt.*

---

**11. Can I update bank details after application?**

The scholarship is paid via **Aadhaar-seeded bank account** using DBT through PFMS.

---

**12. What is the selection criteria for fresh applications?**

Selection is based on:

1. Category preference.
2. Percentage in MEQ.
3. Age (higher age preferred).
4. Parent's rank (lower rank preferred).

**13. Can students studying abroad or in unrecognized colleges apply?**

No. PMSS is not applicable to students studying abroad or enrolled in institutions not recognized by UGC, AICTE, MCI, or other regulatory bodies.

---

**14. Can a student avail multiple scholarships?**

No. Applicants receiving any other scholarship/stipend are **not eligible** for PMSS.

---

**15. What happens if I submit incorrect or false information?**

Such applications will be **rejected** and the scholarship will be cancelled and required to **refund** the scholarship amount with interest.

---

**16. Can I apply for PMSS if I am already in the second year of a course?**

Yes, if you were admitted directly to the **2nd year via lateral entry** (e.g., after diploma in engineering), you are eligible. But PMSS is not applicable for second-year admission through regular progression.

---

**17. What is the maximum number of children from a family who can avail this scholarship?**

Only **two children per family** are eligible to receive the scholarship under PMSS.

---

**18. Is there any age limit to apply for the scholarship?**

There is no specific age limit mentioned, but **preference is given to applicants of higher age** during merit-based selection.

---

**19. Can I change my course or college after being selected?**

No. Any change of course/college/institute after selection will result in **automatic cancellation** of the scholarship.

---

**20. Can I apply again next year if I missed applying this year?**

Yes, but only if you are still in your **first year** and fulfill all eligibility criteria. For **renewal**, a **grace period of one year** is allowed in case of delay in applying.

---

---

**21. What happens if my application is rejected or marked as defective?**

If your application is rejected or marked defective due to any issue, you must correct and resubmit it **before the verification deadline**. If the application is withdrawn, you may reapply within the open window of NSP.

---

**22. How can I track the status of my application?**

You can **track the status** using your NSP registration ID and password on [www.scholarship.gov.in](http://www.scholarship.gov.in).

---

**23. When will the scholarship amount be credited to my account?**

After final verification and merit selection, the amount will be **directly credited** into your **Aadhaar-seeded bank account** through PFMS, typically within a few weeks of final processing.

---

**24. Do I need to submit hard copies of documents anywhere?**

No. PMSS is a **completely online process**.

---

**25. Can I edit my application after submission?**

Once submitted, **no changes** can be made. However, **withdrawal and re-application** is allowed **before Level-2 (Force Nodal Officer) verification**, using the standard withdrawal reasons provided as drop-down menu.

---

**26. Will I receive any official communication upon selection?**

Yes. Once you select for the scholarship, a system generated confirmation through text message will be received on registered mobile number.

---

**27. What is the role of the college/institute in my application?**

Your college/institute must **verify your application and uploaded documents** online. Unverified applications will not be processed for selection.

---

**28. Will I get a confirmation message after submitting the application?**

Yes. A system generated text message will be received on registered mobile number.

---

**29. Can students from private colleges apply?**

Yes, provided the college/institute is **approved by UGC/AICTE/MCI** or the relevant government regulatory authority. The course listed in **Appendix-I** of the guidelines.

---

**30. Whom should I contact if I have technical problems while applying?**

For technical issues on NSP, you can contact **NSP helpdesk**. For service-related clarifications, contact the respective **CAPFs/AR/State Police nodal officer** (contact details are provided in the guidelines). You can also contact to WARBARB, MHA on 011-23063111, e-mail id is [secywarb-mha@nic.in](mailto:secywarb-mha@nic.in).

\*\*\*\*\*



**Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme**  
**(PMSS) for the wards of**  
**Central Armed Police Forces /Assam Rifles**  
**personnel**

&

**States/UTs Police personnel**  
**Ministry of Home Affairs**  
**Revised Guidelines for submission of**  
**applications online for the Academic Year**  
**2025-2026**

## **Revised guidelines for submission of applications online for the Academic Year 2025-26**

### **1. Introduction**

Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme (PMSS) under the aegis of the National Defence Fund, was introduced from the academic year 2006-07 to encourage higher technical & professional education for the dependent wards & widows of Central Armed Police Forces & Assam Rifles (CAPFs & AR) Personnel. From the academic session 2019-20, this scheme has further been extended for the dependent wards of States/UTs Police Personnel who are martyred during Terror/Naxal attacks.

### **2. Number of Scholarship**

For each academic year, under PMSS, a total of 2000 new scholarship will be granted in addition to renewal cases of previous year. The 2000 new scholarship are equally distributed between boy and girl applicants (1000 each). The quota of 1000 each fixed for boys and girls are not inter changeable. (In other words, if for example only 750 applications are received from boys, the remaining 250 will not be given to girls). From the academic session 2019- 2020, an additional 500 scholarship are granted to the dependent wards of States/UTs Police personnel who are martyred during Terror/Naxal attacks, equally distributed between boys and girls (250 each).

### **3. Eligibility**

#### **A) For CAPFs & Assam Rifles personnel :-**

- I) Wards/widows of deceased CAPFs & AR personnel died in harness/election duty, wards of personnel disabled due to causes attributable to Government service and Wards of Ex-CAPFs & AR personnel in receipt of Gallantry Awards.
- II) Wards/widows of retired and serving CAPFs & AR Personnel (Personnel below Officer Rank). Pursuing first professional degree programme in the field of Engineering, Medicine, Dental, Veterinary, BBA, BCA, B. Pharma, B.SC (Nursing, Agriculture, etc.), MBA and MCA etc. in accordance with the guidelines as mentioned in Para- 8 (B).
- III) **Having minimum 60% marks in Minimum Entry Qualification (MEQ) i.e. 10+2/Diploma/Graduation or equivalent in case of new applicant.**

Or

**For applicants applying under renewal category, it is mandatory to pass the each subsequent academic year of the professional courses being pursued by them with minimum 50% marks.**

- IV) A grace period of one year only for cases, where there is a delay on part of candidate for submission of application for renewal of scholarship may be entertained.

**B) For States/UTs Police personnel.**

Dependent wards of States/UTs Police Personnel who are martyred during Terror/ Naxal attacks are eligible under this category subject to the following:-

- I) Pursuing first professional degree programme in the field of Engineering, Medicine, Dental, Veterinary, BBA, BCA, B. Pharma, B.SC (Nursing, Agriculture, etc.), MBA and MCA etc. in accordance with the guidelines as mentioned in Para- 8 (B).

- II) **Having minimum 60% marks in Minimum Entry Qualification (MEQ) i.e. 10+2/Diploma/Graduation or equivalent in case of new applicant.**

Or

For applicants applying under renewal category, it is mandatory to pass the each subsequent academic year of the professional courses being pursued by them with minimum 50% marks.

- III) A grace period of one year only for cases, where there is a delay on part of candidate for submission of application for renewal of scholarship may be entertained.

**4. Order of Preference:-**

*Applications received from the eligible applicants under Fresh category will be shortlisted on the basis of order of preference as mentioned below:-*

- a) Category under PMSS (as given at para 4(i)).
- b) Percentage obtained in the MEQ examination.
- c) Age of candidate (preference to the higher age).
- d) Rank of parents (preference to the lower rank).

**i) For CAPFs & Assam Rifles personnel**

I)	Category-A	Wards/Widows of CAPFs & AR personnel killed in action.
II)	Category-B	Wards of Ex-CAPFs & AR personnel disabled in action.
III)	Category-C	Wards/Widows of deceased CAPFs & AR personnel died for causes attributable to Government service including casualties during conduct of Election.
IV)	Category-D	Wards of Ex-CAPFs & AR personnel disabled while in service with disability attributable to Government Service.
V)	Category-E	Wards of Ex-CAPFs & AR personnel in receipt of Gallantry Awards.
VI)	Category-F	Wards of Ex- CAPFs & AR personnel ( <b>PBOR</b> ).
VII)	Category-G	Wards of serving CAPFs & AR personnel ( <b>PBOR</b> ) subject to availability of scholarship.

***ii) For States / UTs Police personnel***

**Dependent wards of State/UT Police Personnel who are martyred during Terror/ Naxal attacks.**

**Note:-**

- I) Wards of deceased CAPFs/AR personnel will be considered for scholarship under Categories “A” to “F” as per their priority, even on compassionate appointment of spouse/NOKs in CAPFs. Similarly, **wards of deceased States/UTs Police Force personnel Martyred in terror/naxalite violence will be considered under 4(ii)above.**
- II) **There will be no rank restriction for the categories ‘A’ to ‘E’ and dependent wards of States/UTs Police personnel who are martyred during Terror/ Naxal attacks.**
- III) **The Wards of Assistant Commandant, holding Local Rank of CAPFs & AR (who are not entailing the pay benefits of Assistant Commandant and drawing the Salary of Inspectors) are eligible for granting Prime Minister’s Scholarship (PMSS) under category “F” & “G” also.**
- IV) This scholarship is admissible for **only two Children** per family and should be ensured by the beneficiaries as well as by the respective CAPFs & AR/States/UTs Govt.
- V) The applicants irrespective of his /her marital status are eligible for PMSS.

**5. Duration of Scholarship:-**

Up to five years (depending upon the duration of the course being pursued by the applicant and as approved by the respective regulatory body).

**6. Amount of Scholarship:-**

- I. Rs. 3000/-per month for **girls**. To be paid annually after selection.
- II. Rs. 2500/- per month for **boys** @Rs.36,000/-to each girl & Rs. 30,000/- to each boy

**7. Letter from Hon'ble Prime Minister:-**

All applicants selected under fresh category will be given personal letters from Hon'ble Prime Minister in appropriate language.

**8. Guidelines for the Applicant Applying online under PMSS:-**

Before applying, the applicants should read the instructions/guidelines carefully as mentioned below:-

**A) Minimum Entry Qualification (MEQ):-**

For being eligible for the Scholarship under PMSS, an applicant should have secured minimum 60% marks in MEQ i.e. 10+2 / Diploma / Graduation as the case may be. MEQ for entry to various professional courses differs. For example MEQ for MBBS is 10+2 whereas for BE/B.Tech, it is 10+2/Diploma. It is graduation for B. Ed andMBA.

**Note:** -

**Wards admitted in 2<sup>nd</sup> year of technical/professional Bachelor Degree Course (BE/B. Tech etc) through lateral entry after completion of Diploma courses are eligible for PMSS.**

- I) In case of applicant passed XII exam from CBSE, marks obtained in best of five subjects out of 500 will be considered for calculating the percentage of marks inMEQ.

**B) Courses applicable under PMSS:-**

- I) Only First professional degree courses like BE, B Tech, BDS, MBBS, B.Ed., BBA, BCA, B Pharma, B.Sc (Nursing, Agriculture, etc.) duly recognized by the respective Government Regulatory Bodies, such as All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Medical Council of India (MCI), University Grant Commission(UGC).
- II) Details of professional degree courses applicable for PMSS are mentioned atAppendix –I.

**C) Scholarship for Integrated Courses:-**

The PMSS is restricted to first Professional Degree Courses only. It is applicable for B.Ed but not for BA+B.Ed. In case of integrated ME/M.Tech/ M.Pharma, the scholarship will be given for initial three/four years as the case may be.

**D) Bank Account:-**

- I) Aadhaar number Seeded with bank account ismandatory.
- II) Applicant those fulfilling eligibility criteria and applying under PMSS must have an valid and active bank account in any nationalized bank which has Electronic Clearing System (ECS)/Core Banking, to facilitate transfer of scholarship amount directly to theiraccount.
- III) In case of minor account, the same should be converted into majoraccount.
- IV) Bank details are not stored/collected from the student.As such, no bank detail is needed from the student and National Scholarship Portal (NSP) has stopped collecting this information in Fresh Application, payment will be sent to the aadhaar linked bank account automatically to the selected beneficiaries.

## **Issue of Payment Failure through PFMS under Direct Benefits Transfer**

- I) In case of payment failures due to incorrect account details, students ask Ministry and NIC to provide option to update bank account details sometime twice or even thrice. Hence, the facility to update bank account details shall be provided only once, which can be at any stage after final submission of application by the student.

### **E) Documents Required:-**

Following documents in the respective category are mandatorily required to be submitted /uploaded by the applicant for applying on-line on NSP 2.0 under PMSS:

- **For applicant under fresh category mentioned in para 4 (i)above**

- I) Service Certificate to be issued by the H.O.O in case of serving personnel as per **Annexure-A**.
  - II) Applicants are required to upload duly attested scanned copy of the Mark sheet MEQ i.e. XII/Diploma/Graduation or equivalent along with following certificate:-
- a) PPO/Discharge Certificate/Book (**Mandatory for category A to F**)
  - b) Disability Certificate (**Mandatory for category B & D**)
  - c) Death Certificate (**Mandatory for category A & C**)
  - d) Certificate of Gallantry award (**Mandatory for category E**)
  - e) Bonafide certificate issued by the Institute/College.

- **For applicant under fresh category mentioned in para 4(ii)above**

A certificate issued by the State Govt. concerned indicating that the States/UTs Police personnel was killed in terror/naxal violence is required to be uploaded. This is a mandatory requirement for applying scholarship under PMSS.

- **For applicants under renewal category, following documents required to be uploaded on NSP.**

Service Certificate to be issued by the H.O.O. in case of serving personnel of category mentioned in para 4(i) above as per Annexure-A, bonafide certificate issued by Institute/College and duly attested mark sheet of the professional courses being pursued by them in previous academic year. For the applicants under category 4(ii) above, the certificate issued by the educational institution is sufficient.

▪ **Aadhaar related instructions to the Candidates:-**

- a) **For major applicants**:-Aadhaar is mandatory for the applicants who have attained 18 years of age on the date of registration. Applicants, who have not yet been assigned Aadhaar, will be required to enroll for Aadhaar and then register using Enrolment Identification (EID). However, her/his registration will be provisional and attain final status on submission of Aadhaar and completion of Aadhaar based eKYC, which is a prerequisite for release of her/his scholarship.
- b) **For minor applicants** :- All applicants, who have not attained the age of 18 years on the date of registration and Aadhaar have not been assigned to such applicants, they can register using Enrolment Identification (EID). However, in all cases, where Aadhaar/Enrolment Identification (EID) of the minor applicant is not provided, Aadhaar of at least one parent/legal guardian is required. In such cases, the parent/legal guardian will be treated as the beneficiary. Further, it is mandatory for students, who register without Aadhaar, to complete their Aadhaar based eKYC on completion of 18 years of age for continuation of registration/scholarship.

**9. Important Instruction:-**

- I). It will be the sole responsibility of the applicant to make sure that he/she is eligible to apply and fulfills all the conditions prescribed for the scholarship.
- II). If in-eligibility of the applicant is detected at any stage, before or after the applying for scholarship scheme, or during at any stage by verification by authorities, his/her scholarship will be cancelled without any notice. Disciplinary action will be taken against him/her, further he/she will be black listed to opt for scholarship sponsored by Central Government for a period of five years.
- III). Incomplete application form and failure to attach the requisite documents will lead to rejection of application.
- IV). All the requisite information should be clearly mentioned in the respective column. The information once generated on the part of applicants, no change/amendment will be accepted.
- V). Mobile number and E-mail address of applicants or wards of **CAPFs, Assam Rifles & States/UTs Police personnel** is mandatory so as to inform the candidate of any discrepancies or development through SMS and E-mail.

**10. Exclusions:-**

**Categories of applicants NOT eligible under PMSS are:-**

- Applicants not belonging to the category as mentioned under the Column 4 (i) & 4 (ii) (Order of preference). PMSS is meant for wards/widows of uniformed / combat CAPFs, AR & States/UTs Police personnel.
- Wards of civilian employees of CAPFs, AR and States/UTs Police personnel.
- Applicants pursuing professional courses through correspondence /distance learning.
- Applicants availing benefit of other scholarship scheme/getting stipend and financial assistance.
- Applicants already availed scholarship under PMSS.
- Applicants pursuing courses, such as Diploma courses, not leading to award of a degree or pursuing master degree programme except MBA, MCA subject to first professional course.
- Applicants admitted on their own to the college/institute/university NOT APPROVED under UGC Act or not recognized by AICTE and not having NBA accredited courses (for Engineering Degree courses) or Not approved by Medical Council of India (for Medical Degree courses).
- Applicants studying abroad.
- Change of course/college by the Selected Student and get fresh admission in subsequent academic year will lead to rejection of his/her Scholarship forever.

**11. Payment of Scholarship:-**

The Scholarship amount under PMSS from the academic year 2024-25 onwards for applicants selected in merit under fresh and renewal (final verified applications) categories would be credited/ transferred directly into the Bank accounts of the selected applicants through NPCI (Aadhaar seeded bank payment) /Public Finance Management System (PFMS) under the Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) Programme of the Government.

**12. How to apply:-**

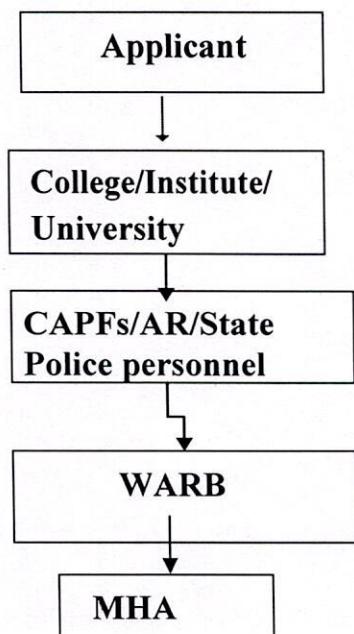
- Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme (PMSS) for **CAPFs/AR personnel & States/UTs Police personnel** will be implemented through **National Scholarship Portal (NSP) 2.0 versions**.
- For this, all the eligible applicants need to apply online on the website of National Scholarship Portal (NSP) i.e. [www.scholarship.gov.in](http://www.scholarship.gov.in) timely.

- Detailed guidelines and documents/ prescribed proforma required be scanning & uploading for both fresh and renewal categories are available on website of NSP ([www.scholarship.gov.in](http://www.scholarship.gov.in)) & WARBARB, MHA website ([www.warb-mha.gov.in](http://www.warb-mha.gov.in)).
- **Regarding withdrawal of Application:** - Applicants can withdraw their application any time but not later than closure of Second Level (L2) of verification i.e. Force Nodal Officer level. To record the reason of withdrawal, a list of standard reasons will be provided as drop-down menu. On withdrawal, the applicant can submit another application either in the same scheme after correcting details or for a new scheme, if Portal is open for application submission. Present provision of marking an application defective by the verification authorities, however, will continue for all reasons except for the change in scheme.

**13. Main Features of Online Application and Disbursal of Scholarship under PMSS:-**

- I) To automate, streamline and effectively manage entire scholarship process related to submission of application, verification by respective college/ institution/university as well as CAPFs/AR and States/UTs Nodal Officer, processing and preparation of merit list (for fresh applicants), validation of bank accounts of the beneficiaries, sanction and disbursal of scholarship to the applicants.
- II) No need of any paper movement.
- III) User friendly.
- IV) Applicant can track the status of application and receipt of scholarship through their own user ID (system generated registration number) and password.
- V) Direct credit/transfer of scholarship amount into the bank account of the beneficiaries.

**14. Online Process Flow for Scholarship:-**



**Applicants** apply online on NSP and upload the requisite documents. On successful submission of application/documents, a system generated registration number sent to the applicant which can be used for future references.

**College/ Institute/ University** will verify all the credentials mentioned in the application form the record of College/Institute and recommended the same to the **CAPFs, AR & States/UTs Police personnel**.

**CAPFs/AR and States Police/UTs** will verify all the credentials & requisite documents uploaded by the applicant related with service certificate, category claimed by the applicant as per order of preference and other eligibility criteria.

↓  
PFMS

**WARB** will re-check the verified application on receipt from CAPF/AR & States/UTs and will generate merit list in consultations with NIC. Further, WARB will calculate total scholarship amount required to be sanctioned under PMSS and submit fund requisition to MHA. On receipt offund, WARB will process for credit/ transfer of scholarship amount directly into the aadhaar seeded bank account of the beneficiaries through PFMS/NIC.

**MHA** will process for drawl of fund of scholarship from PMO on receipt of requisition from WARB.

**PFMS** will credit/transfer of scholarship directly into the aadhaar seeded bank account of the beneficiaries.

**15. Schedule of Activities (For Fresh & Renewal Scholarship) for the academic year 2025-26 are as under:-**

Sl. No.	Activity	Proposed date
1.	Registration/Filling of online application by the applicant on <a href="http://www.scholarship.gov.in">www.scholarship.gov.in</a>	<b>02.06.2025 to 31.10.2025</b>
2.	Scrutiny/verification & confirmation of application by College/Institute/University.	<b>15.11.2025</b>
3.	Scrutiny/verification & confirmation of application by CAPFs&AR and State Govt.	<b>30.11.2025</b>
4.	Merit List Preparation & Lot Generation Phase.	On closing / completion of verification process by the Institute/Force/Police Nodal Officer, merit list will be generated on NSP.
5.	Processing for sanctioning of scholarship by R&W Directorate, MHA from PMO.	Once the merit list generated on NSP, demand of fund for scholarship amount for all selected beneficiaries will be submitted to MHA / PMO
6.	Payment File Generation.	On receipt of fund, payment file will be generated on NSP.
7.	Disbursement of scholarship amount.	On validation of bank account of selected candidates, the scholarship amount shall be remitted to the beneficiaries bank account online through DBT/PFMS.
8.	Dispatch of personal letters from Hon'ble Prime Minister in appropriate language from WARB/CAPFs/AR.	Once disbursement of fund completed, personal letters of Hon'ble Prime Minister will be dispatched to the respective Force/Police Nodal Officer (CAPFs/AR) & States/UTs for further distribution amongst the selected Candidates.

## **16. Roles and Responsibilities (In brief) of Stake Holders:-**

### **❖ Applicants :-**

- Online registration
- Submission of duly filled application
- Uploading of scanned copies of the requisite documents.
- Track the status of application
- Received scholarship amount in Bank account.

### **❖ College/Institute/University:-**

- Scrutiny/verification of application.
- Confirmation/Recommendation.

### **❖ For CAPFs, Assam Rifles & States/UTs Governments:-**

- Provide wide publicity for online process of scholarship under PMSS.
- Scrutiny/verification of application by a Board of Officers (BOO) nominated by the respective **CAPFs, AR and States Governments**.
- Confirmation/Recommendation by the Board of Officers (BOO).
- Dispatch of personal letters from Hon'ble Prime Minister to applicants selected under fresh category received from WARB.

### **❖ WARB:-**

- Provide wide publicity through State Welfare Officer (SWO), District Welfare Officer (DWO) for online process of scholarship under PMSS.
- Generation of merit list under Fresh Category.
- Calculation of scholarship amount.
- Processing for sanctioning of scholarship amount.
- Disbursement of scholarship amount.
- Dispatch of personal letters of Hon'ble Prime Minister in appropriate language for applicants selected under fresh category through respective CAPFs/Assam Rifles/States/UTs Governments.

### **❖ NSP:-**

- Enable the NSP as per the guidelines of PMSS.
- Resolve all technical issues to be raised by the applicants/verifying authorities.
- Preparation/generation of Merit List of fresh cases, final list of renewal cases & lot generation phase.
- To provide the details of selected/rejected cases to WARB as per the desired proforma.

### **❖ PFMS :-**

- Validation of bank accounts.
- Disbursement of scholarship.

❖ **MHA/PMO :-**

- Processing and sanctioning of Scholarship under PMSS.

**17. Miscellaneous:-**

- There is no fixed quota of a particular CAPFs, AR and States/UTs Governments in the Scholarship.
- Final list in the case of fresh applicants will be prepared on the basis of their respective category as per order of preference as well as percentage of marks obtained in MEQ.
- Candidature of a student shall stand automatically rejected if, at any stage, it is found that he/she has secured scholarship fraudulently by submitting false information/documents or suppressed any facts. Such candidate will have to refund the entire amount of scholarship along with interest and face appropriate action.
- For any query or help, applicant can contact respective CAPFs, AR and States / UTs Governments. For this, a list of contact numbers of respective branch of CAPFs, AR and States / UTs Governments is attached.
- Wards of deceased/ retired and serving personnel of CAPFs/AR may contact WARB on Telephone number 011-23063111 or through email to [secywarb-mha@nic.in](mailto:secywarb-mha@nic.in).
- The decision of Joint Secretary (Police-II), with regard to the admissibility of the scholarship for the wards of CAPFs/AR/States/UTs Police personnel shall be final.
- The MHA, Government of India can suitably modify the above mentioned guidelines/instructions from time to time as per requirement/necessity arising in future for successful implementation of the Scheme.

The guidelines/instructions as mentioned above are merely illustrative not exhaustive. Suitable amendments can be made on receipt of the views/comments from all the stakeholders.

\*\*\*\*\*+\*\*\*\*\*

**Appendix-I**

**List of Professional / Technical Degree Courses Applicable for PMSS**  
**MEDICAL**

<b>Sl No</b>	<b>Courses</b>	<b>Duration</b>
1.	MBBS (Bachelor of Medicine & Bachelor of Surgery)	4 Year & 6 <sup>th</sup> Months
2	BDS (Bachelor of Dental Surgery)	5 Years
3	BAMS (Bachelor of Ayurvedic Medicine Surgery)	4 Year & 6 <sup>th</sup> Months
4	BHMS (Bachelor of Homeopathic Medicine Surgery)	4 Year & 6 <sup>th</sup> Months
5	BSMS( Bachelor of Sidha Medicine Surgery)	4 Year & 6 <sup>th</sup> Months
6	BUMS(Bachelor of Unani Medicine Surgery)	5 Year
7	BSC, BPT(Bachelor of Physiotherapy)	4 Years
8	B.SC MLT(Medical Lab Technology)	4 Years
9	B V Sc& AH(Bachelor of Veterinary Science & Animal Hospitality)	5 Years
10	B.Pharma (Bachelor of Pharmacy)	4 Years
11	B SC Nursing(Bachelor of Nursing)	4 Years
12	B N Y S(Bachelor of Naturopathy & Yogic Science)	5 Years
13	Pham "D"( Doctor of Pharmacy)*	4 Years
14	B Sc Optometry (Bachelor of Science in Optometry)	03 Years
15	B. Oct. Thep. ( Bachelor of Occupational Therapy)	4 Years 6 Months

\*Scholarship Applicable for 04 years only i.e. duration of B. Pharma only.

**List of Professional / Technical Degree Courses Applicable for PMSS-**  
**(ENGINEERING/ARCHITECTURE/ COMPUTERS/ELECTRONICS/STATISTICAL/ PARA MEDICAL)**

<b>Sl No</b>	<b>Course</b>	<b>Duration</b>
1.	B.Tech (Bachelor of Technology)	4 Years
2.	B.E. (Bachelor of Engineering)	4 Years
3.	B. Arch (Bachelor of Architecture)	4-5 Years
4.	B. Sc (Nautical Technology)	3 Years
5.	B. Sc (Transportation Technology)	3 Years
6.	B.Sc (Computer Science/ Comp Sys & Engineering/ Comp Data Science/Info Tech)	3 Years
7.	B Sc (Software Engineering)	3 Years
8.	B.Sc (Electronics)	3 Years
9.	B.Stat (Bachelor of Statistics)	3 Year
10.	Ayurvedacharya	4 Years
11.	B.Pharm (Ayurveda)	4 Years
12.	BPO (Bachelor in Prosthetics & Orthotics)	4 Years
13.	B. Optom (Bachelor of Clinical Optometry)	4 Years
14.	B R Sc (Bachelor of Rehabilitation Science)	3 Years
15.	B Sc (Physician Assistant and Emergency and Trauma Care Management)	3 Years

16.	B. Sc OT & AT (Operation Theatre & Anesthesia Tech)	3 Years
17.	B.Sc (Medical/Bio-Med/ Bio- Chemical) (all or in combination)	3 Years
18.	B. Sc (Forensic Science)	3 Years
19.	B. Sc (Hons) Medical Tech in Radiography/Medical Imaging Technology/Radiology) (all or in combination)	3 Years
20.	GNM (General Nursing & Mid wifery)	3.5 Years
21.	B. Sc (Public Health/ All Nutrition Programme)	3 Years
22.	B. Sc (Speech & Hearing)	3 Years
23.	B. Sc (Optometry)	3 Years
24.	B. Sc (Audiometry)	3 Years
25.	B. Sc (Ophthalmic)	3 Years
26.	B Sc (Hons) Family/Community Science)	3 Years
27.	B Sc Cardio Perfusion Technology (CPT)	3 Years
28.	B Sc (Neuro Technology)	3 Years
29.	B EI Ed (Bachelor of Elementary Edn)	4 Years
30.	BPES (Bachelor of Physical Education and Sports)	3 Years

### **MANAGEMENT COURSES**

<b>Sl No</b>	<b>Courses</b>	<b>Duration</b>
1.	M B A(Master of Business Administration)	2 Years
2.	B B A (Bachelor of Business Administration)	3 Years
3.	B B M( Bachelor of Business Management)	3 Years
4.	B C A ( Bachelor of Computer Application)	3 Years
5.	M C A ( Master of Computer Application)	3 Years
6.	B. Plan ( Bachelor of Planning)	4 years
7.	B. Sc CA & BM (Bachelor of Commercial Agriculture & Business Management)	4 Years
8.	BHMCT Bachelor in Hotel Management Catering Tech (All Streams or in combination)	4 Years
9.	BHTM (Bachelor of Hotel and Tourism Management	4 Years
10.	BTTM (Bachelor of Tourism & Travel Management)	4 Years
11.	BHMTT (Bachelor of Hotel Management, Travel & Tourism)(All Streams or in combination)	3 Years
12.	BMS (Bachelor of Management Study)	3 Years
13.	BBS (Bachelor of Business Studies)	3 Years
14.	MFM (Master of Financial Management)	2 Years
15.	MFT (Master of Foreign Trade)	2 Years
16.	MHRD (Master of Human Resource Development)	2 Years
17.	MIB (Master of International Business)	2 Years
18.	M. Mkt. M (Master of Marketing Management)	2 Years
19.	MSW (Master of Social Work)	2 Years
20.	MMS (Master of Management Studies)	2 Years
21.	BBE (Bachelor of Business Economics)	3 Years

**OTHERS PROFESSIONAL COURSE:-**

<b>Sl. No</b>	<b>Courses</b>	<b>Duration</b>
1.	B. Sc. Agr. (Bachelor of Agriculture.)	4 Years
2.	B. Fisheries/B F Sc ( Bachelor in Fisheries Science)	4 Years
3.	B. Sc. Horticulture	4 Years
4.	Coy Secretary	4 Years
5.	B.Sc. Bio-Tech (Bachelor of Bio-Technology)	3 Years
6.	B Ed (Bachelor of Education)	1 Year
7.	B.M.C (Bachelor of Mass Communication)	3 Years
8.	H.M. (Degree in Hotel Management)	4 Years
9.	BP Ed (Bachelor of Physical Education)	1 Year
10.	B A S L P (Bachelor of Audiology & Speech Language (Pathology)	4 Years
11.	B F T (Bachelor of Fashion Technology)	3 Years
12.	B SC MICRO (Bachelor of Science in Microbiology)	3 Years
13.	B SC HHA( Bachelor of Science Hospitality and Hotel Administration)	3 Years
14.	L LB (Bachelor of Laws)	2-3 Years
15.	B EL. Ed. (Bachelor of Elementary Education)	3-5 Years
16.	B F A ( Bachelor of Fine Art)	04 Years
17.	B F D ( Bachelor of Fashion Designing )	3 Years
18.	BA LLB (Bachelor in Art with Bachelor in Law)	5 Years
19.	B. Sc (Bachelor of Science) (Forestry)	4 Years
20.	B. Sc (Sericulture)	3 Years
21.	B. Sc (Crop Physiology)	4 Years
22.	B. Sc (Agri- Marketing)	3 Years
23.	B. Voc (Food Processing)	3 Years
24.	B. Sc (Food Processing Technology/Sugar Technology/Food Science & Quality Control)	3 Years
25.	B. Sc (Applied Life Sciences with Agro Chemicals & Pest Control (All Agriculture stream or in combination)	3 Years
26.	B Sc (Diary Technology)	3 Years
27.	BAAC Bachelor of Applied Arts and Crafts (All Streams)	4 Years
28.	B. Design (Bachelor of Design)	4 Years
29.	BPA (Bachelor of Performing Arts)	4 Years
30.	BID (Bachelor of Interior Design)	4 Years
31.	BVA (Bachelor of Visual Arts)	3 Years
32.	B. Voc (Fashion, Design & Retail)	3 Years
33.	B. Sc FAD (Fashion & Apparel Designing)	3 Years
34.	B. Sc (Fashion & Lifestyle Tech)	3 Years
35.	BJD& M (Bachelor of Jewellery Design & Management)	3 Years
36.	BMM (Bachelor of Multi Media)	3 Years
37.	B. Sc (Media Technology/ Mass Media/Animation) (All or in combination)	3 Years
38.	BJMC (Bachelor in Journalism & Mass Com)	3 Years

**INTEGRATED COURSES**

**WHEN 1<sup>ST</sup> DEGREE IS NON-PROFESSIONAL & 2<sup>ND</sup> DEGREE IS PROFESSIONAL ONLY PROFESSIONAL COMPONENT OF THE DUAL DEGREE COURSE WILL BE AWARDED SCHOLARSHIP**

S. No	Course Name	Non Professional	Professional course to be awarded Scholarship	Duration of Scholarship
1	B.Com+LLB	B.Com	LLB	3 Years
2	B.Sc+LLB	B.Sc	LLB	3 Years
3	B.A+B.Ed	B.A	B. Ed	2 Years
4	B.Com+B.Ed	B.Com	B.Ed	2 Years
5	B.Sc+B.Ed	B.Sc	B.Ed	2 Years
6	BA+MBA	BA	MBA	2 Years
7	B.Sc+MBA	B.Sc	MBA	2 Years
8	B.Com+MBA	B.Com	MBA	2 Years
9	BA/B.Com/B.Sc + B Ed Spl Ed.	BA/B.Com/ B.Sc	B.Ed	2 Years

**WHEN BOTH DEGREES ARE PROFESSIONAL THEN ONLY FIRST PROFESSIONAL COMPONENT OF DUAL DEGREE COURSE WILL BE AWARDED SCHOLARSHIP**

S.No.	Course Name	1 <sup>st</sup> Professional course to be awarded scholarship	2 <sup>nd</sup> Professional	Duration of Scholarship
10	B.Tech+LLB	B.Tech	LLB	4 Years
11	B.Tech+M.Tech	B.Tech	M.Tech	4 Years
12	BE+ME	BE	ME	4 Years
13	B Sc (MLT) + MBA	B.Sc (Medical Laboratory Technology )	MBA	3 Years
14	BBA+LLB	BBA	LLB	3 Years
15	BCA+LLB	BCA	LLB	3 Years
16	BBA+MBA	BBA	MBA	3 Years
17	BCA+MCA	BCA	MCA	3 Years
18	B Ed+ M Ed Spl Ed.	B. Ed	M. Ed	2 Years

**Total numbers of courses are 122**

\*\*\*\*\*

**Annexure-“A”****SERVICE-CUM- CATEGORY CERTIFICATE**

Certified that Force No. \_\_\_\_\_ Rank \_\_\_\_\_ Name \_\_\_\_\_ is serving in \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of CAPFs/Assam Rifles) and presently posted at \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of HQrs./Estt /Unit/Bn.). As per service record, \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Ward) is her/his dependent daughter/son, whose date of birth is \_\_\_\_\_. She/he is presently studying in \_\_\_\_\_ (name of Course & Year).

It is also certified that as per order of preference, she/he comes under Category \_\_\_\_\_ and eligible for applying Scholarship under Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme (PMSS).

**Name .....**

**Signature of Head of Office Designation with official stamp**

**Contact number of States/Force Nodal Officer (CAPFs/Assam Rifles )**

Name of CAPFs	Designation of Nodal Officer	Office Address	Contact No.	E-mail ID
Assam Rifles	Lieutenant Colonel	Directorate General, Assam Rifles Shillong-793010 Tel. No.0364- 2585119 Ext. 5051	Tel. No.0364- 2585119 Ext. 5051	sola-dgar@gov.in <u>loar-mha@nic.in</u>
BSF	AC (Education)	Directorate General, BSF, 6 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Block No.10, CGO Complex, Lodhi Road, New Delhi-110003 Tel No. 011-24364851-55 Ext. No.2333	Tel No. 011-24364851 Ext No. 2396	admdte@bsf.nic.in dcednfhq@bsf.nic.in
CISF	Section Officer (Welfare)	Directorate General, CISF, Block No.13, CGO Complex, Lodhi Road New Delhi-1100030 Ph. No.11-24307781,	Tel No.11- 24307781	dc-wel@cisf.gov.in
CRPF	Deputy Commandant	Directorate General, CRPF, Block No.01 CGO Complex, Lodhi Road New Delhi-110003 Tel No.011- 24365929	Tel No. 011-24364884	digwel@crpf.gov.in crpfedndte@gmail.com
ITBP	Dy. Commandant	Directorate General, ITBP, Room No.211 II nd Floor, Block No.-04, CGO Complex, Lodhi Road New Delhi-110003	Tel No. 011-24362901/ 24362892	welfareedte@itbp.gov.in
SSB	Commandant	Directorate General, SSB, East Block-V, R. K. Puram, New Delhi-110066. Tel No.011-26102068	Tel No. 011-26181454	adwelfarefhq.ssb@gov.in

## **Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) – Prime Minister’s Scholarship Scheme (PMSS)**

---

### **1. What is the Prime Minister’s Scholarship Scheme (PMSS)?**

PMSS is a scholarship scheme launched under the National Defence Fund to encourage technical and professional education for the wards and widows of personnel of CAPFs, Assam Rifles, and States/UTs Police personnel martyred in Terror/Naxal attacks.

---

### **2. Who is eligible to apply under PMSS?**

Eligible applicants include:

- Wards/widows of CAPFs & AR personnel who killed in action or died for causes attributable to Government service.
  - Wards of disabled personnel of CAPFs & AR personnel.
  - Wards of personnel in receipt of Gallantry Awards.
  - Wards of retired and serving CAPFs & AR personnel (PBOR).
  - Wards of States/UTs Police personnel martyred in Terror/Naxal attacks.
- 

### **3. What is the minimum educational qualification required?**

- **New Applicants:** Must have secured at least 60% in the Minimum Entry Qualification (MEQ) such as 10+2, diploma or graduation.
  - **Renewal Applicants:** Must pass each academic year with at least 50% marks.
- 

### **4. What is the duration and amount of the scholarship?**

- **Duration:** Up to 5 years (based on course duration).
  - **Amount:** ₹3,000/month for girls and ₹2,500/month for boys (paid annually).
- 

### **5. Is there a quota for scholarships?**

Yes. Each year under fresh category:

- 2,000 scholarships (1,000 for boys and 1,000 for girls) for CAPFs & AR categories.
  - 500 scholarships (250 for boys and 250 for girls) for States/UTs Police category.  
*Note: Quotas are not interchangeable between genders.*
- 

### **6. What courses are covered under PMSS?**

Only the **first professional degree courses** such as BE, B.Tech, MBBS, BDS, BBA, BCA, B.Pharma, B.Sc Nursing etc., recognized by AICTE, UGC, MCI etc. are eligible. Refer to Appendix-I in the guidelines for the full list.

---

### **7. Are integrated courses eligible?**

Yes, but only the **professional component** of an integrated course is eligible. For dual professional degrees, only the **first professional component** is covered.

---

### **8. How can I apply for the scholarship?**

Applications must be submitted **online** through the **National Scholarship Portal (NSP)** at [www.scholarship.gov.in](http://www.scholarship.gov.in). Read the full guidelines before applying.

---

### **9. Is Aadhaar mandatory?**

Yes. Aadhaar or Aadhaar Enrolment ID is **mandatory** for both minor (Can use parent's Aadhar) and major applicants.

---

**10. What documents are required during application?**

- Service certificate (Annexure-A) for serving personnel.
- PPO/Discharge/Death/Disability/Gallantry award certificate (as applicable).
- Bonafide certificate from institution.
- Self-attested MEQ mark sheet.

*For States/UTs Police: A certificate confirming martyrdom in Terror/Naxal attack issued by the State Govt.*

---

**11. Can I update bank details after application?**

The scholarship is paid via **Aadhaar-seeded bank account** using DBT through PFMS.

---

**12. What is the selection criteria for fresh applications?**

Selection is based on:

1. Category preference.
2. Percentage in MEQ.
3. Age (higher age preferred).
4. Parent's rank (lower rank preferred).

**13. Can students studying abroad or in unrecognized colleges apply?**

No. PMSS is not applicable to students studying abroad or enrolled in institutions not recognized by UGC, AICTE, MCI, or other regulatory bodies.

---

**14. Can a student avail multiple scholarships?**

No. Applicants receiving any other scholarship/stipend are **not eligible** for PMSS.

---

**15. What happens if I submit incorrect or false information?**

Such applications will be **rejected** and the scholarship will be cancelled and required to **refund** the scholarship amount with interest.

---

**16. Can I apply for PMSS if I am already in the second year of a course?**

Yes, if you were admitted directly to the **2nd year via lateral entry** (e.g., after diploma in engineering), you are eligible. But PMSS is not applicable for second-year admission through regular progression.

---

**17. What is the maximum number of children from a family who can avail this scholarship?**

Only **two children per family** are eligible to receive the scholarship under PMSS.

---

**18. Is there any age limit to apply for the scholarship?**

There is no specific age limit mentioned, but **preference is given to applicants of higher age** during merit-based selection.

---

**19. Can I change my course or college after being selected?**

No. Any change of course/college/institute after selection will result in **automatic cancellation** of the scholarship.

---

**20. Can I apply again next year if I missed applying this year?**

Yes, but only if you are still in your **first year** and fulfill all eligibility criteria. For **renewal**, a **grace period of one year** is allowed in case of delay in applying.

---

---

**21. What happens if my application is rejected or marked as defective?**

If your application is rejected or marked defective due to any issue, you must correct and resubmit it **before the verification deadline**. If the application is withdrawn, you may reapply within the open window of NSP.

---

**22. How can I track the status of my application?**

You can **track the status** using your NSP registration ID and password on [www.scholarship.gov.in](http://www.scholarship.gov.in).

---

**23. When will the scholarship amount be credited to my account?**

After final verification and merit selection, the amount will be **directly credited** into your **Aadhaar-seeded bank account** through PFMS, typically within a few weeks of final processing.

---

**24. Do I need to submit hard copies of documents anywhere?**

No. PMSS is a **completely online process**.

---

**25. Can I edit my application after submission?**

Once submitted, **no changes** can be made. However, **withdrawal and re-application** is allowed **before Level-2 (Force Nodal Officer) verification**, using the standard withdrawal reasons provided as drop-down menu.

---

**26. Will I receive any official communication upon selection?**

Yes. Once you select for the scholarship, a system generated confirmation through text message will be received on registered mobile number.

---

**27. What is the role of the college/institute in my application?**

Your college/institute must **verify your application and uploaded documents** online. Unverified applications will not be processed for selection.

---

**28. Will I get a confirmation message after submitting the application?**

Yes. A system generated text message will be received on registered mobile number.

---

**29. Can students from private colleges apply?**

Yes, provided the college/institute is **approved by UGC/AICTE/MCI** or the relevant government regulatory authority. The course listed in **Appendix-I** of the guidelines.

---

**30. Whom should I contact if I have technical problems while applying?**

For technical issues on NSP, you can contact **NSP helpdesk**. For service-related clarifications, contact the respective **CAPFs/AR/State Police nodal officer** (contact details are provided in the guidelines). You can also contact to WARBARB, MHA on 011-23063111, e-mail id is [secywarb-mha@nic.in](mailto:secywarb-mha@nic.in).

\*\*\*\*\*

## **Ministry of Labour & Employment**

### **Financial Assistance for Education to the Wards of Beedi/Cine/IOMC/LSDM Workers – Pre & Post-Matric**

#### ➤ **Introduction:-**

Financial Assistance for Education of the Wards of Beedi/Cine/IOMC/LSDM Workers (Scholarship) is given to the wards of Beedi/Iron Ore Mines, Manganese Ore & Chrome Ore Mines (IOMC)/Limestone Mines, Dolomite Mines (LSDM)/Mica Mines and Cine Workers, currently varying from Rs. 1000/- to Rs.25000/- per student per annum. The benefits under the scheme are being transferred through DBT system and the applications under this scheme are invited and processed through the National Scholarship Portal (NSP) - <https://scholarships.gov.in> .

- I.** Scheme for Award of Financial Assistance for Education (Scholarship) to the Children of Beedi Workers.
- II.** Scheme for Award of Financial Assistance for Education (Scholarship) to the Children of Iron Ore, Manganese Ore & Chrome Ore Mine (IOMC) Workers.
- III.** Scheme for Award of Financial Assistance for Education (Scholarship) to the Children of Limestone & Dolomite Mine (LSDM) Workers.
- IV.** Scheme for Award of Financial Assistance for Education (Scholarship) to the Children of Cine Workers.

#### ➤ **Eligibility:-**

1. Either of the parents of the students should be Beedi, Iron Ore Manganese & Chrome Ore Mines, Limestone & Dolomite Mines, Cine worker with at least six months service. This also includes Contract/Gharkhata (Home Based) workers also.

2. Total monthly Income of the Worker's family from all sources should not exceed as under :-
- a. Beedi Workers - Rs.10,000/-
  - b. Mine Workers –
    - i. The Mine workers doing manual, unskilled, highly skilled and clerical work are eligible for availing all facilities under different welfare schemes of Labour Welfare Organization irrespective of the wages paid to them.
    - ii. The persons employed in supervisory and managerial capacity are eligible for availing the facilities under different welfare schemes subject to the wage limit of Rs.10,000/- per month.
    - iii. Cine workers – “An amount not exceeding Rs.8,000/- per month where such amount is paid monthly or an amount not exceeding Rs.1,00,000/- where it is paid by way of lump sum or instalments; as remuneration of a cine worker for the purpose of this Act.”
3. The Applicant must have passed the last qualifying examination in first attempt. However, Students promoted to the next class are also eligible to apply for the above scholarships.
4. The Scholars pursuing studies through Correspondence are not eligible.
5. Candidates for the award of scholarships should have taken regular admission for studies at recognized institutions in India in any course of general or technical education, including medical, engineering and agricultural studies. However, the following category of students are not eligible for award of scholarships under the scheme:-

- a. Students who, after passing one stage of education, are studying in the same stage of education in a different subject. e.g. B.Sc. after B.Com. or B.Com. after B.A. or M.A. in one subject after M.A. in another subject.
- b. Students who after having completed their educational career in one professional line, continue education in a different professional line, e.g. L.L.B. after B.T. or B.Ed.

6. The Educational Institute must be Government/Government Recognized Institute.
7. Students who receive scholarship or stipend from any other source will not be granted under this Scheme.
8. The scholarship sanctioned is liable to be cancelled on the following occasions :-
  - a. If the scholar is found to have obtained a scholarship by false statements.
  - b. If the scholarship discontinues his/her studies, the scholarship shall be stopped from the date of such discontinuance.
  - c. If the scholar changes the subject of the course of study for which scholarship was originally awarded or changes the Institution of Study without the prior approval of the Welfare Commissioner.
  - d. If the scholar fails to make satisfactory progress in the studies or is irregular in attendance or is guilty of misconduct during the academic year for which scholarship has been granted.
  - e. If the parent(s) of the scholar ceases to be a Beedi/Mine/Cine worker.

NOTE:- If the scholar is found to have committed any one or more of the above after the scholarship amount has actually been paid to him/her, the amount shall be recovered forthwith from him/her or his/her parents.

9. The Scholar should have separate bank account. In case of Joint Account, the first name should be of the Scholar.

**10.** More than one children of the same worker also should furnish separate bank account number.

**11.** Each Scholar is required to furnish separate Mobile Number.

**12.** List of Documents required

- a.** Photo
- b.** Copy of the Identity card of the worker (Form B Register Number in case of Mine workers).
- c.** Copy of front page of Bank Pass Book or Cancelled Cheque (which should contain details of the account holder/beneficiary).
- d.** Passing Certificate/Mark Sheet of previous Academic Year
- e.** Income Certificate issued by the Revenue Authority

**13. Quantum of Financial Assistance to be paid to Eligible Students:-**

S.No.	Class / Category	New Scholarship rates per annum (Enhanced) w.e.f. AY 2022-23
<b>Both Male / Female</b>		
1	I to IV (for purchase of dress/books etc.)	1000
2	V to VIII	1500
3	IX	2000
4	X	2000
5	XI to XII	3000
6	ITI	6000
7	Polytechnic	6000
8	Degree Courses (including B.Sc. Agriculture)	6000
9	Professional Courses	25000

**Note:-** Students promoted to the next class are eligible to apply for the above scholarships.

**रेलवे सुरक्षा बल (रेल मंत्रालय) के लिए  
प्रधानमंत्री छात्रवृत्ति योजना**  
**PRIME MINISTER'S SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME**  
**for RPF (Ministry of Railways)**

ऑनलाइन आवेदन भरने के लिए विस्तृत दिशा-निर्देश  
(2022-23 और आगामी वर्षों के लिए)

**Detailed Guidelines to Fill up On-line Applications**  
(2022-23 and onwards)



**सुरक्षा निदेशालय  
रेल मंत्रालय**  
**रेल भवन, नई दिल्ली**  
**SECURITY DIRECTORATE  
MINISTRY OF RAILWAYS  
RAIL BHAWAN, NEW DELHI**

# **Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme for the wards of RPF/RPSF**

(Revised guidelines for submission of applications online for the academic year 2022-23 and onwards)

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme (PMSS) under the aegis of the National Defence Fund, was announced by the then Hon'ble Prime Ministers of India in his address to the nation from the historical Red Fort on 15<sup>th</sup> August, 2005. Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme was introduced from the Academic year 2008-09 for RPF. It was introduced to encourage higher technical and professional education for the dependent wards of Ex/Serving RPF/RPSF personnel and widows (below the Rank of Gazetted officer)

## **2. SCHOLARSHIP AVAILABLE**

A total number of 150 students (from academic session 2015-16) have been earmarked to RPF for an academic session. Half of the scholarships are reserved for female candidates i.e. 75. *Shortfall in fresh cases shall not be adjusted from girls/boys, if applicants (boys/girls) are available less than 75.* It is also mentioned that un-allocated quota in any gender may not be utilized for other category (boys/girls). Distribution of scholarship among Zonal Railways and RPSF will be as under:-

<b>Zone/Organization</b>	<b>Quota</b>
CR+KRCL	10
ECoR	06
ECR	08
ER	16
NCR+CORE	06
NER	06
NFR	08
NR+JR RPF Academy + RDSO	16
NWR+ Construction	04
SCR	06
SECR	04
SER	10
SR+ICF	10
SWR	04
WCR	04
WR	10
RPSF	22
<b>Total</b>	<b>150</b>

### **3. COURSES ELIGIBLE FOR THE PMSS**

Professional Degree Courses like BE, B.Tech, BDS, MBBS, BEd, BBS, BCA, MCA B. Pharma, etc. duly recognized by the respective Government Regulatory Bodies, such as All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Medical Council of India(MCI), University Grants Commission (UGC), National Council for Teacher Education (NCTE) etc. (**Master Degree Courses are not eligible for PMSS except MBA, MCA**). Detailed list of courses is enclosed as **Annexure-I**. Students studying abroad are not eligible for this scheme. No distance learning course is permitted under this scheme. PMSS can be availed for one course only.

### **1. STUDENTS ELIGIBLE FOR THE SCHOLARSHIP**

Students who have taken regular admission in 2022-23 are only eligible for PMSS 2022-23. Students should have secured 60% and above in Minimum Entry Qualification (MEQ) i.e. 12<sup>th</sup> Std., Diploma/Graduation.

The scholarship is admissible for only two wards per family and should be ensured by the beneficiaries as well as by the concerned zonal Railways/RPSF.

Colleges/institutes/universities eligible: Only the institutes/universities/colleges having AISHE regulation will be permissible.

### **5. AMOUNT OF SCHOLARSHIP**

(a) The amount of scholarship would be as follows:

- (i) ₹2500/- per month for male students
- (ii) ₹3000/- per month for female students

(b) The payment of scholarship will be granted after approval of the DG/RPF as per order of merit in each year.

**6. LETTER FROM HON'BLE PRIME MINISTER** – All applicants selected under new category will be given personal letter from Hon'ble Prime Minister in appropriate language.

**7. DURATION OF THE SCHOLARSHIP :** Two to five years as per duration of course.

### **8. ORDER OF PREFERENCE**

If the number of applications exceeds the number of available scholarships, the order of preference for allotment of scholarship will be as under-

**Category (I):** Wards/widows of ex-RPF/RPSF personnel who died in harness due to causes attributed to encounter with terrorist or with criminals while protecting Railway Property, Passengers and Passenger Area or those who die during election work.

**Category (II):** Wards/Widows of ex-RPF/RPSF personnel who died while in service.

**Category (III):** Wards of ex-RPF/RPSF (retired) personnel.

**Category (IV):** Wards of serving RPF/RPSF personnel.

## **9. MINIMUM MARKS IN MEQ**

At least 60% marks/equivalent grade in MEQ for entry to various Professional Courses for the initial sanction of scholarship. MEQ for various courses are as under-

S.No.	Professional Course/Technical Course	MEQ
1	MBBS and equivalent Medical courses	12 <sup>th</sup> Standard
2	B.E., B.Tech	10+2/Diploma (Diploma in case of lateral entry)
3	BBA, BCA, B.Sc.(Ag) etc.	12 <sup>th</sup> Standard
4	MBA, B.Ed., MCA	Graduation
5	BA LLB/BBA LLB/BSc LLB/B.Com LLB (5 year Integrated course only)	12 <sup>th</sup> Standard

## **10. HOW TO APPLY FOR SCHOLARSHIP.**

From the academic year 2017-18 onwards, the PMSS for RPF (Ministry of Railways) is being implemented through National Scholarship Portal (NSP2.0). For this, all the eligible applicants need to apply online on the website [www.scholarship.gov.in](http://www.scholarship.gov.in) for the academic year 2022-23 and onwards. Final compiled list of eligible candidates will be prepared by Security Directorate, Railway Board for onward submission to PMO.

Mobile number is mandatory to register on National Scholarships Portal on which One Time Password (OTP) will be received for further process. A maximum of two registrations may be made with a mobile number. Students will ensure that the college/institute/university etc. has registered with AISHE and been allocated the AISHE Code/Regulation.

### **10.1: DOCUMENTS REQUIRED**

Following documents in the respective category are mandatorily required to be submitted/uploaded by the applicant for applying under PMSS:

#### **For Fresh Applicant:**

- i. Service Certificate issued by respective offices of the serving personnel for category IV. (As per **Annexure II**).
- ii. A copy of PPO/Discharge certificate/book for Categories I, II and III.
- iii. Applicants are required to upload scanned copy of the mark-sheet/Grade card of MEQ i.e. 10+2/ Diploma/Graduation (as the case may be).

#### **For Renewal Applicant:**

- i. Latest Service Certificate issued by respective offices of the serving personnel for category IV. (As per **Annexure II**).
- ii. Applicants are required to upload scanned copy of the previous class mark-sheet/Grade card/Proof of up gradation to next class issued by competent authority. (as the case may be).

Detailed guidelines and documents/prescribed proforma shall be available on the website:

- National Scholarship Portal ([www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in))

- Railway Board website (<http://www.indianrailways.gov.in/railwayboard>)

## **10.2: Verification of application form:**

First level of verification (L-1) of the application is Institute Nodal Officer (INO). INO should be permanent or regular employee of the Institute.

Second level of verification (L-2) of the application is Zonal Nodal officer (ZNO):

## **10.3 : RENEWAL OF SCHOLARSHIP**

The renewal of scholarship can be done by the applicant on the National Scholarship Portal using his application ID generated at the time of registration. Documents may be uploaded by the candidate which including a certificate from the College/Institute indicating the result of previous class/semester as well as indicating that the student is pursuing the course.

## **11. DISQUALIFICATION**

If a student granted scholarship on the basis of statement made in the application is at any subsequent date found to have made false information in any respect, all the remaining scholarship will forfeit and no application from the ex/serving RPF/window would be entertained in future. The amount paid would also have to be refunded. In addition to this, if student does not pass the current class in the same Academic Year or discontinues the course, he/she will become disqualify for further renewal of scholarship.

## **12. DISBURSAL OF SCHOLARSHIP**

Zonal Railways will verify the applications on scholarship portal, after due verification at their end. Only verified applications will be considered for grant of scholarship if found eligible as per extant provisions.

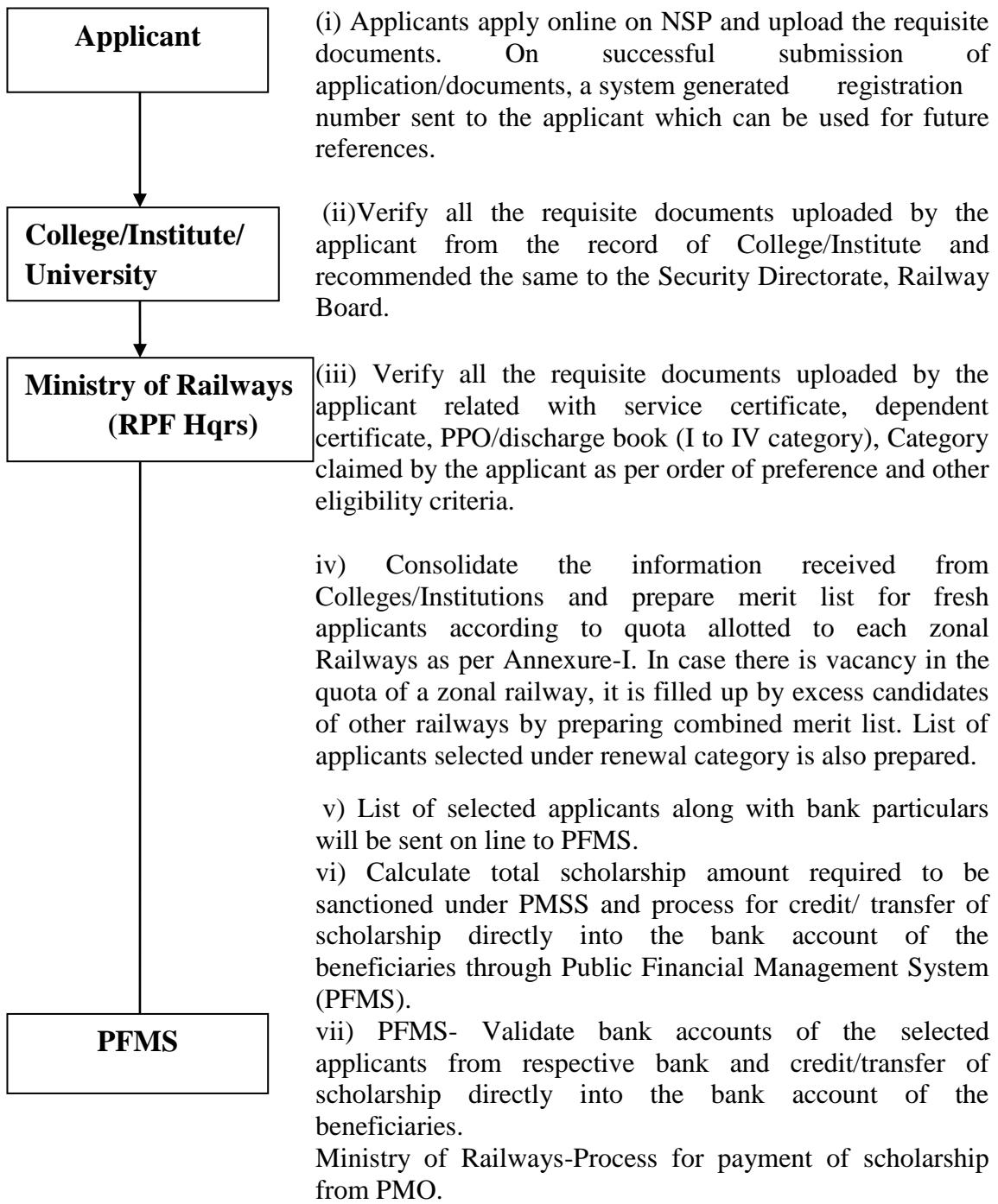
The Scholarship amount under PMSS from the academic year 2017-18 onwards for applicants selected under fresh and renewal categories would be credited/transferred directly into the Bank accounts of the selected applicants through **Public Finance Management System (PFMS)** under the **Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT)** Mission of the Government.

Submission of bank particulars including account number of nationalized bank by the applicant duly seeded with Aadhaar Number is mandatory.

## **13. Main Features of Online Application and Disbursal of Scholarship under PMSS:-**

- (i) To automate, streamline and effectively manage entire scholarship process related to submission of application, verification by respective college/institution/university as well as Zonal Railways/RPSF, processing and preparation of merit list (for fresh applicants), validation of bank accounts of the beneficiaries, sanction and disbursal of scholarship to the applicants.
- (ii) No need of any paper movement.
- (iii) User friendly.
- (iv) Applicant can track the status of applicants and receipt of scholarship through their own user ID (system generated registration number) and password.
- (v) Direct credit/transfer of scholarship amount into the bank account of the beneficiaries.

## 14. Online Process Flow for Scholarship



- ❖ For this listed college/institute/university, RPF(Ministry of Railways) will be given a login ID & Password for logging on to the online system in order to scrutinize the received application and verify the requisite documents uploaded by the applicants for sanction, payment and tracking of scholarship by all the stake holders under PMSS.

## **15. Schedule of Activities (For Fresh & Renewal Scholarship) (Tentative)**

<b>Sl. No</b>	<b>Activity</b>	<b>Last date</b>
1.	Filling of online application by the applicant on <a href="http://www.scholarship.gov.in">www.scholarship.gov.in</a>	31 October
2.	Scrutiny/verification & confirmation of application by College/Institute/University	15 November
3.	Scrutiny/verification of application by Zonal Railways (State Level)	30 November
4.	Consolidation/preparation of merit list & processing for sanctioning of scholarship by Security Dte./Ministry of Railways.	15 December
4.	Validation of bank account by PFMS	30 December
5.	Processing for sanctioning of scholarship by Security Dte., Ministry of Railways from PMO	15 January
6.	Disbursal of scholarship amount	30 January 2021
7.	Dispatch of personal letters from Hon'ble Prime Minister in appropriate language from Security Dte./Railway Board.	15 February 2021

### **1. Roles and Responsibilities (In brief) of Stake Holders**

#### **❖ Applicants :**

- Online registration
- Submission of duly filled application
- Uploading of scanned copies of the requisite documents.
- Track the status of application
- Received scholarship amount in Bank account.

#### **❖ College/Institute/University :**

- Scrutiny/verification of application
- Confirmation/Recommendation

#### **❖ Zonal HQ/RPSF HQ :**

- Provide wide publicity for online process of scholarship under PMSS
- Scrutiny/verification of application (State Level Verification)

#### **❖ Security Dte./Ministry of Railways:**

- Provide wide publicity through Zonal Railways for online process of scholarship under PMSS
- Scrutiny/Consolidation of received applications
- Preparation of merit list for fresh applicants as per 11(iv) above
- Preparation of final list of selected applicants under renewal category
- Calculation of scholarship amount
- Processing for sanctioning of scholarship
- Disbursement of scholarship
- Dispatch of personal letters from Hon'ble Prime Minister in appropriate language for applicants selected under fresh category through Security Dte./Ministry of Railways.

❖ **PFMS :**

- Validation of bank account
- Disbursement of scholarship

❖ **Ministry of Railways/PMO :**

- Processing and sanctioning of scholarship under PMSS

**17. Miscellaneous**

- Final list in case of fresh applicants will be prepared on the basis of their respective category as per order of preference as well as percentage of marks obtained in MEQ.
- Candidature of a student shall stand automatically rejected if, at any stage, it is found that he/she has secured scholarship fraudulently by submitting false information/documents or suppressed any facts. Such candidate will have to refund the entire amount of scholarship along with interest, followed by appropriate action.
- For any query or help, Wards of deceased/retired/service personnel (applicant) may contact to **Mr. Ajeet Singh, Section Officer/Sec(Spl), Security Dte./Railway Board, Rail Bhawan, New Delhi** on Telephone number **011-23303283, 23041532 & 030-43283 (Rly)** or email to [ajeet.singh11@gov.in](mailto:ajeet.singh11@gov.in)
- The decision of DG/RPF, with regard to the admissibility of the scholarship for RPF shall be final.
- The Ministry of Railways, Government of India can suitably modify the above mentioned guidelines/instructions from time to time as per requirement/necessity arising in future for successful implementation of the scheme.

*The guidelines/instructions as mentioned above are merely illustrative not exhaustive. Suitable amendments may be made on receipt of the views/comments from all the stakeholders.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**List of Professional Degree/Technical Courses Permissible under PMSS**

S.No.	Name of Course	Duration of Scholarship (Years)	MEQ (Minimum Entry Qualification)
<b>Architecture</b>			
1.	B. Arch (Bachelor of Architecture) (All Streams)	4	10+2
<b>Engineering &amp; Technical</b>			
2.	BE/B.Tech (All Streams)	4	10+2
3.	BE/B.Tech (All Streams) Lateral Entry: Direct 2 <sup>nd</sup> Yr Admission	3	Diploma/ B.Sc (Maths)
4.	B.Plan (Bachelor of Planning)	4	10+2
5.	B.S. (Nautical Technology)	3	10+2
6.	B.SC (Nautical Science)	3	10+2
7.	B.Sc (Transportation Technology)	3	10+2
<b>Management</b>			
8.	BBA (Bachelor of Business Administration)	3	10+2
9.	BMS (Bachelor of Management Studies)	3	10+2
10.	BBS (Bachelor of Business Studies)	3	10+2
11.	BBM (Bachelor of Business Management)	3	10+2
12.	B.Sc HHA/HS/HMCS (Hospitality & Hotel Administration/Hospitality Studies/Hotel Management & Catering Science)	3	10+2
13.	BTM (Bachelor of Hotel Management, Travel & Tourism ) (All Streams or in combination)	4	10+2
14.	BTM (Bachelor of Tourism & Travel Management)	4	10+2
15.	BHTM (Bachelor of Hotel and Tourism Management)	4	10+2
16.	BHMCT((Bachelor in Hotel Management & Catering Technology)	4	10+2
17.	BHM(Bachelor in Hotel Management)	4	10+2
18.	B.Sc(CA&BM) (Bachelor of Commercial Agri & Business Management)	4	10+2
19.	MBA (Master of Business Administration)	2	Graduation
<b>Agriculture &amp; Fishery</b>			
20.	B.Sc (Agriculture)	4	10+2
21.	B.Sc(Forestry)	4/3	10+2
22.	B.F.Sc. (Bachelor of Fishery Science)	4/3	10+2
23.	B.Sc(Sericulture)	4/3	10+2
24.	B.Sc(Crop Physiology)	4/3	10+2
25.	B.Sc(Agri-Marketing)	3	10+2
26.	B.Sc(Horticulture)	3	10+2
27.	B.Sc (Sugar Technology)	3	10+2
28.	B.Sc (Food Processing Technology/Food Science & Quality Control) (One or more or in combination from	3	10+2

	above group only		
29.	B.Sc (Applied Life Science with Agro Chemicals & Pest Control (One or more or in combination from above group only	3	10+2
30.	B.Sc (Dairy Technology)	3	10+2
<b>Aviation</b>			
31.	B.Sc(Aviation)	3	10+2
<b>Applied Arts and Crafts</b>			
32.	BAAC (Bachelor of Applied Arts and Crafts)	4	10+2
33.	BFA (Bachelor of Fine Art)	4	10+2
34.	B.Design (Bachelor of Design)	4	10+2
35.	BPA (Bachelor of Performing Arts)	4	10+2
36.	BID (Bachelor of Interior Design)	4	10+2
37.	BVA (Bachelor of Visual Arts)	4	10+2
38.	BFT (Bachelor of fashion technology)	3	10+2
39.	BFD (Bachelor of Fashion Designing)	3	10+2
40.	B.Sc (Fashion/Costume/Textile/Apparel/Designing ) (One or more or in combination from above group only	3	10+2
41.	B.Sc (Fashion & Lifestyle Technology)	3	10+2
42.	B Jd & M (Bachelor of Jewellery Design & Management)	3	10+2
<b>Computer/Electronics/Statistical</b>			
43.	BCA (Bachelor of Computer Application)	3	
44.	MCA (Master of Computer Application)	3	Graduation
45.	B.Sc (Computer Science/Computer Technology/Computer Application/Cyber Forensic/Computer System & Engg/Computer Data Science/Info. Tech./Information Tech. & Management/Information Security & Digital Forensics)	3	
46.	B.Sc (Software Engineering)	3	10+2
47.	B.Sc (Electronics)	3	10+2
48.	B.Stat (Bachelor of Statistics)	3	10+2
<b>Medical</b>			
49.	MBBS (Bachelor of Medicine & Bachelor of Surgery)	5	10+2
50.	BAMS (Bachelor of Ayurvedic Medicine Surgery)	5	10+2
51.	BSMS (Bachelor of Sidha Medicine Surgery)	5	10+2
52.	BUMS (Bachelor of Unani Medicine Surgery)	5	10+2
53.	BHMS (Bachelor of Homeopathic Medicine Surgery)	5	10+2
54.	BSRMS (Bachelor of Sowa-Rigpa Medicine and Surgery)	5	10+2
55.	B.V.Sc./BVSC & AH (Bachelor of Veterinary Science/Bachelor of Veterinary Science & Animal Husbandry)	5	10+2
56.	BNYS (Bachelor of Naturopathy & Yogic Science)	5	10+2
57.	BDS (Bachelor of Dental Surgery)	5	10+2
58.	B.Pharma (All Streams)	4	10+2
59.	B.P.T. (Bachelor of Physiotherapy)	4	10+2
60.	BPO(bachelor in Prosthetics & Orthotics)	4	10+2

61.	B.Optom (Bachelor of Clinical Optometry)	4	10+2
62.	BOT (Bachelor of Occupational Therapy)	4	10+2
63.	B.Sc MLT (Medical Lab technology)	3	10+2
64.	B.Sc (Nursing)	4	10+2
65.	B.R.Sc(Bachelor of Rehabilitation Science)	3	10+2
66.	BASLP (Bachelor of Audiology & Speech Language Pathology)	3	10+2
67.	B.Sc(Physician Assistant/Emergency Trauma Care Management)	3	10+2
68.	B.Sc (Operation Theatre/Anesthesia Technology)	3	10+2
69.	B.Sc (Bio-Medical/Microbiology/Biochemistry/Bi-Tech/Medical tech/paramedical technology/Bio Informatics/Genetics)	3	10+2
70.	B.Sc (Forensic Science)	3	10+2
71.	B.Sc (Medical Tech in Radiography/Medical Imaging Tech/Radiology)	3	10+2
72.	B.Sc (Forensic Science)	3	10+2
73.	B.Sc (Public Health)	3	10+2
74.	B.Sc (Nutrition Programme)	3	10+2
75.	B.Sc (Speech & Hearing)	3	10+2
76.	B.Sc (Optometry)	3	10+2
77.	B.Sc (Audiometry)	3	10+2
78.	B.Sc (Ophthalmic)	3	10+2
79.	B.Sc (Family/Community Science)	3	10+2
80.	B.Sc (CPT/CVT) Cardio Perfusion Technology/Cardio Vascular Technology	3	10+2
81.	B.Sc (Neuro Technology)	3	10+2
82.	Pham "D"( Doctor of Pharmacy)-6 Yr Course	First 4 Years	10+2

#### **Education/Teacher Training & Law**

83.	B.Ed/B.Ed (Spl Ed) (Bachelor of Education/Special education)	2	Graduation
84.	B.PEd (Bachelor of Physical Education)	2	Graduation
85.	LLB (Bachelor of Law)	3	Graduation
86.	BA + LLB BSc+LLB BCom+LLB BBA+LLB BCA+LLB	5	10+2
87.	BA+ BEd B.Sc+BEd B.Com+BEd	(Last 2 years)	10+2
88.	B.Tech+ M.Tech	(First 4 years)	10+2

#### **Journalism/Mass Communication/Media**

89.	Bachelor in Journalism/Mass communication/Multi Media/Mass Media/Film Making/Advertisement	3	10+2
90.	B.Sc (Media Technology/Mass Media/Multi Media/Animation/Visual Communication)	3	10+2

**संबंधित कार्यालय द्वारा जारी प्रमाण पत्र  
CERTIFICATE ISSUED BY CONCERNED OFFICE**

प्रमाणित किया जाता है कि श्री/श्रीमती ..... रैंक.....(रेलवे/बटालियन का नाम) .....यूनिट/पोस्टd.....में कार्यरत है और यह भी प्रमाणित किया जाता है कि सेवा अभिलेख के अनुसार श्री/ कु. .... उपर्युक्त रेलवे सुरक्षा बल कर्मी का पुत्र/पुत्री है । It is to certify that Shri/Smt..... Rank.....Unit/Post.....is working .....(Name of Railway/Battalion) and it is also certified that as per service record Mr./Ms.....is son/daughter of the above RPF/RPSF personnel.

2. यह भी प्रमाणित किया जाता है कि उक्तr बल सदस्यv केउपर्युक्त वार्ड ने विगत में किसी अन्यी पाठ्यक्रम के लिए प्रधानमंत्री छात्रवृत्ति योजना के अन्तर्गत प्राप्तS नहीं की है।

It is also certified that his/her daughter/son has not availed scholarship under Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme (PMSS) for any other course in the past.

रे.सु.ब. पोस्ट प्रभारीकं. कमाण्डMके हस्ताक्षर(मोहर सहित)

दिनांक/Date: Signature of RPF Post-In charge/Coy. Commander with stamp

नाम/Name.....

पदनाम/Designation.....

मंडल सुरक्षा आयुक्त / वरि. मंडल सुरक्षा आयुक्तg / कमांडेंट/ वरि. कमांडेंट द्वारा सत्यांतोपन

**VERIFICATION BY DSC/SR.DSC/CO/SR. CO**

सत्यांपित किया जाता है उपर्युक्त दिया गया विवरण सही है। It is verified that above details are correct.

प्रति हस्तांकितCounter singed

कर्मचारी का सत्यांपित छायाचित्र Attested Photo of the Employee	वार्ड का सत्यांपित छायाचित्र Attested Photo of the Ward
---	--

## **How to register on National Scholarships Portal**

Guidelines for filling the online Scholarship Application form on National Scholarships Portal for 2022-23 and onwards

### **National Scholarship Portal**

The National Scholarship Portal Version 2.0 (NSP-2.0) is a unique and simplified platform created for students to help them to avail benefits of educational scholarships in an efficient and transparent manner.

The main objective of National Scholarship Portal is to provide Automation, Streamlining & Effective Management of processes related to Application receipt, Processing, Sanction and Disbursal of Centrally Sponsored Scholarship schemes to Students.

Vision & Mission National Scholarship Portal is a single stop solution for end to end scholarship process right from submission of student application, verification, sanction and disbursal to end beneficiary for all the scholarships provided by the Government of India.

The Mission Mode Project (MMP) of National Scholarships Portal under the National e-Governance Plan aims at providing common electronic portal for implementing various Scholarships schemes launched by Union Government, State Government and Union Territories across the country.

Thus, this initiative aims at providing a Simplified, Mission-oriented, Accountable, Responsive & Transparent 'SMART' System for faster & effective disposal of Scholarships applications and delivery of funds directly into beneficiaries account without any leakages.

### **National Scholarship Portal Features –**

The main features of National Scholarship Portal includes following points:-

- i. Student can Register and Submit their application online (For Applying for centrally/state sponsored scholarship schemes), from anywhere at anytime
- ii. Student View/Track the status of their own application with User ID and Password generated by the system.
- iii. Students can Renew their applications with same credential (Student ID/Password)
- iv. Uploading of documents by students in support of their claims (such as income, mark sheets, bank account details, category, caste certificate etc.) be enabled for easy verification and transparency.
- v. Provision of SMS and e-Mail alerts to the Stake Holders such as Institution and students at various stage of processing.
- vi. Renewal of the application by the Institutes only – by importing the application from previous year
- vii. Role Based Unique Login ID and Password will be made available for all stakeholders.

- viii. Auto & bulk processing of Scholarship application by the Institute
- ix. Easy Scholarship Sanctioning process for Sanctioning Authority
- x. Auto disbursal of Scholarship to Student's Bank Account.
- xi. Easy monitoring of Scholarship by the user department.

**For Students** – Aadhar Number has been made optional. Students not having Aadhaar number can register with Enrolment ID or Bank Pass book for Academic Session 2022-23.

Applicants are advised to go through the Information Bulletin carefully and acquaint themselves with all requirements in respect to fill-up the scholarship form on National Scholarship Portal-2022-23.

It will be the sole responsibility of the applicant to make sure that he/she is eligible to apply and fulfils all the conditions prescribed for the scholarship.

If in-eligibility of the applicant is detected at any stage, before or after the applying for scholarship scheme, or during any stage by verification by authorities, his/her scholarship will be cancelled without any notice.

Applicant must check that all details provided by him/her are correct before final submission as there will be no provision to edit details thereafter Mode of submission of application for scholarship will be online and no other mode for the same will be entertained.

Titles/Labels marked as star (\*) (in Red colour) are compulsory in Application.

## ONLINE FRESH SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION FORM FOR SCHOLARSHIP

Online submission of Application form can be done through the website <http://www.scholarships.gov.in/> in any of the internet access point.

(For better visibility use Chrome, Firefox, Internet Explorer)

Step 1:- Type [www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in) & Click on More Button

The screenshot shows the homepage of the National Scholarship Portal. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Home, About Us, Complaints, Services, FAQ, and Helpdesk. Below the navigation bar are four large buttons: 'Ministries', 'Registered Institutions', 'Registered Institutes/Professional', and 'Total'. On the left side, there is a 'Helpdesk' section with a phone number 0120 - 6619540. Below that is an 'Official Logins' section with links for Institute Login, College Login, State Login, and Ministry Login. There are also sections for 'Academic Year 2016 - 2017' and 'Academic Year 2015 - 2016'. A red circle highlights the 'More' button located at the bottom of the 'Academic Year 2015 - 2016' section. The main content area displays various scholarship schemes under categories like MHRD, AICET, DSC, and MCA. Each scheme has links for Guidelines, FAQ, and Apply.

Category	Scheme	Action Links
MHRD	Pradhan Mantri Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan Scholarships Scheme For North Eastern Region	Open MHRD Guidelines FAQ Apply
AICET	Pre-Matric Scholarships Scheme for Minorities	Open MHRD Guidelines FAQ Apply
DSC	Post-Matric Scholarships Scheme for Minorities	Open MHRD Guidelines FAQ Apply
DSC	Merit-Care Matric Scholarships for Professional and Technical Courses CS	Open MHRD Guidelines FAQ Apply
MCA	Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities	Open MHRD Guidelines FAQ Apply
MCA	Post-matric Scholarship for Students with Disabilities	Open MHRD Guidelines FAQ Apply
MCA	Post-matric Scholarship for Students with Disabilities	Open MHRD Guidelines FAQ Apply
MCA	Scholarships for Top Class Education for Students with Disabilities	Open MHRD Guidelines FAQ Apply
MCA	Ministry Award & Empowerment	Open MHRD Guidelines FAQ Apply
MCA	Top-Class Education Scheme for SC Students	Open MHRD Guidelines FAQ Apply

## Step 2:- Click on Apply Button

The screenshot shows a list of scholarship programs. The 'Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme For CAPFs' under 'Ministry of Home Affairs' is circled in red, highlighting the 'Apply' button.

Scholarship Program	Ministry / Department	Status	Open Date	Close Date	Apply
National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students - Scholarship (Formerly Top Class Education for Schedule Tribe Students)	Ministry of Tribal Affairs	Open	01-09-2017	30-09-2017	<a href="#">Apply</a>
National Scheme for Incentive for the Girl Child for Secondary Education	D/o School Education & Literacy	Open	01-09-2017	30-09-2017	<a href="#">Apply</a>
National Means Cum Merit Scholarship	D/o School Education & Literacy	Open	01-10-2017	31-10-2017	<a href="#">Apply</a>
CENTRAL SECTOR SCHEME OF SCHOLARSHIPS FOR COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS	Department of Higher Education	Open	01-10-2017	31-10-2017	<a href="#">Apply</a>
Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme For Central Armed Police Forces And Assam Rifles	WARR, Ministry of Home Affairs	Opening Soon			<a href="#">Apply</a>
Prime Minister's Scholarship Scheme For CAPFs	PMPSF, Ministry of Railway	Open			<a href="#">Apply</a>

## Step 3:- New User? Register Here

The screenshot shows the login page for the National Scholarship Portal. Two arrows point to the 'New User? Register' links: one from the top left and another from the bottom center.

New User? Register

New User? Register Here

**Step 4:- Fill Registration Form**

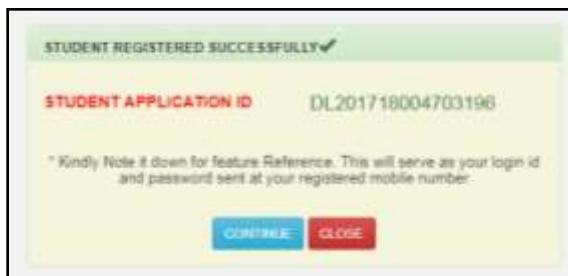
**Fresh Student Registration Form For Academic Year 2017-18**

<b>Please Enter Valid Captcha Code</b>	
<b>State of Domicile *</b>	<b>Scholarship Category *</b>
DELHI	Post Matric/Top Class/MCM
<b>Name of Student *</b>	<b>Date of Birth (DD/MM/YYYY) *</b>
RAM PRAKASH	04/08/1999
<b>Gender *</b>	<b>Mobile Number *</b>
Male	9717649585
<b>Email Id</b>	<b>Identification Detail *</b>
	Bank A/C Number
<b>Bank IFSC Code *</b>	<b>Bank A/C Number *</b>
UBIN0535273	352701010111366
<b>Bank Name *</b>	
UNION BANK OF INDIA	
<b>** Bank Passbook copy (File Type PDF &amp; JPEG, Maxsize 200 KB) *</b>	
<input type="button" value="Choose file"/> 627a09acee7cfcd6cd38648aaaae203af.jpg	
<b>** Student should upload the First page of Bank/Postal Account Passbook with photo, In the name of the applicant(either single or joint account with his/her parents/guardian)</b>	
<b>Aadhaar Enrolment Id</b>	<b>Date/Time (dd/mm/yyyy hh:mm:ss)</b>
1234/12341/234	/ / : : :
<b>EID Scan Copy (File Type PDF &amp; JPEG, Maxsize 200 KB)</b>	
<input type="button" value="Choose file"/> No file chosen	
<b>Captcha Code *</b>	<span style="font-size: 2em;">2 9 9 4 1 3</span>
299413	
<b>*** First Time Login Can Done After Entering OTP(ONE TIME PASSWORD) Send By NSP.</b> <b>Verify Mobile Number Before Submit</b>	
<input type="button" value="REGISTER"/>	

Fill all the details corresponding to the titles/labels appearing on the Registration page.

Note: Those marked as “\*” are compulsory to be filled.

- After successfully get registration done, Applicants will get their “**Student Registration ID**”



6. Through “**Student Registration ID**” Applicants will be able to login into the Account.

**Login for Fresh Application**

Application ID: DL201718004703

Password: .....  
OTP: 345431

Can't See? Click on Refresh Button.

**Login**      [New User ? Register Here](#)

[Forgot Application Id?](#)  
[Forgot Password?](#)

**One Time Password(OTP)**

OTP has been sent on your Registered Mobile No.

Please Enter 5 Digit OTP \*

**Change Password**

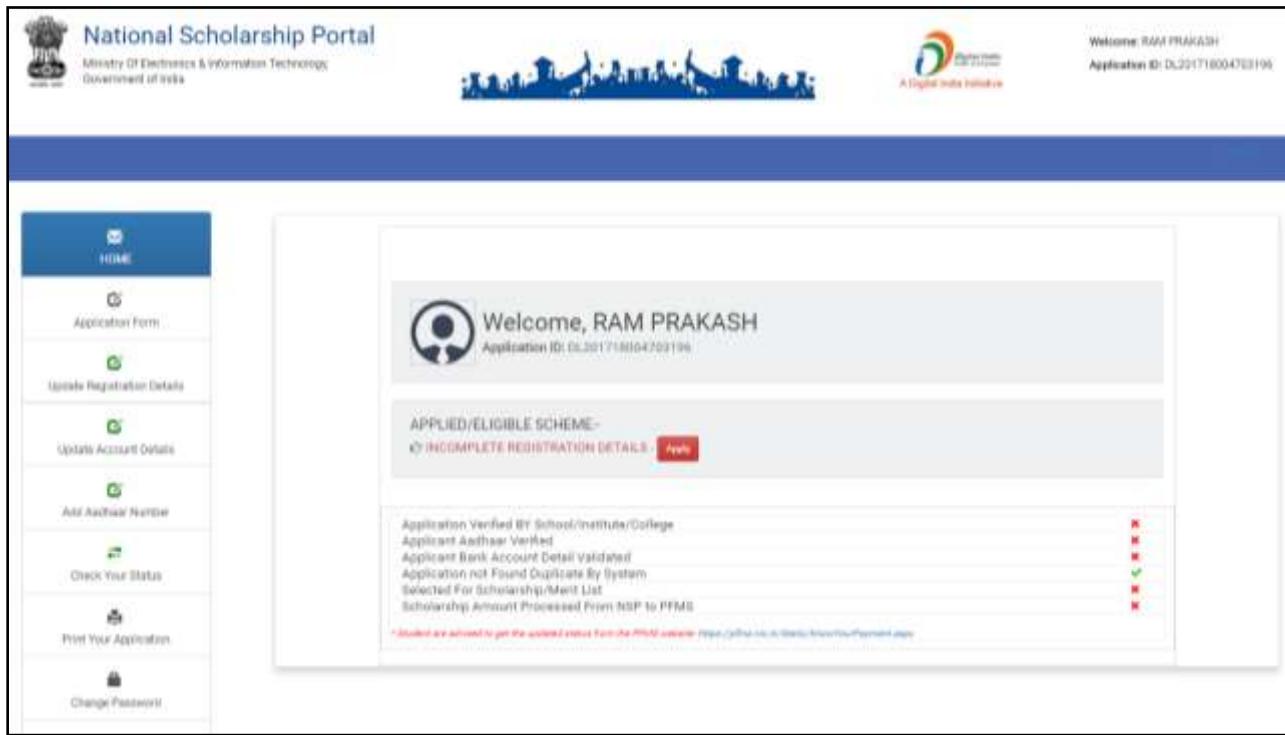
New Password :: \*

Confirm new Password :: \*

**Submit**

Your password must satisfy the following :  
(1) Should be min 8 character long.  
(2) At least one alphabet [ a - z , A - Z ].  
(3) At least one numeric value [ 0 - 9 ].  
(4) At least one special characters [ @#\_\* ].

7. After successful login to the portal, Welcome Page Appeared.



8. On Clicking “Application Form” Icon, Applicants will be directed to the Application screen as shown below.

Note: The Application Form contains three important segments of information as mentioned below:

- 8a): Registration Details
- 8b): Academic Details
- 8c): Basic Details

**Registration Details**

<b>State of Domicile *</b>	<b>Scholarship Category *</b>
DELHI	Post Metric/Top Class
<b>Name of Student *</b>	<b>Gender *</b>
RAM PRAKASH	Male
<b>Community/Category *</b>	<b>Religion *</b>
GENERAL	Hindu
<b>Aadhar Number</b>	<b>Mother Name *</b>
	JAMUNA DEVI
<b>Mobile Number *</b>	<b>Annual Family Income *</b>
9911290120	0
<b>Email Id</b>	<b>Day Scholar/Hosteler *</b>
	Day Scholar

**Academic Details**

<b>Select your Institute</b>	<b>Present Class/Course *</b>	<b>Present Class Year *</b>	
INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, DELHI(AISHE Code -U-0100)	BACHELOR OF TECHNOLO...	1	
<b>Mode of Study *</b>	<b>Present Class Start Date *</b>	<b>Previous Board/University name *</b>	
Regular/Full Time	05/07/2017	CENTRAL BOARD OF SECONDARY EDU...	
<b>Previous Course *</b>	<b>Previous Passing Year *</b>	<b>Previous Class(%) *</b>	
HSC/Intermediate [12th]/Equivalent	2017	75	
<b>10th Class Roll No. *</b>	<b>Board Name *</b>	<b>Year of Passing *</b>	
123548	CENTRAL BOARD OF SECONDARY EDU...	2015	
<b>12th Class Roll No.</b>	<b>Board Name</b>	<b>Year of Passing</b>	
1200523	CENTRAL BOARD OF SECONDARY EDU...	2017	
<b>Competitive Exam Qualified</b>	<b>Exam Conducted By</b>	<b>Competitive Exam Roll No</b>	<b>Competitive Exam Year</b>
Choose your Option	Choose your option		
<b>Admission Fee *</b>	<b>Tuition Fee (Current Year Fee Paid) *</b>	<b>Misc. Fee (Amount other than Admission/Tuition Fee) *</b>	
0	0	0	

**Basic Details**

<b>Is Orphan *</b>	<b>Gaurdian Name *</b>	<b>Is Disabled *</b>	<b>Type of Disability *</b>	<b>% of Disability *</b>
No		No	Choose your option	0
<b>Marital Status *</b>	<b>Parents Profession *</b>	<b>IFSC Code *</b>	<b>Bank Account Number *</b>	
Un Married	Serving RPF	UBIN0535273	352701010111366	

**Save & Continue**

9. On Clicking: **Save & Continue"** next page appeared.

Note: This Section of Application Form is also divided into three important segments of information as mentioned below:

9 a): contact Details

9b) Scheme Details

9c): Upload Documents

**Contact Details**

State *	District *	Block/Taluk
DELHI	SOUTH	Hauz Khas
House No./Street No.etc *	Pincode *	
1234, Malviya Nagar	110017	

**Scheme Details**

SNO	Select the Scheme to Apply
1	PRIME MINISTER'S SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR MINISTRY OF RAILWAYS

**Additional Railway Details**

Name of Personnel(Parent's Name) *	RAM SINGH	PPO No.(Only for EX Staff)	
Force No(UIN) *	1404514	Category *	Category-IV Wards of sen
Rank *	Constable	Zone/Organosation *	NR+JR RPF Academy + RI
Division/Battalion/Unit *	Ambala		

**Upload Documents**

(Scholarship Amount less than Rs.50000/-, No Need to Upload any Document. Submit Copy of the Documents in School / College / Institute.)

SNO.	Documents Type	View Document	Action
1	Duly attested scanned copy of the Marksheets of MEQ i.e. XII/Diploma/Graduation or equivalent		
2	Service Certificate to be issued by Division/Battalion/Unit as per Annexure- II of guideline (Mandatory for I)	Not Uploaded	
3	PPO/Discharge Certificate/Book (Mandatory for category I to III )	Not Uploaded	

**SAVE AS DRAFT** **FINAL SUBMIT**

10. On Clicking “Final Submission” Application is finally submitted.

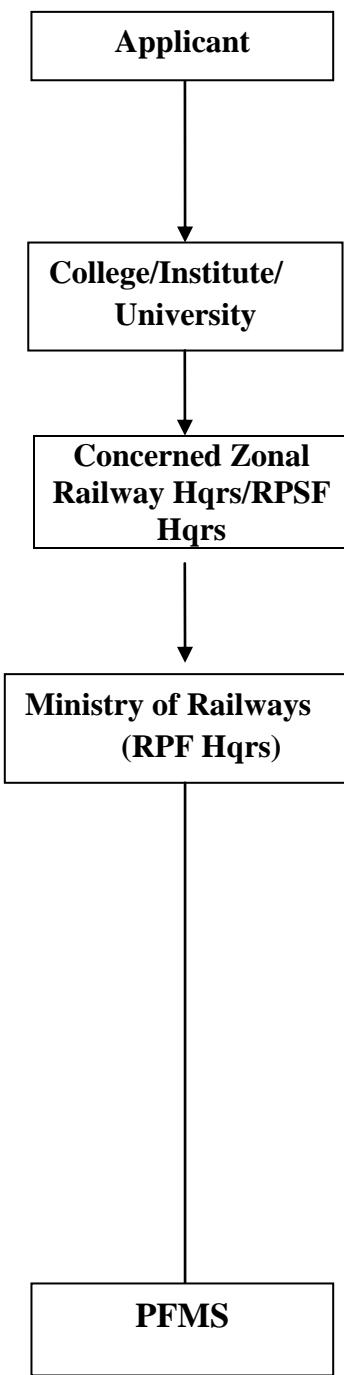
(Student can also take the print of the application if needed.)

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIP PORTAL 2.0			
<b>APPLICATION DETAILS</b>			
APPLICATION ID	DL201718004703/98	REGISTRATION DATE	28/05/2017
APPLIED FOR SCHEME	PRIME MINISTER'S SCHOLARSHIP SCHEME FOR MINISTRY OF RAILWAYS	SCHOLARSHIP CATEGORY	
STATE OF Domicile	DELHI	DATE OF BIRTH (DD/MM/YYYY)	04/08/1999
NAME OF STUDENT	RAM PRAKASH	RELIGION	HINDU
GENDER	MALE	FATHER'S NAME	RAM SINGH
COMMUNITY/CATEGORY	GENERAL	ANNUAL FAMILY INCOME	0
MOTHER'S NAME	JAIKUNA DEVI	MOBILE NUMBER	9911220120
AADHAR NUMBER		DAY SCHOLAR/HOSTELER	DAY SCHOLAR
E-MAIL ID			
<b>ACADEMIC DETAILS</b>			
PRESENT INSTITUTE	INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, DELHI	CLASS START DATE	05/07/2017
PRESENT CLASS/COURSE	BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY(CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)	MODE OF STUDY	REGULAR/FULL TIME
PRESENT YEAR	1	CENTRAL BOARD OF SECONDARY EDUCATION(CBSE)	
PREVIOUS BOARD/UNIVERSITY NAME		PREVIOUS PASSING YEAR	2017
PREVIOUS CLASS/COURSE NAME	HSC/INTERMEDIATE (12TH) EQUIVALENT	10TH CLASS ROLL NO.	12345
PREVIOUS CLASS/RANK	75	10TH CLASS BOARD NAME	CENTRAL BOARD OF SECONDARY EDUCATION(CBSE)
10TH CLASS PASSING YEAR	2015	12TH CLASS PASSING YEAR	2017
12TH CLASS ROLL NO.	12345678	CENTRAL BOARD OF SECONDARY EDUCATION(CBSE)	
12TH CLASS BOARD NAME		EXAM CONDUCTED BY	
COMPETITIVE EXAM QUALIFIED		COMPETITIVE EXAM YEAR	0
COMPETITIVE EXAM ROLL NO		FEE	0
ADMISSION FEE	0		
MISC FEE	0		
<b>BASIC DETAILS</b>			
IS GIRL/MA	NO	IS DISABLED	NO
TYPE OF DISABILITY	-	PERCENTAGE OF DISABILITY	-
MARITAL STATUS	UN MARRIED	PARENT'S PROFESSION	SERVING RPF
IPSC CODE	LBIN0535272	BANK ACCOUNT NUMBER	232701010111366
<b>RAILWAY DETAILS</b>			
NAME OF PERSONNEL(PARENT'S NAME)	RAM SINGH	IMO NO.(ONLY FOR EX-SAPP)	
CATEGORY	CATEGORICAL WARDS OF SERVING RR/RPSF PERSONNEL	FORCE NO/IN	1404514
RANK	CONSTABLE	DIVISION/ATTALION	AMBALA
CON/ORGANISATION	NR-HR RPF ACADEMY + RSO		
<b>CONTACT DETAILS</b>			
STATE	DELHI	DISTRICT	SOUTH
BLOCK	HAUZ KHAS		
ADDRESS	1224 MALVIYA NAGAR	PIN CODE	110017
SIGNATURE OF CANDIDATE		SIGNATURE OF HEAD OF SCHOOL/INSTITUTE/COLLEGE WITH STAMP	
<input type="button" value="Print"/> <span style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="button" value="PRINT"/></span>			

**This will complete the online Application Submission Process for Applying Scholarship on the National Scholarship Portal.**

\*\*\*

## **ONLINE PROCESS FLOW FOR SCHOLARSHIP**



- (i) Applicants apply online on NSP and upload the requisite documents. On successful submission of application/documents, a system generated registration number sent to the applicant which can be used for future references.
- (ii) Verify all the requisite documents uploaded by the applicant from the record of College/Institute and recommended the same to the Security Deptt. of concerned Zonal Railway Hqrs/RPSF Hqrs.
- (iii) Verify all the requisite documents uploaded by the applicant related with service certificate, dependent certificate, PPO/discharge book (I to IV category), Category claimed by the applicant as per order of preference and other eligibility criteria.
- (iv) Consolidate the information received from Zonal Railways and prepare merit list for fresh applicants according to quota allotted to each zonal Railways as per Annexure-I. In case there is vacancy in the quota of a zonal railway, it is filled up by excess candidates of other railways by preparing combined merit list. List of applicants selected under renewal category is also prepared.
- (v) List of selected applicants along with bank particulars will be sent on line to PFMS.
- (vi) Calculate total scholarship amount required to be sanctioned under PMSS and process for credit/ transfer of scholarship directly into the bank account of the beneficiaries through Public Financial Management System (PFMS).
- (vii) PFMS- Validate bank accounts of the selected applicants from respective bank and credit/transfer of scholarship directly into the bank account of the beneficiaries.  
Ministry of Railways-Process for payment of scholarship from PMO.

- ❖ For this listed college/institute/university, Zonal Railways/RPSF, RPF(Ministry of Railways) will be given a login ID & Password for logging on to the online system in order to scrutinize the received application and verify the requisite documents uploaded by the applicants for sanction, payment and tracking of scholarship by all the stake holders under PMSS.

## LIST OF ZONAL RAILWAYS

S.No.	Zonal Railway
1.	Central Railway (CR)
2.	East Central Railway (ECR)
3.	East Coast Railway (ECoR)
4.	Eastern Railway (ER)
5.	North Central Railway (NCR)
6.	North Eastern Railway (NER)
7.	Northeast Frontier Railway (NFR)
8.	Northern Railway (NR)
9.	North Western Railway (NWR)
10.	South Central (SCR)
11.	South East Central Railway (SECR)
12.	South Eastern Railway (SER)
13.	Southern Railway (SR)
14.	South Western Railway (SWR)
15.	West Central Railway (WCR)
16.	Western Railway (WR)
17.	Railway Protection Special Force (RPSF)

## अक्सर पूछे जाने वाले प्रश्न (एफएक्यू) Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

**प्रश्न 1:** पीएमएसएस (रेल मंत्रालय) के लिए कौन आवेदन कर सकता है।

**Q 1:** Who is eligible to register under PMSS (Ministry of Railways)?

उत्तर: सेवारत या सेवानिवृत्त (सेवा का दौरान मृत्यु होने सहित) रेसुब/रेसुविब कार्मिक का आश्रित पुत्र/पुत्री पीएमएसएस (रेल मंत्रालय) के लिए आवेदन कर सकता है।

**Answer:** Dependent ward(s) of serving or retired (including death during service) RPF/RPSF personnel may register for PMSS (Ministry of Railways).

**प्रश्न 2:** एक रेसुब/रेसुविब कार्मिक के कितने आश्रित पुत्र/पुत्री पीएमएसएस के अंतर्गत छात्रवृत्ति प्राप्त करने के हक्कदार हैं?

**Q2:** How many wards of RPF/RPSF personnel may avail scholarship under PMSS?

उत्तर: एक रेसुब/रेसुविब कार्मिक के अधिकतम दो बच्चे छात्रवृत्ति प्राप्त कर सकते हैं।

**Answer:** Maximum two wards of RPF/RPSF personnel may avail scholarship under PMSS.

**प्रश्न 3:** कौनसे पाठ्यक्रम पीएमएसएस के अंतर्गत अनुमेय हैं?

**Q 3:** Which courses are permissible under PMSS.

उत्तर: मुख्य रूप से व्यावसायिक और तकनीकी प्रकृति के कोर्सों में प्रवेश लेने वाले विद्यार्थी पीएमएसएस के लिए आवेदन कर सकते हैं।

**Answer:** Mainly professional and technical nature courses are admissible under PMSS.

**प्रश्न 4:** मैंने पॉलिटेक्निक करके बीटेक दूसरी साल में दाखिला लिया है क्या मैं पीएमएसएस के लिए आवेदन कर सकता हूँ?

**Q 4:** I have taken later admission in B.Tech after passing polytechnic. Whether I am eligible for register under PMSS?

उत्तर: हाँ, पोलीटेक्निक करके बीटेक दूसरी साल में प्रवेश लेने के बाद आप पीएमएसएस के लिए आवेदन कर सकते हैं बशर्ते की आपने समग्र रूप से पोलीटेक्निक में 60% से अधिक अंक या समतुल्य ग्रेड प्राप्त किए हों।

**Answer:** Yes. After later entry in B.Tech you can apply for PMSS subject to obtain a minimum of aggregate marks 60% or equivalent grade in Polytechnic.

**प्रश्न 5:** मुझे पीएमएसएस के अंतर्गत छात्रवृत्ति प्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन कौनसी वेबसाइट पर करना है ?

**Q 5:** On which website I have to apply to avail scholarship under PMSS?

उत्तर: आप राष्ट्रीय छात्रवृत्ति पोर्टल (NSP) 2.0 के [www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in) पर आवेदन कर सकते हैं।

**Answer:** You can register yourself on [www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in) of NSP 2.0

भारत सरकार/ GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
रेल मंत्रालय/ MINISTRY OF RAILWAYS  
(रेलवे बोर्ड/RAILWAY BOARD)

No.2024/Sec(ABE)/W/8/1

New Delhi,

dated:14.08.2024

Shri Shashi Bhushan  
DDG, NSP,NIC  
CGO Complex. New Delhi.

Sub: Scheme-specific FAQs for Prime Minister Scholarship Scheme for RPF (Ministry of Railways).

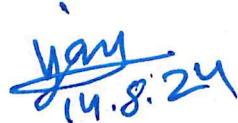
Ref: Minutes of Meeting on 12<sup>th</sup> June, 2024 Dt.20.06.2024.

\*\*\*\*\*

With reference to the above, it is to inform that NIC-NSP has requested to submit/update scheme-specific FAQs for the scholarship schemes as per Para 2.2.e. of Minutes of meeting.

In this regard, it is to submit that Ministry of Railways have only one scheme i.e. Prime Minister Scholarship Scheme (PMSS). Hence, **the scheme-specific FAQs for Prime Minister Scholarship Scheme for RPF (Ministry of Railways)** are enclosed herewith for kind information and necessary action please.

DA/As above.

  
Vijay  
14.8.24

(Vijay Kumar)  
Director/Sec(ABE)  
Railway Board

## अक्सर पूछे जाने वाले प्रश्न (एफएक्यू) Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

**प्रश्न 1:** पीएमएसएस (रेल मंत्रालय) के लिए कौन आवेदन कर सकता है?

Q 1: Who is eligible to register under PMSS (Ministry of Railways)?

उत्तर: सेवारत या सेवानिवृत् (सेवा के दौरान मृत्यु होने सहित) रेसुब/रेसुविब कार्मिक का आश्रित पुत्र/पुत्री पीएमएसएस (रेल मंत्रालय) के लिए आवेदन कर सकता है।

Answer: Dependent ward(s) of serving or retired (including death during service) RPF/RPSF personnel may register for PMSS (Ministry of Railways).

**प्रश्न 2:** एक रेसुब/रेसुविब कार्मिक के कितने आश्रित पुत्र/पुत्री पीएमएसएस के अंतर्गत छात्रवृत्ति प्राप्त करने के हकदार हैं?

Q 2: How many wards of RPF/RPSF personnel may avail scholarship under PMSS?

उत्तर: एक रेसुब/रेसुविब कार्मिक के अधिकतम दो बच्चे छात्रवृत्ति प्राप्त कर सकते हैं।

Answer: Maximum two wards of an RPF/RPSF personnel may avail scholarship under PMSS.

**प्रश्न 3:** कौनसे पाठ्यक्रम पीएमएसएस के अंतर्गत अनुमेय हैं?

Q 3: Which courses are permissible under PMSS.

उत्तर: मुख्य रूप से व्यावसायिक और तकनीकी प्रकृति के कोर्सों में प्रवेश लेने वाले विद्यार्थी पीएमएसएस के लिए आवेदन कर सकते हैं जो अनुलग्नक-I में दिए गए हैं।

Answer: Mainly professional and technical nature courses attached as Annexure-I are admissible under PMSS.

**प्रश्न 4:** मैंने पॉलिटेक्निक करके बीटेक दूसरी साल में दाखिला लिया है क्या मैं पीएमएसएस के लिए आवेदन कर सकता हूँ?

Q 4: I have taken later admission in B.Tech after passing polytechnic. Whether I am eligible for register under PMSS?

उत्तर: हाँ, पॉलिटेक्निक करके बीटेक दूसरी साल में प्रवेश लेने के बाद आप पीएमएसएस के लिए आवेदन कर सकते हैं बशर्ते कि आपने समग्र रूप से पॉलिटेक्निक में 60% से अधिक अंक या समतुल्य ग्रेड प्राप्त किए हो।

Answer: Yes. After later entry in B.Tech you can apply for PMSS subject to obtain a minimum of aggregate marks 60% or equivalent grade in Polytechnic.

**प्रश्न 5:** मुझे पीएमएसएस के अंतर्गत छात्रवृत्ति प्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन कौनसी वेबसाइट पर करना है?

Q 5: On which website I have to apply to avail scholarship under PMSS?

उत्तर: आप राष्ट्रीय छात्रवृत्ति पोर्टल (NSP) के [www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in) पर आवेदन कर सकते हैं।

Answer: You can register yourself on [www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in)



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
MINISTRY OF TRIBAL AFFAIRS**

**GUIDELINES**

**NATIONAL FELLOWSHIP & SCHOLARSHIP FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OF  
SCHEDULED TRIBE STUDENTS  
[CENTRAL SECTOR SCHEME]**

**2021-22 to 2025-26**

5.4	Tenure of Fellowship	13
5.5	Leave benefit for fellowship (as applicable to UGC research scholars)	14
6	Cancellation of Award	15
7	Grievance Module	15
8	Applicability of Guidelines	15
9	Change in the provisions of the scheme	15

#### **PART-B: National Scholarship**

<b>Sl. No.</b>	<b>Particulars</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
1	Objective	17
2	Salient Features of the Scheme	17
2.1	Eligibility and course duration	17
2.2	Income Criteria	17
2.3	Universities/Institutions covered under the scheme	18
2.4	Slots of Scholarship	18
2.5	Value of Scholarship	19
3	Selection Process	19
3.1	Online Application through Portal	19
3.2	Registration Process	19
3.3	Documents Required	20
3.4	Verification Process by University/Institute	20
3.4.1	Verification Process by the Ministry	21
3.5	Publishing of the selection list	21
4	Release of payment	21
4.1	Payment process	22
4.2	Utilization Certificate from the Institute	22
4.3	Updation of Expenditure at PFMS	22
5	Others	23
5.1	Updation of the completion of course at Ministry's portal	23
5.2	Grievance Module	23
6	Applicability of Guidelines	23
7	Change in the provisions of the scheme	23

## **PART-B (Scholarship)**

## **B. National Scholarship Scheme**

### **1. Objective**

National Scholarship Scheme is intended to encourage meritorious ST students to pursue courses at Graduate and Post Graduate level in premier institutes identified by the Ministry in professional fields such as Management, Medicine/Science, Engineering and Technology, Humanities, Law and Social Science etc.

### **2. Salient Features of the Scheme**

This is a Central Sector Scheme, fully funded by the Ministry of Tribal Affairs and provides 100% funding to ST students in courses and institutes approved and notified by the Ministry of Tribal Affairs. The scholarship once awarded will continue till completion of the course tenure, subject to satisfactory performance of the student, as assessed by the institute.

#### **2.1 Eligibility and course duration**

<b>Course</b>	<b>Duration</b>	<b>Eligibility</b>
Graduate level	Course duration is fixed by the Institutes.	ST students who have secured admission in the notified Institutions and courses approved by the Ministry will be eligible for the scholarship under the scheme.
Post Graduate level		

**Note 1:** Students availing this scholarship are not eligible to claim benefit of any other scholarship scheme of the Centre/ State Govt. for the same study.

**Note 2:** The duration of the course varies as per the course selected by the candidate. The scholarship, once awarded, will continue till the completion of the course, subject to satisfactory performance as certified by the Institute.

**2.2 Income Criteria:** The total family income of the student to be eligible for this scholarship from all sources should not exceed Rs.6.0 lakh per annum. The family income shall be computed in the following manner: -

- i. In case where both father and mother are working, the combined income of both of them from all sources shall be taken into account in computing total family income.

- ii. In case any other member of the family, other than father and mother is an earning member, his or her income shall not be included in computing total family income.
- iii. In case only one parent is alive, the income of that parent shall be taken into account for considering total parental income. If other sibling or family member is an earning member, their income shall not be included in computing total family income.
- iv. In the case of an orphan, supported by a guardian, income criteria shall not apply.
- v. In case of married candidates, the spousal income will also be added to compute total family income.

**Note 1:** Definition of Income - Income means gross income including income from all sources e.g. Salary, Interest Income, Income from House property, Income from Business, Agricultural income, and Income from any other Sources etc. It is clarified that Income for the purpose of scholarship is not the taxable Income as defined in Income Tax Act. The deductions and exemption available in the Income Tax Act u/s 10, Section 80 or any other section will not be available in computing gross Income under the scheme.

**Note 2:** Income certificate is required to be taken once only i.e. at the time of admission to courses which are continuing for more than one year. Income certificate should be for the financial year immediately preceding the selection year. For example, for the selection year 2022-23, income certificate for the financial year 2021-22(Assessment year 2022-23) is admissible. In case of salaried employees Form-16 is accepted. In case of income from other sources, income certificate issued by the designated authority of the respective State/UT is accepted.

**2.3 Universities/Institutions covered under the scheme:** The Ministry of Tribal Affairs is authorized to select and notify the list of reputed premier Institutions. The present list of 252 notified Institution is given at Annexure- I. Students who have taken admission in these notified institutions are not eligible to apply under the Post-Matric Scholarship Scheme of this Ministry, in order to avoid duplication.

#### **2.4 Slots of Scholarship:**

All eligible students who have taken admission on merit to the identified premier institutes, and are verified by Institute and Ministry as per the norms of the scheme are eligible to receive scholarship. There is no Institute- wise/ State wise/ stream wise ceiling of number of slots. However, students admitted in Management quota in a private Institute will not be entitled to scholarship.

## **2.5 Value of Scholarship:**

The selected student will be eligible for financial assistance as stipulated in the following table, subject to fulfilment of conditions laid down in scheme:

Sr. No.	Component	Details	Remarks
1.	Tuition Fees and Admission fee	Full Admission fee, tuition fee and other non-refundable charges in respect Government Institutes.	There will be a ceiling of Rs.2.50 lakhs per annum per student for private sector Institutes.
2.	Books & Stationery	@ Rs.5000/- per annum	per annum per student without bills/vouchers.
3.	Stipend	@ Rs.3000/-per month	-
4.	Computer Accessories	& Rs.45000/- (One-time assistance during the course tenure)	Computer & accessories may be Desktop/Laptop etc. (Without bills/vouchers)

## **3. Selection Process:**

### **3.1 Online Application through Portal:**

Applications are invited, processed, approved and scholarship is disbursed through National Scholarship Portal ([www.scholarships.gov.in/](http://www.scholarships.gov.in/)) developed by (Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology). Students after taking admission for various courses in the notified Universities/Institutes will submit the application online in the above-mentioned portal for the scholarship. The date of opening and closing of portal will be given due publicity through print and electronic media and through Institutes and States. The tentative dates of opening and closing of portal will be advertised in the National Scholarship Portal every year (as decided by DBT Mission). Students are advised to keep watch on the portal for opening of application process. The applications submitted after the cut-off date and time shall not be entertained/ considered.

**3.2 Registration Process:** Before filling online application form, Candidates are required to register themselves on the online portal. Students are advised to carefully

go through the “Guidelines for Registration on National Scholarship Portal” before initiating registration process.

**3.3 Documents Required:** Following documents are required to be uploaded on the portal while filling the application online on NSP:

S. No.	Graduate level /Post Graduate level courses	Fresh Candidate	Renewal Candidate	Remarks
1	ST Certificate/ PVTG Certificate	Yes	No	Caste Certificate is required to be signed and stamped by competent authority.
2	Income Certificate	Yes	No	<u>For fresh candidate:</u> Income Certificate for the F.Y preceding the year of selection issued by designated authority by the respective state/UT.
3	Fee Receipt	Yes	Yes	
4	Scanned copy of the bank passbook	Yes	Yes	Student name on the passbook should match with the name as mentioned in the application form
5	Mark sheet/Certificate of qualifying examination	Yes	Yes	<u>For fresh Candidate:</u> Graduate level course: 12 <sup>th</sup> standard  <u>Post graduate level course:</u> Graduation  <u>For renewal Candidate:</u> Last passing [semester] marksheet
6	Bona fide Certificate issued from the Institute	Yes	Yes	

#### **3.4 Verification Process by University/Institute:**

- i. The portal has provision of online verification by the Institutes where the applicant has taken admission. Nodal Officers from the Institutes, dealing with Scholarship is required to register themselves on the National Scholarship Portal (NSP). For further details in this regard, the Institute

officials may go through the “Institute Operational Manual” available on NSP Portal.

- ii. Nodal Officer from the Institutes will verify the physical documents of the applicant uploaded by him/her on the portal and ensure that the credentials uploaded in the portal are correct. It would be the responsibility of the Institute to ensure that information and documents uploaded by the applicant on the portal is correct and match with the physical documents submitted by the candidates for verification.
- iii. Institute will be responsible for verifying genuineness of the requisite certificates furnished by the candidates so as to eliminate the possibility of students availing the Scholarship on fake certificates.
- iv. All applications submitted at Institute level by the students within the stipulated date and time shall be processed.
- v. The Institute will not charge any fee for verification of applications.

#### **3.4.1 Verification Process by the Ministry:**

After receiving student details duly verified by the Institute at NSP portal, online verification of application will be done by the Ministry. In case of any discrepancies found in the application, Ministry will mark application as defective and the defective application will be visible to the student. Student is advised to make correction in the defective application and required to resubmit once again on the portal at Institute level. Institute will verify the corrected application and submit it to the Ministry through portal for final verification and submit before the last date.

#### **3.5 Publishing of the selection list:**

The list of candidates selected for the grant of scholarship will be published on website of Ministry of Tribal Affairs.

- i. Decision of the Ministry for granting scholarship shall be final.
- ii. Ministry reserves the right to withdraw/cancel the scholarship without assigning any reasons.

#### **4. Release of payment:**

Payment of Scholarship to the selected students will be made once in a year through PFMS to the accredited bank through DBT mode in to the account of the student.

The selected candidates would be required to have bank accounts in the banks having Core Banking Solutions. In case the students are not having Aadhaar

numbers, they are required to apply for Aadhaar Card, within a month of their registration/admission in the courses under the Scholarship.

#### **4.1 Payment process:**

Payment of the Scholarship amount to ST students would be made in the following manner:

**Component I:** The Scholarship amount payable for Computer & accessories, Books and Stationery, stipend and non-refundable fee etc. will be released to students through PFMS-Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) mode into their Aadhaar seeded bank account.

**Component II:** The Scholarship amount payable towards tuition fee and Admission fee will be released to the Institute through PFMS. In case the student has already paid the tuition fee and admission fee at the time of admission, it will be reimbursed to the student's Aadhaar seeded bank account on submission of receipt/vouchers.

#### **4.2 Utilization Certificate from the Institute:**

Institute is required to submit Utilization Certificate in the GFR-12A format online after receiving the Scholarship amount (tuition fee and admission fee) from the Ministry along with the list of students for whom the scholarship amount is received. Institute will refund the unspent balance, with accrued interest, if any, to the Ministry through DD payable at Sr. AO, PAO, M/O Tribal Affairs, New Delhi, Payable at Delhi SBI Shastri Bhawan along with the reasons of refund.

#### **4.3 Up-dation of Expenditure at PFMS:**

The Institute is required to onboard and update online expenditure along with unspent balance at PFMS portal. The Institute may ensure that the PFMS expenditure should match with the details given in Utilization Certificate (UC) submitted to the Ministry. After updating the expenditure details on PFMS, Institute may refer EAT-02 report of PFMS. Based on the UC and EAT-02 report, scholarship will be released for the subsequent year.

**Note:** In order to ensure timely release of scholarship to students, Institutes must ensure that they are onboarded and updated online expenditure along with unspent balance on PFMS. The Institute will not ask for the tuition fee from the students in case there is delay in release of amount by the Ministry to the Institute.

## **5. Others:**

### **5.1 Updation of the completion of course at Ministry's portal:**

The completion of the Graduation/post-graduation course of the student is required to be updated by the University/Institute on the Ministry's portal.

**5.2 Grievance Module:** Students/Institutes can register any query on MoTA's dedicated grievance portal ([www.tribal.nic.in/grievance](http://www.tribal.nic.in/grievance))

## **6. Applicability of Guidelines:**

These guidelines will be applicable from the selection year 2021-22 and onwards. However, the rates of scholarship will be effective from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2022. No arrears shall be paid for the period prior to 1<sup>st</sup> April 2022.

## **7. Change in the provisions of the scheme**

The provisions of this Scheme may be modified from time to time by Ministry of Tribal Affairs, Government of India, with approval of the competent authority, by issuing circulars, addendum, memorandum etc. which will become part of the guidelines.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
1	Indian Institute of Technology Delhi	Hauz Khas, New Delhi 110016	Delhi	All Engineering Courses
2	Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur	Kharagpur-721302	West Bengal	All Engineering Courses
3	Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur	Kalyanpur, Kanpur, Uttar Pradesh 208016	Uttar Pradesh	All Engineering Courses
4	Indian Institute of Technology Bombay	Powai, Mumbai-400076	Maharashtra	All Engineering Courses
5	Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati	Guwahati-781039	Assam	All Engineering Courses
6	Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee	Roorkee - Haridwar Highway, Roorkee, Uttarakhand 247667	Uttarakhand	All Engineering Courses including Architecture
7	Indian Institute of Technology Madras	Chennai-600036	Tamil Nadu	All Engineering Courses
8	Indian Institute of Technology Ropar	Rupnagar-140001	Punjab	All Engineering Courses
9	Indian Institute of Technology Bhubaneswar	Bhubaneswar-751013	Odisha	All Engineering Courses
10	Indian Institute of Technology Jodhpur	Old Residency Road, Ratanada, Jodhpur 342011	Rajasthan	All Engineering Courses
11	Indian Institute of Technology Gandhinagar	VGEC Complex, Chandkheda, Ahmedabad- 382424	Gujarat	All Engineering Courses
12	Indian Institute of Technology Patna	Bihta, Patna, Bihar 801103	Bihar	All Engineering Courses
13	Indian Institute of Technology Hyderabad	Ordnance Factory Estate, Yeddu-mailaram-502205	Telangana	All Engineering Courses
14	Indian Institute of Technology Mandi	Kamand Campus, VPO Kamand, Distt. Mandi- 175005	Himachal Pradesh	All Engineering Courses
15	Indian Institute of Technology, Indore	IET DAVV Campus, M Block, Khandwa Road, Indore- 452017	Madhya Pradesh	All Engineering Courses
16	Indian Institute of Technology (Banaras Hindu University) Varanasi	Varanasi-221005	Uttar Pradesh	All Engineering Courses including dual degree and integrated courses
17	Indian Institute of Technology , Jammu	Paloura campus, Jammu Akhnoor Highway, Jammu, Jammu & Kashmir	Jammu	All Engineering Courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
18	Indian Institute of Technology , Palakkad	Ahalia Integrated Campus, Palakkad Dist., Kozhippara, Kerala 678557	Kerala	All Engineering Courses
19	Indian Institute of Technology , Tirupati	Tirupati – Renigunta Road, Settipalli Post, Tirupati, Andhra Pradesh 517506	Andhra Pradesh	All Engineering Courses
20	Indian Institute of Technology , Goa	Near ITI College, Farmagudi, Ponda, Goa 403401	Goa	All Engineering Courses
21	Indian Institute of Technology , Bhilai	Old Dhamtari Rd, Datenga, Chhattisgarh 492015	Chhattisgarh	All Engineering Courses
22	Indian Institute of Technology , Dharwad	WALMI Campus, Belur Industrial Area, Near High Court, PB Road, Karnataka 580011	Karnataka	All Engineering Courses
23	National Institute of Technology Warangal	Warangal-506004	Telangana	All Engineering Courses
24	National Institute of Technology Silchar	Silchar- 788010	Assam	All Engineering Courses
25	National Institute of Technology Patna	Patna-800005	Bihar	All Engineering Courses
26	Sardar Vallabhbhai National Institute of Technology Surat	Surat-395607	Gujarat	All Engineering Courses
27	National Institute of Technology Jamshedpur	Adityapur, Jamshedpur-831014	Jharkhand	All Engineering Courses
28	National Institute of Technology Surathkal	Surathkal- 574157	Karnataka	All Engineering Courses
29	National Institute of Technology Calicut	NIT Campus P.O. Calicut- 673601	Kerala	All Engineering Courses
30	Visvesvaraya National Institute of Technology Nagpur	South Ambazari Road, Nagpur-440010	Maharashtra	All Engineering Courses
31	National Institute of Technology Rourkela	Rourkela-769008	Odisha	All Engineering Courses including dual degree and integrated courses
32	Dr. B. R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology Jalandhar	G.T. Road Bye Pass, Jalandhar, Punjab, 144011	Punjab	All Engineering Courses
33	National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra	Kurukshetra-132119	Haryana	All Engineering Courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
34	National Institute of Technology Hamirpur	Hamirpur-177001	Himachal Pradesh	All Engineering Courses
35	National Institute of Technology Hazratbal	Hazratbal, Srinagar-190006	Jammu and Kashmir	All Engineering Courses
36	Maulana Azad National Institute of Technology Bhopal	Bhopal-462007	Madhya Pradesh	All Engineering Courses
37	Malaviya National Institute of Technology Jaipur	Jaipur- 302017	Rajasthan	All Engineering Courses
38	National Institute of Technology Durgapur	Durgapur-713209	West Bengal	All Engineering Courses
39	National Institute of Technology Tiruchirappalli	Tiruchirappalli-620015	Tamil Nadu	All Engineering Courses
40	Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology Allahabad	Allahabad- 211004	Uttar Pradesh	All Engineering Courses
41	National Institute of Technology Agartala	Barjala, Jirania, Agartala- 799055	Tripura	All Engineering Courses
42	National Institute of Technology Raipur	G.E. Road, Raipur-492010	Chhattisgarh	All Engineering Courses
43	National Institute of Technology Manipur	Takyelpat, Imphal-795001	Manipur	All Engineering Courses
44	National Institute of Technology Sikkim	Barfung Block Ravangla Sub- Division South Sikkim-737	Sikkim	All Engineering Courses
45	National Institute of Technology Arunachal Pradesh	Yupia, District Papum Pare- 791112	Arunachal Pradesh	All Engineering Courses
46	National Institute of Technology Uttarakhand	Temporary Campus, Government Polytechnic, Srinagar (Garhwal)-246174 Aizawl	Uttarakhand	All Engineering Courses
47	National Institute of Technology Mizoram	Aizawl, Mizoram, 796012,	Mizoram	All Engineering Courses
48	National Institute of Technology Nagaland	Chumukedima, Dimapur-797103	Nagaland	All Engineering Courses including material sciences
49	National Institute of Technology Meghalaya	Bijni Complex, Laitumkhrah, Shillong-793003	Meghalaya	All Engineering Courses
50	National Institute of Technology Goa	Farmagudi, Ponda, Goa-403401	Goa	All Engineering Courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
51	National Institute of Technology Puducherry	Karaikal-609605	Puducherry	All Engineering Courses
52	National Institute of Technology Delhi	Institute of Applied Manpower	Delhi	All Engineering Courses
53	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Allahabad	Devghat, Jhalwa, Allahabad- 211012	Uttar Pradesh	Information Technology
54	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Sri City, Chittoor, Andhra Pradesh	630 Gnan Marg, Sri City, Andhra Pradesh 517646	Andhra Pradesh	Information Technology
55	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Vadodara, Gujarat	C/o Block No.9 (IC Department), Government Engineering College, Sector 28, Gandhinagar, Gujarat 382028	Gujarat	All full time courses
56	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Sonepat, Haryana	Village- Kilrod, Haryana(India) C/O Director, NIT Kurukshetra-136119	Haryana	Information Technology
57	Indian institute of Information Technology, Una, Himachal Pradesh	Himachal Pradesh Pin No. 177 005	Himachal Pradesh	Information Technology
58	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Ranchi, Jharkhand	Ranchi, Jharkhand,	Bihar	Information Technology
59	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Dharwad, karnataka	3rd floor, IT park,, Hubli - Dharwad Hwy, Deshpande Nagar, Hubali-Dharwad, Karnataka 580029	Karnataka	Information Technology
60	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Kottayam, Kerala	Valavoor - Chakkampuzha Rd, Valavoor, Kerala 686635	Kerala	Information Technology
61	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Nagpur, Maharashtra	8/C/180/C, CPWD Colony, Seminary Hills, Nagpur, Maharashtra 440006	Maharastra	Information Technology
62	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Pune, Maharashtra	Talegaon-Chakan Road, Sudumbre, Maharashtra 412109	Maharastra	Information Technology
63	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Senapati, Manipur	National Highway 39, Mantripukhri, Heingang, Manipur 795002	Manipur	Information Technology

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

S.No.	Name of the Institute	Location	State	Course
64	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Kota, Rajasthan	2nd Floor, Prabha Bhawan, MNIT Campus,, JLN Marg, Jaipur, Rajasthan 302017	Rajasthan	Information Technology
65	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Tiruchirappalli, Tamil Nadu	NIT Campus, Tanjore Main Road, Near BHEL, Tiruchirappalli, Tamil Nadu 620015	Tamil Nadu	Information Technology
66	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India	Uttar Pradesh	Information Technology
67	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Kalyani, West Bengal	Near Webel,IT-Park, Kalyani, West Bengal 741235	West Bengal	Information Technology
68	Indian Institute of Information Tehnology, Guwahati	GNB Road, Assam Textile Institute Campus, Ambari, Guwahati, Assam 781001	Assam	Information Technology
69	Indian Institute of Information Technology,Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh	RGPV Campus, Airport Road, Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh 462033	Madhya Pradesh	Information Technology
70	Indian Institute of Information Technology,Agartala, Tripura	R. K. Nagar (opposite to NEEPCO), P.S. Bodjhung Nagar, pin, Khayerpur, Agartala, Tripura 799008	Tripura	Information Technology
71	Indian Institute of Information Technology,Kakinada, Andhra Pradesh	630 Gnan Marg, Sri City, Andhra Pradesh 517646	Andhra Pradesh	Information Technology
72	Indian Institute of Information Surat Gujarat	Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India	Gujarat	Information Technology
73	Atal Bihari Vajpayee Indian Institute of Information Technology & Management Gwalior	Morena Link Road Gwalior 474015	Madhya Pradesh	Information Technology including integrated courses
74	Pandit Dwarka Prasad Mishra Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design & Manufacturing Jabalpur	Dumna Airport Road, P.O.: Khamaria, Jabalpur-482005	Madhya Pradesh	All full time courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

S.No.	Name of the Institute	Location	State	Course
75	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design & Manufacturing Kanchipuram	Melakottaiyur Village, Off Vandalur-Kelambakkam Road, Nellikuppam Road, Chennai-600127	Tamil Nadu	All full time courses including dual degree and integrated courses
76	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design & Manufacturing, Kurnool, Andhra Pradesh	Kurnool, Andhra Pradesh, India	Andhra Pradesh	Information Technology
77	School of Planning & Architecture, Delhi	4-Block-B, IndraprasthaEstate, New Delhi-110002	Delhi	All full time courses
78	School of Planning & Architecture, Bhopal	Neelbad Road, Bhauri, Bhopal -462030	Madhya Pradesh	All full time courses
79	School of Planning & Architecture, Vijaywada	Sy. No. 71/1, NH-5, Nidamanuru, Vijaywada-521104	Andhra Pradesh	All full time courses
80	National Institute of Foundry & Forge Technology Ranchi	Hatia, Ranchi-834003	Jharkhand	All full time courses
81	National Institute of Industrial Engineering, Mumbai	Vihar Lake, Mumbai-400087	Maharashtra	All full time courses
82	Indian School of Mines, Dhanbad	Dhanbad- 826004	Jharkhand	All full time courses in Engineering and Sciences including dual degree and integrated courses
83	North Eastern Regional Institute of Science and Technology (NERIST)	Nirjuli, Itanagar-791109	Arunachal Pradesh	All Engineering and Science courses including Forestry.
84	Delhi Technological University	Shahbad Daulatpur, Main Bawana Road, New Delhi, Delhi 110042	Delhi	All full time Engineering Courses including dual degree courses
85	Rajiv Gandhi Institute of Petroleum Technology	Ratapur Chowk, Rae Bareli- 229316	Uttar Pradesh	All Engineering Courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

S.No.	Name of the Institute	Location	State	Course
86	International Maritime Academy (IMA), Chennai	Administrative Office: 41, Giri Road, T. Nagar, Chennai - 600017; Academy Campus :No. 41, Jamin Korattur, Pudhuchatram, (From Poonamallee to Tirupathi Highway Road)	Tamil Nadu	All full time Naval Architecture, Ship Building Courses including dual degree and integrated courses
87	Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology (IIST)	Valiamala, P.O.,Thiruvananthapuram-695547	Kerala	All Engineering Courses including dual degree and integrated courses
88	BITS Pilani	Pilani Campus, Vidya Vihar, Pilani, Rajasthan 333031	Rajasthan	All Science and Engineering Courses
89	BITS Pilani KK Birla Goa Campus	NH 17B Bypass Road, Zuarinagar, Sancoale, Goa 403726	Goa	All Science and Engineering Courses
90	Birla Institute of Technology, Mesra	Mesra, Ranchi, Jharkhand 835215	Jharkhand	All Science and Engineering Courses including integrated courses
91	BITS Pilani, Hyderabad Campus	Jawahar Nagar, Shameerpet Mandal, Hyderabad, Telangana 500078	Telangana	All Science and Engineering Courses
92	Netaji Subhas Institute of Technology (NSIT)	Azad Hind Fauz Marg, Sector 3,Dwarka, New Delhi, Delhi 110078	Delhi	All Engineering Courses
93	Indian Institute of Management Ahmedabad	Vastrapur, Ahmedabad- 380015	Gujarat	All full time Management Courses
94	Indian Institute of Management Bangalore	Bennerghat Road, Bangalore- 560076 Joka, Post Box No. 16757,	Karnataka	All full time Management Courses
95	Indian Institute of Management Kolkata	Alipara PO, Kolkata-700027	West Bengal	All full time Management Courses
96	Indian Institute of Management Lucknow	Post Box No. 2, Aliganj Extension, Part-II, Lucknow-226020	Uttar Pradesh	All full time Management Courses
97	Indian Institute of Management Kozhikode	IIMK Campus, PO, Kozhikode-673570	Kerala	All full time Management Courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
98	Indian Institute of Management Indore	Prabandh Shikhar, Rau- Pithampur Road Indore-453556	Madhya Pradesh	All full time Management Courses
99	Rajiv Gandhi Indian Institute of Management Shillong	Mayurbhanj Complex, Nongthaymai, Shillong-793014	Meghalaya	All full time Management Courses
100	Indian Institute of Management Raipur	GEC Campus, Sejbahar, Raipur-492 015	Chhattisgarh	All full time Management Courses
101	Indian Institute of Management Rohtak	Humanities Block, MDU Campus, Rohtak-124001	Haryana	All full time Management Courses
102	Indian Institute of Management Ranchi	Suchna Bhavan 5th Floor, Audrey House Campus, Meur's Road, Ranchi-834008	Jharkhand	All full time Management Courses
103	Indian Institute of Management Udaipur	Mohanlal Sukhadia University Campus, Udaipur-313001	Rajasthan	All full time Management Courses
104	Indian Institute of Management Tiruchirappalli	NIT Campus (Post), Thanjavore Main Road, Thuvakudi, Tiruchirappalli- 620015	Tamil Nadu	All full time Management Courses
105	Indian Institute of Management Kashipur	Bazpur Road, Kashipur, Udham Singh Nagar-244713	Uttarakhand	All full time Management Courses
106	Indian Institute of Management, Visakhapatnam	Andhra Bank School of Business Building, Andhra University Campus, Visakhapatnam – 530 003	Andhra Pradesh	All full time Management Courses
107	Indian Institute of Management, Bodh Gaya	Directorate of Distance Education Building, Magadh University Campus, Bodh Gaya - 824234	Bihar	All full time Management Courses
108	Indian Institute of Management, Sirmaur, Himachal Pradesh	IIM Sirmaur, Rampur Ghat Road, District Sirmaur, Paonta Sahib, Himachal Pradesh 173025	Himachal Pradesh	All full time Management Courses
109	Indian Institute of Management, Maharashtra	VNIT Campus, South Ambazari Road, Nagpur, Maharashtra - 440010	Maharastra	All full time Management Courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

S.No.	Name of the Institute	Location	State	Course
110	Indian Institute of Management, Odisha	C/o Silicon Institute of Technology, Silicon West, P.O. Sason, Sambalpur, Odisha - 768200	Odisha	All full time Management Courses
111	Indian Institute of Management, Punjab , Amritsar	Punjab Institute of Technology Building, Inside Government Polytechnic Campus, Polytechnic Road PO: Chheharta, G.T. Road, Amritsar, Punjab - 143105	Punjab	All full time Management Courses
112	Institute of Rural Management (IRMA)	60, Anand, Gujarat 388001	Gujarat	All full time Courses
113	Indian Institute of Forest Management Bhopal	PO Box.-357, Nehru Nagar, Bhopal-462003	Madhya Pradesh	All full time Courses
114	Management Development Institute (MDI) Gurgaon	Management Development Institute Mehrauli Road Sukhrali, Gurgaon - 122 007.	Haryana	All full time Management Courses
115	Xavier Institute of Management	Xavier Square, Jayadev Vihar, Jayadev Vihar, Bhubaneshwar, Odisha 751013	Odisha	All full time Management Courses
116	Symbiosis Institute of BusinessManagement Pune	Khadki, Range Hill Road, Pune, Maharashtra 411020	Maharashtra	All full time Management Courses
117	Jamnalal Bajaj Institute of Management Studies (JBIMS)	Churchgate, Mumbai	Maharashtra	All full time Management Courses including MSC (Finance)
118	XLRI - Xavier School of Management	Circuit House Area, Sonari, Jamshedpur, Jharkhand - 831001	Jharkhand	All full time Management Courses
119	National Law School of India University, Bangalore	PO Bag-7201, Nagarbhavi,Banglore-560072	Karnataka	All Law Courses including integrated courses
120	National Law Institute University Bhopal	Kerwa Dam Road, Bhopal- 462044	Madhya Pradesh	All Law Courses including integrated courses
121	NALSAR University of Law Hyderabad	Post Box No.1, Justice City,Shameerpet, R.R. District, Hyderabad-500101	Telangana	All Law Courses including integrated courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
122	National Law University, Jodhpur	NH-65, Nagour Road, Mandore, Jodhpur-342304	Rajasthan	All Law Courses including integrated courses
123	The WB National University of Juridical Sciences Kolkata	Dr. Ambedkar Bhavan, 12, LB Block, Sector III, Salt Lake City, Kolkata	West Bengal	All Law Courses including integrated courses
124	Hidayatullah National Law University Raipur	Uparwara Post, Abhanpur, New Raipur-493661	Chhattisgarh	All Law Courses including integrated courses
125	Gujarat National Law University Gandhinagar	Attalika Avenue, Knowledge Corridor, Koba, Gandhinagar- 382007	Gujarat	All Law Courses including integrated courses
126	Ram Manohar Lohia National Law University, Lucknow	Sector-D1,LDA Colony, Kanpur Road Scheme, Lucknow-226012	Uttar Pradesh	All Law Courses including integrated courses
127	Rajiv Gandhi National University of Law, Punjab	Sidhuwal - Bhadson Road, Patiala	Punjab	All Law Courses including integrated courses
128	Chanakya National Law University, Patna	Nyaya Nagar, Mithapur, Patna-800001	Bihar	All Law Courses including integrated courses
129	The National University of Advanced Legal Studies (NUALS)	NUALS Campus, H.M.T. Colony P.O., Kalamassery, Ernakulam-683503	Kerala	All Law Courses including integrated courses
130	National Law University, Delhi	Sector 14, Dwarka, New Delhi-110078	Delhi	All Law Courses including integrated courses
131	National Law University Odisha	Kathajodi, Campus, SEC-13, CDA, Cuttack-753015, Odisha	Odisha	All Law Courses including integrated courses
132	All India Institute of Medical Sciences Delhi	Ansari Nagar, New Delhi 11029	Delhi	All Courses
133	Jawaharlal Institute of Postgraduate Medical Education & Research (JIPMER)	Dhanvantri Nagar, Gorimedu, Puducherry, 605006	Puducherry	All courses
134	Government Vellore Medical College	Arni Road, Arani Road, Opposite Staff Quarters, Adukkamparai, Vellore, Tamil Nadu 632011	Tamil Nadu	All courses
135	Institute of Medical Sciences, Banaras Hindu University Varanasi	Banaras Hindu University Varansai-221005	Uttar Pradesh	All Courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
136	Christian Medical College, Vellore	NH234, Thottapalayam, Vellore, Tamil Nadu 632004, India	Tamil Nadu	All full time courses
137	Indian Agriculture Research Institute, Delhi	Pusa, New Delhi-110012	Delhi	All courses
138	Central Institute for Research on Cotton Technology (CIRCOT) ICAR Mumbai	Adenwala Road, Matunga, Mumbai-400019	Maharashtra	All courses
139	Indian Veterinary Research Institute Izatnagar	Izatnagar, Bareilly-243122 Jnana Bharti Campus, P.O. Malathalli, Bengaluru-560056	Uttar Pradesh	All courses
140	Indian Institute of Plantation Management, Bangalore	Jnana Bharti Campus,P.O. Malathalli, Bengaluru-560056	Karnataka	All courses
141	Indian Statistical Institute Delhi	7, SJS Sansanwal Marg, New Delhi-110016	Delhi	All courses
142	Indian Statistical Institute Bangalore	8th Mile, Rvce Post, Mysore Road, RV Road, Bengaluru- 560059	Karnataka	All courses
143	Indian Statistical Institute Kolkata	203, Barrackpore Trunk Road, Kolkata-700108	West Bengal	All courses
144	Indian Institute of Science Bangalore	CV Raman Avenue, Yeshwantpura, Bengaluru-560012	Karnataka	All Courses
145	National Institute of Fashion Technology Delhi	Hauz Khas, Near GulmoharPark, New Delhi-110016	Delhi	All courses
146	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Bangalore	C.A. Site, #21, 27th Main Road, Sector 1, HSR Layout, Bengaluru, Karnataka 560102	Karnataka	All Courses
147	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Bhopal	Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh 462001	Madhya Pradesh	All Courses
148	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Bhubansewar	Plot - 3B, Block-LA, Sector III, Salt Lake City, Kolkata, West Bengal 700098	Odisha	All Courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

S.No.	Name of the Institute	Location	State	Course
149	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Chennai	Dr Vikram Sarabai Instronic Estate 7th St, Phase II, Taramani, Chennai, Tamil Nadu 600096	Tamil Nadu	All Courses
150	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Hyderabad	Opposite Hi-tech City, Cyberabad Post, Madhapur, Hyderabad, Telangana 500081	Telangana	All Courses
151	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Jodhpur	Karwar,Jodhpur, Rajasthan, INDIA 342037	Rajasthan	All Courses
152	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Kangra	NIFT Campus, Talpura, Kangra, Himachal Pradesh 176001	Himachal Pradesh	All Courses
153	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Kannur	Dharmasala, Parassinikadavu, Kerala 670563	Kerala	All Courses
154	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Kolkata	Plot - 3B, Block-LA, Sector III, Salt Lake City, Kolkata, West Bengal 700098	West Bengal	All Courses
155	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Mumbai	Plot no. 15, Sector 4, Kharghar, Navi Mumbai, Maharashtra 410210	Maharastra	All Courses
156	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Patna	Near Jakkanpur Police Station, Mithapur Farm Area, Mithapur, Patna, Bihar 800001	Bihar	All Courses
157	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Rae Bareli	ITI Colony Area, Doorhash Nagar, Raebareli, Uttar Pradesh 229010	Uttar Pradesh	All Courses
158	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Shillong	'C' Block, Pasteur Hills, Lawmali, Shillong, Meghalaya 793001	Meghalaya	All Courses
159	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Srinagar	Badgam, Jammu and Kashmir 190007	Jammu and Kashmir	All Courses
160	National Institute of Fashion Technology, Gandhinagar	GH-O Road, Behind Info City, Near DAIICT, Gandhinagar - 382 007	Gujarat	All Courses
161	National Institute of Design Ahmedabad	Opp Tagore Hall, Paldi, Ahmedabad, Gujarat 380007	Gujarat	All courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
162	National Institute of Design Gandhinagar	GH-0, Extension Road Near Infocity, Gandhinagar, Gujarat 382007	Gujarat	All courses
163	National Institute of Design Bangalore	12, HMT Link Road, Off Tumkur Road, Yeshwanthpur Industrial Area, Phase 1, Yeshwanthpur, Bengaluru, Karnataka 560022	Karnataka	All courses
164	Tata Institute of Social Sciences (TISS), Mumbai	V. N. Purav Marg, Deonar, Mumbai-400088	Maharashtra	All courses
165	National Institute of Homeopathy, Kolkata	Block - GE, Sector-III, Salt Lake, Kolkata-700106	West Bengal	All courses
166	Film and Television Institute of India, Pune	Law College Road, Pune- 411004	Maharashtra	All courses
167	Indian Institute of Mass Communication, New Delhi	JNU New Campus, Aruna Asif Ali Road, New Delhi-110067	Delhi	All courses
168	National Dairy Research Institute, Karnal	Karnal -132001	Haryana	All courses
169	Central Institute of Agricultural Engineering, Bhopal	Nabi Bagh, Berasia Road, Bhopal-462038	Madhya Pradesh	All courses
170	National Museum Institute of History of Art, Conservation and Museology (NMIHACM)	Janpath, New Delhi -110001	Delhi	All Courses
171	All India Institute of Medical Sciences Bhopal	Saket Nagar, Bhopal	Madhya Pradesh	All Courses
172	All India Institute of Medical Sciences Bhubaneswar	Sijua, Patrapada, Bhubaneswar-751019	Odisha	All Courses
173	All India Institute of Medical Sciences Jodhpur	Jodhpur	Rajasthan	All Courses
174	All India Institute of Medical Sciences Patna	Phulwari Sharif, Patna-801505	Bihar	All Courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
175	All India Institute of Medical Sciences Raipur	Tatibandh, G E Road, Raipur- 492099	Chhattisgarh	All Courses
176	All India Institute of Medical Sciences Rishikesh	Virbhadra Road, Rishikesh- 249201	Uttarakhand	All Courses
177	Kasturba Medical College (KMC) Mangalore & Manipal	Mangalore- 575001 & Manipal-576104	Karnataka	MBBS/MS/MD/MSc/PG Medical Diploma and all other full time courses
178	Sir JJ School of Art	78, Dr. D. N. Road, Fort, Mumbai-400001	Maharashtra	All undergraduate, Post Graduate and Diploma Courses.
179	National Institute of Ayurveda, Jaipur	Madhav Vilas, Palace, Jorawar Singh Gate, Amer	Rajasthan	All courses
180	Viswa-Bharati	PO: Santiniketan-731235	West Bengal	B. Music,M. Music, B.F.A. in Painting/Glass/Textile/History of Art/Sculpture], M.F.A. in Painting/Graphic Art (Print Making)/Design[Ceramic & Glass/Textile/History of Art/Sculpture]
181	National School of Drama Delhi	Bahawalpur House, 1, Bhagwandas Road, New Delhi-110001	Delhi	All full time courses
182	Tata Institute of Social Sciences (TISS), Guwahati Campus	14-A, Bhuban Road, Uzanbazar, Guwahati 781 001	Assam	All full time courses
183	Tata Institute of Social Sciences (TISS), Hyderabad Campus	SR Sankaran Block, AMR-AP Academy of Rural Development, Rajendranagar, Hyderabad 500 030.	Telangana	All full time courses
184	Tata Institute of Social Sciences (TISS), Tuljapur Campus	Tata Institute of Social Sciences, School of Rural Development Tuljapur-413 601, District-Osmanabad,	Maharashtra	All full time courses
185	Indian School of Business (ISB)	Knowledge City, Sector 81, SAS Nagar, Mohali, Punjab 140306-	Punjab	Post Graduate Programme in Management.

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
186	Indian School of Business (ISB)	Gachibowli, Hyderabad, Telangana - 500 032	Telangana	Post Graduate Programme in Management.
187	National Institute of Siddha, Chennai	Tambaram, Chennai-600047	Tamil Nadu	All full time courses
188	Netaji Subhas National Institute of Sports (NSNIS)	Old Moti Bagh, Patiala - 147001	Punjab	All full time courses
189	National Institute of Unani Medicine, Bangalore	Kottigepalya, Magadi Main Road, Bengaluru-560091	Karnataka	All full time courses
190	Moraji Desai National Institute of Yoga, New Delhi	68, Ashoka Road, Near Gole Dak Khana, New Delhi-110001	Delhi	All full time courses
191	National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences	Hosur Road, Lakkasandra, Bengaluru, Karnataka 560029	Karnataka	All full time courses
192	Central Food Technological Research Institute, Mysuru, Karnataka	Mysuru, Karnataka	Karnataka	All full time courses
193	National Institute of Food Technology Entrepreneurship and Management	Sonepat, Haryana	Haryana	All full time undergraduate and Post Graduate degree courses
194	Sri Venkateswara Institute of Medical Sciences Tirupati	Town Club, Alipiri Road, Chittoor Distt., Tirupati-517507	Andhra Pradesh	MBBS/MDS/ MCH and all other full time courses
195	Vardhman Mahavir Medical College & Safdarjung Hospital Delhi	New Delhi-110029	Delhi	MBBS/BDS/MDS/MD/MS/DM/ MCH and all other full time courses
196	King George Medical College Lucknow	(Erstwhile Chhatrapati Shahuji Maharaj Medical University), Chowk, Lucknow-226003	Uttar Pradesh	MBBS/BDS/MDS/MD/MS/DM/ MCH and all other full time courses
197	Maulana Azad Medical College New Delhi	Bahadur Shah Zafar Rd, New Delhi-110002	Delhi	MBBS/BDS/MDS/MD/MS/DM/ MCH and all other full time courses
198	Lady Hardinge Medical College, New Delhi	Shaheed Bhagat Singh Marg, Connaught Place, New Delhi- 110001	Delhi	MBBS/BDS/MDS/MD/MS/DM/ MCH and all other full time courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

S.No.	Name of the Institute	Location	State	Course
199	Madras Medical College and Government General Hospital, Chennai	E.V.R Periyar Salai, Park Town, Chennai-600003	Tamil Nadu	MBBS/BDS/MDS/MD/MS/DM/ MCH and all other full time courses
200	The English and Foreign Languages University (Formerly known as CIEFL)	Hyderabad 500007	Telangana	All full time courses
201	Faculty of Management Studies, University of Delhi	University of Delhi, Delhi-110007	Delhi	MBA
202	National Institute of Mentally Handicapped Secundrabad	Manovikas Nagar, Secundrabad- 500009	Andhra Pradesh	BRT/DSE/Bed(Spl. Ed.), PGD in early Intervention, Diploma in early childhood spl. Education, Diploma in VT & Emp., Med(Spl edu), M.Phil (Rehab psy), and all other full time courses
203	Pt. Deendayal Upadhyaya Institute for the Physically Handicapped, New Delhi	4, Vishnu Digamber Marg, New Delhi-110002	Delhi	BOT/BPT and all other full time courses
204	Ali Yavar Jung National Institute for the Hearing Handicapped, Mumbai	K. C. Marg, Bandra (W) Reclamation, Mumbai-400050	Maharashtra	MASLP, S.Sc (ASLP), Med. (Hearing Impaired), B.Sc. (Hearing Language & speech), DHLS, DSE, Bed, CCA, DIT, CSL and all other full time courses
205	Swami Vivekanand National Institute of Rehabilitation Training and Research, SVNIRTAR, Cuttack	Olatpur, P.O. Bairoi, Cuttack- 754010	Odisha	BOT/BPT/BPOE/DMB/MPT/MOT and all other full time courses
206	National Institute For The Visually Handicapped, Dehradun	116 Rajpur Road, Dehradun- 248001	Uttarakhand	BA/Bed,SLT,PLT,CCVIP and all other full time courses
207	National Institute for the Orthopedically Handicapped, Kolkata	B T Road, Bonhooghly, Kolkata- 700090	West Bengal	BOT/BPT/BPOE/PGDDRM and all other full time courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

S.No.	Name of the Institute	Location	State	Course
208	National Institute of Technology Andhra Pradesh	Chennai - Srikakulam Highway, Near Kondruprolu, Tadepalligudem, Andhra Pradesh 534101	Andhra Pradesh	All Engineering Courses
209	Indian Institute of Science Education & Research (IISER), Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala	Maruthamala PO, Vithura, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala 695551	Kerala	All Full time courses
210	Sree Chitra Tirunal Institute for Medical Sciences and Technology, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala (Id: U-0266)	Near Medical College, Jai Nagar W Road, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala 695011	Kerala	All Full Time Courses except Advance Certificate Programmes in Physiotherapy
211	Indian Institute of Science Education & Research (IISER), Pune Maharashtra	Dr. Homi Bhabha Road, Ward No. 8, NCL Colony, Pashan, Pune, Maharashtra 411008	Maharastra	All Full time courses
212	Indian institute of Sciecne Education & Research (IISER), Mohali, Punjab (Id: U-0377)	Knowledge city, Sector 81, Manauli PO, Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar, Punjab 140306	Punjab	All Full time courses
213	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Mohali, Punjab (Id: U-0380)	Sector 67, Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar, Punjab 160062	Punjab	All Full time courses
214	Academy of Scientific & Innovative Research, Tamil Nadu (Id: U-0713)	Training and Development Complex, CSIR Campus, CSIR Road,	Tamil Nadu	All Full time courses
215	Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development, Sriperumbudur, Tamil Nadu (Id: U-0472)	Singaperumal Koil - Sriperumbudur Rd, Sarala Nagar, Sriperumbudur, Tamil Nadu 602105	Tamil Nadu	All Full time courses
216	Indian Institute of Science Education & Research (IISER), Kolkata, West Bengal (Id: U-0572)	35/1, 2nd Avenue, DC Block, Sector-1, Salt Lake City, Bidhannagar, Kolkata, West Bengal 700064	West Bengal	All Full time courses
217	Indian Institute of Engineering Science and Technology, Shibpur, West Bengal	P.O. - Botanic Garden, Howrah, West Bengal 711103	West Bengal	All Full time courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

S.No.	Name of the Institute	Location	State	Course
218	Footwear Design & Development Institute, Noida, Uttar Pradesh	A-10/A, Sector 24, Gautam Budh Nagar, Noida, Uttar Pradesh 201301	Uttar Pradesh	All Full time courses
219	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research (IISER), Tirupati	Karakambadi Road, Rami Reddy Nagar, Mangalam (P.O.), Tirupati, Andhra Pradesh 517507	Andhra Pradesh	All Full time courses
220	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Pusa, New Delhi	Pusa, Library Avenue, New Delhi, Delhi 110012	Delhi	Hotel Management Courses
221	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Ahmedabad	ihm ahmedabad, Gandhinagar, Gujarat 382421	Gujarat	Hotel Management Courses
222	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Goa	Alto Porvorim, Bardez, Goa 403521	Goa	Hotel Management Courses
223	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Bangalore	Pusa, Library Avenue, New Delhi, Delhi 110012	Karnataka	Hotel Management Courses
224	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Bhopal	1100 Quarters, Near Academy of Administration, Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh 462016	Madhya Pradesh	Hotel Management Courses
225	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Hyderabad	F-Row, D.D.Colony, Vidya Nagar, Hyderabad, Telangana 500007	Telangana	Hotel Management Courses
226	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Jaipur	Sikar Road, Bani Park, Jaipur, Rajasthan 302016	Rajasthan	Hotel Management Courses
227	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Lucknow	Sector G, Sector L, Aliganj, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh 226024	Uttar Pradesh	Hotel Management Courses
228	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Mumbai	SVS Rd, Aparna Vaibhav Society, Dadar West, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400028	Maharastra	Hotel Management Courses
229	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Shillong	Mawdiangdiang, East Khasi Hills District, Shillong, Meghalaya 793018	Meghalaya	Hotel Management Courses
230	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Vashali, Bihar	Ramashish Chowk, Hajipur – 844 101, Vaishali, Bihar	Bihar	Hotel Management Courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
231	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Shimla Himachal Pradesh	IHM, Kufri- Shimla	Himachal Pradesh	Hotel Management Courses
232	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Srinagar, Jammu & Kashmir	Rajbagh, Srinagar, Jammu and Kashmir 190008	Jammu and Kashmir	Hotel Management Courses
233	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Thiruvananthapuram	G.V.Raja Road, Kovalam, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala 695527	Kerala	Hotel Management Courses
234	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Gwalior, Madhya Pradesh	Airport Road, Maharajpura, Gwalior(M.P.) -474005	Madhya Pradesh	Hotel Management Courses
235	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Gurdashpur, Punjab	Mahapurush Madhabdev Path, Upper Hengrabari, Opp. Doordarshan Colony, Hengerabari, Borbari, Guwahati, Assam 781036	Punjab	Hotel Management Courses
236	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Chennai, Tamil Nadu	4 th Cross Street, C.I.T Campus, TTTI – Taramani P.O.,Chennai – 600 113,	Tamil Nadu	Hotel Management Courses
237	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Bhubaneswar, Odisha	Near Indian Overseas Bank, V.S.S. Nagar, Bhubaneswar, Odisha 751007	Odisha	Hotel Management Courses
238	Institute of Hotel Management, Catering & Nutrition, Guwahati, Assam	Mahapurush Madhabdev Path, Upper Hengrabari, Opp. Doordarshan Colony, Hengerabari, Borbari, Guwahati, Assam 781036	Assam	Hotel Management Courses
239	Indian Institute of tourism & Travel Management, Gwalior, Madhya Pradesh	University Rd, Kailash Nagar, Govindpuri, Gwalior, Madhya Pradesh 474011	Madhya Pradesh	Hotel Management Courses
240	B.J. Medical College, Ahmedabad	New Civil Hospital, Civil Hospital Rd, Haripura, Asarwa, Ahmedabad, Gujarat 380016	Gujarat	MBBS/BDS/MDS/MD/MS/DM/MCH
241	Government Medical College, Calicut	Medical College Road, Kozhikode, Kerala 673008	Kerala	MBBS/BDS/MDS/MD/MS/DM/MCH

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Name of the Institute</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Course</b>
242	King Edward Memorial Hospital, Mumbai	Acharya Donde Marg, Parel, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400012	Maharastra	MBBS/BDS/MDS/MD/MS/DM/MCH
243	National Institute for Empowerment of Persons with Multiple Disabilities, Chennai, Tamil Nadu (Under M/o Social Justice & Empowerment)	East Coast Road, Kanchipuram, Tamil Nadu 600119	Tamil Nadu	B.Ed/Diploma/M.Ed/BOT/BPT/BPO/B.A.SL P/PGDEI
244	Indian Institute of Foreign Trade, Delhi (M/o Commerce)	IIFT Bhawan, B-21, NRPC Colony, Block B, Qutab Institutional Area, New Delhi, Delhi 110016	Delhi	MBA
245	Indian Institute of Foreign Trade, Kolkata (M/o Commerce)	1583, Chowbagha Road, Ward No 108, Borough XII, Madurdaha, Kolkata, West Bengal 700107	West Bengal	MBA
246	Indian Institute of Packaging, Mumbai (M/o Commerce)	Plot E-2, Rd Number 8, Chakala Industrial Area (MIDC), Andheri East, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400093	Maharastra	Post Graduate Diploma in Packaging
247	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Berhampur	Engineering School Road, NH-59, Berhampur-760010, District Ganjam	ODISHA	All Full time courses
248	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Bhagalpur	Bhagalpur College of Engineering Campus Sabour, Bhagalpur - 813210	BIHAR	All Full time courses
249	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Bhopal	Bhopal Bypass Road, Bhauri, Bhopal 462 066	MADHYA PRADESH	All Full time courses
250	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Raichur	Indian Institute of Technology, Kandi, Sangareddy-502285	KARNATAKA	All Full time courses
251	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Mangalagiri	MG Capmus, Mangalagiri, Guntur District Andhra Pradesh-522503	ANDHRA PRADESH	All Full time courses
252	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Nagpur	Plot No 2, Sector-20, MIHAN, Maharashtra - 441108	MAHARASHTRA	All Full time courses
253	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Bathinda	Mandi Dabwali Road, Bathinda Punjab-151001	Punjab	All Full time courses

**Government of India  
Ministry of Tribal Affairs**

**Revised List of 265 Institutes Eligible for Scholarship under National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students  
(Top Class Scholarship Scheme) for 2023-24 onwards**

S.No.	Name of the Institute	Location	State	Course
254	Dharmashastra National Law University, Jabalpur	BRBRAITT Campus South Civil Lines, Ridge Road Jabalpur- 482001	Madhya Pradesh	All Law Courses including integrated courses
255	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Vadodara - International Campus Diu	Education Hub, Kevdi - Diu (U.T) - 362520	Daman and Diu	All Full time courses
256	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Bibinagar	Bibinagar, Telangana 508126	Telangana	All Full time courses
257	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Deoghar	Deoghar, Jharkhand -814152	Jharkhand	All Full time courses
258	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Gorakhpur	Kunraghat, Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh -273008	Uttar Pradesh	All Full time courses
259	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Kalyani	NH - 34 Connector Basantapur, Saguna, Kalyani, West Bengal - 741245	West Bengal	All Full time courses
260	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Raebareli	Dalmau Rd, Munshiganj, Uttar Pradesh 229405	Uttar Pradesh	All Full time courses
261	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Guwahati	Silbharal Changsari, Guwahati, Assam -781101	Assam	All Full time courses
262	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Bilaspur	Changar Palasiyan, Himachal Pradesh 174001	Himachal Pradesh	All Full time courses
263	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Rajkot	Khanderi, Para Pipaliya, Rajkot, Gujarat, 360006	Gujarat	All Full time courses
264	All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Jammu	Vijaypur, Jammu and Kashmir, 180001	Jammu and Kashmir	All Full time courses
265	Indian Institute of Management, Jammu	Canal Road Nawabad, Cantonment, Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir - 180016	Jammu and Kashmir	All full time Management Courses

The name of Institute at Sl. No. 82 in Top Class List "Indian Institute of Technology, Dhanbad" has been changed from Indian School of Mines, Dhanbad., as per notification no. S.O.2872(E) of No. 2173, Para II Section 3 Sub Section (ii) of The Gazette of India dated 06.09.2016

## Annexure II

### **FAQs for Students for NSP A.Y-2025-26 National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students (earlier known as Top Class Scholarship Scheme) REGISTRATION PROCESS:**

**Question 1: What are the precautions that I as an applicant need to take while filling in the application:**

**Answer 1:**

1. Care must be taken to ensure that only correct information is given
2. Spelling and numerical mistakes need to be avoided at all cost
3. Keep all documents with you before filling the application
4. Ensure that the certificates to be uploaded are up to date and in the prescribed formats.
5. **Please fill the domicile state of yours and don't fill the state of the Institute where you are studying or the state where you are residing at present. Please note there are no ST community in PUNJAB, DELHI, HARYANA AND CHANDIGARH. So please don't fill domicile from any of the above-mentioned States.**
6. Fill in the applications well before the last date of submissions. Since a large number of applicants would be using the portal, you may encounter issues of slow network and reaction time of the Portal, which will delay your submission.
7. Cross-verify all the information provided by you with the relevant documents before final submission of the application.
8. Download and save a digital copy of the application for easy retrieval and future reference. If necessary, keep a printout of the application also.
9. Do note your application ID and password to gain access to the Portal in future.
10. If you are above 18, it is advised that you obtain your Aadhar Number and create a Aadhar based Digi-locker, to enable you to store all your documents in one digital space. This will help you in future. However, it may be noted that neither this Ministry nor NSP will have access to your Digi-locker.
11. After submission of the application, it is advised that you regularly track the status of your application, so as to ensure that it has been verified and submitted without defects.
12. Any defects in the application will be brought to your notice. You are advised to immediately rectify the same and follow instructions in this regard.
13. You are also intimated that the names of the candidates selected for award of the scholarships is published on this Ministry's website. You are advised to regularly visit the website for information regarding the selections.

**Question 2: Who are eligible to apply for National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students Scheme (earlier known as Top Class Scholarship Scheme)?**

**Answer 2:** Eligibility conditions to apply for "National Fellowship and Scholarship

for Higher Education of ST Students" Scheme (earlier known as Top Class Scholarship Scheme) are given below:

- i. ST students of the 265 Institutions, which are identified by Ministry of Tribal Affairs as Top Class Institutions are eligible for the scholarship under the scheme.

You Can get 265 Institute list on below Link

<https://tribal.nic.in/downloads/guidelines/Top-Class/Revised265-InstituteListTopClassScholarship2023-24onwards.pdf>

The total family income of the student to be eligible for this scholarship from all sources should not exceed Rs.6.0 lakh per annum. The family income shall be computed in the following manner: -

- In case where both father and mother are working, the combined income of both of them from all sources shall be taken into account in computing total family income.
- In case any other member of the family, other than father and mother is an earning member, his or her income shall not be included in computing total family income.
- In case only one parent is alive, the income of that parent shall be taken into account for considering total parental income. If other sibling or family member is an earning member, their income shall not be included in computing total family income.
- In the case of an orphan, supported by a guardian, income criteria shall not apply.
- In case of married candidates, the spousal income will also be added to compute total family income.

**Note 1:** Definition of Income - Income means gross income including income from all sources e.g. Salary, Interest Income, Income from House property, Income from Business, Agricultural income, and Income from any other Sources etc. It is clarified that Income for the purpose of scholarship is not the taxable Income as defined in Income Tax Act. The deductions and exemption available in the Income Tax Act u/s 10, Section 80 or any other section will not be available in computing gross Income under the scheme.

**Note 2:** Income certificate is required to be taken once only i.e. at the time of admission to courses which are continuing for more than one year. Income certificate should be for the financial year immediately preceding the selection year. For example, for the selection year 2023-24, income certificate for the financial year 2022-23(Assessment year 2023-24) is admissible. In case of salaried employees Form-16 is accepted. In case of income from other sources, income certificate issued by the designated authority of the respective State/UT is accepted.

**Question 3: If in 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> year my parental income increases than 1<sup>st</sup> year when I have received the scholarship, am I eligible to apply for Renewal?**

**Answer 3:** Yes, still you are eligible to apply for Renewal.

#### **Question 4: How can I apply online for scholarship?**

**Answer 4:** In order to apply online, please visit the website through URL [www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in)

#### **Question 5: How to fill the application form?**

Answer 5: Please find the below step-by-step procedure to fill the application form

#### NSP OTR (One Time Registration) Process

1. Go to the OTR login page.
2. New user? Click on "Register yourself."
3. Agree to the terms by clicking "I agree to the following."
4. Register your mobile number and link it with your Aadhaar.
5. Enter your Aadhaar number and verify it using the Aadhaar OTP.
6. Provide your mother's name, father's name, and email ID.
7. Complete the OTR registration and obtain your OTR number.
8. Download the NSP OTR mobile app and face RD App and complete face authentication to generate your OTR.
9. Your OTR process is now complete.

#### Scholarship Application Procedure

1. First Complete the above OTR process, if you have completed OTR then begin with **Scholarship Application**.
2. Visit the NSP portal, <https://scholarships.gov.in>, then go to students section and click on "Apply For Scholarship", and mention the OTR Number in the scholarship Application and password to begin the scholarship application.
3. Under Applicant corner > Application submission for **AY 2025-26** > Fresh application
4. You can also change your password.
5. Login again by using your application id and fill the application form.
6. Based on the data filled by you in application form, schemes will be displayed for apply. Carefully select the scheme in which you need to apply
7. Fill the form very carefully by giving the details.
8. Upload all the mandatory documents or you can fetch your documents from Digi locker

#### **Question 6: What is the last date for submitting applications online?**

**Answer 6:** Opening and closing dates of portal has been decided by DBT Mission and same is available on National Scholarships Portal (<https://scholarships.gov.in/home>). Also, dates are available on Ministry of Tribal Affairs Website and Ministry also communicates the same to Institutes and States.

#### **Question 7: How to submit the online application? Should I need the user id and password to apply for scholarship?**

**Answer 7:** Applying procedures for Scholarship Schemes for both Fresh and Renewal are given below:

- i. **Fresh Students** (students who have not received the scholarship earlier from the Ministry irrespective of the course year i.e. 1,2,3,4,5): Students applying for scholarship for the first time (**Fresh Students**) need to "Register" on the portal as fresh applicant by providing accurate and authenticated information as printed on their documents in the "**Student Application Registration Form**". Students are advised to carefully note the Application registration number and OTR number for future use on the Portal. Please note that if you click on the "Withdraw your application button", your application would be treated as withdrawn and will not be available for further processing.
- ii. **Renewal Students:** Students have to click on login button available on the home page of National Scholarships Portal thereafter click on the current year i.e. 2025-26 to apply as Renewal student to avail the scholarship for 2025-26. Then student will apply with their Application ID /OTR ID and Date of Birth which they got when they register as a fresh applicant during the previous year (s). Please note that if you click on the "Withdraw your application button", your application would be treated as withdrawn and will not be available for further processing.

**Question 8: I am a renewal student but while applying in NSP under Renewal category, I have clicked on "Withdraw your application button" button by mistake then how can I again apply for Renewal?**

**Answer 8:** Please note that if you click on the "Withdraw your application button", your application would be treated as withdrawn and will not be available for further processing. Therefore, you are advised to be careful while filling up the application. Despite this, in case you have clicked the button on "Withdraw your application", you are requested to raise the issue with your Institute and also with this Ministry on Ministry's grievance portal, to resolve the issue with the help of NSP technical team.

Renewal students are advised to apply only as renewal candidates, to facilitate early disbursal of the Scholarship amount.

**Question 9: I have filled wrong course year in my application form in NSP during 2024-25, means in 2024-25 I was in 1<sup>st</sup> year but by mistake I have filled 4<sup>th</sup> year. I have received the scholarship for the year 2024-25. Now presently in 2025-26 I am in 2<sup>nd</sup> Year but NSP Portal is not allowing me to apply as Renewal because the message is coming that your course has been completed. So now, how I will apply in Renewal category in NSP with same application id.?**

**Answer 9:** Please inform this issue to your Institute Nodal Officer and they will send the mail to this Ministry to resolve the issue with the help of NSP Technical team.

**Question 10: Which fields in the application form are mandatory?**

**Answer 10:** Fields provided with red asterisk (\*) mark are mandatory fields.

**Question 11: Do I have to fill up the online application in one sitting?**

**Answer 11:** No. You can fill up the online application in as many sittings as you wish, until you are satisfied that you have entered all desirable fields correctly. The software provides facility to save your application at every stage.

**Question 12: Is there any permanent ID? How will it be communicated to me?**

**Answer 12:** Yes, an Application ID (Permanent ID) will be provided to the candidate once his/her Registration is done. It will be conveyed to candidates through SMS and e-mail. Students should memorize their Application ID as it will be required while applying for Fresh/renewal scholarship in future.

**Question 13: How to I check the status of my application?**

**Answer 13:** Student can check the status of Online Application by submitting his/her Permanent id and Date of Birth and open the link "Check your Status".

**Question 14: What is the size of documents to be uploaded in the Scholarship Portal?**

**Answer 14:** The format of the file should be .pdf and .jpeg and the size of each document should not exceed more than 200 KB. Also please upload documents which are clearly visible.

**Question 15: Do I need mobile number for applying for scholarship scheme through National Scholarship Portal?**

**Answer 15:** Yes, mobile number is compulsory for applying for Scholarship Scheme through National Scholarship Portal and it should remain same throughout the tenure of the scholarship.

**Question 16: Do I need an email ID for applying for scholarship?**

**Answer 16:** Email ID is required at registration but, it is not compulsory. However, please note that a mobile number, registered in your name and in your possession, which is also integrated with your Aadhar number and bank account number (which should also be Aadhar-linked) is compulsory for receiving communication such as OTP, registration ID, notifications on the award of scholarships, payments made etc. It is advised that you continue with this mobile number for the entire duration of the course of study that you are pursuing.

**Question 17: Can I apply for more than one Scholarship Scheme?**

**Answer 17:** A student cannot apply for more than one Scholarship Scheme.

**Question 18: Do I have to fill Aadhaar Number mandatory?**

**Answer 18:** Aadhaar is Mandatory for the Students in order to Register and fill-up the application form online. If at the time of initial registration in NSP, you do not have the Aadhaar Number, then you must apply for the same and indicate the Aadhar Enrolment Number on the Portal. NSP has the provision that at later stage you can give the Aadhaar Number, when you receive it.

Aadhaar Number could also be used for crediting scholarship amount in the bank account linked\* to your Aadhaar number.

\*To link your bank account with Aadhaar number for receiving scholarship in the same, please visit your bank branch and submit a "bank consent form for receiving DBT". You can check which bank is linked to your Aadhaar number on NPCI mapper here <https://resident.uidai.gov.in/bank-mapper> or through Aadhaar-enabled micro-ATM machine of any of these banks.

**Question 19: Do I have to give same Date of Birth and My name in NSP application as mentioned in the Aadhar Card.**

**Answer 19:** Yes, please fill same Date of Birth and your name in NSP application

form as mentioned on Aadhar Card.

**Question 20: How to view the scheme guidelines of National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students?**

**Answer 20:**

- a. <https://tribal.nic.in/downloads/guidelines/Top-Class/GuidelinesFellowshipandScholarship2022.pdf>

**Question 21: How to overcome the problem of Login even after getting system generated Application ID and DOB as Password?**

**Answer 21:** The “Forgot Application Id” option may be used and this problem can be overcome by using Search by Bank Account Number and Search by Mobile Number.

**Question 22: What precautions should I take while entering the bank account details in NSP application form?**

**Answer 22:** The student/applicant must ensure that the Bank Account details (A/c Number, IFSC Code) submitted is correct and account is under the student's name. Also keep the account active (i.e. non-dormant) and functional till the completion of your course to receive scholarship amount. Any condition imposed on accounts by bank like seeding of AADHAAR, any limit on receiving credit in account etc., should be complied with so that the credit of the scholarship amount is not hampered.

**Question 23: What is the reason if National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students Scheme is not coming in drop down list?**

**Answer 23:** As per the inputs provided by the student, if these do not fit as per the Guidelines, then only National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students is not available in the drop-down list.

**Question 24: If by mistake I have selected any Institute other than where I am studying, what should I do?**

**Answer 24:** If by mistake a student/applicant has chosen an institute where he is not studying, then there are 2 stages i) If applicant selects some other Institute by mistake and application is finally submitted by the student at Institute level then applicant will have to approach to Institute which he/she has filled in the application and get their application marked defective from that Institute and then applicant can correct the Institute, ii) If applicant selects some other Institute by mistake and if application is not finally submitted by the student at Institute level then student can change the Institute name anytime.

**Question 25: I am a student of 2023-24 batch when I was in first year and I got scholarship also. But I got year back and thus couldn't apply for renewal in 2024-25 session. Now I am promoted and want to apply for scholarship. Whether I should apply as renewal or as fresh for 2025-26. I have tried to apply as renewal but when I have entered my 2023-24 application ID and password, nothing is showing?**

**Answer 25:** You are eligible to apply in 2025-26 for 2<sup>nd</sup> year scholarship, but not for the repeated 1<sup>st</sup> year. Please intimate this issue to your Institute Nodal officer and they will send the mail to the Ministry to resolve the issue with NSP technical team so that you can apply with same Application Id of 2023-24 during 2025-26.

**Question 26: If I am applying for the first time (not received scholarship earlier from the Ministry) in NSP for scholarship which marks and percentage I have to enter?**

**Answer 26:** Students who are applying first time (not received scholarship earlier from the Ministry) in NSP under Fresh category and have not received scholarship earlier from this Ministry under "National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students", irrespective of course year (1, 2, 3, 4, 5), they have to enter 12<sup>th</sup> class aggregate marks and percentage if they are presently studying in Graduation level course and students who are presently studying in Post-Graduation level course they have to enter their Graduation level aggregate marks and percentage. Please note marks should be in percentage and not in CGPA. If marks in CGPA kindly convert this to percentage using conversion factor as per your institute norms.

**Question 27: If in previous year I have received scholarship from this Ministry under the same scheme, so which marks and percentage should I have to enter in NSP application form?**

**Answer 27:** You have to upload the semester/year's marksheet, which is immediately previous to your current semester/year of study and enter the marks/grades/results accordingly.

**Question 28: Can I fill CGPA marks in NSP application form?**

**Answers 28:** Please note marks should be in percentage and not in CGPA. If marks in CGPA kindly convert this to percentage using conversion factor as per your institute norms.

**Question 29: Do I have to upload all the documents which is being asked in NSP application form even my fees is less than Rs. 50,000/- as while filling the application form in NSP, it shows no need to upload documents if your fees is less than Rs. 50000/-**

**Answer 29:** Please note you have to mandatorily upload below documents in your application form:

#### **Mandatory Documents:**

- I. Student Photograph
- II. Income Certificate: Fresh applicants should upload latest family Income certificate for the year **2025-26** (Issued for the period from **1<sup>st</sup> April 2024 to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2025**). and which should be issued by a competent authority to issue these certificates by the State Government (**Certificate signed by Notary is not valid**).
- III. ST Community/PVTG Certificate signed and stamped by Competent Authority (**Certificate signed by Notary is not valid**).
- IV. Scanned Copy of the Passbook clearly showing the account number and name of the student
- V. Scanned Copy of Marksheets of Last Academic Qualification: Upload Marksheets as per criteria mentioned below:
  - a. If you are applying as **Fresh Student** (irrespective of course year i.e. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) and if you have not received scholarship earlier from this Ministry and if you are applying for Graduate level course then **under**

**Previous Class/Course Name** you should mention 12th. Also, under column "**Previous Passing Year**" they should mention the Year of their Previous course like for 12th and also you have to upload your 12<sup>th</sup> class aggregate marksheets. If You are applying as **Renewal Student** with previous year application id then you have to upload previous year/semester course Marksheets attested by the Institute (in which you are presently studying)

- b. If you are applying as **Fresh Student** (irrespective of course year i.e. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) and if you have not received scholarship earlier from this Ministry and if you are applying for post-graduation level course then under **Previous Class/Course Name** you should mention Graduate. Also, under column "**Previous Passing Year**" they should mention the Year of their Previous course like Graduate and also you have to upload your Graduate level aggregate marksheets. If You are applying as **Renewal Student** with previous year application id then you have to upload previous year/semester course Marksheets attested by the Institute (in which you are presently studying)

VI. Bona fide Student of the institution (as per the format given by NSP in application form)

**Question 30: For every year while applying in NSP should I have to upload Income Certificate signed by Competent Authority?**

**Answer 30:** For the first year the Income certificate should have been issued by the competent authority. For Renewal students Income certificate is not called for.

**Question 31: If in 1<sup>st</sup> year when I have applied and received scholarship, my parental annual family income is less than 6 lakhs. But in 2<sup>nd</sup> year parental annual family income is more than the threshold limit. Am I eligible for scholarship now?**

**Answer 31:** Yes, you are eligible.

**Question 32: If I am living outside the hostel premises or in rented accommodation, will I be eligible to receive Stipend?**

**Answer 32:** Stipend will be reimbursed to all students who resides in the hostel premises or in rented accommodation and even to Day Scholars.

**Question 33: If I have not applied in NSP 2024-25 for 2024-25 scholarship, can I apply in NSP 2025-26 for 2024-25 scholarship?**

**Answer 33:** It may be noted that a student can fill the form to avail the scholarship for 2025-26 only and not for any previous year.

**Question 34: How many students are eligible to receive scholarship during 2025-26?**

**Answer 34:** All eligible students who have taken admission on merit to the identified premier institutes, and are verified by Institute and Ministry as per the norms of the scheme are eligible to receive scholarship. There is no Institute- wise/ State wise/ stream wise ceiling of number of slots. However, students admitted in Management quota in a private Institute will not be entitled to scholarship.

**Question 35: Can I change my Institute?**

Yes, you can change your institute, provided it is one of the 265 premium institutions listed under the scheme. To continue receiving the scholarship, both the new institution and your chosen course must be on the approved list.

It's important to note the following:

- **Example of Institute Change:** A change from an IIIT to an NIT, for instance, may be permissible. However, the scholarship will only be eligible for the *remaining* period of your course. In total, the scholarship will be granted for a maximum of four years or the entire course duration. If your course is, for example, a four-year program, you will receive the scholarship for a maximum of four years only. This scholarship does not cover repeated academic years.
- **Scholarship Repetition for Years:** If you already availed the scholarship for your first year at a previous institution (e.g., IIIT) and then change to a new institution (e.g., NIT) where you are again starting the first year, you *cannot* avail the scholarship for the first year again. You can only apply for the scholarship for the second year (or subsequent years) at the new institution.
- **One-Time Assistance:** Any one-time assistance, such as for a laptop, will not be repeated if it has already been availed.

#### **IMPORTANT NOTE:**

- 1) Students who are above the age of 18 years on date of registration of application in portal, Aadhar is mandatory. If you have applied for Aadhaar, please fill EID no. in your application initially at the time of filling the application and later when you will get your Aadhar, please update the Aadhar No. in your application form.
- 2) If you are above 18, it is advised to create Aadhar based Digi-locker, to enable you to store all your documents in one digital space. This will help you in future. However, it may be noted that neither this Ministry nor NSP will have access to your Digi-locker.
- 3) If any student is facing any issue in getting Aadhaar, you have to approach to your Institute Nodal Officer immediately.
- 4) **Please note if you are residing in Delhi but belongs to BIHAR State then Please fill Domicile State as BIHAR so that your application ID will be generated starting from BR. It means you have to fill Domicile State actually where you belong to. Also note, in Delhi, Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh there are no STs.**
- 5) Please track status of application on daily basis to know application is at which level and keep checking messages coming on your Mobile through NIC NSP.

#### **VERIFICATION PROCESS BY INSTITUTE / MINISTRY**

**Question 1: If my application has been marked by my Institute / Ministry in Defective mode then how again I have to submit my application at Institute / Ministry level?**

**Answer 1:** Please note as under:

- i. If your application has been marked in Defective mode by your

Institute, then your application is available at your level, you have to do the necessary Updation in your application form and click on SUBMIT Button and application will go online at your Institute level for verification. After verification of application done by your institute, application comes at Ministry level for final verification.

- ii. If your application has been marked in Defective mode by Ministry, then your application is available at your level, you have to do the necessary updation in your application form and click on the SUBMIT Button and application will go online at your Institute level. After verification of application done by your institute, application comes at Ministry level for final verification.

**Question 2: How I know the deadline for verification of application at Institute/Ministry level?**

**Answer 2:** Deadline of verification of application at Institute/Ministry level is available on the NSP portal. Ministry communicates the same to your institute and you can check from your institute also.

**SELECTION PROCESS**

**Question 1: What is the slot for Fresh scholarship every year?**

Answer 1: All eligible students who have taken admission on merit to the identified premier institutes, and are verified by Institute and Ministry as per the norms of the scheme are eligible to receive scholarship. There is no Institute- wise/ State wise/ stream wise ceiling of number of slots. However, students admitted in Management quota in a private Institute will not be entitled to scholarship.

**PAYMENT PROCESS ISSUES (Bank Account details)**

**Question 1: How is the payment process done?**

The payment process for the scholarship involves two components:

**Component 1:** The scholarship amount designated for computers & accessories, books and stationery, and a stipend will be disbursed directly to students via PFMS through DBT mode. This amount will be credited to their Aadhaar-linking seeded and NPCI Mapped bank accounts.

**Component 2:** The scholarship amount allocated for tuition fees, admission fees, and non-refundable fees will be released to the institute through PFMS. If a student has already paid these fees at the time of admission, the university will reimburse the amount to the student's Aadhaar-seeded bank account upon submission of valid receipts/vouchers.

Students are not required to provide their bank account details or bank passbook. Please note that the ministry will directly release Component 1 to the students. Students must ensure their Aadhaar card is linked to their bank account by visiting their bank. To verify if your Aadhaar is seeded with a bank account, you can utilize the mAadhaar app or the UIDAI website.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

**Question 1: What is Financial Assistance provided by the Ministry under “National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education” (Top Class Scholarship Scheme)?**

**Answer 1:** Please find below the Financial Assistance details provided by Ministry of Tribal Affairs under “National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education (Top Class Scholarship Scheme)”:

Sr. No.	Component	Details	Remarks
1.	Tuition Fees and Admission fee	Full Admission fee, tuition fee and other non-refundable charges in respect of Government Institutions.	There will be a ceiling of Rs. 2.50 lakhs per annum per student for private sector Institutes.
2.	Books & Stationery	@ Rs.5000/- per annum	per annum per student without bills/vouchers.
3.	Stipend	@ Rs.3000/-per month	-
4.	Computer Accessories	Rs.45000/- (One time assistance during the course tenure)	Computer & accessories may be Desktop/Laptop etc. (Without bills/vouchers)

**NOTE: Please note as under:**

**In NSP Portal, 3 columns are visible for entering the fees by the Institute Nodal Officer in the application form of the student**

**Admission Fees, Tuition Fees, Misc Fee**

**Please note as under:**

- a. In the Admission Fee column Institute will **fill only Admission Fee**
  - b. In the Tuition Fee column, Institute will **fill total of Tuition Fee and Non-Refundable Amount**
  - c. In the Misc column, Institute will **fill total of Stipend, Computer & accessories, Books & Stationery amount (Fresh students the amount is Rs. 86,000 and Renewal students, it is Rs. 41,000)**
- 
- i. The total amount of Admission Fees, Tuition Fees, and Non-Refundable fees filled by your institute's Nodal Officer in the National Scholarship Portal application form will be transferred to your institute's account by the Ministry. Your institution should expend this amount using the PFMS EAT 02 Module. After the complete expenditure of the amount, your institution's unspent balance in the PFMS EAT 02 report should show 'nil' under the PFMS EAT 02 Report.
  - ii. **Total amount of Books & Stationery, Stipend, Computer & Accessories** which is filled by your institute's Nodal officer in the application form **under Misc column**, will be transferred in student's account through PFMS-Direct

Benefit Transfer (DBT) mode into their Aadhar seeded bank account

**Question 3: If I have received the computer charges earlier from the Ministry, am I eligible to receive the same in next year if I have lost my computer?**

**Answer 3:** No. Computer charges will be given to the student once during the tenure of the course.

## **HANDLING GRIEVANCES (Technical Issues OF NSP)**

**Question 1: If we are facing any technical issue in filling the application form in NSP or any other issue where we can contact?**

**Answer 1:** Students who are receiving scholarship from this Ministry can register the grievance on the Grievance portal of Ministry of Tribal Affairs ([tribal.nic.in/grievance](http://tribal.nic.in/grievance)) or you can call to Scholarship Division of this Ministry: 011-23345179 (This number is only to give solution pertaining to "National Fellowship and Scholarship for Higher Education of ST Students Scheme (earlier known as Top Class Scholarship)". The steps to register on grievance portal is as under:-

### **Step -1: - Open URL of Grievance-**

URL: -[https://tribal.nic.in/Grievance/](http://tribal.nic.in/Grievance/)

The screenshot shows the 'User Login (For Grievance)' page. At the top, there is a header with the Indian national emblem and the text 'जनजातीय कार्य मंत्रालय' and 'Ministry of Tribal Affairs'. Below the header, there is a login form with fields for 'User ID', 'Password', and 'Captcha Code'. The 'Captcha Code' field contains the letters 'Z G H K'. There are also links for 'Forgot Password?' and 'Re-Registration of Rejected University/ Institute'. At the bottom of the page, there is a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2018. All rights reserved. Content Managed by Ministry of Tribal Affairs, Last Updated on : 06/06/2019'.

### **Step -2: - Register Yourself with proper information [for new user only]**

- Click “**Register Yourself**” button to get registration. It will open Registration Form for Student.
- On Registration Form, select “**Student**” and “**Top Class**” option and fill all required information.

[Back to Login](#)

**Students/ Universities Registration For Grievance**

Scholarship*:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Student	<input type="radio"/> University/ Institute
Awardee No/ Application ID*:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> National Fellowship	<input type="radio"/> Top Class
Contact Person Name*:	Enter Awardee No (for NFS)/ Application ID (for TOP CLASS)	
Mobile Number *:	Enter Contact Person Name	
Alternate Mobile Number (Optional):	Enter 10 digit Mobile No.	
Email ID*:	Enter 10 digit Mobile No.	
Set Password *:	Enter active Email ID	
Retype Password *:	Create New Password	
Captcha Code:	Re-enter Your Password	
Enter Captcha Code *:	<b>N Z 4 8</b>	
<b>Register</b>		

Copyright © 2018. All rights reserved. Content Managed by Ministry of Tribal Affairs. Last Updated on: 06/06/2019

**Note: - Your given email id is your USER ID for Login in Grievance.**

### **Step -3: - Login [for registered user only]**

[User Login \(For Grievance\)](#)

User ID:	Enter Registered Email ID
Password:	Enter Password
Captcha Code:	<b>G J 5 6</b>
Enter Captcha:	Enter Captcha Code as shown above
<b>Login</b> <b>Register Yourself</b>	
<a href="#">Forgot Password ?</a> <a href="#">Re-Registration of Rejected University/ Institute</a> <a href="#">Steps for Research Details updation</a>	

Copyright © 2018. All rights reserved. Content Managed by Ministry of Tribal Affairs. Last Updated on: 06/06/2019

- After successful registration, you can login with your given EMAIL ID and PASSWORD.
- Once you get login, you can send your Query/ Grievance and you will see the response of Query/ Grievance also after login.

If you experience any technical issues, please contact the NSP Helpdesk:

Email: [helpdesk@nsp.gov.in](mailto:helpdesk@nsp.gov.in)

Phone: **0120-6619540** (Available from 8:00 AM to 8:00 PM on all days except government holidays)

**Rules for Award for NEC Merit Scholarship**  
**Scheme: "Financial Support to the Students of N.E.R for Higher Professional Courses"**  
**(NEC Merit Scholarship)**

**1. INTRODUCTION**

1.1 Secretary, North Eastern Council (NEC) is pleased to make the following rules to regulate the grant of NEC Merit Scholarship (*hereinafter "scholarship"*) to the students of the North East (NE) Region undergoing studies in different disciplines at different levels in Institutions inside as well as outside the North-East but within the country as specified hereinafter. The rules may be called "Rules for award of NEC Merit Scholarship". These rules shall come into force from the Financial year 2020-21 and will supersede the previous rules on the above mentioned scheme.

**2. SCOPE**

2.1 These scholarships are available for studies in India only and shall be awarded by the North Eastern Council, Ministry of Ministry of Development of North Eastern Region, Government of India, Shillong to the eligible candidates of the North Eastern States.

**3. ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS**

3.1 The scholarship is open only to a student who is a permanent resident of any of the North Eastern States.

3.2 For candidates belonging to Academic Year 2020-21 and onwards, the scholarship under this scheme shall be disbursed only through National Scholarship Portal (NSP). However, the students, who already have been receiving scholarship before these rules coming into force, shall continue to receive their scholarships as per the prevailing procedure till end of their scholarships tenure.

3.3 Once selected, the scholarship shall be available to a selected student for the prescribed duration of a course subject to fulfillment of renewal conditions, as specified under Para 6 of these rules. Extension of scholarship beyond the prescribed period of study will not be entertained.

*Note 1:- [Student enrolled in integrated course will be entitled to receive the scholarship for the full duration of the course as per the admissible rates at para 7.1.]*

*Note 2: - [The scholarship for M.Phil. will be available for 2 years and for Ph.D scholarship shall be for 3 years.]*

3.4 At the time of availing the scholarship, the student must not be in receipt of any other scholarship/financial assistance from any other source. A sponsored candidate under full employment during the period of study or working/in-service candidates shall not be eligible to receive the scholarship.

3.5 A student shall only be considered for scholarship in the year of commencement of his/her course. For subsequent year of course, only renewal will be allowed.

3.6 Scholarship shall be admissible to students who get admission in Diploma, Degree, Post-graduate or registration in M.Phil. / Ph.D courses of any institute recognized by the Government. The grant of scholarship for M.Phil and Ph.D would be after the registration of the students with the University. The Scholarship will not be available for internship or any practical training.

3.7 The scholarship shall be admissible to the students whose parent / guardian's annual income from all sources shall not exceed Rs 8.0 lakh. The income certificate issued by the competent authority shall be furnished by the candidate.

3.8 The student must fulfill the following eligibility criteria in the previous qualifying examination for consideration of scholarship:

<b>Level</b>	<b>Qualifying examination</b>
Diploma	HSLC/HSSLC/Secondary School Leaving /Senior Secondary Leaving certificate examination from a recognised State/Central board with minimum 60% marks in aggregate.
Degree	HSSLC/Senior Secondary Leaving certificate examination from a recognised State/Central board with minimum 60% marks in aggregate.
Post Graduate	Degree level examination in any discipline (BA/BSc/BE/B Tech/MBBS/LLB/BCA/BBA etc. of any recognized Institute/ University with minimum 60% marks in aggregate.
M.Phil./Ph.D .	PG degree from any recognized University with minimum 60% marks in aggregate.

#### **4. APPLICATION AND VERIFICATION PROCESS**

4.1 Respective Department of the State Governments / NEC will announce the details of the Scheme and invite applications by issuing an advertisement in the leading newspapers and through the websites and other media outfits. The advertisement shall give pertinent details, about scheme, certificates etc. are required to be uploaded /submitted along with the application form and timelines. The advertisement will also be displayed prominently on National Scholarship Portal.

4.2 The applicants are required to fill up application form on National Scholarship Portal (NSP) ([www.scholarships.in](http://www.scholarships.in)), within the prescribed date for receipt of application, following due procedure/guidelines mentioned thereon. They may also fill up the application form using NSP Mobile app or UMANG Mobile App. The applicants are, however, encouraged to apply at the earliest as it will provide them opportunity to make correction/updating etc. in their application, if suggested by the verification authority.

4.3 The applicant must be in possession of following documents at the time of application. He/She may be asked to upload a scanned copy of these documents as per requirement or extant rules /guidelines.

- a) Permanent Residential Certificate (PRC) issued by the Dy. Commissioner /Addl. Dy. Commissioners/ Sub-divisional officer of civil sub-divisions in NE States; except Sikkim where Certificate of Identification (COI) issued by the respective Deputy Commissioner in the Govt. of Sikkim to its Permanent residents. Certificate from any other authority will not be accepted. **(Mandatory)**

- b) Income Certificate issued by the Competent Authority (**Mandatory**)
- c) Bank Account Pass Book – Account must be in the name of applicant (**Optional**)
- d) Details of qualifying examination (**Mandatory**)
- e) Synopsis signed by the project guide / Director (Research) or any official authorized by the Institute/University in the case of M.Phil/Ph.D. candidates (**Mandatory**).
- f) Any other document as may be required under NSP guidelines.

4.4 There will be two level of verification of the application. First level of verification is at the institute level and Second level verification will be carried out by the domicile state of NE Region of the applicant.

4.5 The present institute of the applicant must have registered itself on NSP using assigned **U-DISE/AISHE/NCVT Code** and following the prescribed procedure, for verifying the applications on NSP. The application of students which could not be verified because their institute is not register on NSP, will not be considered for scholarship. All NE States must ensure that all institutes where the eligible candidates are studying are on-boarded on NSP timely.

4.6 The second level verification of applications will be done by the Nodal Officer nominated for the purpose by the respective NE State Governments.

4.7 It will be the responsibility of the designated Institute Nodal Officer to verify that the student fulfils the eligibility conditions under the scheme. He will be provided with an option to accept, reject or mark as defective to each application. The Nodal officers are advised to satisfy themselves that all details submitted by the candidate are correct. To ascertain the correctness, they may examine the uploaded documents and/or documents available in the records of Institute. They may also ask the student to produce original copy of the document, wherever required. They may also be provided with an option on NSP to return the application to the student for correction, if any error is noticed in the application. The Nodal offices are, however, requested to verify the applications at the earliest so that necessary opportunity may be provided to students to carry out any required correction in their applications or submit additional documents wherever required.

## **5. SELECTION FOR SCHOLARSHIPS AND DISBURSAL**

5.1 The merit lists will be drawn from among finally verified applications as per the scheme guidelines and after following the laid down procedure on the NSP.

5.2 Selection of students for M. Phil and Ph. D. will be done on the basis of topic of research/Synopsis which has relevance to the problems/issues related to NE Region. The Subjects/topics for M.Phil and Ph.D should invariably be directly, specifically and currently relevant to NE Region. Basic and theoretical research shall not be favoured in general.

5.3 The scholarship is purely on merit basis. The merit list will be prepared exclusively on the basis of marks obtained by the candidate in the qualifying exams and complying with the level-of-course-wise slots allotted to the states as mentioned in para 7.3 below.

5.4 In case of tie, preference shall be given to the candidate having lesser family income.

5.5 There will not be any reservation/quota on the basis of category/religion/gender.

5.6 In case the allotted quota as mentioned at para 7.3 below, remains unfilled for want of eligible candidates, the same may be distributed to remaining eligible students from other NE States, as per their *inter se* merit list.

5.7 The scholarships will be disbursed to selected students by NEC directly in their provided and verified bank accounts using DBT mode as per the extant guidelines.

*[Note 4 - The student must ensure that the Bank Account should be in the name of the applicant, preferably linked to her/his Aadhaar. The Bank Account should be kept operational /active till complete tenure of the scholarship. NEC shall not be responsible in case the Scholarship amount is not credited due to payment failure at Bank level.]*

## **6. RENEWAL OF SCHOLARSHIP**

6.1 A student selected for scholarship shall be eligible for receipt of scholarship for the entire period of course or as per limits prescribed in Para 3.3 before, through renewal of the scholarship process. Renewal of Scholarship under the scheme, however, is not an automatic process and is subject to fulfillment of certain terms and conditions as mentioned in subsequent para.

6.2 Every renewal of scholarship is for a period of one academic year only, if not otherwise specified. All existing and eligible beneficiaries of the scholarship are required to fill up the renewal form on NSP every year during their entire course period. The student shall be required to upload previous exam marks-sheet/pass certificate during renewal application. In case of students studying in M.Phil / PhD., the renewal application shall be accompanied with latest progress report from the guide countersigned by the Registrar of the Institute.

6.3 To draw scholarship under renewal category, the beneficiary must pass in the particular year **or** be promoted to next semester/year. In case the student could not pass all papers but promoted to next year, as per extant rules, he/she may be considered for renewal of scholarships subject to the condition that no additional backlog, from previous years', are pending against his/her name. In case the student is not promoted to next year or having backlog papers pending against his/her name for more than one year, he/she shall not receive further scholarship for the remaining course period. It will be the responsibility of Institute level verifying officer to ensure that the student has been promoted to year or does not have pending backlog papers for more than year, before accepting the application on NSP for further processing. Otherwise, such applications shall be rejected on NSP after recording reasons.

6.4 Any break in scholarship, during the entire course period, shall make the beneficiary non-eligible for further receipt of scholarship for that specific course. The students shall not be provided with an option to make renewal applications in subsequent years. The student may, however, apply as a fresh applicant, upon securing admission in any advance course, at a later stage.

*[Exception – In case a beneficiary discontinues his/her study on advice of medical authorities, may submit a medical certificate from the District medical Officer/Jt Director of State Health Services, clearly indicating the course and period of such break in study supported with documents from the institute of study, to the Director, HRD & E, NEC for consideration of renewal/continuation of scholarship].*

6.5 A request for renewal of students who have changed their subject of study will not be entertained for renewal if the students has availed the scholarship for the previous course or part of it.

6.6 A request for renewal of scholarship of such student beneficiaries who have changed their Institution of study will not be entertained for renewal.

6.7 There will be no merit list generation for renewal applications.

6.8 Renewal scholarship will be disbursed to all eligible and duly verified applications by NEC, directly in their verified bank accounts using DBT mode as per the extant guidelines.

6.9 The request for renewal of scholarships of all existing applications belonging to Academic Year 2019-20 and before will be processed as per the prevailing procedure during Academic Year 2019-20, where respective State Government will be responsible for directly disbursing scholarships in the student's bank accounts.

## 7. OTHER CONDITIONS UNDER THE SCHEME

7.1 The rates of scholarships are subject to revision from time to time. As and when need arises for such revision a Committee will be appointed by the Secretary, NEC for the purpose. The present rate of scholarship for related Subjects/Courses at different levels is as under:

Level of Study	Scholarship amount for fresh and renewal cases (existing students)
Diploma	20,000/-p.a.
Degree	22,000/- p.a.
Post graduate	25,000/- p.a.
M. Phil./Ph D	30,000/- p.a.

7.2 The various courses of studies at different levels for which NEC's financial assistance is admissible would be those as decided by the NEC from time to time keeping in view the requirements of specialized manpower of the North Eastern Region.

7.3 The number of Fresh Scholarships to be awarded every year to candidates of different NER states at different levels may be as follows:

SNo	State	Diploma	Degree	PG Degree	M.Phil / PhD	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1.	Arunachal Pradesh	20	130	52	7	209
2.	Assam	30	200	80	10	320
3.	Manipur	18	120	48	6	192
4.	Meghalaya	18	120	48	6	192
5.	Mizoram	18	120	48	6	192
6.	Nagaland	18	120	48	6	192

7.	Sikkim	10	70	28	3	111
8.	Tripura	18	120	48	6	192
	Total	150	1000	400	50	1600

7.4 The above numbers are fixed as per the normative allocation accepted for the respective NE States. The number of scholarship for the renewal cases shall be as per actual for different NE states and the scholarship amount as per the accepted rates as mentioned above shall be utilized both for the fresh candidates and renewal cases (existing students selected for the NEC Scholarship).

7.5 NEC may increase or decrease the total numbers of scholarships subject to availability of fund/allocation of budget from time to time. However, the numbers would be fixed as per the normative allocation accepted for different NE states.

7.6 Students selected for grant of NEC Scholarship will be entitled to receive same from the date of admission/date of commencement (Date of registration in case of M.Phil / Ph.D.) whichever is later till completion of the course, subject to maximum period as prescribed in Para 3.3 above.

7.8 In case of doubt/clarification regarding the above rules, the matter shall be referred to the Director (HRD&E), North Eastern Council Secretariat, Shillong - 793003, Contact No. 03642522674.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **Rules for Award for NEC Merit Scholarship**

**Scheme: "Financial Support to the Students of N.E.R for Higher Professional Courses"  
(NEC Merit Scholarship)**

### **1. INTRODUCTION**

1.1 Secretary, North Eastern Council (NEC) is pleased to make the following rules to regulate the grant of NEC Merit Scholarship (*hereinafter "scholarship"*) to the students of the North East (NE) Region undergoing studies in different disciplines at different levels in Institutions inside as well as outside the North-East but within the country as specified hereinafter. The rules may be called "Rules for award of NEC Merit Scholarship". These rules shall come into force from the Financial year 2020-21 and will supersede the previous rules on the above mentioned scheme.

### **2. SCOPE**

2.1 These scholarships are available for studies in India only and shall be awarded by the North Eastern Council, Ministry of Ministry of Development of North Eastern Region, Government of India, Shillong to the eligible candidates of the North Eastern States.

### **3. ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS**

3.1 The scholarship is open only to a student who is a permanent resident of any of the North Eastern States.

3.2 For candidates belonging to Academic Year 2020-21 and onwards, the scholarship under this scheme shall be disbursed only through National Scholarship Portal (NSP). However, the students, who already have been receiving scholarship before these rules coming into force, shall continue to receive their scholarships as per the prevailing procedure till end of their scholarships tenure.

3.3 Once selected, the scholarship shall be available to a selected student for the prescribed duration of a course subject to fulfillment of renewal conditions, as specified under Para 6 of these rules. Extension of scholarship beyond the prescribed period of study will not be entertained.

*[Note 1: - Students pursuing dual course (Degree+PG) will be entitled to receive scholarship for Degree Level only. For the next level of courses, the candidate has to apply separately.]*

*Note 2: - Students selected for Diploma level will be entitled to receive*

*scholarship for Diploma level only. The students cannot claim for continuance of scholarship for Degree Level.*

*Note 3: - The scholarship for M.Phil. will be available for 2 years and for Ph.D scholarship shall be for 3 years.]*

3.4 At the time of availing the scholarship, the student must not be in receipt of any other scholarship/financial assistance from any other source. A sponsored candidate under full employment during the period of study or working/in-service candidates shall not be eligible to receive the scholarship.

3.5 A student shall only be considered for scholarship in the year of commencement of his/her course. For subsequent year of course, only renewal will be allowed.

3.6 Scholarship shall be admissible to students who get admission in Diploma, Degree, Post-graduate or registration in M.Phil. / Ph.D courses of any institute recognised by the Government. The grant of scholarship for M.Phil and Ph.D would be after the registration of the students with the University. The Scholarship will not be available for internship or any practical training.

3.7 The scholarship shall be admissible to the students whose parent / guardian's annual income from all sources shall not exceed Rs 8.0 lakh. The income certificate issued by the competent authority shall be furnished by the candidate.

3.8 The student must fulfill the following eligibility criteria in the previous qualifying examination for consideration of scholarship:

<b>Level</b>	<b>Qualifying examination</b>
Diploma	HSLC/HSSLC/Secondary School Leaving /Senior Secondary Leaving certificate examination from a recognised State/Central board with minimum 60% marks in aggregate.
Degree	HSLC/HSSLC/Secondary School Leaving /Senior Secondary Leaving certificate examination from a recognised State/Central board with minimum 60% marks in aggregate.
Post Graduate	Degree level examination in any discipline (BA/BSc/BE/B Tech/MBBS/LLB/BCA/BBA etc. of any recognised Institute/ University with minimum 60% marks in aggregate.
M.Phil./Ph.D .	PG degree from any recognised University with minimum 60% marks in aggregate.

#### **4. APPLICATION AND VERIFICATION PROCESS**

4.1 Respective Department of the State Governments / NEC will announce the details of the Scheme and invite applications by issuing an advertisement in the leading newspapers and through the websites and other media outfits. The advertisement shall give pertinent details, about scheme, certificates etc. are required to be uploaded /submitted along with the application form and timelines. The advertisement will also be displayed prominently on National Scholarship Portal.

4.2 The applicants are required to fill up application form on National Scholarship Portal (NSP) ([www.scholarships.in](http://www.scholarships.in)), within the prescribed date for receipt of application, following

due procedure/guidelines mentioned thereon. They may also fill up the application form using NSP Mobile app or UMANG Mobile App. The applicants are, however, encouraged to apply at the earliest as it will provide them opportunity to make correction/updation etc. in their application, if suggested by the verification authority.

4.3 The applicant must be in possession of following documents at the time of application. He/She may be asked to upload a scanned copy of these documents as per requirement or extant rules /guidelines.

- g) Permanent Residential Certificate (PRC) issued by the Dy. Commissioner /Addl. Dy. Commissioners/ Sub-divisional officer of civil sub-divisions in NE States; except Sikkim where Certificate of Identification (COI) issued by the respective Deputy Commissioner in the Govt. of Sikkim to its Permanent residents. Certificate from any other authority will not be accepted. (**Mandatory**)
- h) Income Certificate issued by the Competent Authority (**Mandatory**)
- i) Bank Account Pass Book – Account must be in the name of applicant (**Optional**)
- j) Details of qualifying examination (**Mandatory**)
- k) Synopsis signed by the project guide / Director(Research) or any official authorised by the Institute/University in the case of M.Phil/Ph.D. candidates (**Mandatory**).
- l) Any other document as may be required under NSP guidelines.

4.4 There will be two level of verification of the application. First level of verification is at the institute level and Second level verification will be carried out by the domicile state of NE Region of the applicant.

4.5 The present institute of the applicant must have registered itself on NSP using assigned U-DISE/AISHE/NCVT Code and following the prescribed procedure, for verifying the applications on NSP. The application of students which could not be verified because their institute is not register on NSP, will not be considered for scholarship. All NE States must ensure that all institutes where the eligible candidates are studying are on-boarded on NSP timely.

4.6 The second level verification of applications will be done by the Nodal Officer nominated for the purpose by the respective NE State Governments.

4.7 It will be the responsibility of the designated Institute Nodal Officer to verify that the student fulfils the eligibility conditions under the scheme. He will be provided with an option to accept, reject or mark as defective to each application. The Nodal officers are advised to satisfy themselves that all details submitted by the candidate are correct. To ascertain the correctness, they may examine the uploaded documents and/or documents available in the records of Institute. They may also ask the student to produce original copy of the document, wherever required. They may also be provided with an option on NSP to return the application to the student for correction, if any error is noticed in the application. The Nodal offices are, however, requested to verify the applications at the earliest so that necessary opportunity may be provided to students to carry out any required correction in their applications or submit additional documents wherever required.

## 5. SELECTION FOR SCHOLARSHIPS AND DISBURSAL

5.1 The merit lists will be drawn from among finally verified applications as per the scheme guidelines and after following the laid down procedure on the NSP.

5.2 Selection of students for M. Phil and Ph. D. will be done on the basis of topic of research/Synopsis which has relevance to the problems/issues related to NE Region. The Subjects/topics for M.Phil and Ph.D should invariably be directly, specifically and currently relevant to NE Region. Basic and theoretical research shall not be favoured in general.

5.3 The scholarship is purely on merit basis. The merit list will be prepared exclusively on the basis of marks obtained by the candidate in the qualifying exams and complying with the level-of-course-wise slots allotted to the states as mentioned in para 7.3 below.

5.4 In case of tie, preference shall be given to the candidate having lesser family income.

5.5 There will not be any reservation/quota on the basis of category/religion/gender.

5.6 In case the allotted quota as mentioned at para 7.3 below, remains unfilled for want of eligible candidates, the same may be distributed to remaining eligible students from other NE States, as per their *inter se* merit list.

5.7 The scholarships will be disbursed to selected students by NEC directly in their provided and verified bank accounts using DBT mode as per the extant guidelines.

*[Note 4 - The student must ensure that the Bank Account should be in the name of the applicant, preferably linked to her/his Aadhaar. The Bank Account should be kept operational /active till complete tenure of the scholarship. NEC shall not be responsible in case the Scholarship amount is not credited due to payment failure at Bank level.]*

## **6. RENEWAL OF SCHOLARSHIP**

6.1 A student selected for scholarship shall be eligible for receipt of scholarship for the entire period of course or as per limits prescribed in Para 3.3 before, through renewal of the scholarship process. Renewal of Scholarship under the scheme, however, is not an automatic process and is subject to fulfillment of certain terms and conditions as mentioned in subsequent para.

6.2 Every renewal of scholarship is for a period of one academic year only, if not otherwise specified. All existing and eligible beneficiaries of the scholarship are required to fill up the renewal form on NSP every year during their entire course period. The student shall be required to upload previous exam marks-sheet/pass certificate during renewal application. In case of students studying in M.Phil / PhD., the renewal application shall be accompanied with latest progress report from the guide countersigned by the Registrar of the Institute.

6.3 To draw scholarship under renewal category, the beneficiary must pass in the particular year **or** be promoted to next semester/year. In case the student could not pass all papers but promoted to next year, as per extant rules, he/she may be considered for renewal of scholarships subject to the condition that no additional backlog, from previous years', are pending against his/her name. In case the student is not promoted to next year or having backlog papers pending against his/her name for more than one year, he/she shall not receive

further scholarship for the remaining course period. It will be the responsibility of Institute level verifying officer to ensure that the student has been promoted to year or does not have pending backlog papers for more than year, before accepting the application on NSP for further processing. Otherwise, such applications shall be rejected on NSP after recording reasons.

6.4 Any break in scholarship, during the entire course period, shall make the beneficiary non-eligible for further receipt of scholarship for that specific course. The students shall not be provided with an option to make renewal applications in subsequent years. The student may, however, apply as a fresh applicant, upon securing admission in any advance course, at a later stage.

*[Exception – In case a beneficiary discontinues his/her study on advice of medical authorities, may submit a medical certificate from the District medical Officer/Jt Director of State Health Services, clearly indicating the course and period of such break in study supported with documents from the institute of study, to the Director, HRD & E, NEC for consideration of renewal/continuation of scholarship].*

6.5 A request for renewal of students who have changed their subject of study will not be entertained for renewal if the students has availed the scholarship for the previous course or part of it.

6.6 A request for renewal of scholarship of such student beneficiaries who have changed their Institution of study will not be entertained for renewal.

6.7 There will be no merit list generation for renewal applications.

6.8 Renewal scholarship will be disbursed to all eligible and duly verified applications by NEC, directly in their verified bank accounts using DBT mode as per the extant guidelines.

6.9 The request for renewal of scholarships of all existing applications belonging to Academic Year 2019-20 and before will be processed as per the prevailing procedure during Academic Year 2019-20, where respective State Government will be responsible for directly disbursing scholarships in the student's bank accounts.

## **7. OTHER CONDITIONS UNDER THE SCHEME**

7.1 The rates of scholarships are subject to revision from time to time. As and when need arises for such revision a Committee will be appointed by the Secretary, NEC for the purpose. The present rate of scholarship for related Subjects/Courses at different levels is as under:

Level of Study	Scholarship amount for fresh and renewal cases (existing students)
Diploma	20,000/-p.a.
Degree	22,000/- p.a.
Post graduate	25,000/- p.a.
M. Phil./Ph D	30,000/- p.a.

7.2 The various courses of studies at different levels for which NEC's financial assistance is admissible would be those as decided by the NEC from time to time keeping in view the requirements of specialized manpower of the North Eastern Region.

7.3 The number of Fresh Scholarships to be awarded every year to candidates of different NER states at different levels may be as follows:

<b>SNo</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Diploma</b>	<b>Degree</b>	<b>PG Degree</b>	<b>M.Phil / PhD</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
1.	Arunachal Pradesh	20	130	52	7	209
2.	Assam	30	200	80	10	320
3.	Manipur	18	120	48	6	192
4.	Meghalaya	18	120	48	6	192
5.	Mizoram	18	120	48	6	192
6.	Nagaland	18	120	48	6	192
7.	Sikkim	10	70	28	3	111
8.	Tripura	18	120	48	6	192
	Total	150	1000	400	50	1600

7.4 The above numbers are fixed as per the normative allocation accepted for the respective NE States. The number of scholarship for the renewal cases shall be as per actual for different NE states and the scholarship amount as per the accepted rates as mentioned above shall be utilised both for the fresh candidates and renewal cases (existing students selected for the NEC Scholarship).

7.5 NEC may increase or decrease the total numbers of scholarships subject to availability of fund/allocation of budget from time to time. However, the numbers would be fixed as per the normative allocation accepted for different NE states.

7.6 Students selected for grant of NEC Scholarship will be entitled to receive same from the date of admission/date of commencement (Date of registration in case of M.Phil / Ph.D.) whichever is later till completion of the course, subject to maximum period as prescribed in Para 3.3 above.

7.8 In case of doubt/clarification regarding the above rules, the matter shall be referred to the Director (HRD&E), North Eastern Council Secretariat, Shillong - 793003, Contact No. 03642522674.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS**

**To help / simplify online submission of applications**

**Under "Financial Support to the Students of N.E.R for Higher Professional Courses"  
(NEC Merit Scholarship)**

### **I. Scheme Related**

**Question 1:** Who are eligible to apply for the NEC Scholarship Scheme?

Answer: Students fulfilling the eligibility criteria of the scheme guidelines of NEC Merit Scholarship of Ministry of DoNER are eligible to apply for these scholarships. These are available on the National Scholarship Portal.

**Question 2:** Is there is any reservation / quota under the scheme?

Answer: There will not be any reservation/quota on the basis of category/religion/gender.

**Question 3:** Is there any income criteria under the scheme?

Answer: Yes, the scholarship shall be admissible to the students whose parent / guardian's annual income from all sources shall not exceed Rs 8.0 lakh.

**Question 4:** What is the criterion for selection of students for scholarships?

Answer: The scholarship is purely on merit basis. The merit list will be prepared exclusively on the basis of marks obtained by the candidate in the qualifying exams and complying with the level-of-course-wise slots allotted to the states. Selection of students for M. Phil and Ph. D. will be done on the basis of topic of research/Synopsis which has relevance to the problems/issues related to NE Region. For further details, please see the "Rules for Award for NEC Merit Scholarship" on NSP.

**Question 5:** I have enrolled in M/Phil / PhD, but my topic is not finalized, can I apply for scholarships?

Answer: No, only students whose MPhil / PhD topic is submitted and are registered with that topic can apply for scholarship?

**Question 6:** I have got scholarship for the 1<sup>st</sup> year, will I automatically be provided scholarships in the subsequent years of my study?

Answer: No, all existing and eligible beneficiaries of the scholarship are required to fill up the renewal form on NSP every year during their entire course period. Every renewal of scholarship is for a period of one academic year only, if not otherwise specified.

**Question 7:** Is renewal provided to all students who are selected for scholarships in first year of study?

Answer: No, there are various eligibility conditions to be fulfilled such as the student must pass in the particular year or be promoted to next semester/year, there is no break in the scholarship, the Institute of study or subject of study should not be changed etc. Please

**Question 8:** Can I apply as a Fresh candidate if I am a Renewal candidate?

Answer: No, a student shall only be considered for scholarship in the year of commencement of his/her course. For subsequent year of course, only renewal will be allowed. So you cannot apply as a fresh if you are a Renewal candidate. Your application will be rejected in that case.

**Question 9:** Am I eligible to get scholarship for the entire period of my study?

Answer: Once selected, the scholarship shall be available to a selected student for the prescribed duration of a course subject to fulfillment of renewal conditions. The scholarship for M.Phil. will be available for 2 years and for Ph.D scholarship shall be for 3 years. For further details, please see the “Rules for Award for NEC Merit Scholarship” on NSP.

**Question 10:** What is the amount of scholarship under NEC Merit Scholarship scheme?

Answer: The rates of scholarships are subject to revision from time to time. As and when need arises for such revision a Committee will be appointed by the Secretary, NEC for the purpose. The present rate of scholarship for related Subjects/Courses at different levels is as under:

Level of Study	Scholarship amount for fresh and renewal cases (existing students)
Diploma	20,000/-p.a.
Degree	22,000/- p.a.
Post graduate	25,000/- p.a.
M. Phil./Ph D	30,000/- p.a.

## **II. National Scholarship Portal Related**

**Question 1:** What is the last date for submitting applications online?

Answer: Closure dates for acceptance of NEC Merit scholarship applications are available in National Scholarships Portal.

**Question 2:** How can I apply online for scholarship?

Answer: In order to apply online, please visit the website through URL [www.scholarships.gov.in](http://www.scholarships.gov.in) or through the mobile app of NSP or UMANG. You may click on particular Scheme displaying in on-Boarded schemes section on the Home page to apply.

**Question 3:** How to submit the online application? Should I need the user id and password to apply for scholarship?

Answer: Applying procedures for Scholarship Schemes for both Fresh and Renewal are given below: Fresh Student have to Click on the option “Student Login”, on the home page of National Scholarships Portal. Fill up the application as per the instructions given by the system then click on save button. After saving, student will get a “Temporary ID”. The system will instruct the applicant to submit his/her Temporary ID and date of birth to fill subsequent details. Once registration is complete on click of submit button, a Permanent Registration ID is generated which can be used for Renewal and tracking the status of application Renewal:

Renewal Students have to apply with their Application Id and Date of Birth which they registered previous year. Student can also use Forgot Application ID to retrieve their ID. Only those students would be able to Renew who had actually got the scholarships payments last year from NSP.

**Question 4:** Can I edit the information already saved and up-to what time?

Answer: All the information can be edited till the closure of application form. After final submission, your application will be forwarded to the next level and application hereby cannot be edited.

**Question 5:** Which fields in the application form are mandatory?

Answer: Fields provided with red asterisk (\*) mark are mandatory fields.

**Question 6:** What happens, if I detect mistakes after forwarding the applications to the next level?

Answer: You should separately inform the mistakes detected by you to the Institute/District/Region/State. The software provides facility at the level of the Institute & State to edit & correct limited information.

**Question 7:** Which fields Institute/State can edit?

Answer: The Fields which can be edited are : Gender, Religion, Category, Profession, Annual Income, Aadhar Number, Disability, Day Scholar/Hostlar, Mode of Study, IFSC Code, Account No., Admission Fees and Tuition Fees. However, corrections made by the Institute/State, if any, would be conveyed instantly to the student through SMS/email.

**Question 8:** Do I have to fill up the online application in one sitting?

Answer: No. You can fill up the online application in as many sittings as you wish, until you are satisfied that you have entered all desirable fields correctly. The software provides facility to save your application at every stage.

**Question 9:** What is UID number/Aadhaar Number?

Answer : UID number otherwise known as ‘Aadhaar’ number is Unique Identification Number given by Unique Identification Authority of India (UIDAI). Aadhaar is unique 12 digit number assigned to residents of India after de-duplication of biometrics. For further details, please visit the website <https://uidai.gov.in/>.

The Aadhaar Number is required to be seeded (linked) with the bank account in which Scholarship amount is desired to be transferred. Banks provide multiple ways of linking Aadhaar with the bank account and applicants can obtain the details from the website of the concerned bank or contact the concerned bank with a copy of the Aadhaar card. You can check which bank is linked to your Aadhaar number on NPCI mapper here <https://resident.uidai.gov.in/bank-mapper>.

**Question 10:** Do I need to get my Aadhaar Card to apply for Scholarship ?

Answer: Aadhaar No. is preferred but not Mandatory for the Students in order to Register and fill up the application form online. Students can apply for Scholarship without entering the Aadhaar no. but in that case they have to enter Aadhaar Enrollment Id or Bank account. For the States of Assam and Meghalaya , Aadhar Number is not mandatory.

**Question 11:** What are the fields which are not editable?

Answer: Authenticated Aadhaar Number are not editable at any stage. These should be filled very carefully.

**Question 12:** I did not have Aadhaar number at the time of registration, can I provide it later?

Answer: Yes, Aadhaar number should be updated by Student as soon as it is available.

**Question 13:** Is there any permanent ID? How will it be communicated to me?

Answer : Yes. An Application ID (Permanent ID) will be provided to the candidate once his/her Registration is done. It will be conveyed to candidates through SMS and e-mail. Students should memorize/note their Application ID as it will be required while applying for Fresh/renewal scholarship.

**Question 14:** What should I do, if I do not find my institute name in the drop-down menu?

Answer: You can apply even if your Institute is not shown in the drop-down menu. However, your scholarship will be disbursed only after the Institute has successfully completed the Institute registration process on NSP. You should immediately approach the institute to contact with the nodal officer of the State where the institute is located. You can also approach the Nodal Officer of that State directly through e-mail under intimation to the NEC. If your institute is an eligible institution, the Institute is required to register in NSP as per laid down procedure.

**Question 15:** How to check the status of my application ?

Answer: Student can check the status of Online Application by logging in using his/her Permanent id and Date Of Birth and open the link “Check your Status”.

**Question 16:** How to know the deadline for verification of application at Institute/District/State Level ?

Answer: The deadline for verification of application at Institute/District/State Level will be displayed on NSP as and when the dates are being closed.

**Question 17:** How to overcome the problem of Login even after getting system generated Application ID and DOB as Password?

Answer: The “Forgot Application Id” option may be used and this problem can be overcome by using Search by Bank Account Number and Search by Mobile Number.

**Question 18:** For Renewal cases, the Login data ie Application ID and DOB of previous year is showing an error “Invalid User Name/ Password”. What is the remedy?

Answer: The “Forgot Application Id” option may be used and this problem can be overcome by using Search by Bank Account Number and Search by Mobile Number.

**Question 19:** What is the prescribed format for uploading various type of documents ?

Answer: The format of document which can be uploaded is provided on NSP.

**Question 20:** Would the Login credentials be sent by SMS?

Answer: Yes. The Application Id and Password sent by SMS.

**Question 21:** How to know the contact details of various Nodal Officers?

Answer: The Scheme wise details of State/District Nodal Officers is available under the Services Link of the NSP Portal.

**Question 22:** What is the remedy in case some scholarship scheme is not coming in drop down list ? Answer : As per the inputs provided by the student, if these do not fit into the Guidelines, then Scholarship cannot be provided.

**Question 23:** How to track the status of my application ?

Answer: An option “Check Your Status” is available once you login with Application Id and DOB.

**Question 24:** How to know about the various services available on the portal ?

Answer : The complete User Manual, Contact Details of Scheme wise State Nodal Officers and other services are available under the link “SERVICES” on the Home Page of the Portal .

**Question 25:** If I know the UDISE code of my Institute but Address and Location is not known or vice versa. How to resolve this problem?

Answer: The institute location and UDISE code and vice versa can be known from the below link [http://www.mdm-mis.nic.in/MDM/school\\_dise\\_code\\_scholarship.aspx](http://www.mdm-mis.nic.in/MDM/school_dise_code_scholarship.aspx)

**Question 26:** What kind of search facility is provided to students for Institute, District during registration process ?

Answer: A comprehensive search facility including partial name search is available at the Institution name Level. A drop down list of districts is also available.

**Question 27:** How can I check whether the amount of my scholarship is credited in my bank account or not?

Answer: You may check the payment status on your dashboard or on PFMS portal i.e. under “Know Your Payment” option on the home page of PFMS (<https://pfms.nic.in/static/NewLayoutCommonContent.aspx?RequestPagename=static/KnowYourPayment.aspx>).

\*\*\*\*\*

# THE INDIAN PENAL CODE

---

## ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

---

### CHAPTER I

#### INTRODUCTION

#### PREAMBLE

#### SECTIONS

1. Title and extent of operation of the Code.
2. Punishment of offences committed within India.
3. Punishment of offences committed beyond, but which by law may be tried within, India.
4. Extension of Code to extra-territorial offences.
5. Certain laws not to be affected by this Act.

### CHAPTER II

#### GENERAL EXPLANATIONS

6. Definitions in the Code to be understood subject to exceptions.
7. Sense of expression once explained.
8. Gender.
9. Number.
10. “Man”. “Woman”.
11. “Person”.
12. “Public”.
13. [Omitted.].
14. “Servant of Government”.
15. [Repealed.].
16. [Repealed.].
17. “Government”.
18. “India”.
19. “Judge”.
20. “Court of Justice”.
21. “Public servant”.
22. “Moveable property”.
23. “Wrongful gain”.  
“Wrongful loss”.  
Gaining wrongfully/ Losing wrongfully.
24. “Dishonestly”.
25. “Fraudulently”.
26. “Reason to believe”.
27. Property in possession of wife, clerk or servant.
28. “Counterfeit”.
29. “Document”.
- 29A. “Electronic record”.
30. “Valuable security”.
31. “A will”.
32. Words referring to acts include illegal omissions.
33. “Act”  
“Omission”.
34. Acts done by several persons in furtherance of common intention.
35. When such an act is criminal by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention.
36. Effect caused partly by act and partly by omission.
37. Co-operation by doing one of several acts constituting an offence.

## SECTIONS

38. Persons concerned in criminal act may be guilty of different offences.
39. "Voluntarily".
40. "Offence".
41. "Special law".
42. "Local law".
43. "Illegal".  
    "Legally bound to do".
44. "Injury".
45. "Life".
46. "Death".
47. "Animal".
48. "Vessel".
49. "Year".  
    "Month".
50. "Section".
51. "Oath".
52. "Good faith".
- 52A. "Harbour".

## CHAPTER III OF PUNISHMENTS

53. Punishments.
- 53A. Construction of reference to transportation.
54. Commutation of sentence of death.
55. Commutation of sentence of imprisonment for life.
- 55A. Definition of "appropriate Government".
56. [Repealed].
57. Fractions of terms of punishment.
58. [Repealed].
59. [Repealed].
60. Sentence may be (in certain cases of imprisonment) wholly or partly rigorous or simple.
61. [Repealed].
62. [Repealed].
63. Amount of fine.
64. Sentence of imprisonment for non-payment of fine.
65. Limit to imprisonment for non-payment of fine, when imprisonment and fine awardable.
66. Description of imprisonment for non-payment of fine.
67. Imprisonment for non-payment of fine, when offence punishable with fine only.
68. Imprisonment to terminate on payment of fine.
69. Termination of imprisonment on payment of proportional part of fine.
70. Fine leviable within six years, or during imprisonment. Death not to discharge property from liability.
71. Limit of punishment of offence made up of several offences.
72. Punishment of person guilty of one of several offences, the judgment stating that it is doubtful of which.
73. Solitary confinement.
74. Limit of solitary confinement.
75. Enhanced punishment for certain offences under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII after previous conviction.

## CHAPTER IV GENERAL EXCEPTIONS

76. Act done by a person bound, or by mistake of fact believing himself bound, by law.
77. Act of Judge when acting judicially.
78. Act done pursuant to the judgment or order of Court.
79. Act done by a person justified, or by mistake of fact believing himself justified, by law.
80. Accident in doing a lawful act.
81. Act likely to cause harm, but done without criminal intent, and to prevent other harm.

## SECTIONS

82. Act of a child under seven years of age.
83. Act of a child above seven and under twelve of immature understanding.
84. Act of a person of unsound mind.
85. Act of a person incapable of judgment by reason of intoxication caused against his will.
86. Offence requiring a particular intent or knowledge committed by one who is intoxicated.
87. Act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, done by consent.
88. Act not intended to cause death, done by consent in good faith for person's benefit.
89. Act done in good faith for benefit of child or insane person, by or by consent of guardian.  
    Provisos.
  90. Consent known to be given under fear or misconception.  
        Consent of insane person.  
        Consent of child.
  91. Exclusion of acts which are offences independently of harm caused.
  92. Act done in good faith for benefit of a person without consent.  
    Provisos.
  93. Communication made in good faith.
  94. Act to which a person is compelled by threats.
  95. Act causing slight harm.

### *Of the Right of Private Defence*

96. Things done in private defence.
97. Right of private defence of the body and of property.
98. Right of private defence against the act of a person of unsound mind, etc.
99. Acts against which there is no right of private defence.  
    Extent to which the right may be exercised.
  100. When the right of private defence of the body extends to causing death.
  101. When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.
  102. Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of the body.
  103. When the right of private defence of property extends to causing death.
  104. When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.
  105. Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of property.
  106. Right of private defence against deadly assault when there is risk of harm to innocent person.

## CHAPTER V OF ABETMENT

107. Abetment of a thing.
108. Abettor.
- 108A. Abetment in Indian of offences outside India.
109. Punishment of a abetment if the act abetted is committed in consequence and where no express provision is made for its punishment.
110. Punishment of abetment if person abetted does act with different intention from that of abettor.
111. Liability of abettor when one act abetted and different act done.
112. Abettor when liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and for act done.
113. Liability of abettor for an effect caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor.
114. Abettor present when offence is committed.
115. Abetment of offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life.—if offence not committed.  
    if act causing harm be done in consequence.
116. Abetment of offence punishable with imprisonment.—if offence be not committed.  
    if abettor or person abetted be a public servant whose duty it is to prevent offence.
117. Abetting commission of offence by the public or by more than ten persons.
118. Concealing design to commit offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life.  
    If offence be committed;  
    if offence be not committed.
119. Public servant concealing design to commit offence which it is his duty to prevent.  
    if offence be committed;  
    if offence be punishable with death, etc.  
    if offence be not committed.
120. Concealing design to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.  
    if offence be committed;  
    if offence be not committed.

## CHAPTER VA CRIMINAL CONSPIRACY

### SECTIONS

- 120A. Definition of criminal conspiracy.
- 120B. Punishment of criminal conspiracy.

## CHAPTER VI OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE

- 121. Waging or attempting to wage war or abetting waging of war against the Government of India.
- 121A. Conspiracy to commit offences punishable by section 121.
- 122. Collecting arms, etc., with intention of waging war against the Government of India.
- 123. Concealing with intent to facilitate design to wage war.
- 124. Assaulting President, Governor, etc., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power.
- 124A. Sedition.
- 125. Waging war against any Asiatic power in alliance with the Government of India.
- 126. Committing depredation on territories of power at peace with the Government of India.
- 127. Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in sections 125 and 126.
- 128. Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of State or war to escape.
- 129. Public servant negligently suffering such prisoner to escape.
- 130. Aiding escape of, rescuing or harbouring such prisoner.

## CHAPTER VII OF OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE

- 131. Abetting mutiny, or attempting to seduce a soldier, sailor or airman from his duty.
- 132. Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.
- 133. Abetment of assault by soldier, sailor or airman on his superior officer, when in execution of his office.
- 134. Abetment of such assault, if the assault is committed.
- 135. Abetment of desertion of soldier, sailor or airman.
- 136. Harbouuring deserter.
- 137. Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel through negligence of master.
- 138. Abetment of act of insubordination by soldier, sailor or airman.
- 138A. [Repealed].
- 139. Persons subject to certain Acts.
- 140. Wearing garb or carrying token used by soldier, sailor or airman.

## CHAPTER VIII OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY

- 141. Unlawful assembly.
- 142. Being member of unlawful assembly.
- 143. Punishment.
- 144. Joining unlawful assembly armed with deadly weapon.
- 145. Joining or continuing in unlawful assembly, knowing it has been commanded to disperse.
- 146. Rioting.
- 147. Punishment for rioting.
- 148. Rioting, armed with deadly weapon.
- 149. Every member of unlawful assembly guilty of offence committed in prosecution of common object.
- 150. Hiring, or conniving at hiring, of persons to join unlawful assembly.
- 151. Knowingly joining or continuing in assembly of five or more persons after it has been commanded to disperse.
- 152. Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, etc.
- 153. Want only giving provocation, with intent to cause riot—  
if rioting be committed—if not committed.
- 153A. Promoting enmity between different groups on grounds of religion, race, place of birth, residence.  
language, etc., and doing acts prejudicial to maintenance of harmony.  
Offence committed in place of worship, etc.
- 153AA. Punishment for knowingly carrying arms in any procession or organizing, or holding or taking part in  
any mass drill or mass training with arms.
- 153B. Imputation assertions prejudicial to national  
integration.
- 154. Owner or occupier of land on which an unlawful assembly is held.
- 155. Liability of person for whose benefit riot is committed.
- 156. Liability of agent of owner or occupier for whose benefit riot is committed.
- 157. Harbouuring persons hired for an unlawful assembly.

## SECTIONS

158. Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot.  
or to go armed.

159. Affray.

160. Punishment for committing affray.

## CHAPTER IX OF OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS

161. [Repealed].

162. [Repealed].

163. [Repealed].

164. [Repealed].

165. [Repealed].

165A. [Repealed].

166. Public servant disobeying law, with intent to cause injury to any person.

166A. Public servant disobeying direction under law.

166B. Punishment for non-treatment of victim.

167. Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury.

168. Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade.

169. Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property.

170. Personating a public servant.

171. Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent.

## CHAPTER IXA OF OFFENCES RELATING TO ELECTIONS

171A. "Candidate", "Electoral right" defined.

171B. Bribery.

171C. Undue influence at elections.

171D. Personation at elections.

171E. Punishment for bribery.

171F. Punishment for undue influence or personation at an election.

171G. False statement in connection with an election.

171H. Illegal payments in connection with an election.

171-I. Failure to keep election accounts.

## CHAPTER X OF CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS

172. Absconding to avoid service or summons of other proceeding.

173. Preventing service of summons or other proceeding, or preventing publication thereof.

174. Non-attendance in obedience to an order from public servant.

174A. Non-appearance in response to a proclamation under section 82 of Act 2 of 1974.

175. Omission to produce document to public servant by person legally bound to produce it.

176. Omission to give notice or information to public servant by person legally bound to give it.

177. Furnishing false information.

178. Refusing oath or affirmation when duly required by public servant to make it.

179. Refusing to answer public servant authorised to question.

180. Refusing to sign statement.

181. False statement on oath or affirmation to public servant or person authorised to administer an oath or affirmation.

182. False information, with intent to cause public servant to use his lawful power to the injury of another person.

183. Resistance to the taking of property by the lawful authority of a public servant.

184. Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of public servant.

185. Illegal purchase or bid for property offered for sale by authority of public servant.

186. Obstructing public servant in discharge of public functions.

187. Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give assistance.

188. Disobedience to order duly promulgated by public servant.

189. Threat of injury to public servant.

190. Threat of injury to induce person to refrain from applying for protection to public servant.

## CHAPTER XI OF FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE

191. Giving false evidence.

## SECTIONS

- 192. Fabricating false evidence.
- 193. Punishment for false evidence.
- 194. Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of capital offence.
  - if innocent person be thereby convicted and executed.
- 195. Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of offence punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment.
- 195A. Threatening any person to give false evidence.
- 196. Using evidence known to be false.
- 197. Issuing or signing false certificate.
- 198. Using as true a certificate known to be false.
- 199. False statement made in declaration which is by law receivable as evidence.
- 200. Using as true such declaration knowing it to be false.
- 201. Causing disappearance of evidence of offence, or giving false information, to screen offender—
  - if a capital offence;
  - if punishable with imprisonment for life;
  - if punishable with less than ten years' imprisonment.
- 202. Intentional omission to give information of offence by person bound to inform.
- 203. Giving false information respecting an offence committed.
- 204. Destruction of document to prevent its production as evidence.
- 205. False personation for purpose of act or proceeding in suit or prosecution.
- 206. Fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.
- 207. Fraudulent claim to property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.
- 208. Fraudulently suffering decree for sum not due.
- 209. Dishonestly making false claim in Court.
- 210. Fraudulently obtaining decree for sum not due.
- 211. False charge of offence made with intent to injure.
- 212. Harbouuring offender.—
  - if a capital offence;
  - if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.
- 213. Taking gift, etc., to screen an offender from punishment.—
  - if a capital offence;
  - if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.
- 214. Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender—
  - if a capital offence;
  - if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.
- 215. Taking gift to help to recover stolen property, etc.
- 216. Harbouuring offender who has escaped from custody or whose apprehension has been ordered—
  - if a capital offence;
  - if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.
- 216A. Penalty for harbouring robbers or dacoits.
- 216B. [Repealed.]
- 217. Public servant disobeying direction of law with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture.
- 218. Public servant framing incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture.
- 219. Public servant in judicial proceeding corruptly making report, etc., contrary to law.
- 220. Commitment for trial or confinement by person having authority who knows that he is acting contrary to law.
- 221. Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of public servant bound to apprehend.
- 222. Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of public servant bound to apprehend person under sentence or lawfully committed.
- 223. Escape from confinement or custody negligently suffered by public servant.
- 224. Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension.
- 225. Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension of another person.
- 225A. Omission to apprehend, or sufferance of escape, on part of public servant, in cases not otherwise, provided for.
- 225B. Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension, or escape or rescue in cases not otherwise provided for.
- 226. [Repealed.]
- 227. Violation of condition of remission of punishment.
- 228. Intentional insult or interruption to public servant sitting in judicial proceeding.
- 228A. Disclosure of identity of the victim of certain offences, etc.
- 229. Personation of a juror or assessor.
- 229A. Failure by person released on bail or bond to appear in Court.

## CHAPTER XII OF OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS

### SECTIONS

- 230. "Coin" defined.
  - Indian coin.
- 231. Counterfeiting coin.
- 232. Counterfeiting Indian coin.
- 233. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting coin.
- 234. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Indian coin.
- 235. Possession of instrument or material for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin:
  - if Indian coin.
- 236. Abetting in India the counterfeiting out of India of coin.
- 237. Import or export of counterfeit coin.
- 238. Import or export of counterfeits of the Indian coin.
- 239. Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is counterfeit.
- 240. Delivery of Indian coin, possessed with knowledge that it is counterfeit.
- 241. Delivery of coin as genuine, which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be counterfeit.
- 242. Possession of counterfeit coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.
- 243. Possession of Indian coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.
- 244. Person employed in mint causing coin to be of different weight or composition from that fixed by law.
- 245. Unlawfully taking coining instrument from mint.
- 246. Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of coin.
- 247. Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of Indian coin.
- 248. Altering appearance of coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description.
- 249. Altering appearance of Indian coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description.
- 250. Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered.
- 251. Delivery of Indian coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered.
- 252. Possession of coin by person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.
- 253. Possession of Indian coin by person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.
- 254. Delivery of coin as genuine, which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be altered.
- 255. Counterfeiting Government stamp.
- 256. Having possession of instrument or material for counterfeiting Government stamp.
- 257. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Government stamp.
- 258. Sale of counterfeit Government stamp.
- 259. Having possession of counterfeit Government stamp.
- 260. Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit.
- 261. Effacing writing from substance bearing Government stamp, or removing from document a stamp used for it,
  - with intent to cause loss to Government.
- 262. Using Government stamp known to have been before used.
- 263. Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used.
- 263A. Prohibition of fictitious stamps.

## CHAPTER XIII OF OFFENCES RELATING TO WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

- 264. Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing.
- 265. Fraudulent use of false weight or measure.
- 266. Being in possession of false weight or measure.
- 267. Making or selling false weight or measure.

## CHAPTER XIV OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY AND MORALS

- 268. Public nuisance.
- 269. Negligent act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.
- 270. Malignant act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.
- 271. Disobedience to quarantine rule.
- 272. Adulteration of food or drink intended for sale.
- 273. Sale of noxious food or drink.
- 274. Adulteration of drugs.

## SECTIONS

- 275. Sale of adulterated drugs.
- 276. Sale of drug as a different drug or preparation.
- 277. Fouling water of public spring or reservoir.
- 278. Making atmosphere noxious to health.
- 279. Rash driving or riding on a public way.
- 280. Rash navigation of vessel.
- 281. Exhibition of false light, mark or buoy.
- 282. Conveying person by water for hire in unsafe or overloaded vessel.
- 283. Danger or obstruction in public way or line of navigation.
- 284. Negligent conduct with respect to poisonous substance.
- 285. Negligent conduct with respect to fire or combustible matter.
- 286. Negligent conduct with respect to explosive substance.
- 287. Negligent conduct with respect to machinery.
- 288. Negligent conduct with respect to pulling down or repairing buildings.
- 289. Negligent conduct with respect to animal.
- 290. Punishment for public nuisance in cases not otherwise provided for.
- 291. Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue.
- 292. Sale, etc., of obscene books, etc.
- 293. Sale, etc., of obscene objects to young person.
- 294. Obscene acts and songs.
- 294A. Keeping lottery office.

## CHAPTER XV OF OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION

- 295. Injuring or defiling place of worship, with intent to insult the religion of any class.
- 295A. Deliberate and malicious acts, intended to outrage religious feelings of any class by insulting its religion or religious beliefs.
- 296. Disturbing religious assembly.
- 297. Trespassing on burial places, etc.
- 298. Uttering words, etc., with deliberate intent to wound the religious feelings.

## CHAPTER XVI OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY

### *Of offences affecting life*

- 299. Culpable homicide.
- 300. Murder.
  - When culpable homicide is not murder.
- 301. Culpable homicide by causing death of person other than person whose death was intended.
- 302. Punishment for murder.
- 303. Punishment for murder by life-convict.
- 304. Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder.
- 304A. Causing death by negligence.
- 304B. Dowry death.
- 305. Abetment of suicide of child or insane person.
- 306. Abetment of suicide.
- 307. Attempt to murder.
  - Attempts by life-convicts.
- 308. Attempt to commit culpable homicide.
- 309. Attempt to commit suicide.
- 310. Thug.
- 311. Punishment.

### *Of the causing of Miscarriage, of Injuries to unborn Children, of the Exposure of Infants, and of the concealment of Births*

- 312. Causing miscarriage.
- 313. Causing miscarriage without woman's consent.
- 314. Death caused by act done with intent to cause miscarriage.
  - if act done without woman's consent.
- 315. Act done with intent to prevent child being born alive or to cause it to die after birth.
- 316. Causing death of quick unborn child by act amounting to culpable homicide.

## SECTIONS

- 317. Exposure and abandonment of child under twelve years, by parent or person having care of it.
- 318. Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body.

### *Of Hurt*

- 319. Hurt.
- 320. Grievous hurt.
- 321. Voluntarily causing hurt.
- 322. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.
- 323. Punishment for voluntarily causing hurt.
- 324. Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means.
- 325. Punishment for voluntarily causing grievous hurt.
- 326. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.
- 326A. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by use of acid, etc.
- 326B. Voluntarily throwing or attempting to throw acid.
- 327. Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal to an act.
- 328. Causing hurt by means of poison, etc., with intent to commit an offence.
- 329. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act.
- 330. Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property.
- 331. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property.
- 332. Voluntarily causing hurt to deter public servant from his duty.
- 333. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty.
- 334. Voluntarily causing hurt on provocation.
- 335. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt on provocation.
- 336. Act endangering life or personal safety of others.
- 337. Causing hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.
- 338. Causing grievous hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.

### *Of wrongful restraint and wrongful confinement*

- 339. Wrongful restraint.
- 340. Wrongful confinement.
- 341. Punishment for wrongful restraint.
- 342. Punishment for wrongful confinement.
- 343. Wrongful confinement for three or more days.
- 344. Wrongful confinement for ten or more days.
- 345. Wrongful confinement of person for whose liberation writ has been issued.
- 346. Wrongful confinement in secret.
- 347. Wrongful confinement to extort property, or constrain to illegal act.
- 348. Wrongful confinement to extort confession, or compel restoration of property.

### *Of Criminal Force and Assault*

- 349. Force.
- 350. Criminal force.
- 351. Assault.
- 352. Punishment for assault or criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation.
- 353. Assault or criminal force to deter public servant from discharge of his duty.
- 354. Assault of criminal force to woman with intent to outrage her modesty.
- 354A. Sexual harassment and punishment for sexual harassment.
- 354B. Assault or use of criminal force to woman with intent to disrobe.
- 354C. Voyeurism.
- 354D. Stalking.
- 355. Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonour person, otherwise than on grave provocation.
- 356. Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property carried by a person.
- 357. Assault or criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine a person.
- 358. Assault or criminal force on grave provocation.

### *Of Kidnapping, abduction, slavery and forced labour*

- 359. Kidnapping.
- 360. Kidnapping from India.
- 361. Kidnapping from lawful guardianship.
- 362. Abduction.
- 363. Punishment for kidnapping.
- 363A. Kidnapping or maiming a minor for purposes of begging.
- 364. Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder.

## SECTIONS

- 364A. Kidnapping for ransom, etc.
- 365. Kidnapping or abducting with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine person.
- 366. Kidnapping, abducting or inducing woman to compel her marriage, etc.
- 366A. Procurement of minor girl.
- 366B. Importation of girl from foreign country.
- 367. Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject person to grievous hurt, slavery, etc.
- 368. Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement, kidnapped or abducted person.
- 369. Kidnapping or abducting child under ten years with intent to steal from its person.
- 370. Trafficking of person.
- 370A. Exploitation of a trafficked person.
- 371. Habitual dealing in slaves.
- 372. Selling minor for purposes of prostitution, etc.
- 373. Buying minor for purposes of prostitution, etc.
- 374. Unlawful compulsory labour.

### *Sexual offences*

- 375. Rape.
- 376. Punishment for rape.
- 376A. Punishment for causing death or resulting in persistent vegetative state of victim.
- 376AB. Punishment for rape on woman under twelve years of age.
- 376B. Sexual intercourse by husband upon his wife during separation.
- 376C. Sexual intercourse by a person in authority.
- 376D. Gang rape.
- 376DA. Punishment for gang rape on woman under sixteen years of age.
- 376DB. Punishment for gang rape on woman under twelve years of age.
- 376E. Punishment for repeat offenders.

### *Of Unnatural offences*

- 377. Unnatural offences.

## CHAPTER XVII OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY *Of theft*

- 378. Theft.
- 379. Punishment for theft.
- 380. Theft in dwelling house, etc.
- 381. Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master.
- 382. Theft after preparation made for causing death, hurt or restraint in order to the committing of the theft.

### *Of extortion*

- 383. Extortion.
- 384. Punishment for extortion.
- 385. Putting person in fear of injury in order to commit extortion.
- 386. Extortion by putting a person in fear of death on grievous hurt.
- 387. Putting person in fear of death or of grievous hurt, in order to commit extortion.
- 388. Extortion by threat of accusation of an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life, etc.
- 389. Putting person in fear of accusation of offence, in order to commit extortion.

### *Of robbery and dacoity*

- 390. Robbery.
  - When theft is robbery.
  - When extortion is robbery.
- 391. Dacoity.
- 392. Punishment for robbery.
- 393. Attempt to commit robbery.
- 394. Voluntarily causing hurt in committing robbery.
- 395. Punishment for dacoity.
- 396. Dacoity with murder.
- 397. Robbery, or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt.
- 398. Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon.
- 399. Making preparation to commit dacoity.
- 400. Punishment for belonging to gang of dacoits.
- 401. Punishment for belonging to gang of thieves.
- 402. Assembling for purpose of committing dacoity.

*Of criminal misappropriation of property*

**SECTIONS**

- 403. Dishonest misappropriation of property.
- 404. Dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by deceased person at the time of his death.

*Of criminal breach of trust*

- 405. Criminal breach of trust.
- 406. Punishment for criminal breach of trust.
- 407. Criminal breach of trust by carrier, etc.
- 408. Criminal breach of trust by clerk or servant.
- 409. Criminal breach of trust by public, servant. or by banker, merchant or agent.

*Of the receiving of stolen property*

- 410. Stolen property.
- 411. Dishonestly receiving stolen property.
- 412. Dishonestly receiving property stolen in the commission of a dacoity.
- 413. Habitually dealing in stolen property.
- 414. Assisting in concealment of stolen property.

*Of Cheating*

- 415. Cheating.
- 416. Cheating by personation.
- 417. Punishment for cheating.
- 418. Cheating with knowledge that wrongful loss may ensue to person whose interest offender is bound to protect.
- 419. Punishment for cheating by personation.
- 420. Cheating and dishonestly inducing delivery of property.

*Of Fraudulent Deeds and Dispositions of Property*

- 421. Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent distribution among creditor.
- 422. Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing debt being available for creditors.
- 423. Dishonest or fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing false statement of consideration.
- 424. Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property.

*Of mischief*

- 425. Mischief.
- 426. Punishment for mischief.
- 427. Mischief causing damage to the amount of fifty rupees.
- 428. Mischief by killing or maiming animal of the value of ten rupees.
- 429. Mischief by killing or maiming cattle, etc., of any value or any animal of the value of fifty rupees.
- 430. Mischief by injury to works of irrigation or by wrongfully diverting water.
- 431. Mischief by injury to public road, bridge, river or channel.
- 432. Mischief by causing inundation or obstruction to public drainage attended with damage.
- 433. Mischief by destroying, moving or rendering less useful a light-house or sea-mark.
- 434. Mischief by destroying or moving, etc., a land-mark fixed by public authority.
- 435. Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to cause damage to amount of one hundred or (in case of agricultural produce) ten rupees.
- 436. Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to destroy house, etc.
- 437. Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or one of twenty tons burden.
- 438. Punishment for the mischief described in section 437 committed by fire or explosive substance.
- 439. Punishment for intentionally running vessel aground, or ashore with intent to commit theft, etc.
- 440. Mischief committed after preparation made for causing death or hurt.

*Of criminal trespass*

- 441. Criminal trespass.
- 442. House-trespass.
- 443. Lurking house-trespass.
- 444. Lurking house-trespass by night.
- 445. House-breaking.
- 446. House-breaking by night.
- 447. Punishment for criminal trespass.
- 448. Punishment for house-trespass.
- 449. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with death.
- 450. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment for life.
- 451. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.

## SECTIONS

- 452. House-trespass after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.
- 453. Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.
- 454. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.
- 455. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.
- 456. Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night.
- 457. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.
- 458. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night after preparation for hurt, assault, or wrongful restraint.
- 459. Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.
- 460. All persons jointly concerned in lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night punishable where death or grievous hurt caused by one of them.
- 461. Dishonestly breaking open receptacle containing property.
- 462. Punishment for same offence when committed by person entrusted with custody.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### OF OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO PROPERTY MARKS

- 463. Forgery.
- 464. Making a false document.
- 465. Punishment for forgery.
- 466. Forgery of record of Court or of public register, etc.
- 467. Forgery of valuable security, will, etc.
- 468. Forgery for purpose of cheating.
- 469. Forgery for purpose of harming reputation.
- 470. Forged document.
- 471. Using as genuine a forged document or electronic record.
- 472. Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable under section 467.
- 473. Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable otherwise.
- 474. Having possession of document described in sections 466 or 467, knowing it to be forged and intending to use it genuine.
- 475. Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material.
- 476. Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material.
- 477. Fraudulent cancellation, destruction, etc., of will, authority to adopt, or valuable security.
- 477A. Falsification of accounts.

#### *Of property and other marks*

- 478. [Repealed].
- 479. Property mark.
- 480. [Repealed].
- 481. Using a false property mark.
- 482. Punishment for using a false property mark.
- 483. Counterfeiting a property mark used by another.
- 484. Counterfeiting a mark used by a public servant.
- 485. Making or possession of any instrument for counterfeiting a property mark.
- 486. Selling goods marked with a counterfeit property mark.
- 487. Making a false mark upon any receptacle containing goods.
- 488. Punishment for making use of any such false mark.
- 489. Tampering with property mark with intent to cause injury.

#### *Of currency-notes and bank-notes*

- 489A. Counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes.
- 489B. Using as genuine, forged or counterfeit currency-notes or bank-notes.
- 489C. Possession of forged or counterfeit currency notes or bank-notes.
- 489D. Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes.
- 489E. Making or using documents resembling currency-notes or bank-notes.

## CHAPTER XIX

### OF THE CRIMINAL BREACH OF CONTRACTS OF SERVICE

- 490. [Repealed].
- 491. Breach of contract to attend on and supply wants of helpless person.
- 492. [Repealed].

## CHAPTER XX OF OFFENCES RELATING TO MARRIAGE

### SECTIONS

- 493. Cohabitation caused by a man deceitfully inducing a belief of lawful marriage.
- 494. Marrying again during life-time of husband or wife.
- 495. Same offence with concealment of former marriage from person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted.
- 496. Marriage ceremony fraudulently gone through without lawful marriage.
- 497. Adultery.
- 498. Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman.

## CHAPTER XXA OF CRUELTY BY HUSBAND OR RELATIVES OF HUSBAND

- 498A. Husband or relative of husband of a woman subjecting her to cruelty.

## CHAPTER XXI OF DEFAMATION

- 499. Defamation.
  - Imputation of truth which public good requires to be made or published.
  - Public conduct of public servants.
  - Conduct of any person touching any public question.
  - Publication of reports of proceedings of Courts.
  - Merits of case decided in Court or conduct of witnesses and others concerned.
  - Merits of public performance.
  - Censure passed in good faith by person having lawful authority over another.
  - Accusation preferred in good faith to authorised person.
  - Imputation made in good faith by person for protection of his or other's interests.
  - Caution intended for good of person to whom conveyed or for public good.
- 500. Punishment for defamation.
- 501. Printing or engraving matter known to be defamatory.
- 502. Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter.

## CHAPTER XXII OR CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT AND ANNOYANCE

- 503. Criminal intimidation.
- 504. Intentional insult with intent to provoke breach of the peace.
- 505. Statements conduced to public mischief.
  - Statements creating or promoting enmity, hatred or ill-will between classes.
  - Offence under sub-section (2) committed in place of worship, etc.
- 506. Punishment for criminal intimidation.
  - If threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, etc.
- 507. Criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication.
- 508. Act caused by inducing person to believe that he will be rendered an object of the Divine displeasure.
- 509. Word, gesture or act intended to insult the modesty of a woman.
- 510. Misconduct in public by a drunken person.

## CHAPTER XXIII OF ATTEMPTS TO COMMIT OFFENCES

- 511. Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment for life or other imprisonment.

# THE INDIAN PENAL CODE

ACT NO. 45 OF 1860<sup>1</sup>

[6th October, 1860.]

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTION

**Preamble.**—WHEREAS it is expedient to provide a general Penal Code for <sup>2</sup>[India]; It is enacted as follows:—

**1. Title and extent of operation of the Code.**—This Act shall be called the Indian Penal Code, and shall <sup>3</sup>[extend to the whole of India <sup>4\*\*\*</sup>].

**2. Punishment of offences committed within India.**—Every person shall be liable to punishment under this Code and not otherwise for every act or omission contrary to the provisions thereof, of which he shall be guilty within <sup>5</sup>[India] <sup>6\*\*\*</sup>.

**3. Punishment of offences committed beyond, but which by law may be tried within, India.**—Any person liable, by any <sup>7</sup>[Indian law], to be tried for an offence committed beyond <sup>8</sup>[India] shall be dealt with according to the provisions of this Code for any act committed beyond <sup>8</sup>[India] in the same manner as if such act had been committed within <sup>5</sup>[India].

**<sup>9</sup>[4. Extension of Code to extra-territorial offences.]**—The provisions of this Code apply also to any offence committed by—

<sup>10</sup>[(1) any citizen of India in any place without and beyond India;

(2) any person on any ship or aircraft registered in India wherever it may be.]

<sup>11</sup>[(3) any person in any place without and beyond India committing offence targeting a computer resource located in India.]

<sup>12</sup>[Explanation.—In this section—

(a) the word “offence” includes every act committed outside India which, if committed in India, would be punishable under this Code;

---

1. The Indian Penal Code has been extended to Berar by the Berar Laws Act, 1941 (4 of 1941) and has been declared in force in—

Sonthal Parganas, by the Sonthal Parganas Settlement Regulation 1872 (3 of 1872) s. 2;

Panth Piploda, by the Panth Piploda Laws Regulation, 1929 (1 of 1929), s. 2 and the Sch.;

Khondmals District, by the Khondmals Laws Regulation, 1936 (4 of 1936), s. 3 and the Sch; and

Angul District, by the Angul Laws Regulation, 1936 (5 of 1936), s. 3 and the Sch.

It has been declared under s. 3 (a) of the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874 (14 of 1874), to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely: the United Provinces Tarai Districts, *see Gazette of India*, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505; the Districts of Hazaribagh, Lohardaga [now called the Ranchi District, *see Calcutta Gazette*, 1899, Pt. I, p. 44] and Manbhumi and Pargana Dhalibhum and the Kolhan in the District of Singhbhum—*see Gazette of India*, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It has been extended under s. 5 of the same Act to the Lushai Hills—*see Gazette of India*, 1898, Pt. II, p. 345.

The Act has been extended to Goa, Daman and Diu by Reg. 12 of 1962, s. 3 and Sch; to Dadra and Nagar Haveli by Reg. 6 of 1963, s. 2 and Sch. I.; to Pondicherry by Reg. 7 of 1963, s. 3 and Sch. I and to Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands by Reg. 8 of 1965, s. 3 and Sch.

It has been extended to the State of Sikkim w.e.f. 13-9-1994 *vide* Notification No. S.O. 516(E), dated 9th July, 1994.

2. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A.O. 1948, the A.O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., (w.e.f. 1-4-1951) to read as above.

3. The Original words have successively been amended by Act 12 of 1891, s. 2 and Sch. I, the A.O. 1937, the A.O. 1948 and the A.O. 1950 to read as above.

4. The words “except the State of Jammu and Kashmir” omitted by Act 34 of 2019, s. 95 and the Fifth Schedule (w.e.f. 31-10- 2019).

5. The original words “the said territories” have successively been amended by the A.O. 1937, the A.O. 1948, the A.O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., (w.e.f. 3-4-1951) to read as above.

6. The words and figures “on or after the said first day of May, 1861” rep. by Act 12 of 1891, s. 2 and the First Sch. (w.e.f. 21-3-1891).

7. Subs. by the A.O. 1937 for “law passed by the Governor General of India in Council”.

8. The Original words “the limits of the said territories” have successively been amended by the A.O. 1937, the A.O. 1948, the A.O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

9. Subs. by Act 4 of 1898, s. 2, for section 4 (w.e.f. 18-2-1898).

10. Subs. by the A.O. 1950, for cl. (1) to (4).

11. Ins. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 51 (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

12. Subs. by s. 51, *ibid.*, for the *Explanation* (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

(b) the expression “computer resource” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (k) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000 (21 of 2000).]

<sup>1</sup>[Illustration]

<sup>2</sup>\*\*\*A, <sup>3</sup>[who is <sup>4</sup>[a citizen of India]], commits a murder in Uganda. He can be tried and convicted of murder in any place in <sup>5</sup>[India] in which he may be found.

6\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

<sup>7</sup>[**5. Certain laws not to be affected by this Act.**—Nothing in this Act shall affect the provisions of any Act for punishing mutiny and desertion of officers, soldiers, sailors or airmen in the service of the Government of India or the provisions of any special or local law.]

## CHAPTER II

### GENERAL EXPLANATIONS

**6. Definitions in the Code to be understood subject to exceptions.**—Throughout this Code every definition of an offence, every penal provision, and every *illustration* of every such definition or penal provision, shall be understood subject to the exceptions contained in the Chapter entitled “General Exceptions”, though those exceptions are not repeated in such definition, penal provision, or *illustration*.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) The sections, in this Code, which contain definitions of offences, do not express that a child under seven years of age cannot commit such offences; but the definitions are to be understood subject to the general exception which provides that nothing shall be an offence which is done by a child under seven years of age.

(b) A, a police-officer, without warrant, apprehends Z, who has committed murder. Here A is not guilty of the offence of wrongful confinement; for he was bound by law to apprehend Z, and therefore the case falls within the general exception which provides that “nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is bound by law to do it”.

**7. Sense of expression once explained.**—Every expression which is explained in any part of this Code, is used in every part of this Code in conformity with the explanation.

**8. Gender.**—The pronoun “he” and its derivatives are used of any person, whether male or female.

**9. Number.**—Unless the contrary appears from the context, words importing the singular number include the plural number, and words importing the plural number include the singular number.

**10. “Man”.“Woman”.**—The word “man” denotes a male human being of any age; the word “woman” denotes a female human being of any age.

**11. “Person”.**—The word “person” includes any Company or Association or body of persons, whether incorporated or not.

**12. “Public”.**—The word “public” includes any class of the public or any community.

**13. [Definition of “Queen”.] Omitted by the A. O. 1950.**

<sup>8</sup>[**14. “Servant of Government”.**—The words “servant of Government” denote any officer or servant continued, appointed or employed in India by or under the authority of Government.]

**15. [Definition of “British India”.] Rep. by the A. O. 1937.**

**16. [Definition of “Government of India”.] Rep., ibid.**

---

1. Subs. by Act 36 of 1957, s. 3 and Schedule II, for “Illustrations” (w.e.f. 17-9-1957).

2. The brackets and letter “(a)” omitted by s. 3 and the Second Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 17-9-1951).

3. Subs. by the A.O. 1948, for “a coolie, who is a Native Indian subject”.

4. Subs. by the A.O. 1950, for “a British subject of Indian domicile”.

5. The words “British India” have been successively amended by the A.O. 1948, the A.O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., (w.e.f. 1-4-1951) to read as above.

6. *Illustrations* (b), (c) and (d) omitted by the A.O. 1950.

7. Subs., *ibid.*, for section 5.

8. Subs., *ibid.*, for section 14.

<sup>1</sup>[**17 “Government”.**—The word “Government” denotes the Central Government or the Government of a <sup>2\*\*\*</sup>State.]

<sup>3</sup>[**18. “India”.**—“India” means the territory of India excluding the State of Jammu and Kashmir.]

**19. “Judge”.**—The word “Judge” denotes not only every person who is officially designated as a Judge, but also every person,

who is empowered by law to give, in any legal proceeding, civil or criminal, a definitive judgment, or a judgment which, if not appealed against, would be definitive, or a judgment which, if confirmed by some other authority, would be definitive, or

who is one of a body or persons, which body of persons is empowered by law to give such a judgment.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A Collector exercising jurisdiction in a suit under Act 10 of 1859 is a Judge.

(b) A Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in respect of a charge on which he has power to sentence to fine or imprisonment, with or without appear, is a Judge.

(c) A member of a panchayat which has power, under <sup>4</sup>Regulation VII, 1816, of the Madras Code, to try and determine suits, is a Judge.

(d) A Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in respect of a charge on which he has power only to commit for trial to another Court, is not a Judge.

**20. “Court of Justice”.**—The words “Court of Justice” denote a Judge who is empowered by law to act judicially alone, or a body of Judges which is empowered by law to act judicially as a body, when such Judge or body of Judges is acting judicially.

#### *Illustration*

A Panchayat acting under <sup>4</sup>Regulation VII, 1816, of the Madras Code, having power to try and determine suits, is a Court of Justice.

**21. “Public servant”.**—The words “public servant” denote a person falling under any of the descriptions hereinafter following, namely:—

5\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

*Second.*—Every Commissioned Officer in the Military, <sup>6</sup>[Naval or Air] Forces <sup>7</sup>[<sup>8\*\*\*</sup> of India];

<sup>9</sup>[*Third.*—Every Judge including any person empowered by law to discharge, whether by himself or as a member of any body of persons, any adjudicatory functions;]

*Fourth.*—Every officer of a Court of Justice <sup>10</sup>[(including a liquidator, receiver or commissioner)] whose duty it is, as such officer, to investigate or report on any matter of law or fact, or to make, authenticate, or keep any document, or to take charge or dispose of any property, or to execute any judicial process, or to administer any oath, or to interpret, or to preserve order in the Court, and every person specially authorised by a Court of Justice to perform any of such duties;

*Fifth.*—Every juryman, assessor, or member of a panchayat assisting a Court of Justice or public servant;

*Sixth.*—Every arbitrator or other person to whom any cause or matter has been referred for decision or report by any Court of Justice, or by any other competent public authority;

---

1. Subs. by the A.O. 1950, for section 17.

2. The word and letter “Part A” omitted by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch. (w.e.f. 1-4-1951).

3. Subs. by s. 3 and the Sch., *ibid.*, for s. 18 which was ins. by the A.O. 1950. The Original s. 18 was rep. by the A.O. 1937.

4. Rep. by the Madras Civil Courts Act, 1873 (3 of 1873).

5. Cl. *First* omitted by the A.O. 1950.

6. Subs. by Act 10 of 1927, s. 2 and the First Sch., for “or Naval”.

7. The original words “of the Queen while serving under the Government of India, or any Government” have successively been amended by the A.O. 1937, the A.O. 1948 and the A.O. 1950 to read as above.

8. The words “of the Dominion” omitted by the A.O. 1950.

9. Subs. by Act 40 of 1964, s. 2, for cl. *Third* (w.e.f. 18-12-1964).

10. Ins. by s. 2, *ibid.*

*Seventh.*—Every person who holds any office by virtue of which he is empowered to place or keep any person in confinement;

*Eighth.*—Every officer of <sup>1</sup>[the Government] whose duty it is, as such officer, to prevent offences, to give information of offences, to bring offenders to justice, or to protect the public health, safety or convenience;

*Ninth.*—Every officer whose duty it is as such officer, to take, receive, keep or expend any property on behalf of <sup>1</sup>[the Government], or to make any survey, assessment or contract on behalf of <sup>1</sup>[the Government], or to execute any revenue-process, or to investigate, or to report, on any matter affecting the pecuniary interests of <sup>1</sup>[the Government], or to make, authenticate or keep any document relating to the pecuniary interests of <sup>1</sup>[the Government], or to prevent the infraction of any law for the protection of the pecuniary interests of <sup>1</sup>[the Government] <sup>2\*\*\*;</sup>

*Tenth.*—Every officer whose duty it is, as such officer, to take, receive, keep or expend any property, to make any survey or assessment or to levy any rate or tax for any secular common purpose of any village, town or district, or to make, authenticate or keep any document for the ascertaining of the rights of the people of any village, town or district;

<sup>3</sup>[*Eleventh.*—Every person who holds any office in virtue of which he is empowered to prepare, publish, maintain or revise an electoral roll or to conduct an election or part of an election;]

<sup>4</sup>[*Twelfth.*—Every person—

(a) in the service or pay of the Government or remunerated by fees or commission for the performance of any public duty by the Government;

(b) in the service or pay of a local authority, a corporation established by or under a Central, Provincial or State Act or a Government company as defined in section 617 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956).]

#### *Illustration*

A Municipal Commissioner is a public servant.

*Explanation 1.*—Persons falling under any of the above descriptions are public servants, whether appointed by the Government or not.

*Explanation 2.*—Wherever the words “public servant” occur, they shall be understood of every person who is in actual possession of the situation of a public servant, whatever legal defect there may be in his right to hold that situation.

<sup>3</sup>[*Explanation 3.*—The word “election” denotes an election for the purpose of selecting members of any legislative, municipal or other public authority, of whatever character, the method of selection to which is by, or under, any law prescribed as by election.]

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

## **STATE AMENDMENT**

### **Rajasthan**

**Amendment of Section 21, Central Act 45 of 1860.**—In section 21 of the Indian Penal Code, 1860 (Central Act 45 of 1860), in its application to the State of Rajasthan, after clause *Twelfth*, the following new clause shall be added, namely:-

*"Thirteenth.*—Every person employed or engaged by any public body in the conduct and supervision of any examination recognised or approved under any law.

*Explanation.*—The expression "Public Body" includes.—

1. Subs. by the A.O. 1950, for “the Crown” which had been subs. by the A.O. 1937, for “Government”.

2. Certain words omitted by Act 40 of 1964, s. 2 (w.e.f. 18-12-1964).

3. Ins. by Act 39 of 1920, s. 2.

4. Subs. by Act 40 of 1964, s. 2, for Cl. *Twelfth* (w.e.f. 18-12-1964).

5. *Explanation 4* omitted by Act 39 of 1920, s. 2 Earlier *Explanation Four* was ins. By Act 2 of 1958, s. 2 (w.e.f. 12-2-1958).

(a) a University, Board of Education or other body, either established by or under a Central or State Act or under the provisions of the Constitution of India or constituted by the Government: and

(b) a local authority.".

[*Vide* Rajasthan Act 4 of 1993, s. 2 (w.e.f. 11-2-1993)]

**22. "Movable property".**—The words “movable property” are intended to include corporeal property of every description, except land and things attached to the earth or permanently fastened to anything which is attached to the earth.

**23. "Wrongful gain".**—“Wrongful gain” is gain by unlawful means of property to which the person gaining is not legally entitled.

**“Wrongful loss”.**—“Wrongful loss” is the loss by unlawful means of property to which the person losing it is legally entitled.

**Gaining wrongfully/Losing wrongfully.**—A person is said to gain wrongfully when such person retains wrongfully, as well as when such person acquires wrongfully. A person is said to lose wrongfully when such person is wrongfully kept out of any property, as well as when such person is wrongfully deprived of property.

**24. "Dishonestly".**—Whoever does anything with the intention of causing wrongful gain to one person or wrongful loss to another person, is said to do that thing “dishonestly”.

**25. "Fraudulently".**—A person is said to do a thing fraudulently if he does that thing with intent to defraud but not otherwise.

**26. "Reason to believe".**—A person is said to have “reason to believe” a thing if he has sufficient cause to believe that thing but not otherwise.

**27. "Property in possession of wife, clerk or servant".**—When property is in the possession of a person's wife, clerk or servant, on account of that person, it is in that person's possession within the meaning of this Code.

*Explanation.*—A person employed temporarily or on a particular occasion in the capacity of a clerk, or servant, is a clerk or servant within the meaning of this section.

**28. "Counterfeit".**—A person is said to “counterfeit” who causes one thing to resemble another thing, intending by means of that resemblance to practise deception, or knowing it to be likely that deception will thereby be practised.

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation 1.*—It is not essential to counterfeiting that the imitation should be exact.

*Explanation 2.*—When a person causes one thing to resemble another thing, and the resemblance is such that a person might be deceived thereby, it shall be presumed, until the contrary is proved, that the person so causing the one thing to resemble the other thing intended by means of that resemblance to practise deception or knew it to be likely that deception would thereby be practised.]

**29. "Document".**—The word “document” denotes any matter expressed or described upon any substance by means of letters, figures or marks, or by more than one of those means, intended to be used, or which may be used, as evidence of that matter.

*Explanation 1.*—It is immaterial by what means or upon what substance the letters, figures or marks are formed, or whether the evidence is intended for, or may be used in, a Court of Justice, or not.

#### *Illustrations*

A writing expressing the terms of a contract, which may be used as evidence of the contract, is a document.

A cheque upon a banker is a document.

A power-of-attorney is a document.

A map or plan which is intended to be used or which may be used as evidence, is a document.

A writing containing directions or instructions is a document.

*Explanation 2.*—Whatever is expressed by means of letters, figures or marks as explained by mercantile or other usage, shall be deemed to be expressed by such letters, figures or marks within the meaning of this section, although the same may not be actually expressed.

#### *Illustration*

A writes his name on the back of a bill of exchange payable to his order. The meaning of the endorsement, as explained by mercantile usage, is that the bill is to be paid to the holder. The endorsement is a document, and must be construed in the same manner as if the words “pay to the holder” or words to that effect had been written over the signature.

<sup>2</sup>[**29A. "Electronic record".**—The words “electronic record” shall have the meaning assigned to them in clause (t) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000 (21 of 2000).]

---

1. Subs. by Act 1 of 1889, s. 9, for the *Explanation*.

2. Ins. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch. (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

**30. "Valuable security".**—The words "valuable security" denote a document which is, or purports to be, a document whereby any legal right is created, extended, transferred, restricted, extinguished or released, or whereby any person acknowledges that he lies under legal liability, or has not a certain legal right.

*Illustration*

A writes his name on the back of a bill of exchange. As the effect of this endorsement is to transfer the right to the bill to any person who may become the unlawful holder of it, the endorsement is a "valuable security".

**31. "A will".**—The words "a will" denote any testamentary document.

**32. Words referring to acts include illegal omissions.**—In every part of this Code, except where a contrary intention appears from the context, words which refer to acts done extend also to illegal omissions.

**33. "Act". "Omission".**—The word "act" denotes as well as series of acts as a single act: the word "omission" denotes as well a series of omissions as a single omission.

<sup>1</sup>[**34. Acts done by several persons in furtherance of common intention.**—When a criminal act is done by several persons in furtherance of the common intention of all, each of such persons is liable for that act in the same manner as if it were done by him alone.]

**35. When such an act is criminal by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention.**—Whenever an act, which is criminal only by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention, is done by several persons, each of such persons who joins in the act with such knowledge or intention is liable for the act in the same manner as if the act were done by him alone with that knowledge or intention.

**36. Effect caused partly by act and partly by omission.**—Wherever the causing of a certain effect, or an attempt to cause that effect, by an act or by an omission, is an offence, it is to be understood that the causing of that effect partly by an act and partly by an omission is the same offence.

*Illustration*

A intentionally causes Z's death, partly by illegally omitting to give Z food, and partly by beating Z. A has committed murder.

**37. Co-operation by doing one of several acts constituting an offence.**—When an offence is committed by means of several acts, whoever intentionally co-operates in the commission of that offence by doing any one of those acts, either singly or jointly with any other person, commits that offence.

*Illustrations*

(a) A and B agree to murder Z by severally and at different times giving him small doses of poison. A and B administer the poison according to the agreement with intent to murder Z. Z dies from the effects of the several doses of poison so administered to him. Here A and B intentionally co-operate in the commission of murder and as each of them does an act by which the death is caused, they are both guilty of the offence though their acts are separate.

(b) A and B are joint jailors, and as such have the charge of Z, a prisoner, alternatively for six hours at a time. A and B, intending to cause Z's death, knowingly co-operate in causing that effect by illegally omitting, each during the time of his attendance, to furnish Z with food supplied to them for that purpose. Z dies of hunger. Both A and B, are guilty of the murder of Z.

(c) A, a jailor, has the charge of Z, a prisoner. A, intending to cause Z's death, illegally omits to supply Z with food; in consequence of which Z is much reduced in strength, but the starvation is not sufficient to cause his death. A is dismissed from his office, and B succeeds him. B, without collusion or co-operation with A, illegally omits to supply Z with food, knowing that he is likely thereby to cause Z's death. Z dies of hunger. B is guilty of murder, but, as A did not co-operate with B. A is guilty only of an attempt to commit murder.

**38. Persons concerned in criminal act may be guilty of different offences.**—Where several persons are engaged or concerned in the commission of a criminal act, they may be guilty of different offences by means of that act.

*Illustration*

A attacks Z under such circumstances of grave provocation that his killing of Z would be only culpable homicide not amounting to murder. B, having ill-will towards Z and intending to kill him, and not having been subject to the provocation, assists A in killing Z. Here, though A and B are both engaged in causing Z's death, B is guilty of murder, and A is guilty only of culpable homicide.

---

1. Subs. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 1, for section 34.

**39. “Voluntarily”.**—A person is said to cause an effect “voluntarily” when he causes it by means whereby he intended to cause it, or by means which, at the time of employing those means, he knew or had reason to believe to be likely to cause it.

*Illustration*

A sets fire, by night, to an inhabited house in a large town, for the purpose of facilitating a robbery and thus causes the death of a person. Here, A may not have intended to cause death, and may even be sorry that death has been caused by his act; yet, if he knew that he was likely to cause death, he has caused death voluntarily.

**1[40. “Offence”].**—Except in the <sup>2</sup>[Chapters] and sections mentioned in clauses 2 and 3 of this section, the word “offence” denotes a thing made punishable by this Code.

In Chapter IV, <sup>3</sup>[Chapter VA] and in the following sections, namely, sections <sup>4</sup>[64, 65, 66, <sup>5</sup>[67], 71], 109, 110, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117,<sup>6</sup>[118, 119 and 120] 187, 194, 195, 203, 211, 213, 214, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 347, 348, 388, 389 and 445, the word “offence” denotes a thing punishable under this Code, or under any special or local law as hereinafter defined.

And in sections 141, 176, 177, 201, 202, 212, 216 and 441, the word “offence” has the same meaning when the thing punishable under the special or local law is punishable under such law with imprisonment for a term of six months or upwards, whether with or without fine.]

**41. “Special law”.**—A “special law” is a law applicable to a particular subject.

**42. “Local law”.**—A “local law” is a law applicable only to a particular part of <sup>7</sup>[<sup>8\*\*\*</sup><sup>9</sup>[India]].

**43. “Illegal”. “Legally bound to do”.**—The word “illegal” is applicable to everything which is an offence or which is prohibited by law, or which furnishes ground for a civil action; and a person is said to be “legally bound to do” whatever it is illegal in him to omit.

**44. “Injury”.**—The word “injury” denotes any harm whatever illegally caused to any person, in body, mind, reputation or property.

**45. “Life”.**—The word “life” denotes the life of a human being, unless the contrary appears from the context.

**46. “Death”.**—The word “death” denotes the death of a human being unless the contrary appears from the context.

**47. “Animal”.**—The word “animal” denotes any living creature, other than a human being.

**48. “Vessel”.**—The word “vessel” denotes anything made for the conveyance by water of human beings or of property.

**49. “Year”. “Month”.**—Wherever the word “year” or the word “month” is used, it is to be understood that the year or the month is to be reckoned according to the British calendar.

**50. “Section”.**—The word “section” denotes one of those portions of a Chapter of this Code which are distinguished by prefixed numeral figures.

**51. “Oath”.**—The word “oath” includes a solemn affirmation substituted by law for an oath, and any declaration required or authorised by law to be made before a public servant or to be used for the purpose of proof, whether in a Court of Justice or not.

**52. “Good faith”.**—Nothing is said to be done or believed in “good faith” which is done or believed without due care and attention.

---

1. Subs. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 2, for section 40.

2. Subs. by Act 8 of 1930, s. 2 and the First Sch., for “Chapter”.

3. Ins. by Act 8 of 1913, s. 2.

4. Ins. by Act 8 of 1882, s. 1.

5. Ins. by Act 10 of 1886, s. 21 (*I*).

6. Ins. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 51 (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

7. Subs. by the A.O. 1948, for “British India”.

8. The words “the territories comprised in” omitted by Act 48 of 1952, s. 3 and the Second Sch.

9. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., for “the States” which had been subs. by the A.O. 1950, for “the Provinces”.

<sup>1</sup>[52A. “**Harbour**”.—Except in section 157, and in section 130 in the case in which the harbour is given by the wife or husband of the person harboured, the word “harbour” includes the supplying a person with shelter, food, drink, money, clothes, arms, ammunition or means of conveyance, or the assisting a person by any means, whether of the same kind as those enumerated in this section or not, to evade apprehension.]

### CHAPTER III OF PUNISHMENTS

**53. Punishments.**—The punishments to which offenders are liable under the provisions of this Code are—

*First*,—Death;

<sup>2</sup>[*Secondly*.—Imprisonment for life;]

<sup>3</sup>\*                           \*                           \*                           \*                           \*

*Fourthly*.—Imprisonment, which is of two descriptions, namely:—

(1) Rigorous, that is, with hard labour;

(2) Simple;

*Fifthly*.—Forfeiture of property;

*Sixthly*.—Fine.

<sup>4</sup>[53A. **Construction of reference to transportation.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2) and sub-section (3), any reference to “transportation for life” in any other law for the time being in force or in any instrument or order having effect by virtue of any such law or of any enactment repealed shall be construed as a reference to “imprisonment for life”.

(2) In every case in which a sentence of transportation for a term has been passed before the commencement of the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, <sup>5</sup>[1955] (26 of 1955), the offender shall be dealt with in the same manner as if sentenced to rigorous imprisonment for the same term.

(3) Any reference to transportation for a term or to transportation for any shorter term (by whatever name called) in any other law for the time being in force shall be deemed to have been omitted.

(4) Any reference to “transportation” in any other law for the time being in force shall,—

(a) if the expression means transportation for life, be construed as a reference to imprisonment for life;

(b) if the expression means transportation for any shorter term, be deemed to have been omitted.]

**54. Commutation of sentence of death.**—In every case in which sentence of death shall have been passed, <sup>6</sup>[the appropriate Government] may, without the consent of the offender, commute the punishment for any other punishment provided by this Code.

**55. Commutation of sentence of imprisonment for life.**—In every case in which sentence of <sup>7</sup>[imprisonment] for life shall have been passed, <sup>8</sup>[the appropriate Government] may, without the consent

1. Ins. by Act 8 of 1942, s. 2 (w.e.f. 14-2-1942).

2. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “*Secondly*.—Transportation” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

3. The words “*Thirdly*,--Penal servitude;” omitted by Act 17 of 1949, s. 2 (w.e.f. 6-4-1949).

4. Ins. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch. (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

5. Subs. by Act 36 of 1957, s. 3 and the Second Sch., for “1954” (w.e.f. 17-9-1957).

6. Subs. by the A.O. 1950, for “the *Central Government or the Provincial Government of the Province* within which the offender shall have been sentenced”. The words in italics were subs. by the A.O. 1937, for “the Government of India or the Government of the place”.

7. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

8. Subs. by the A.O. 1950, for “*the Provincial Government of the Province* within which the offender shall have been sentenced”. The words in italics were subs. by the A.O. 1937, for “the Government of India or the Government of the place”.

of the offender, commute the punishment for imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding fourteen years.

**<sup>1</sup>[55A. Definition of “appropriate Government”].**—In sections fifty-four and fifty-five the expression “appropriate Government” means,—

(a) in cases where the sentence is a sentence of death or is for an offence against any law relating to a matter to which the executive power of the Union extends, the Central Government; and

(b) in cases where the sentence (whether of death or not) is for an offence against any law relating to a matter to which the executive power of the State extends, the Government of the State within which the offender is sentenced.]

**56.** [*Sentence of Europeans and Americans to penal servitude. Proviso as to sentence for term exceeding ten years but not for life.*] Rep. by the Criminal Law (Removal of Racial Discriminations) Act, 1949 (17 of 1949) (w. e. f. 6-4-1949).

**57. Fractions of terms of punishment.**—In calculating fractions of terms of punishment, <sup>2</sup>[imprisonment] for life shall be reckoned as equivalent to <sup>2</sup>[imprisonment] for twenty years.

**58.** [*Offenders sentenced to transportation how dealt with until transported.*] Rep. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955), s. 117 and the Sch. (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

**59.** [*Transportation instead of imprisonment.*] Rep. by s.117 and the Sch., ibid. (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

**60. Sentence may be (in certain cases of imprisonment) wholly or partly rigorous or simple.**—In every case in which an offender is punishable with imprisonment which may be of either description, it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender to direct in the sentence that such imprisonment shall be wholly rigorous, or that such imprisonment shall be wholly simple, or that any part of such imprisonment shall be rigorous and the rest simple.

**61.** [*Sentence of forfeiture of property.*] Rep. by the Indian Penal Code (Amendment) Act, 1921 (16 of 1921), s. 4.

**62.** [*Forfeiture of property, in respect of offenders punishable with death, transportation or imprisonment.*] Rep. by s. 4, ibid.

**63. Amount of fine.**—Where no sum is expressed to which a fine may extend, the amount of fine to which the offender is liable is unlimited, but shall not be excessive.

**64. Sentence of imprisonment for non-payment of fine.**—<sup>3</sup>[In every case of an offence punishable with imprisonment as well as fine, in which the offender is sentenced to a fine, whether with or without imprisonment,

and in every case of an offence punishable <sup>4</sup>[with imprisonment or fine, or] with fine only, in which the offender is sentenced to a fine.]

it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender to direct by the sentence that, in default of payment of the fine, the offender shall suffer imprisonment for a certain term, which imprisonment shall be in excess of any other imprisonment to which he may have been sentenced or to which he may be liable under a commutation of a sentence.

**65. Limit to imprisonment for non-payment of fine, when imprisonment and fine awardable.**—The term for which the Court directs the offender to be imprisoned in default of payment of a fine shall not exceed one-fourth of the term of imprisonment which is the maximum fixed for the offence, if the offence be punishable with imprisonment as well as fine.

**66. Description of imprisonment for non-payment of fine.**—The imprisonment which the Court imposes in default of payment of a fine may be of any description to which the offender might have been sentenced for the offence.

---

1. Subs. by the A. O 1950. Earlier ins. by the A. O. 1937.

2. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

3. Subs. by Act 8 of 1882, s. 2, for “in every case in which an offender is sentenced to a fine”.

4. Ins. by Act 10 of 1886, s. 21 (2).

**67. Imprisonment for non-payment of fine, when offence punishable with fine only.**—If the offence be punishable with fine only,<sup>1</sup> [the imprisonment which the Court imposes in default of payment of the fine shall be simple, and] the term for which the Court directs the offender to be imprisoned, in default of payment of fine, shall not exceed the following scale, that is to say, for any term not exceeding two months when the amount of the fine shall not exceed fifty rupees, and for any term not exceeding four months when the amount shall not exceed one hundred rupees, and for any term not exceeding six months in any other case.

**68. Imprisonment to terminate on payment of fine.**—The imprisonment which is imposed in default of payment of a fine shall terminate whenever that fine is either paid or levied by process of law.

**69. Termination of imprisonment on payment of proportional part of fine.**—If, before the expiration of the term of imprisonment fixed in default of payment, such a proportion of the fine be paid or levied that the term of imprisonment suffered in default of payment is not less than proportional to the part of the fine still unpaid, the imprisonment shall terminate.

#### *Illustration*

A is sentenced to a fine of one hundred rupees and to four months' imprisonment in default of payment. Here, if seventy-five rupees of the fine be paid or levied before the expiration of one month of the imprisonment, A will be discharged as soon as the first month has expired. If seventy-five rupees be paid or levied at the time of the expiration of the first month, or at any later time while A continues in imprisonment, A will be immediately discharged. If fifty rupees of the fine be paid or levied before the expiration of two months of the imprisonment. A will be discharged as soon as the two months are completed. If fifty rupees be paid or levied at the time of the expiration of those two months, or at any later time while A continues in imprisonment, A will be immediately discharged.

**70. Fine leivable within six years, or during imprisonment. Death not to discharge property from liability.**—The fine, or any part thereof which remains unpaid, may be levied at any time within six years after the passing of the sentence, and if, under the sentence, the offender be liable to imprisonment for a longer period than six years, then at any time previous to the expiration of that period; and the death of the offender does not discharge from the liability any property which would, after his death, be legally liable for his debts.

**71. Limit of punishment of offence made up of several offences.**—Where anything which is an offence is made up of parts, any of which parts is itself an offence, the offender shall not be punished with the punishment of more than one of such his offences, unless it be so expressly provided.

<sup>2</sup>[Where anything is an offence falling within two or more separate definitions of any law in force for the time being by which offences are defined or punished, or

where several acts, of which one or more than one would by itself or themselves constitute an offence, constitute, when combined, a different offence,

the offender shall not be punished with a more severe punishment than the Court which tries him could award for any one of such offences].

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A gives Z fifty strokes with a stick. Here A may have committed the offence of voluntarily causing hurt to Z by the whole beating, and also by each of the blows which make up the whole beating. If A were liable to punishment for every blow, he might be imprisoned for fifty years, one for each blow. But he is liable only to one punishment for the whole beating.

(b) But, if, while A is beating Z, Y interferes, and A intentionally strikes Y, here, as the blow given to Y is no part of the act whereby A voluntarily causes hurt to Z, A is liable to one punishment for voluntarily causing hurt to Z, and to another for the blow given to Y.

**72. Punishment of person guilty of one of several offences, the judgment stating that it is doubtful of which.**—In all cases in which judgment is given that a person is guilty of one of several offences specified in the judgment, but that it is doubtful of which of these offences he is guilty, the offender shall be punished for the offence for which the lowest punishment is provided if the same punishment is not provided for all.

---

1. Ins. by Act 8 of 1882, s. 3.

2. Added by s. 4, *ibid.*

**73. Solitary confinement.**—Whenever any person is convicted of an offence for which under this Code the Court has power to sentence him to rigorous imprisonment, the Court may, by its sentence, order that the offender shall be kept in solitary confinement for any portion or portions of the imprisonment to which he is sentenced, not exceeding three months in the whole, according to the following scale, that is to say—

a time not exceeding one month if the term of imprisonment shall not exceed six months;

a time not exceeding two months if the term of imprisonment shall exceed six months and <sup>1</sup>[shall not exceed one] year;

a time not exceeding three months if the term of imprisonment shall exceed one year.

**74. Limit of solitary confinement.**—In executing a sentence of solitary confinement, such confinement shall in no case exceed fourteen days at a time, with intervals between the periods of solitary confinement of not less duration than such periods, and when the imprisonment awarded shall exceed three months, the solitary confinement shall not exceed seven days in any one month of the whole imprisonment awarded, with intervals between the periods of solitary confinement of not less duration than such periods.

**<sup>2</sup>[75. Enhanced punishment for certain offences under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII after previous conviction.]**—Whoever, having been convicted,—

(a) by a Court in <sup>3</sup>[India], of an offence punishable under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII of this Code with imprisonment of either description for a term of three years or upwards,<sup>4\*\*\*</sup>

<sup>5\*</sup>

\*

\*

\*

\*

shall be guilty of any offence punishable under either of those Chapters with like imprisonment for the like term, shall be subject for every such subsequent offence to <sup>6</sup>[imprisonment for life], or to imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years.]

## CHAPTER IV

### GENERAL EXCEPTIONS

**76. Act done by a person bound, or by mistake of fact believing himself bound, by law.**—Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is, or who by reason of a mistake of fact and not by reason of a mistake of law in good faith believes himself to be, bound by law to do it.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A, a soldier, fires on a mob by the order of his superior officer, in conformity with the commands of the law. A has committed no offence.

(b) A, an officer of a Court of Justice, being ordered by that Court to arrest Y and, after due enquiry, believing Z to be Y, arrests Z. A has committed no offence.

**77. Act of Judge when acting judicially.**—Nothing is an offence which is done by a Judge when acting judicially in the exercise of any power which is, or which in good faith he believes to be, given to him by law.

**78. Act done pursuant to the judgment or order of Court.**—Nothing which is done in pursuance of, or which is warranted by the judgment or order of, a Court of Justice, if done whilst such judgment or order remains in force, is an offence, notwithstanding the Court may have had no jurisdiction to pass such judgment or order, provided the person doing the act in good faith believes that the Court had such jurisdiction.

**79. Act done by a person justified, or by mistake of fact believing himself justified, by law.**—Nothing is an offence which is done by any person who is justified by law, or who by reason of a mistake

1. Subs. by Act 8 of 1862, s. 5, for “be less than a”.

2. Subs. by Act 3 of 1910, s. 2, for section 75.

3. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., (w.e.f. 1-4-1951) to read as above.

4. The word “or” omitted by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch. (w.e.f. 1-4-1951).

5. Cl. (b) omitted by s. 3 and the Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1951).

6. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

of fact and not by reason of a mistake of law in good faith, believes himself to be justified by law, in doing it.

#### *Illustration*

A sees Z commit what appears to A to be a murder. A, in the exercise, to the best of his judgment exerted in good faith, of the power which the law gives to all persons of apprehending murderers in the fact, seizes Z, in order to bring Z before the proper authorities. A has committed no offence, though it may turn out that Z was acting in self-defence.

**80. Accident in doing a lawful act.**—Nothing is an offence which is done by accident or misfortune, and without any criminal intention or knowledge in the doing of a lawful act in a lawful manner by lawful means and with proper care and caution.

#### *Illustration*

A is at work with a hatchet; the head flies off and kills a man who is standing by. Here, if there was no want of proper caution on the part of A, his act is excusable and not an offence.

**81. Act likely to cause harm, but done without criminal intent, and to prevent other harm.**—Nothing is an offence merely by reason of its being done with the knowledge that it is likely to cause harm, if it be done without any criminal intention to cause harm, and in good faith for the purpose of preventing or avoiding other harm to person or property.

*Explanation.*—It is a question of fact in such a case whether the harm to be prevented or avoided was of such a nature and so imminent as to justify or excuse the risk of doing the act with the knowledge that it was likely to cause harm.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A, the captain of a steam vessel, suddenly and without any fault or negligence on his part, finds himself in such a position that, before he can stop his vessel, he must inevitably run down a boat B, with twenty or thirty passengers on board, unless he changes the course of his vessel, and that, by changing his course, he must incur risk of running down a boat C with only two passengers on board, which he may possibly clear. Here, if A alters his course without any intention to run down the boat C and in good faith for the purpose of avoiding the danger to the passengers in the boat B, he is not guilty of an offence, though he may run down the boat C by doing an act which he knew was likely to cause that effect, if it be found as a matter of fact that the danger which he intended to avoid was such as to excuse him in incurring the risk of running down C.

(b) A, in a great fire, pulls down houses in order to prevent the conflagration from spreading. He does this with the intention in good faith of saving human life or property. Here, if it be found that the harm to be prevented was of such a nature and so imminent as to excuse A's act, A is not guilty of the offence.

**82. Act of a child under seven years of age.**—Nothing is an offence which is done by a child under seven years of age.

**83. Act of a child above seven and under twelve of immature understanding.**—Nothing is an offence which is done by a child above seven years of age and under twelve, who has not attained sufficient maturity of understanding to judge of the nature and consequences of his conduct on that occasion.

**84. Act of a person of unsound mind.**—Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who, at the time of doing it, by reason of unsoundness of mind, is incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is either wrong or contrary to law.

**85. Act of a person incapable of judgment by reason of intoxication caused against his will.**—Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who, at the time of doing it, is, by reason of intoxication, incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is either wrong, or contrary to law; provided that the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

**86. Offence requiring a particular intent or knowledge committed by one who is intoxicated.**—In cases where an act done is not an offence unless done with a particular knowledge or intent, a person who does the act in a state of intoxication shall be liable to be dealt with as if he had the same knowledge as he would have had if he had not been intoxicated, unless the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

**87. Act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, done by consent.**—Nothing which is not intended to cause death, or grievous hurt, and which is not known by the doer to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause,

or be intended by the doer to cause, to any person, above eighteen years of age, who has given consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm; or by reason of any harm which it may be known by the doer to be likely to cause to any such person who has consented to take the risk of that harm.

*Illustration*

A and Z agree to fence with each other for amusement. This agreement implies the consent of each to suffer any harm which in the course of such fencing, may be caused without foul play; and if A, while playing fairly, hurts Z, A commits no offence.

**88. Act not intended to cause death, done by consent in good faith for person's benefit.**—Nothing, which is not intended to cause death, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, or be known by the doer to be likely to cause, to any person for whose benefit it is done in good faith, and who has given a consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm, or to take the risk of that harm.

*Illustration*

A, a surgeon, knowing that a particular operation is likely to cause the death of Z, who suffers under the painful complaint, but not intending to cause Z's death, and intending, in good faith, Z's benefit, performs that operation on Z, with Z's consent. A has committed no offence.

**89. Act done in good faith for benefit of child or insane person, by or by consent of guardian.**—Nothing which is done in good faith for the benefit of a person under twelve years of age, or of unsound mind, by or by consent, either express or implied, of the guardian or other person having lawful charge of that person, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause or be known by the doer to be likely to cause to that person: Provided—

**Provisos.** *First.*—That this exception shall not extend to the intentional causing of death, or to the attempting to cause death;

*Secondly.*—That this exception shall not extend to the doing of anything which the person doing it knows to be likely to cause death, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

*Thirdly.*—That this exception shall not extend to the voluntary causing of grievous hurt, or to the attempting to cause grievous hurt, unless it be for the purpose of preventing death or grievous hurt; or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

*Fourthly.*—That this exception shall not extend to the abetment of any offence, to the committing of which offence it would not extend.

*Illustration*

A, in good faith, for his child's benefit without his child's consent, has his child cut for the stone by a surgeon knowing it to be likely that the operation will cause the child's death, but not intending to cause the child's death. A is within the exception, inasmuch as his object was the cure of the child.

**90. Consent known to be given under fear or misconception.**—A consent is not such a consent as is intended by any section of this Code, if the consent is given by a person under fear of injury, or under a misconception of fact, and if the person doing the act knows, or has reason to believe, that the consent was given in consequence of such fear or misconception; or

**Consent of insane person.**—if the consent is given by a person who, from unsoundness of mind, or intoxication, is unable to understand the nature and consequence of that to which he gives his consent; or

**Consent of child.**—unless the contrary appears from the context, if the consent is given by a person who is under twelve years of age.

**91. Exclusion of acts which are offences independently of harm cause.**—The exceptions in sections 87, 88 and 89 do not extend to acts which are offences independently of any harm which they may cause, or be intended to cause, or be known to be likely to cause, to the person giving the consent, or on whose behalf the consent is given.

*Illustration*

Causing miscarriage (unless caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the woman) is an offence independently of any harm which it may cause or be intended to cause to the woman. Therefore, it is not an offence "by reason of such harm"; and the consent of the woman or of her guardian to the causing of such miscarriage does not justify the act.

**92. Act done in good faith for benefit of a person without consent.**—Nothing is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause to a person for whose benefit it is done in good faith, even without that person's consent, if the circumstances are such that it is impossible for that person to signify consent, or if that person is incapable of giving consent, and has no guardian or other person in lawful charge of him from whom it is possible to obtain consent in time for the thing to be done with benefit: Provided—

**Provisos.** *First.*—That this exception shall not extend to the intentional causing of death, or the attempting to cause death;

*Secondly.*—That this exception shall not extend to the doing of anything which the person doing it knows to be likely to cause death, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

*Thirdly.*—That this exception shall not extend to the voluntary causing of hurt, or to the attempting to cause hurt, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or hurt;

*Fourthly.*—That this exception shall not extend to the abetment of any offence, to the committing of which offence it would not extend.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) Z is thrown from his horse, and is insensible. A, a surgeon, finds that Z requires to be trepanned. A, not intending Z's death, but in good faith, for Z's benefit, performs the trepan before Z recovers his power of judging for himself. A has committed no offence.

(b) Z is carried off by a tiger. A fires at the tiger knowing it to be likely that the shot may kill Z, but not intending to kill Z, and in good faith intending Z's benefit. A's ball gives Z a mortal wound. A has committed no offence.

(c) A, a surgeon, sees a child suffer an accident which is likely to prove fatal unless an operation be immediately performed. There is no time to apply to the child's guardian. A performs the operation in spite of the entreaties of the child, intending, in good faith, the child's benefit. A has committed no offence.

(d) A is in a house which is on fire, with Z, a child. People below hold out a blanket. A drops the child from the house stop, knowing it to be likely that the fall may kill the child, but not intending to kill the child, and intending, in good faith, the child's benefit. Here, even if the child is killed by the fall, A has committed no offence.

*Explanation.*—Mere pecuniary benefit is not benefit within the meaning of sections 88, 89 and 92.

**93. Communication made in good faith.**—No communication made in good faith is an offence by reason of any harm to the person to whom it is made, if it is made for the benefit of that person.

#### *Illustration*

A, a surgeon, in good faith, communicates to a patient his opinion that he cannot live. The patient dies in consequence of the shock. A has committed no offence, though he knew it to be likely that the communication might cause the patient's death.

**94. Act to which a person is compelled by threats.**—Except murder, and offences against the State punishable with death, nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is compelled to do it by threats, which, at the time of doing it, reasonably cause the apprehension that instant death to that person will otherwise be the consequence: Provided the person doing the act did not of his own accord, or from a reasonable apprehension of harm to himself short of instant death, place himself in the situation by which he became subject to such constraint.

*Explanation 1.*—A person who, of his own accord, or by reason of a threat of being beaten, joins a gang of dacoits, knowing their character, is not entitled to the benefit of this exception, on the ground of his having been compelled by his associates to do anything that is an offence by law.

*Explanation 2.*—A person seized by a gang of dacoits, and forced, by threat of instant death, to do a thing which is an offence by law; for example, a smith compelled to take his tools and to force the door of a house for the dacoits to enter and plunder it, is entitled to the benefit of this exception.

**95. Act causing slight harm.**—Nothing is an offence by reason that it causes, or that it is intended to cause, or that it is known to be likely to cause, any harm, if that harm is so slight that no person of ordinary sense and temper would complain of such harm.

#### *Of the Right of Private Defence*

**96. Things done in private defence.**—Nothing is an offence which is done in the exercise of the right of private defence.

**97. Right of private defence of the body and of property.**—Every person has a right, subject to the restrictions contained in section 99, to defend—

*First.*—His own body, and the body of any other person, against any offence affecting the human body;

*Secondly.*—The property, whether movable or immovable, of himself or of any other person, against any act which is an offence falling under the definition of theft, robbery, mischief or criminal trespass, or which is an attempt to commit theft, robbery, mischief or criminal trespass.

**98. Right of private defence against the act of a person of unsound mind, etc.**—When an act, which would otherwise be a certain offence, is not that offence, by reason of the youth, the want of maturity of understanding, the unsoundness of mind or the intoxication of the person doing that act, or by reason of any misconception on the part of that person, every person has the same right of private defence against that act which he would have if the act were that offence.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) Z, under the influence of madness, attempts to kill A; Z is guilty of no offence. But A has the same right of private defence which he would have if Z were sane.

(b) A enters by night a house which he is legally entitled to enter. Z, in good faith, taking A for a house-breaker, attacks A. Here Z, by attacking A under this misconception, commits no offence. But A has the same right of private defence against Z, which he would have if Z were not acting under that misconception.

**99. Acts against which there is no right of private defence.**—There is no right of private defence against an act which does not reasonably cause the apprehension of death or of grievous hurt, if done, or attempted to be done by a public servant acting in good faith under colour of his office, though that act may not be strictly justifiable by law.

There is no right of private defence against an act which does not reasonably cause the apprehension of death or of grievous hurt, if done, or attempted to be done, by the direction of a public servant acting in good faith under colour of his office though that direction may not be strictly justifiable by law.

There is no right of private defence in cases in which there is time to have recourse to protection of the public authorities.

**Extent to which the right may be exercised.**—The right of private defence in no case extends to the inflicting of more harm than it is necessary to inflict for the purpose of defence.

*Explanation 1.*—A person is not deprived of the right of private defence against an act done, or attempted to be done, by a public servant, as such, unless he knows or has reason to believe, that the person doing the act is such public servant.

*Explanation 2.*—A person is not deprived of the right of private defence against an act done, or attempted to be done, by the direction of a public servant, unless he knows, or has reason to believe, that the person doing the act is acting by such direction, or unless such person states the authority under which he acts, or if he has authority in writing, unless he produces such authority, if demanded.

**100. When the right of private defence of the body extends to causing death.**—The right of private defence of the body extends, under the restrictions mentioned in the last preceding section, to the voluntary causing of death or of any other harm to the assailant, if the offence which occasions the exercise of the right be of any of the descriptions hereinafter enumerated, namely:—

*First.*—Such an assault as may reasonably cause the apprehension that death will otherwise be the consequence of such assault;

*Secondly.*—Such an assault as may reasonably cause the apprehension that grievous hurt will otherwise be the consequence of such assault;

*Thirdly.*—An assault with the intention of committing rape;

*Fourthly.*—An assault with the intention of gratifying unnatural lust;

*Fifthly.*—An assault with the intention of kidnapping or abducting;

*Sixthly.*—An assault with the intention of wrongfully confining a person, under circumstances which may reasonably cause him to apprehend that he will be unable to have recourse to the public authorities for his release.

<sup>1</sup>[*Seventhly.*—An act of throwing or administering acid or an attempt to throw or administer acid which may reasonably cause the apprehension that grievous hurt will otherwise be the consequence of such act.]

**101. When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.**—If the offence be not of any of the descriptions enumerated in the last preceding section, the right of private defence of the body does not extend to the voluntary causing of death to the assailant, but does extend, under the restrictions mentioned in section 99 to the voluntary causing to the assailant of any harm other than death.

**102. Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of the body.**—The right of private defence of the body commences as soon as a reasonable apprehension of danger to the body arises from an attempt or threat to commit the offence though the offence may not have been committed; and it continues as long as such apprehension of danger to the body continues.

**103. When the right of private defence of property extends to causing death.**—The right of private defence of property extends, under the restrictions mentioned in section 99, to the voluntary causing of death or of any other harm to the wrong-doer, if the offence, the committing of which, or the attempting to commit which, occasions the exercise of the right, be an offence of any of the descriptions hereinafter enumerated, namely:—

*First.*—Robbery;

*Secondly.*—House-breaking by night;

*Thirdly.*—Mischief by fire committed on any building, tent or vessel, which building, tent or vessel is used as a human dwelling or as a place for the custody of property;

*Fourthly.*—Theft, mischief or house-trespass, under such circumstances as may reasonably cause apprehension that death or grievous hurt will be the consequence, if such right of private defence is not exercised.

## STATE AMENDMENTS

### Karnataka

(1) In section 103, in clause *Thirdly*, —

(i) after the words “mischief by fire”, the words “or any explosive substance” Shall be inserted;

(ii) after the words “as a human dwelling, or” the words “as a place of worship, or” shall be inserted.

(2) After clause *Fourthly*, the following clause shall be inserted namely:—

**“Fifthly.**— Mischief by fire or any explosive substance committed on any property used or intended to be used for the purpose of Government or any local authority, statutory body or company owned or controlled by Government or railway or any vehicle used or adapted to be used for the carriage of passengers for hire or reward”.

[*Vide* Karnataka Act 8 of 1972, sec. 2, (w.e.f. 7-10-1972)].

**104. When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.**—If the offence, the committing of which, or the attempting to commit which occasions the exercise of the right of private defence, be theft, mischief, or criminal trespass, not of any of the descriptions enumerated in the last preceding section, that right does not extend to the voluntary causing of death, but does extend, subject to the restrictions mentioned in section 99, to the voluntary causing to the wrong-doer of any harm other than death.

**105. Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of property.**—The right of private defence of property commences when a reasonable apprehension of danger to the property commences.

The right of private defence of property against theft continues till the offender has effected his retreat with the property or either the assistance of the public authorities is obtained, or the property has been recovered.

The right of private defence of property against robbery continues as long as the offender causes or attempts to cause to any person death or hurt or wrongful restraint or as long as the fear of instant death or of instant hurt or of instant personal restraint continues.

---

1. Ins. by Act 13 of 2013, s. 2 (w.e.f. 3-2-2013).

The right of private defence of property against criminal trespass or mischief continues as long as the offender continues in the commission of criminal trespass or mischief.

The right of private defence of property against house-breaking by night continues as long as the house-trespass which has been begun by such house-breaking continues.

**106. Right of private defence against deadly assault when there is risk of harm to innocent person.**—If in the exercise of the right of private defence against an assault which reasonably causes the apprehension of death, the defender be so situated that he cannot effectually exercise that right without risk of harm to an innocent person, his right of private defence extends to the running of that risk.

#### *Illustration*

A is attacked by a mob who attempt to murder him. He cannot effectually exercise his right of private defence without firing on the mob, and he cannot fire without risk of harming young children who are mingled with the mob. A commits no offence if by so firing he harms any of the children.

### CHAPTER V

#### OF ABETMENT

**107. Abetment of a thing.**—A person abets the doing of a thing, who—

*First.*—Instigates any person to do that thing; or

*Secondly.*—Engages with one or more other person or persons in any conspiracy for the doing of that thing, if an act or illegal omission takes place in pursuance of that conspiracy, and in order to the doing of that thing; or

*Thirdly.*—Intentionally aids, by any act or illegal omission, the doing of that thing.

*Explanation 1.*—A person who, by wilful misrepresentation, or by wilful concealment of a material fact which he is bound to disclose, voluntarily causes or procures, or attempts to cause or procure, a thing to be done, is said to instigate the doing of that thing.

#### *Illustration*

A, a public officer, is authorised by a warrant from a Court of Justice to apprehend Z. B, knowing that fact and also that C is not Z, wilfully represents to A that C is Z, and thereby intentionally causes A to apprehend C. Here B abets by instigation the apprehension of C.

*Explanation 2.*—Whoever, either prior to or at the time of the commission of an act, does anything in order to facilitate the commission of that act, and thereby facilitates the commission thereof, is said to aid the doing of that act.

**108. Abettor.**—A person abets an offence, who abets either the commission of an offence, or the commission of an act which would be an offence, if committed by a person capable by law of committing an offence with the same intention or knowledge as that of the abettor.

*Explanation 1.*—The abetment of the illegal omission of an act may amount to an offence although the abettor may not himself be bound to do that act.

*Explanation 2.*—To constitute the offence of abetment it is not necessary that the act abetted should be committed, or that the effect requisite to constitute the offence should be caused.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A instigates B to murder C. B refuses to do so. A is guilty of abetting B to commit murder.

(b) A instigates B to murder D. B in pursuance of the instigation stabs D. D recovers from the wound. A is guilty of instigating B to commit murder.

*Explanation 3.*—It is not necessary that the person abetted should be capable by law of committing an offence, or that he should have the same guilty intention or knowledge as that of the abettor or any guilty intention or knowledge.

### *Illustrations*

(a) A, with a guilty intention, abets a child or a lunatic to commit an act which would be an offence, if committed by a person capable by law of committing an offence, and having the same intention as A. Here A, whether the act be committed or not, is guilty of abetting an offence.

(b) A, with the intention of murdering Z, instigates B, a child under seven years of age, to do an act which causes Z's death. B, in consequence of the abetment, does the act in the absence of A and thereby causes Z's death. Here, though B was not capable by law of committing an offence, A is liable to be punished in the same manner as if B had been capable by law of committing an offence, and had committed murder, and he is therefore subject to the punishment of death.

(c) A instigates B to set fire to a dwelling-house. B, in consequence of the unsoundness of his mind, being incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is wrong or contrary to law, sets fire to the house in consequence of A's instigation. B has committed no offence, but A is guilty of abetting the offence of setting fire to a dwelling-house, and is liable to the punishment provided for that offence.

(d) A, intending to cause a theft to be committed, instigates B to take property belonging to Z out of Z's possession. A induces B to believe that the property belongs to A. B takes the property out of Z's possession, in good faith, believing it to be A's property. B, acting under this misconception, does not take dishonestly, and therefore does not commit theft. But A is guilty of abetting theft, and is liable to the same punishment as if B had committed theft.

*Explanation 4.*—The abetment of an offence being an offence, the abetment of such an abetment is also an offence.

### *Illustration*

A instigates B to instigate C to murder Z. B accordingly instigates C to murder Z, and C commits that offence in consequence of B's instigation. B is liable to be punished for his offence with the punishment for murder; and, as A instigated B to commit the offence, A is also liable to the same punishment.

*Explanation 5.*—It is not necessary to the commission of the offence of abetment by conspiracy that the abettor should concert the offence with the person who commits it. It is sufficient if he engages in the conspiracy in pursuance of which the offence is committed.

### *Illustration*

A concert with B a plan for poisoning Z. It is agreed that A shall administer the poison. B then explains the plan to C mentioning that a third person is to administer the poison, but without mentioning A's name. C agrees to procure the poison, and procures and delivers it to B for the purpose of its being used in the manner explained. A administers the poison; Z dies in consequence. Here, though A and C have not conspired together, yet C has been engaged in the conspiracy in pursuance of which Z has been murdered. C has therefore committed the offence defined in this section and is liable to the punishment for murder.

<sup>1</sup>[**108A. Abetment in India of offences outside India.**]—A person abets an offence within the meaning of this Code who, in <sup>2</sup>[India], abets the commission of any act without and beyond <sup>2</sup>[India] which would constitute an offence if committed in <sup>2</sup>[India].

### *Illustration*

A, in <sup>2</sup>[India], instigates B, a foreigner in Goa, to commit a murder in Goa, A is guilty of abetting murder.]

**109. Punishment of abetment if the act abetted is committed in consequence and where no express provision is made for its punishment.**—Whoever abets any offence shall, if the act abetted is committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with the punishment provided for the offence.

*Explanation.*—An act or offence is said to be committed in consequence of abetment, when it is committed in consequence of the instigation, or in pursuance of the conspiracy, or with the aid which constitutes the abetment.

### *Illustrations*

(a) A offers a bribe to B, a public servant, as a reward for showing A some favour in the exercise of B's official functions. B accepts the bribe. A has abetted the offence defined in section 161.

---

1. Added by Act 4 of 1898, s. 3.

2. The words "British India" have successively been subs. by the A.O. 1948, the A.O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

(b) A instigates B to give false evidence. B, in consequence of the instigation, commits that offence. A is guilty of abetting that offence, and is liable to the same punishment as B.

(c) A and B conspire to poison Z. A, in pursuance of the conspiracy, procures the poison and delivers it to B in order that he may administer it to Z. B, in pursuance of the conspiracy, administers the poison to Z in A's absence and thereby causes Z's death. Here B is guilty of murder. A is guilty of abetting that offence by conspiracy, and is liable to the punishment for murder.

**110. Punishment of abettor if person abetted does act with different intention from that of abettor.**—Whoever abets the commission of an offence shall, if the person abetted does the act with a different intention or knowledge from that of the abettor, be punished with the punishment provided for the offence which would have been committed if the act had been done with the intention or knowledge of the abettor and with no other.

**111. Liability of abettor when one act abetted and different act done.**—When an act is abetted and a different act is done, the abettor is liable for the act done, in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had directly abetted it:

Provided the act done was a probable consequence of the abettment, and was committed under the influence of the instigation, or with the aid or in pursuance of the conspiracy which constituted the abettment.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A instigates a child to put poison into the food of Z, and gives him poison for that purpose. The child, in consequence of the instigation, by mistake puts the poison into the food of Y, which is by the side of that of Z. Here if the child was acting under the influence of A's instigation, and the act done was under the circumstances a probable consequence of the abettment, A is liable in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had instigated the child to put the poison into the food of Y.

(b) A instigates B to burn Z's house B sets fire to the house and at the same time commits theft of property there. A, though guilty of abetting the burning of the house, is not guilty of abetting the theft; for the theft was a distinct act, and not a probable consequence of the burning.

(c) A instigates B and C to break into an inhabited house at midnight for the purpose of robbery, and provides them with arms for that purpose. B and C break into the house, and being resisted by Z, one of the inmates, murder Z. Here, if that murder was the probable consequence of the abettment, A is liable to the punishment provided for murder.

**112. Abettor when liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and for act done.**—If the act for which the abettor is liable under the last preceding section is committed in addition to the act abetted, and constitute a distinct offence, the abettor is liable to punishment for each of the offences.

#### *Illustration*

A instigates B to resist by force a distress made by a public servant. B, in consequence resists that distress. In offering the resistance, B voluntarily causes grievous hurt to the officer executing the distress. As B has committed both the offence of resisting the distress, and the offence of voluntarily causing grievous hurt, B is liable to punishment for both these offences; and, if A knew that B was likely voluntarily to cause grievous hurt in resisting the distress A will also be liable to punishment for each of the offences.

**113. Liability of abettor for an effect caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor.**—When an act is abetted with the intention on the part of the abettor of causing a particular effect, and an act for which the abettor is liable in consequence of the abettment, causes a different effect from that intended by the abettor, the abettor is liable for the effect caused, in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had abetted the act with the intention of causing that effect, provided he knew that the act abetted was likely to cause that effect.

#### *Illustration*

A instigates B to cause grievous hurt to Z. B, in consequence of the instigation, causes grievous hurt to Z. Z dies in consequence. Here, if A knew that the grievous hurt abetted was likely to cause death, A is liable to be punished with the punishment provided for murder.

**114. Abettor present when offence is committed.**—Whenever any person who is absent would be liable to be punished as an abettor, is present when the act or offence for which he would be punishable in consequence of the abettment is committed, he shall be deemed to have committed such act or offence.

**115. Abetment of offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life—if offence not committed.**—Whoever abets the commission of an offence punishable with death or <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], shall, if that offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

**if act causing harm be done in consequence.**—and if any act for which the abettor is liable in consequence of the abetment, and which causes hurt to any person, is done, the abettor shall be liable to imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and shall also be liable to fine.

#### *Illustration*

A instigates B to murder Z. The offence is not committed. If B had murdered Z, he would have been subject to the punishment of death or <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life]. Therefore A is liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years and also to a fine, and if any hurt be done to Z in consequence of the abetment, he will be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and to fine.

**116. Abetment of offence punishable with imprisonment—if offence be not committed.**—Whoever abets an offence punishable with imprisonment shall, if that offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for that offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term provided for that offence; or with such fine as is provided for that offence, or with both;

**if abettor or person abetted be a public servant whose duty it is to prevent offence.**—and if the abettor or the person abetted is a public servant, whose duty it is to prevent the commission of such offence, the abettor shall be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for that offence, for a term which may extend to one-half of the longest term provided for that offence, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A offers a bribe to B, a public servant, as a reward for showing A some favour in the exercise of B's official functions. B refuses to accept the bribe. A is punishable under this section.

(b) A instigates B to give false evidence. Here, if B does not give false evidence, A has nevertheless committed the offence defined in this section, and is punishable accordingly.

(c) A, a police-officer, whose duty it is to prevent robbery, abets the commission of robbery. Here, though the robbery be not committed, A is liable to one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for that offence, and also to fine.

(d) B abets the commission of a robbery by A, a police-officer, whose duty it is to prevent that offence. Here, though the robbery be not committed, B is liable to one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence of robbery, and also to fine.

**117. Abetting commission of offence by the public or by more than ten persons.**—Whoever abets the commission of an offence by the public generally or by any number or class of persons exceeding ten, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

#### *Illustration*

A affixes in a public place a placard instigating a sect consisting of more than ten members to meet at a certain time and place, for the purpose of attacking the members of an adverse sect, while engaged in a procession. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

**118. Concealing design to commit offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life.**—Whoever intending to facilitate or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate the commission of an offence punishable with death or <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life],

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

<sup>1</sup>[voluntarily conceals by any act or omission or by the use of encryption or any other information hiding tool, the existence of a design] to commit such offence or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design;

**if offence be committed; if offence be not committed.**—shall, if that offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or, if the offence be not committed, with imprisonment of either description, for a term which may extend to three years; and in either case shall also be liable to fine.

#### *Illustration*

A, knowing that dacoity is about to be committed at B, falsely informs the Magistrate that a dacoity is about to be committed at C, a place in an opposite direction, and thereby misleads the Magistrate with intent to facilitate the commission of the offence. The dacoity is committed at B in pursuance of the design. A is punishable under this section.

**119. Public servant concealing design to commit offence which it is his duty to prevent.**—Whoever, being a public servant intending to facilitate or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate the commission of an offence which it is his duty as such public servant to prevent,

<sup>1</sup>[voluntarily conceals, by any act or illegal omission or by the use of encryption or any other information hiding tool, the existence of a design] to commit such offence or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design,

**if offence be committed.**—shall, if the offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-half of the longest term of such imprisonment, or with such fine as is provided for that offence, or with both;

**if offence be punishable with death, etc.**—or, if the offence be punishable with death or <sup>2</sup>[imprisonment for life], with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years;

**if offence be not committed.**—or, if the offence be not committed, shall be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of such imprisonment or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

#### *Illustration*

A, an officer of police, being legally bound to give information of all designs to commit robbery which may come to his knowledge, and knowing that B designs to commit robbery, omits to give such information, with intent to facilitate the commission of that offence. Here A has by an illegal omission concealed the existence of B's design, and is liable to punishment according to the provision of this section.

**120. Concealing design to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.**—Whoever, intending to facilitate or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment,

voluntarily conceals, by any act or illegal omission, the existence of a design to commit such offence, or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design,

**if offence be committed; if offence be not committed.**—shall, if the offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-fourth, and, if the offence be not committed, to one-eighth of the longest term of such imprisonment, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

### <sup>3</sup>[CHAPTER VA

#### CRIMINAL CONSPIRACY

**120A. Definition of criminal conspiracy.**—When two or more persons agree to do, or cause to be done,—

(1) an illegal act, or

(2) an act which is not illegal by illegal means, such an agreement is designated a criminal conspiracy:

---

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 51, for “voluntarily conceals, by any act or illegal omission, the existence of a design” (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

2. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

3. Ins. by Act 8 of 1913, s. 3.

Provided that no agreement except an agreement to commit an offence shall amount to a criminal conspiracy unless some act besides the agreement is done by one or more parties to such agreement in pursuance thereof.

*Explanation.*—It is immaterial whether the illegal act is the ultimate object of such agreement, or is merely incidental to that object.

**120B. Punishment of criminal conspiracy.**—(1) Whoever is a party to a criminal conspiracy to commit an offence punishable with death,<sup>1</sup> [imprisonment for life] or rigorous imprisonment for a term of two years or upwards, shall, where no express provision is made in this Code for the punishment of such a conspiracy, be punished in the same manner as if he had abetted such offence.

(2) Whoever is a party to a criminal conspiracy other than a criminal conspiracy to commit an offence punishable as aforesaid shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding six months, or with fine or with both.]

## CHAPTER VI

### OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE

**121. Waging or attempting to wage war or abetting waging of war against the Government of India.**—Whoever wages war against the<sup>2</sup> [Government of India], or attempts to wage such war, or abets the waging of such war, shall be punished with death, or<sup>1</sup> [imprisonment for life]<sup>3</sup> [and shall also be liable to fine].

<sup>4</sup>[Illustration]

<sup>5\*\*\*</sup>A joins an insurrection against the<sup>2</sup> [Government of India]. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

6\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

<sup>7</sup>[**121A. Conspiracy to commit offences punishable by section 121.**]—Whoever within or without<sup>8</sup> [India] conspires to commit any of the offences punishable by section 121,<sup>9\*\*\*</sup> or conspires to overawe, by means of criminal force or the show of criminal force,<sup>10</sup> [the Central Government or any<sup>11</sup> [State] Government<sup>12\*\*\*</sup>], shall be punished with<sup>13</sup> [imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description which may extend to ten years,<sup>14</sup> [and shall also be liable to fine].

*Explanation.*—To constitute a conspiracy under this section, it is not necessary that any act or illegal omission shall take place in pursuance thereof.]

**122. Collecting arms, etc., with intention of waging war against the Government of India.**—Whoever collects men, arms or ammunition or otherwise prepares to wage war with the intention of either waging or being prepared to wage war against the<sup>2</sup> [Government of India], shall be punished with<sup>1</sup> [imprisonment for life] or imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years,<sup>15</sup> [and shall also be liable to fine].

- 
1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).
  2. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for “Queen”.
  3. Subs. by Act 16 of 1921, s. 2, for “and shall forfeit all his property”.
  4. Subs. by Act 36 of 1957, s. 3 and the Second Sch., for “Illustrations”
  5. The brackets and letter “(a)” omitted by s. 3 and the Second Sch., *ibid*.
  6. Illustration (b) omitted, by the A. O. 1950.
  7. Ins. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 4.
  8. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.
  9. The words “or to deprive the Queen of the sovereignty of the Provinces or of any part thereof” omitted by the A. O. 1950.
  10. Subs. by the A. O. 1937, for “the G. of I, or any L. G.”.
  11. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for “Provincial”.
  12. The words “or the Government of Burma” omitted by the A. O. 1948.
  13. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life or any shorter term” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).
  14. Ins. by Act 16 of 1921, s. 3.
  15. Subs. by Act 16 of 1921, s. 2, for “and shall forfeit all his property”.

**123. Concealing with intent to facilitate design to wage war.**—Whoever, by any act, or by any illegal omission, conceals the existence of a design to wage war against the <sup>1</sup>[Government of India], intending by such concealment to facilitate, or knowing it to be likely that such concealment will facilitate, the waging of such war, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**124. Assailing President, Governor, etc., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power.**—Whoever, with the intention of inducing or compelling the <sup>2</sup>[President] of India, or <sup>3</sup>[Governor <sup>4</sup>\*\*\*\*] of any <sup>5</sup>[State], <sup>6</sup>\*\*\* <sup>7</sup>\*\*\* <sup>8</sup>\*\*\* to exercise or refrain from exercising in any manner any of the lawful powers of such <sup>9</sup>[President or <sup>3</sup>[Governor <sup>6</sup>\*\*\*]],

assaults or wrongfully restrains, or attempts wrongfully to restrain, or overawes, by means of criminal force or the show of criminal force, or attempts so to overawe, such <sup>11</sup>[President or <sup>3</sup>[Governor <sup>6</sup>\*\*\*]],

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

<sup>10</sup>[**124A. Sedition.**—Whoever by words, either spoken or written, or by signs, or by visible representation, or otherwise, brings or attempts to bring into hatred or contempt, or excites or attempts to excite disaffection towards, <sup>11</sup>\*\*\*the Government established by law in <sup>12</sup>[India], <sup>13</sup>\*\*\*shall be punished with <sup>14</sup>[imprisonment for life], to which fine may be added, or with imprisonment which may extend to three years, to which fine may be added, or with fine.

*Explanation 1.*—The expression “disaffection” includes disloyalty and all feelings of enmity.

*Explanation 2.*—Comments expressing disapprobation of the measures of the Government with a view to obtain their alteration by lawful means, without exciting or attempting to excite hatred, contempt or disaffection, do not constitute an offence under this section.

*Explanation 3.*—Comments expressing disapprobation of the administrative or other action of the Government without exciting or attempting to excite hatred, contempt or disaffection, do not constitute an offence under this section.]

**125. Waging war against any Asiatic Power in alliance with the Government of India.**—Whoever wages war against the Government of any Asiatic Power in alliance or at peace with the <sup>1</sup>[Government of India] or attempts to wage such war, or abets the waging of such war, shall be punished with <sup>14</sup>[imprisonment for life], to which fine may be added, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, to which fine may be added, or with fine.

- 
1. Subs. by the A. O 1950, for “Queen”.
  2. Subs. by the *ibid.*, for “Governor General”.
  3. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., for “Governor”.
  4. The words “or Rajpramukh” omitted by the A. O. 1956.
  5. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for “Province” which had been subs. by the A. O. 1937, for “Presidency”.
  6. The words “or a Lieutenant-Governor” omitted by the A. O. 1937.
  7. The words “or a Member of the Council of the Governor General of India” omitted by the A.O. 1948.
  8. The words “or of the Council of any Presidency” omitted by the A. O. 1937.
  9. The words “Governor General, Governor, Lieutenant-Governor or Member of Council” have successively been amended by the A.O. 1937, the A. O. 1948 and the A. O. 1950 to read as above.
  10. Ins. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 5 and subs. by Act 4 of 1898, s. 4, for s. 124A.
  11. The words “Her Majesty or” omitted by the A.O. 1950. The words “or the Crown Representative” ins. after the word “Majesty” by the A. O. 1937 were omitted by the A. O. 1948.
  12. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.
  13. The words “or British Burma” ins. by the A. O. 1937 and omitted by the A. O 1948.
  14. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life or any shorter term” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

**126. Committing depredation on territories of Power at peace with the Government of India.—**

Whoever commits depredation, or makes preparations to commit depredation, on the territories of any Power in alliance or at peace with the <sup>1</sup>[Government of India], shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine and to forfeiture of any property used or intended to be used in committing such depredation, or acquired by such depredation.

**127. Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in sections 125 and 126.—**

Whoever receives any property knowing the same to have been taken in the commission of any of the offences mentioned in sections 125 and 126, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine and to forfeiture of the property so received.

**128. Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of State or war to escape.—**Whoever, being a public servant and having the custody of any State prisoner or prisoner of war, voluntarily allows such prisoner to escape from any place in which such prisoner is confined, shall be punished with <sup>2</sup>[imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**129. Public servant negligently suffering such prisoner to escape.—**Whoever, being a public servant and having the custody of any State prisoner or prisoner of war, negligently suffers such prisoner to escape from any place of confinement in which such prisoner is confined, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**130. Aiding escape of, rescuing or harbouring such prisoner.—**Whoever knowingly aids or assists any State prisoner or prisoner of war in escaping from lawful custody, or rescues or attempts to rescue any such prisoner, or harbours or conceals any such prisoner who has escaped from lawful custody, or offers or attempts to offer any resistance to the recapture of such prisoner shall be punished with <sup>2</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.*—A State prisoner or prisoner of war, who is permitted to be at large on his parole within certain limits in <sup>3</sup>[India], is said to escape from lawful custody if he goes beyond the limits within which he is allowed to be at large.

## CHAPTER VII

### OF OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY, <sup>4</sup>[NAVY AND AIR FORCE]

**131. Abetting mutiny, or attempting to seduce a soldier, sailor or airman from his duty.—**

Whoever abets the committing of mutiny by an officer, soldier, <sup>5</sup>[sailor or airman], in the Army, <sup>6</sup>[Navy or Air Force] of the <sup>1</sup>[Government of India] or attempts to seduce any such officer, soldier, <sup>5</sup>[sailor or airman] from his allegiance or his duty, shall be punished with <sup>2</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

<sup>7</sup>[*Explanation.*—In this section the words “officer”, <sup>8</sup>[“soldier”, <sup>9</sup>[“sailor”] and “airman”] include any

1. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for “Queen”.

2. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

3. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

4. Subs. by Act 10 of 1927, s. 2 and the First Sch., for “and Navy”.

5. Subs. by s. 2 and the First Sch., *ibid.*, for “or sailor”.

6. Subs. by s. 2 and the First Sch., *ibid.*, for “or Navy”.

7. Ins. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 6.

8. Subs. by Act 10 of 1927, s. 2 and the First Sch., for “and soldier”

9. Ins. by Act 35 of 1934, s. 2 and Sch.

person subject to the <sup>1</sup>[Army Act, <sup>2</sup>[the Army Act, 1950 (46 of 1950)], <sup>3</sup>[the Naval Discipline Act, <sup>4</sup>\*\*\*the Indian Navy (Discipline) Act, 1934 (34 of 1934)] <sup>6</sup>[the Air Force Act or <sup>7</sup>[the Air Force Act, 1950 (45 of 1950)]], as the case may be].]

**132. Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.**—Whoever abets the committing of mutiny by an officer, soldier, <sup>8</sup>[sailor or airman], in the Army, <sup>9</sup>[Navy or Air Force] of the <sup>10</sup>[Government of India], shall, if mutiny be committed in consequence of that abetment, be punished with death or with <sup>11</sup>[imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**133. Abetment of assault by soldier, sailor or airman on his superior officer, when in execution of his office.**—Whoever abets an assault by an officer, soldier, <sup>8</sup>[sailor or airman], in the Army, <sup>9</sup>[Navy or Air Force] of the <sup>10</sup>[Government of India], on any superior officer being in the execution of his office, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**134. Abetment of such assault, if the assault is committed.**—Whoever abets an assault by an officer, soldier, <sup>8</sup>[sailor or airman], in the Army, <sup>9</sup>[Navy or Air Force] of the <sup>10</sup>[Government of India], on any superior officer being in the execution of his office, shall, if such assault be committed in consequence of that abetment be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**135. Abetment of desertion of soldier, sailor or airman.**—Whoever abets the desertion of any officer, soldier, <sup>8</sup>[sailor or airman], in the Army, <sup>9</sup>[Navy or Air Force] of the <sup>10</sup>[Government of India], shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**136. Harbouuring deserter.**—Whoever, except as hereinafter excepted, knowing or having reason to believe that an officer, soldier, <sup>8</sup>[sailor or airman], in the Army, <sup>9</sup>[Navy or Air Force] of the <sup>10</sup>[Government of India], has deserted, harbours such officer, soldier, <sup>8</sup>[sailor or airman], shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine or with both.

*Exception.*—This provision does not extend to the case in which the harbour is given by a wife to her husband.

**137. Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel through negligence of master.**—The master or person in charge of a merchant vessel, on board of which any deserter from the Army, <sup>9</sup>[Navy or Air Force] of the <sup>10</sup>[Government of India] is concealed, shall, though ignorant of such concealment, be liable to a penalty not exceeding five hundred rupees, if he might have known of such concealment but for some neglect of his duty as such master or person in charge, or but for some want of discipline on board of the vessel.

**138. Abetment of act of insubordination by soldier, sailor or airman.**—Whoever abets what he knows to be an act of insubordination by an officer, soldier, <sup>8</sup>[sailor or airman], in the Army, <sup>9</sup>[Navy or Air Force], of the <sup>10</sup>[Government of India], shall, if such act of insubordination be committed in consequence of that abetment, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

- 
1. Subs. by Act 10 of 1927, s. 2 and the First Sch., for “Articles of War for the better government of Her Majesty’s Army, or to the Articles of War contained in Act No. 5 of 1869”.
  2. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., for “the Indian Army Act, 1911”.
  3. Ins. by Act 35 of 1934, s. 2 and the Sch.
  4. The words “or that Act as modified by” omitted by the A. O. 1950.
  5. Now *see* the Navy Act, 1957 (62 of 1957).
  6. Subs. by Act 14 of 1932, s. 130 and the Sch., for “or the Air Force Act”.
  7. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., for “the Indian Air Force Act, 1932”.
  8. Subs. by Act 10 of 1927, s. 2 and the First Sch., for “or sailor”.
  9. Subs. by s. 2 and the First Sch., *ibid.*, for “or Navy”.
  10. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for “Queen”.
  11. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

**138A.** [Application of foregoing sections to the Indian Marine Service.] Rep. by the Amending Act, 1934 (35 of 1934), s. 2 and Sch.

**139. Persons subject to certain Acts.**—No person subject to <sup>1</sup>[the Army Act, <sup>2</sup>[the Army Act, 1950 (46 of 1950)], the Naval Discipline Act, <sup>3</sup>[<sup>4</sup>\*\*\* <sup>5</sup>[the Indian Navy (Discipline) Act, 1934 (34 of 1934)], <sup>6</sup>[the Air Force Act or <sup>7</sup>[the Air Force Act, 1950 (45 of 1950)]]], is subject to punishment under this Code for any of the offences defined in this Chapter.

**140. Wearing garb or carrying token used by soldier, sailor or airman.**—Whoever, not being a soldier, <sup>8</sup>[sailor or airman] in the Military, <sup>9</sup>[Naval or Air] service of the <sup>10</sup>[Government of India], wears any garb or carries any token resembling any garb or token used by such a soldier, <sup>8</sup>[sailor or airman] with the intention that it may be believed that he is such a soldier, <sup>8</sup>[sailor or airman], shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

## CHAPTER VIII

### OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY

**141. Unlawful assembly.**—An assembly of five or more persons is designated an “unlawful assembly”, if the common object of the persons composing that assembly is—

*First.*—To overawe by criminal force, or show of criminal force, <sup>11</sup>[the Central or any State Government or Parliament or the Legislature of any State], or any public servant in the exercise of the lawful power of such public servant; or

*Second.*—To resist the execution of any law, or of any legal process; or

*Third.*—To commit any mischief or criminal trespass, or other offence; or

*Fourth.*—By means of criminal force, or show of criminal force, to any person, to take or obtain possession of any property, or to deprive any person of the enjoyment of a right of way, or of the use of water or other incorporeal right of which he is in possession or enjoyment, or to enforce any right or supposed right; or

*Fifth.*—By means of criminal force, or show of criminal force, to compel any person to do what he is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do what he is legally entitled to do.

*Explanation.*—An assembly which was not unlawful when it assembled, may subsequently become an unlawful assembly.

**142. Being member of unlawful assembly.**—Whoever, being aware of facts which render any assembly an unlawful assembly, intentionally joins that assembly, or continues in it, is said to be a member of an unlawful assembly.

**143. Punishment.**—Whoever is a member of an unlawful assembly, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

**144. Joining unlawful assembly armed with deadly weapon.**—Whoever, being armed with any deadly weapon, or with anything which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, is a member of an unlawful assembly, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

---

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 1927, s. 2 and the First Sch., for “any Articles of War for the Army or Navy of the Queen, or for any part of such Army or Navy”.

2. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., for “the Indian Army Act, 1911”.

3. Ins. by Act 35 of 1934, s. 2 and the Sch.

4. The words “or that Act as modified by” omitted by the A. O. 1950.

5. Now see the Navy Act, 1957 (62 of 1957).

6. Subs. by Act 14 of 1932, s. 130 and Sch., for “or the Air Force Act”.

7. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., for “the Indian Air Force Act, 1932”.

8. Subs. by Act 10 of 1927, s. 2 and the First Sch., for “or sailor”.

9. Subs. by s. 2 and the First Sch., *ibid.*, for “or Naval”.

10. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for “Queen”.

11. Subs., *ibid.*, for “the Central or any Provincial Government or Legislature”.

**145. Joining or continuing in unlawful assembly, knowing it has been commanded to disperse.**—Whoever joins or continues in an unlawful assembly, knowing that such unlawful assembly has been commanded in the manner prescribed by law to disperse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extent to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**146. Rioting.**—Whenever force or violence is used by an unlawful assembly, or by any member thereof, in prosecution of the common object of such assembly, every member of such assembly is guilty of the offence of rioting.

**147. Punishment for rioting.**—Whoever is guilty of rioting, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**148. Rioting, armed with deadly weapon.**—Whoever is guilty of rioting, being armed with a deadly weapon or with anything which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**149. Every member of unlawful assembly guilty of offence committed in prosecution of common object.**—If an offence is committed by any member of an unlawful assembly in prosecution of the common object of that assembly, or such as the members of that assembly knew to be likely to be committed in prosecution of that object, every person who, at the time of the committing of that offence, is a member of the same assembly, is guilty of that offence.

**150. Hiring, or conniving at hiring, of persons to join unlawful assembly.**—Whoever hires or engages, or employs, or promotes, or connives at the hiring, engagement or employment of any person to join or become a member of any unlawful assembly, shall be punishable as a member of such unlawful assembly, and for any offence which may be committed by any such person as a member of such unlawful assembly in pursuance of such hiring, engagement or employment, in the same manner as if he had been a member of such unlawful assembly, or himself had committed such offence.

**151. Knowingly joining or continuing in assembly of five or more persons after it has been commanded to disperse.**—Whoever knowingly joins or continues in any assembly of five or more persons likely to cause a disturbance of the public peace, after such assembly has been lawfully commanded to disperse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

*Explanation.*—If the assembly is an unlawful assembly within the meaning of section 141, the offender will be punishable under section 145.

**152. Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, etc.**—Whoever assaults or threatens to assault, or obstructs or attempts to obstruct, any public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, in endeavouring to disperse an unlawful assembly, or to suppress a riot or affray, or uses, or threatens, or attempts to use criminal force to such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**153. Wantonly giving provocation with intent to cause riot—if rioting be committed—if not committed.**—Whoever malignantly, or wantonly, by doing anything which is illegal, gives provocation to any person intending or knowing it to be likely that such provocation will cause the offence of rioting to be committed, shall, if the offence of rioting be committed in consequence of such provocation, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both; and if the offence of rioting be not committed, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

<sup>1</sup>[**153A. Promoting enmity between different groups on grounds of religion, race, place of birth, residence, language, etc., and doing acts prejudicial to maintenance of harmony.**—(1) Whoever—

(a) by words, either spoken or written, or by signs or by visible representations or otherwise, promotes or attempts to promote, on grounds of religion, race, place of birth, residence, language, caste or community or any other ground whatsoever, disharmony or feelings of enmity, hatred or ill-will between different religious, racial, language or regional groups or castes or communities, or

---

1. Subs. by Act 35 of 1969, s. 2, for section 153A (w.e.f. 4-9-1969).

(b) commits any act which is prejudicial to the maintenance of harmony between different religious, racial, language or regional groups or castes or communities, and which disturbs or is likely to disturb the public tranquillity, <sup>1</sup>[or]

<sup>1</sup>[(c) organizes any exercise, movement, drill or other similar activity intending that the participants in such activity shall use or be trained to use criminal force or violence or knowing it to be likely that the participants in such activity will use or be trained to use criminal force or violence, or participates in such activity intending to use or be trained to use criminal force or violence or knowing it to be likely that the participants in such activity will use or be trained to use criminal force or violence, against any religious, racial, language or regional group or caste or community and such activity for any reason whatsoever causes or is likely to cause fear or alarm or a feeling of insecurity amongst members of such religious, racial, language or regional group or caste or community,]

shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(2) **Offence committed in place of worship, etc.**—Whoever commits an offence specified in sub-section (1) in any place of worship or in any assembly engaged in the performance of religious worship or religious ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to five years and shall also be liable to fine.]

<sup>2</sup>[**153AA. Punishment for knowingly carrying arms in any procession or organising, or holding or taking part in any mass drill or mass training with arms.**—Whoever knowingly carries arms in any procession or organizes or holds or takes part in any mass drill or mass training with arms in any public place in contravention of any public notice or order issued or made under section 144A of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974) shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months and with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees.

*Explanation.*—“Arms” means articles of any description designed or adapted as weapons for offence or defence and includes firearms, sharp edged weapons, lathis, *dandas* and sticks.]

<sup>1</sup>[**153B. Imputations, assertions prejudicial to national integration.**—(1) Whoever, by words either spoken or written or by signs or by visible representations or otherwise,—

(a) makes or publishes any imputation that any class of persons cannot, by reason of their being members of any religious, racial, language or regional group or caste or community, bear true faith and allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established or uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India, or

(b) asserts, counsels, advises, propagates or publishes that any class of persons shall, by reason of their being members of any religious, racial, language or regional group or caste or community, be denied, or deprived of their rights as citizens of India, or

(c) makes or publishes any assertion, counsel, plea or appeal concerning the obligation of any class of persons, by reason of their being members of any religious, racial, language or regional group or caste or community, and such assertion, counsel, plea or appeal causes or is likely to cause disharmony or feelings of enmity or hatred or ill-will between such members and other persons,

shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(2) Whoever commits an offence specified in sub-section (1), in any place of worship or in any assembly engaged in the performance of religious worship or religious ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to five years and shall also be liable to fine.]

**154. Owner or occupier of land on which an unlawful assembly is held.**—Whenever any unlawful assembly or riot takes place, the owner or occupier of the land upon which such unlawful assembly is held, or such riot is committed, and any person having or claiming an interest in such land, shall be punishable with fine not exceeding one thousand rupees, if he or his agent or manager, knowing that such offence is being or has been committed, or having reason to believe it is likely to be committed, do not give the earliest notice thereof in his or their power to the principal officer at the nearest police-station,

---

1. Ins. by Act 31 of 1972, s. 2 (w.e.f. 14-6-1972).

2. Ins. by Act 25 of 2005, s. 44 (w.e.f. 23-6-2005).

and do not, in the case of his or their having reason to believe that it was about to be committed, use all lawful means in his or their power to prevent it and, in the event of its taking place, do not use all lawful means in his or their power to disperse or suppress the riot or unlawful assembly.

**155. Liability of person for whose benefit riot is committed.**—Whenever a riot is committed for the benefit or on behalf of any person who is the owner or occupier of any land respecting which such riot takes place or who claims any interest in such land, or in the subject of any dispute which gave rise to the riot, or who has accepted or derived any benefit therefrom, such person shall be punishable with fine, if he or his agent or manager, having reason to believe that such riot was likely to be committed or that the unlawful assembly by which such riot was committed was likely to be held, shall not respectively use all lawful means in his or their power to prevent such assembly or riot from taking place, and for suppressing and dispersing the same.

**156. Liability of agent or occupier for whose benefit riot is committed.**—Whenever a riot is committed for the benefit or on behalf of any person who is the owner or occupier of any land respecting which such riot takes place, or who claims any interest in such land, or in the subject of any dispute which gave rise to the riot, or who has accepted or derived any benefit therefrom,

the agent or manager of such person shall be punishable with fine, if such agent or manager, having reason to believe that such riot was likely to be committed, or that the unlawful assembly by which such riot was committed was likely to be held, shall not use all lawful means in his power to prevent such riot or assembly from taking place and for suppressing and dispersing the same.

**157. Harbouuring persons hired for an unlawful assembly.**—Whoever harbours, receives or assembles, in any house or premises in his occupation or charge, or under his control any persons knowing that such persons have been hired, engaged or employed, or are about to be hired, engaged or employed, to join or become members of an unlawful assembly, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

**158. Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot.**—Whoever is engaged, or hired, or offers or attempts to be hired or engaged, to do or assist in doing any of the acts specified in section 141, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both,

**or to go armed.**—and whoever, being so engaged or hired as aforesaid, goes armed, or engages or offers to go armed, with any deadly weapon or with anything which used as a weapon of offence is likely to cause death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**159. Affray.**—When two or more persons, by fighting in a public place, disturb the public peace, they are said to “commit an affray”.

**160. Punishment for committing affray.**—Whoever commits an affray, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees, or with both.

## STATE AMENDMENT

### Uttar Pradesh

**Abatement of certain trials.**— Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force,—

(1) the trial of an accused for —

(a) an offence punishable under —

“(i) the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988; or ”

(ii) the Public Gambling Act, 1867, not being an offence punishable under section 3 of that Act or an offence in respect of wagering punishable under section 13 of that Act; or

(iii) section 34 of the Police Act, 1861; or

(iv) section 160 of the Indian Penal Code, 1860; or

(b) any other offence punishable with fine only, or

(2) a procedure, under section 107 or section 109 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, pending before a Magistrate on the date of commencement of this Act from before “December 31, 2015” shall abate.

[*Vide* the Uttar Pradesh Act 35 of 1979, s. 9, and amended by Uttar Pradesh Act 29 of 2016 and 9 of 2018].

## CHAPTER IX

### OF OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS

**161.** [*Public servant taking gratification other than legal remuneration in respect of an official act.*] *Rep. by the Prevention of Corruption Act, 1988 (49 of 1988), s. 31.*

### STATE AMENDMENT

#### Kerala.—

**Amendment of section 161, Central Act 45 of 1860.**—In section 161 of the Indian Penal Code (Central Act 45 of 1860), after the explanation relating to “A motive or reward for doing”, the following explanation shall be inserted, namely:—

“‘Public Servant’.— For purposes of this section and sections 162, 163, 164, 165 and 165A, the words ‘public servant’ shall denote, besides those who are public servants under section 21 or who are deemed to be ‘public servants’ within the meaning of that section under any law for the time being in force, persons falling under any of the descriptions hereinafter following, namely:—

(i) Every officer in the service or pay of the Travancore Devaswom Board or the Cochin Devaswom Board or the Cochin Devaswom Board;

(ii) Every officer in the service or pay and every member of the Wakfs Board constituted under the Wakfs Act, 1954 (Central Act 29 of 1954);

(iii) The President and every member of a Village Court or Village Panchayat Court;

(iv) Every member of the Board of Directors or of the executive or managing committee and every officer or servant of a co-operative society registered or deemed to be registered under the law relating to co-operative societies for the time being in force.

(v) Every member of the governing body and every officer or servant in the service or pay of a society registered under the Travancore-Cochin Literary, Scientific and Charitable Societies Registration Act, 1955 or the Societies Registration Act, 1860, and receiving aid or grant from the Government;

(vi) Every teacher or other officer or servant of the University of Kerala;

(vii) Every examiner of a University Examination or a Government Examination;

(viii) Every Manager, or teacher or servant of an educational institution which receives or has received aid or grant from the Government or the University of Kerala.”.

[*Vide* Kerala Act 27 of 1962, sec. 2].

**162.** [Taking gratification, in order, by corrupt or illegal means, to influence public servant.] Rep. by the Prevention of Corruption Act, 1988 (49 of 1988), s. 31.

**163.** [Taking gratification, for the exercise personal influence with public servant.] Rep. by s. 31, ibid.

**164.** [Punishment for abetment by public servant of offences defined in sections 162 or 163.] Rep. by s. 31, ibid.

**165.** [Public servant obtaining valuable thing, without consideration, from person concerned in proceeding or business transacted by such public servant.] Rep. by s. 31, ibid.

**165A.** [Punishment for abetment of offences defined in section 161 or section 165.] Rep. by s. 31, ibid.

**166. Public servant disobeying law, with intent to cause injury to any person.**—Whoever, being a public servant, knowingly disobeys any direction of the law as to the way in which he is to conduct himself as such public servant, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will, by such disobedience, cause injury to any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

#### *Illustration*

A, being an officer directed by law to take property in execution, in order to satisfy a decree pronounced in Z's favour by a Court of Justice, knowingly disobeys that direction of law, with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause injury to Z. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

**<sup>1</sup>[166A. Public servant disobeying direction under law.]**—Whoever, being a public servant,—

(a) knowingly disobeys any direction of the law which prohibits him from requiring the attendance at any place of any person for the purpose of investigation into an offence or any other matter, or

(b) knowingly disobeys, to the prejudice of any person, any other direction of the law regulating the manner in which he shall conduct such investigation, or

(c) fails to record any information given to him under sub-section (1) of section 154 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974), in relation to cognizable offence punishable under section 326A, section 326B, section 354, section 354B, section 370, section 370A, section 376, section 376A, <sup>2</sup>[section 376AB, section 376B, section 376C, section 376D, section 376DA, section 376DB], section 376E or section 509,

shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than six months but which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

#### **STATE AMENDMENT**

##### **Arunachal Pradesh**

**Amendment of section 166A.**—In section 166A of the principal Act, in clause (c), for the words, figures and letters “section 326A, section 326B, section 354, section 354A, section 370, section 370A, section 376, section 376A, section 376B, section 376C, section 376D, section 376E or section 509” the words, figures and letters “section 326A, section 326B, section 354, sub-sections (2) and (3) of section 354A, section 354B, section 354C, sub-sections (2) of section 354D, section 370, section 370A, section 376, section 376A, section 376AA, section 376B, section 376C, section 376D, section 376DA, section 376E or section 509” shall be substituted.

[Vide Arunachal Pradesh Act 3 of 2019, s. 3]

**166B. Punishment for non-treatment of victim.**—Whoever, being in charge of a hospital, public or private, whether run by the Central Government, the State Government, local bodies or any other person, contravenes the provisions of section 357C of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974), shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year or with fine or with both.]

**167. Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury.**—Whoever, being a public servant, and being, as <sup>3</sup>[such public servant, charged with the preparation or translation of any document or electronic record, frames, prepares or translates that document or electronic record] in a manner which he knows or believes to be incorrect, intending thereby to cause or knowing it to be likely

1. Ins. by Act 13 of 2013, s. 3 (w.e.f. 03-02-2013).

2. Subs. by Act 22 of 2018, s. 2, for “section 376B, section 376C, section 376D” (w.e.f. 21-4-2018).

3. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for certain words (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

that he may thereby cause injury to any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**168. Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade.**—Whoever, being a public servant, and being legally bound as such public servant not to engage in trade, engages in trade, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**169. Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property.**—Whoever, being a public servant, and being legally bound as such public servant, not to purchase or bid for certain property, purchases or bids for that property, either in his own name or in the name of another, or jointly, or in shares with others, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both; and the property, if purchased, shall be confiscated.

**170. Personating a public servant.**—Whoever pretends to hold any particular office as a public servant, knowing that he does not hold such office or falsely personates any other person holding such office, and in such assumed character does or attempts to do any act under colour of such office, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**171. Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent.**—Whoever, not belonging to a certain class of public servants, wears any garb or carries any token resembling any garb or token used by that class of public servants, with the intention that it may be believed, or with the knowledge that it is likely to be believed, that he belongs to that class of public servants, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both.

#### <sup>1</sup>[CHAPTER IXA

#### OF OFFENCES RELATING TO ELECTIONS

**171A. “Candidate”, “Electoral right” defined.**—For the purposes of this Chapter—

<sup>2</sup>[(a) “candidate” means a person who has been nominated as a candidate at any election;]

(b) “electoral right” means the right of a person to stand, or not to stand as, or to withdraw from being, a candidate or to vote or refrain from voting at an election.

**171B. Bribery.**—(1) Whoever—

(i) gives a gratification to any person with the object of inducing him or any other person to exercise any electoral right or of rewarding any person for having exercised any such right; or

(ii) accepts either for himself or for any other person any gratification as a reward for exercising any such right or for inducing or attempting to induce any other person to exercise any such right,

commits the offence of bribery:

Provided that a declaration of public policy or a promise of public action shall not be an offence under this section.

(2) A person who offers, or agrees to give, or offers or attempts to procure, a gratification shall be deemed to give a gratification.

(3) A person who obtains or agrees to accept or attempts to obtain a gratification shall be deemed to accept a gratification, and a person who accepts a gratification as a motive for doing what he does not intend to do, or as a reward for doing what he has not done, shall be deemed to have accepted the gratification as a reward.

**171C. Undue influence at elections.**—(1) Whoever voluntarily interferes or attempts to interfere with the free exercise of any electoral right commits the offence of undue influence at an election.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the provisions of sub-section (1), whoever—

---

1. Ins. by Act 39 of 1920, s. 2 (w.e.f. 14-9-1920).

2. Subs. by Act 40 of 1975, s. 9, for cl. (a) (w.e.f. 6-8-1975).

(a) threatens any candidate or voter, or any person in whom a candidate or voter is interested, with injury of any kind, or

(b) induces or attempts to induce a candidate or voter to believe that he or any person in whom he is interested will become or will be rendered an object of Divine displeasure or of spiritual censure, shall be deemed to interfere with the free exercise of the electoral right of such candidate or voter, within the meaning of sub-section (1).

(3) A declaration of public policy or a promise of public action, or the mere exercise or a legal right without intent to interfere with an electoral right, shall not be deemed to be interference within the meaning of this section.

**171D. Personation at elections.**—Whoever at an election applies for a voting paper on votes in the name of any other person, whether living or dead, or in a fictitious name, or who having voted once at such election applies at the same election for a voting paper in his own name, and whoever abets, procures or attempts to procure the voting by any person in any such way, commits the offence of personation at an election:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that nothing in this section shall apply to a person who has been authorised to vote as proxy for an elector under any law for the time being in force in so far as he votes as a proxy for such elector.]

**171E. Punishment for bribery.**—Whoever commits the offence of bribery shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both:

Provided that bribery by treating shall be punished with fine only.

*Explanation.*—“Treating” means that form of bribery where the gratification consists in food, drink, entertainment, or provision.

**171F. Punishment for undue influence or personation at an election.**—Whoever commits the offence of undue influence or personation at an election shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year or with fine, or with both.

**171G. False statement in connection with an election.**—Whoever with intent to affect the result of an election makes or publishes any statement purporting to be a statement of fact which is false and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, in relation to the personal character or conduct of any candidate shall be punished with fine.

**171H. Illegal payments in connection with an election.**—Whoever without the general or special authority in writing of a candidate incurs or authorises expenses on account of the holding of any public meeting, or upon any advertisement, circular or publication, or in any other way whatsoever for the purpose of promoting or procuring the election of such candidate, shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees:

Provided that if any person having incurred any such expenses not exceeding the amount of ten rupees without authority obtains within ten days from the date on which such expenses were incurred the approval in writing of the candidate, he shall be deemed to have incurred such expenses with the authority of the candidate.

**171-I. Failure to keep election accounts.**—Whoever being required by any law for the time being in force or any rule having the force of law to keep accounts of expenses incurred at or in connection with an election fails to keep such accounts shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.]

## CHAPTER X

### OF CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS

**172. Absconding to avoid service of summons or other proceeding.**—Whoever absconds in order to avoid being served with a summons, notice or order proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue such summons, notice or order, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both;

or, if the summons or notice or order is to attend in person or by agent, or to <sup>2</sup>[produce a document or an electronic record in a Court of Justice], with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

1. The proviso ins. by Act 24 of 2003, s. 5 (w.e.f. 22-9-2003).

2. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for “produce a document in a Court of Justice” (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

**173. Preventing service of summons or other proceeding, or preventing publication thereof.—** Whoever in any manner intentionally prevents the serving on himself, or on any other person, of any summons, notice or order proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue such summons, notice or order,

or intentionally prevents the lawful affixing to any place of any such summons, notice or order,

or intentionally removes any such summons, notice or order from any place to which it is lawfully affixed,

or intentionally prevents the lawful making of any proclamation, under the authority of any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to direct such proclamation to be made,

shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both;

or, if the summons, notice, order or proclamation is to attend in person or by agent, or <sup>1</sup>[to produce a document or electronic record in a Court of Justice] with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**174. Non-attendance in obedience to an order from public servant.—** Whoever, being legally bound to attend in person or by an agent at a certain place and time in obedience to a summons, notice, order or proclamation proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue the same,

intentionally omits to attend at that place or time, or departs from the place where he is bound to attend before the time at which it is lawful for him to depart,

shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both;

or, if the summons, notice, order or proclamation is to attend in person or by agent in a Court of Justice, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A, being legally bound to appear before the <sup>2</sup>[High Court] at Calcutta, in obedience to a subpoena issuing from that Court, intentionally omits to appear. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A, being legally bound to appear before a <sup>3</sup>[District Judge], as a witness, in obedience to a summons issued by that <sup>3</sup>[District Judge] intentionally omits to appear. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

**<sup>4</sup>[174A.]Non-appearance in response to a proclamation under section 82 of Act 2 of 1974.—**

Whoever fails to appear at the specified place and the specified time as required by a proclamation published under sub-section (1) of section 82 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years or with fine or with both, and where a declaration has been made under sub-section (4) of that section pronouncing him as a proclaimed offender, he shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years and shall also be liable to fine.]

**175. Omission to produce document to public servant by person legally bound to produce it.—** Whoever, being legally bound to produce or deliver up any <sup>5</sup>[document or electronic record] to any public servant, as such, intentionally omits so to produce or deliver up the same, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both;

or, if the <sup>5</sup>[document or electronic record] is to be produced or delivered up to a Court of Justice, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

#### *Illustration*

A, being legally bound to produce a document before a <sup>6</sup>[District Court], intentionally omits to produce the same. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

---

1. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for “to produce a document in a Court of Justice” (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

2. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for “Supreme Court”.

3. Subs. *ibid.*, for “Zila Judge”.

4. Ins. by Act 25 of 2005, s. 44 (w.e.f. 23-6-2006).

5. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for “document” (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

6. Subs. by the A.O. 1950, for “Zila Court”.

**176. Omission to give notice or information to public servant by person legally bound to give it.**—Whoever, being legally bound to give any notice or to furnish information on any subject to any public servant, as such, intentionally omits to give such notice or to furnish such information in the manner and at the time required by law, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both;

or, if the notice or information required to be given respects the commission of an offence, or is required for the purpose of preventing the commission of an offence, or in order to the apprehension of an offender, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both;

<sup>1</sup>[or, if the notice or information required to be given is required by an order passed under sub-section (1) of section 565 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (5 of 1898), with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.]

**177. Furnishing false information.**—Whoever, being legally bound to furnish information on any subject to any public servant, as such, furnishes, as true, information on the subject which he knows or has reason to believe to be false shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both;

or, if the information which he is legally bound to give respects the commission of an offence, or is required for the purpose of preventing the commission of an offence, or in order to the apprehension of an offender, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A, a landholder, knowing of the commission of a murder within the limits of his estate, wilfully misinforms the Magistrate of the district that the death has occurred by accident in consequence of the bite of a snake. A is guilty of the offence defined in this section.

(b) A, a village watchman, knowing that a considerable body of strangers has passed through his village in order to commit a dacoity in the house of Z, a wealthy merchant residing in a neighbouring place, and being bound under clause 5, section VII, <sup>2</sup>Regulation III, 1821, of the Bengal Code, to give early and punctual information of the above fact to the officer of the nearest police-station, wilfully misinforms the police officer that a body of suspicious characters passed through the village with a view to commit dacoity in a certain distant place in a different direction. Here A is guilty of the offence defined in the latter part of this section.

<sup>3</sup>[*Explanation.*—In section 176 and in this section the word “offence” includes any act committed at any place out of <sup>4</sup>[India], which, if committed in <sup>4</sup>[India], would be punishable under any of the following sections, namely, 302, 304, 382, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 457, 458, 459 and 460; and the word “offender” includes any person who is alleged to have been guilty of any such act.]

**178. Refusing oath or affirmation when duly required by public servant to make it.**—Whoever refuses to bind himself by an oath <sup>5</sup>[or affirmation] to state the truth, when required so to bind himself by a public servant legally competent to require that he shall so bind himself, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**179. Refusing to answer public servant authorised to question.**—Whoever, being legally bound to state the truth on any subject to any public servant, refuses to answer any question demanded of him touching that subject by such public servant in the exercise of the legal powers of such public servant,

1. Added by Act 22 of 1939, s. 2.

2. Rep. by Act 17 of 1862, s. VII and Sch.

3. Added by Act 3 of 1894, s. 5.

4. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

5. Ins. by Act 10 of 1873, s. 15.

shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**180. Refusing to sign statement.**—Whoever refuses to sign any statement made by him, when required to sign that statement by a public servant legally competent to require that he shall sign that statement, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

**181. False statement on oath or affirmation to public servant or person authorised to administer an oath or affirmation.**—Whoever, being legally bound by an oath<sup>1</sup> [or affirmation] to state the truth on any subject to any public servant or other person authorized by law to administer such oath<sup>1</sup> [or affirmation], makes, to such public servant or other person as aforesaid, touching that subject, any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**2[182. False information, with intent to cause public servant to use his lawful power to the injury of another person.]**—Whoever gives to any public servant any information which he knows or believes to be false, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, such public servant—

(a) to do or omit anything which such public servant ought not to do or omit if the true state of facts respecting which such information is given were known by him, or

(b) to use the lawful power of such public servant to the injury or annoyance of any person,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A informs a Magistrate that Z, a police-officer, subordinate to such Magistrate, has been guilty of neglect of duty or misconduct, knowing such information to be false, and knowing it to be likely that the information will cause the Magistrate to dismiss Z. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A falsely informs a public servant that Z has contraband salt in a secret place, knowing such information to be false, and knowing that it is likely that the consequence of the information will be a search of Z's premises, attended with annoyance to Z. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(c) A falsely informs a policeman that he has been assaulted and robbed in the neighbourhood of a particular village. He does not mention the name of any person as one of his assailants, but knows it to be likely that in consequence of this information the police will make enquiries and institute searches in the village to the annoyance of the villages or some of them. A has committed an offence under this section.]

**183. Resistance to the taking of property by the lawful authority of a public servant.**—Whoever offers any resistance to the taking of any property by the lawful authority of any public servant, knowing or having reason to believe that he is such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**184. Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of public servant.**—Whoever intentionally obstructs any sale of property offered for sale by the lawful authority of any public servant, as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

**185. Illegal purchase or bid for property offered for sale by authority of public servant.**—Whoever, at any sale of property held by the lawful authority of a public servant, as such, purchases or bids for any property on account of any person, whether himself or any other, whom he knows to be under a legal incapacity to purchase that property at that sale, or bids for such property not intending to perform the obligations under which he lays himself by such bidding, shall be punished with

---

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 1873, s. 15.

2. Subs. by Act 3 of 1895, s. 1, for section 182.

imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both.

**186. Obstructing public servant in discharge of public functions.**—Whoever voluntarily obstructs any public servant in the discharge of his public functions, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

**187. Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give assistance.**—Whoever, being bound by law to render or furnish assistance to any public servant in the execution of his public duty, intentionally omits to give such assistance, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both;

and if such assistance be demanded of him by a public servant legally competent to make such demand for the purposes of executing any process lawfully issued by a Court of Justice, or of preventing the commission of an offence, or suppressing a riot, or affray, or of apprehending a person charged with or guilty of an offence, or of having escaped from lawful custody, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

**188. Disobedience to order duly promulgated by public servant.**—Whoever, knowing that, by an order promulgated by a public servant lawfully empowered to promulgate such order, he is directed to abstain from a certain act, or to take certain order with certain property in his possession or under his management, disobeys such direction,

shall, if such disobedience causes or tends to cause obstruction, annoyance or injury, or risk of obstruction, annoyance or injury, to any person lawfully employed, be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both;

and if such disobedience causes or tends to cause danger to human life, health or safety, or causes or tends to cause a riot or affray, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

*Explanation.*—It is not necessary that the offender should intend to produce harm, or contemplate his disobedience as likely to produce harm. It is sufficient that he knows of the order which he disobeys, and that his disobedience produces, or is likely to produce, harm.

#### *Illustration*

An order is promulgated by a public servant lawfully empowered to promulgate such order, directing that a religious procession shall not pass down a certain street. A knowingly disobeys the order, and thereby causes danger of riot. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

**189. Threat of injury to public servant.**—Whoever holds out any threat of injury to any public servant, or to any person in whom he believes that public servant to be interested, for the purpose of inducing that public servant to do any act, or to forbear or delay to do any act, connected with the exercise of the public functions of such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**190. Threat of injury to induce person to refrain from applying for protection to public servant.**—Whoever holds out any threat of injury to any person for the purpose of inducing that person to refrain or desist from making a legal application for protection against any injury to any public servant legally empowered as such to give such protection, or to cause such protection to be given, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

## CHAPTER XI

### OF FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE

**191. Giving false evidence.**—Whoever, being legally bound by an oath or by an express provision of law to state the truth, or being bound by law to make a declaration upon any subject, makes any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, is said to give false evidence.

*Explanation 1.*—A statement is within the meaning of this section, whether it is made verbally or otherwise.

*Explanation 2.*—A false statement as to the belief of the person attesting is within the meaning of this section, and a person may be guilty of giving false evidence by stating that he believes a thing which he does not believe, as well as by stating that he knows a thing which he does not know.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A, in support of a just claim which B has against Z for one thousand rupees, falsely swears on a trial that he heard Z admit the justice of B's claim. A has given false evidence.

(b) A, being bound by an oath to state the truth, states that he believes a certain signature to be the handwriting of Z, when he does not believe it to be the handwriting of Z. Here A states that which he knows to be false, and therefore gives false evidence.

(c) A, knowing the general character of Z's handwriting, states that he believes a certain signature to be the handwriting of Z; A in good faith believing it to be so. Here A's statement is merely as to his belief, and is true as to his belief, and therefore, although the signature may not be the handwriting of Z, A has not given false evidence.

(d) A, being bound by an oath to state the truth, states that he knows that Z was at a particular place on a particular day, not knowing anything upon the subject. A gives false evidence whether Z was at that place on the day named or not.

(e) A, an interpreter or translator, gives or certifies as a true interpretation or translation of a statement or document which he is bound by oath to interpret or translate truly, that which is not and which he does not believe to be a true interpretation or translation. A has given false evidence.

**192. Fabricating false evidence.**—Whoever causes any circumstance to exist or <sup>1</sup>[makes any false entry in any book or record, or electronic record or makes any document or electronic record containing a false statement,] intending that such circumstance, false entry or false statement may appear in evidence in a judicial proceeding, or in a proceeding taken by law before a public servant as such, or before an arbitrator, and that such circumstance, false entry or false statement, so appearing in evidence, may cause any person who in such proceeding is to form an opinion upon the evidence, to entertain an erroneous opinion touching any point material to the result of such proceeding is said “to fabricate false evidence”.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A puts jewels into a box belonging to Z, with the intention that they may be found in that box, and that this circumstance may cause Z to be convicted of theft. A has fabricated false evidence.

(b) A makes a false entry in his shop-book for the purpose of using it as corroborative evidence in a Court of Justice. A has fabricated false evidence.

(c) A, with the intention of causing Z to be convicted of a criminal conspiracy, writes a letter in imitation of Z's handwriting, purporting to be addressed to an accomplice in such criminal conspiracy, and puts the letter in a place which he knows that the officers of the police are likely to search. A has fabricated false evidence.

**193. Punishment for false evidence.**—Whoever intentionally gives false evidence in any stage of a judicial proceeding, or fabricates false evidence for the purpose of being used in any stage of a judicial proceeding, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine,

and whoever intentionally gives or fabricates false evidence in any other case, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

---

1. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for certain words (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

*Explanation 1.*—A trial before a Court-martial <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>is a judicial proceeding.

*Explanation 2.*—An investigation directed by law preliminary to a proceeding before a Court of Justice, is a stage of a judicial proceeding, though that investigation may not take place before a Court of Justice.

#### *Illustration*

A, in an enquiry before a Magistrate for the purpose of ascertaining whether Z ought to be committed for trial, makes on oath a statement which he knows to be false. As this enquiry is a stage of a judicial proceeding, A as given false evidence.

*Explanation 3.*—An investigation directed by a Court of Justice according to law, and conducted under the authority of a Court of Justice, is a stage of a judicial proceeding, though that investigation may not take place before a Court of Justice.

#### *Illustration*

A, in an enquiry before an officer deputed by a Court of Justice to ascertain on the spot the boundaries of land, makes on oath a statement which he knows to be false. As this enquiry is a stage of a judicial proceeding, A has given false evidence.

**194. Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of capital offence.**—Whoever gives or fabricates false evidence, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, any person to be convicted of an offence which is capital <sup>2</sup>[by the law for the time being in force in <sup>3</sup>[India]] shall be punished with <sup>4</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine;

**if innocent person be thereby convicted and executed.**—and if an innocent person be convicted and executed in consequence of such false evidence, the person who gives such false evidence shall be punished either with death or the punishment hereinbefore described.

**195. Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of offence punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment.**—Whoever gives or fabricates false evidence intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, any person to be convicted of an offence which <sup>2</sup>[by the law for the time being in force in <sup>3</sup>[India]] is not capital, but punishable with <sup>4</sup>[imprisonment for life], or imprisonment for a term of seven years or upwards, shall be punished as a person convicted of that offence would be liable to be punished.

#### *Illustration*

A gives false evidence before a Court of Justice, intending thereby to cause Z to be convicted of a dacoity. The punishment of dacoity is <sup>4</sup>[imprisonment for life], or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, with or without fine. A, therefore, is liable to <sup>5</sup>[imprisonment for life] or imprisonment, with or without fine.

**<sup>6</sup>[195A. Threatening any person to give false evidence.]**—Whoever threatens another with any injury to his person, reputation or property or to the person or reputation of any one in whom that person is interested, with intent to cause that person to give false evidence shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both;

and if innocent person is convicted and sentenced in consequence of such false evidence, with death or imprisonment for more than seven years, the person who threatens shall be punished with the same punishment and sentence in the same manner and to the same extent such innocent person is punished and sentenced.]

**196. Using evidence known to be false.**—Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use as true or genuine evidence any evidence which he knows to be false or fabricated, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave or fabricated false evidence.

---

1. The words “or before a Military Court of Request” omitted by Act 13 of 1889, s. 2 and Sch.

2. Subs. by the A.O. 1948, for “by the law of British India or England”.

3. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., for “the States”.

4. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

5. Subs. by s. 117 and the Schedule, *ibid.*, for “such transportation” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

6. Ins. by Act 2 of 2006, s. 2 (w.e.f. 16-4-2006).

**197. Issuing or signing false certificate.**—Whoever issues or signs any certificate required by law to be given or signed, or relating to any fact of which such certificate is by law admissible in evidence, knowing or believing that such certificate is false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

**198. Using as true a certificate known to be false.**—Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use any such certificate as a true certificate, knowing the same to be false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

**199. False statement made in declaration which is by law receivable as evidence.**—Whoever, in any declaration made or subscribed by him, which declaration any Court of Justice, or any public servant or other person, is bound or authorised by law to receive as evidence of any fact, makes any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, touching any point material to the object for which the declaration is made or used, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

**200. Using as true such declaration knowing it to be false.**—Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use as true any such declaration, knowing the same to be false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

*Explanation.*—A declaration which is inadmissible merely upon the ground of some informality, is a declaration within the meaning of sections 199 and 200.

**201. Causing disappearance of evidence of offence, or giving false information to screen offender.**—Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that an offence has been committed, causes any evidence of the commission of that offence to disappear, with the intention of screening the offender from legal punishment, or with that intention gives any information respecting the offence which he knows or believes to be false,

**if a capital offence.**—shall, if the offence which he knows or believes to have been committed is punishable with death be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

**if punishable with imprisonment for life.**—and if the offence is punishable with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

**if punishable with less than ten years' imprisonment.**—and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment for any term not extending to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of the imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

#### *Illustration*

A, knowing that B has murdered Z, assists B to hide the body with the intention of screening B from punishment. A is liable to imprisonment of either description for seven years, and also to fine.

**202. Intentional omission to give information of offence by person bound to inform.**—Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that an offence has been committed, intentionally omits to give any information respecting that offence which he is legally bound to give, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

**203. Giving false information respecting an offence committed.**—Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that an offence has been committed, gives any information respecting that offence which he knows or believes to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and Schedule, for "transportation for life" (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

<sup>1</sup>[Explanation.—In sections 201 and 202 and in this section the word “offence” includes any act committed at any place out of <sup>2</sup>[India], which, if committed in <sup>2</sup>[India], would be punishable under any of the following sections, namely, 302, 304, 382, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 457, 458, 459 and 460.]

**204. Destruction of document to prevent its production as evidence.**—Whoever secretes or destroys any <sup>3</sup>[document or electronic record] which he may be lawfully compelled to produce as evidence in a Court of Justice, or in any proceeding lawfully held before a public servant, as such, or obliterates or renders illegible the whole or any part of such <sup>3</sup>[document or electronic record] with the intention of preventing the same from being produced or used as evidence before such Court or public servant as aforesaid, or after he shall have been lawfully summoned or required to produce the same for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**205. False personation for purpose of act or proceeding in suit or prosecution.**—Whoever falsely personates another, and in such assumed character makes any admission or statement, or confesses judgment, or causes any process to be issued or becomes bail or security, or does any other act in any suit or criminal prosecution, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**206. Fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.**—Whoever fraudulently removes, conceals, transfers or delivers to any person any property or any interest therein, intending thereby to prevent that property or interest therein from being taken as a forfeiture or in satisfaction of a fine, under a sentence which has been pronounced, or which he knows to be likely to be pronounced, by a Court of Justice or other competent authority, or from being taken in execution of a decree or order which has been made, or which he knows to be likely to be made by a Court of Justice in a civil suit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years or with fine, or with both.

**207. Fraudulent claim to property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.**—Whoever fraudulently accepts, receives or claims any property or any interest therein, knowing that he has no right or rightful claim to such property or interest, or practices any deception touching any right to any property or any interest therein, intending thereby to prevent that property or interest therein from being taken as a forfeiture or in satisfaction of a fine, under a sentence which has been pronounced, or which he knows to be likely to be pronounced by a Court of Justice or other competent authority, or from being taken in execution of a decree or order which has been made, or which he knows to be likely to be made by a Court of Justice in a civil suit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**208. Fraudulently suffering decree for sum not due.**—Whoever fraudulently causes or suffers a decree or order to be passed against him at the suit of any person for a sum not due or for a larger sum than is due to such person or for any property or interest in property to which such person is not entitled, or fraudulently causes or suffers a decree or order to be executed against him after it has been satisfied, or for anything in respect of which it has been satisfied, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

#### *Illustration*

A institutes a suit against Z. Z knowing that A is likely to obtain a decree against him, fraudulently suffers a judgment to pass against him for a larger amount at the suit of B, who has no just claim against him, in order that B, either on his own account or for the benefit of Z, may share in the proceeds of any sale of Z's property which may be made under A's decree. Z has committed an offence under this section.

---

1. Added by Act 3 of 1894, s. 6.

2. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

3. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for “document” (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

**209. Dishonesty making false claim in Court.**—Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly, or with intent to injure or annoy any person, makes in a Court of Justice any claim which he knows to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**210. Fraudulently obtaining decree for sum not due.**—Whoever fraudulently obtains a decree or order against any person for a sum not due, or for a larger sum than is due, or for any property or interest in property to which he is not entitled, or fraudulently causes a decree or order to be executed against any person after it has been satisfied or for anything in respect of which it has been satisfied, or fraudulently suffers or permits any such act to be done in his name, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**211. False charge of offence made with intent to injure.**—Whoever, with intent to cause injury to any person, institutes or causes to be instituted any criminal proceeding against that person, or falsely charges any person with having committed an offence, knowing that there is no just or lawful ground for such proceeding or charge against that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both;

and if such criminal proceeding be instituted on a false charge of an offence punishable with death,<sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or imprisonment for seven years or upwards, shall be punishable with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

## STATE AMENDMENTS

**Chhattisgarh.—**

**In Section 211 of the Indian Penal Code, 1860 (here-in-after referred to as the Penal Code), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely: —**

Provided that, if such criminal proceeding be instituted on a false charge, of an offence punishable under section 354, section 354A, section 354B, section 354C, section 354D, section 354E, section 376B, section 376C, section 376F, section 509, section 509A or section 509B shall be punishable with imprisonment of either description which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to five years and shall also be liable to fine.

[*Vide Chhattisgarh Act 25 of 2015, sec. 2.*]

**212. Harbouuring offender.**—Whenever an offence has been committed, whoever harbours or conceals a person whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the offender, with the intention of screening him from legal punishment,

**if a capital offence.**—shall, if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine;

**if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.**—and if the offence is punishable with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment which may extend to one year, and not to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

<sup>1</sup>[“Offence” in this section includes any act committed at any place out of <sup>2</sup>[India], which, if committed in <sup>2</sup>[India], would be punishable under any of the following sections, namely, 302, 304, 382, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 457, 458, 459 and 460; and every such act shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be punishable as if the accused person had been guilty of it in <sup>2</sup>[India].]

*Exception.*—This provision shall not extend to any case in which the harbour or concealment is by the husband or wife of the offender.

#### *Illustration*

A, knowing that B has committed dacoity, knowingly conceals B in order to screen him from legal punishment. Here, as B is liable to <sup>3</sup>[imprisonment for life], A is liable to imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding three years, and is also liable to fine.

**213. Taking gift, etc., to screen an offender from punishment.**—Whoever accepts or attempts to obtain, or agrees to accept, any gratification for himself or any other person, or any restitution of property to himself or any other person, in consideration of his concealing an offence or of his screening any person from legal punishment for any offence, or of his not proceeding against any person for the purpose of bringing him to legal punishment,

**if a capital offence.**—shall, if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

**if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.**—and if the offence is punishable with <sup>3</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment not extending to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

**214. Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender.**—Whoever gives or causes, or offers or agrees to give or cause, any gratification to any person, or <sup>4</sup>[restores or causes the restoration of] any property to any person, in consideration of that person's concealing an offence, or of his screening any person from legal punishment for any offence, or of his not proceeding against any person for the purpose of bringing him to legal punishment,

**if a capital offence.**—shall, if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

**if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.**—and if the offence is punishable with <sup>3</sup>[imprisonment for life] or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment not extending to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

---

1. Ins. by Act 3 of 1894, s. 7.

2. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951 s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

3. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

4. Subs. by Act 42 of 1953, s. 4 and the Third Sch., for “to restore or cause the restoration of”.

<sup>1</sup>[*Exception.*—The provisions of sections 213 and 214 do not extend to any case in which the offence may lawfully be compounded.]

2\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

**215. Taking gift to help to recover stolen property, etc.**—Whoever takes or agrees or consents to take any gratification under pretence or on account of helping any person to recover any movable property of which he shall have been deprived by any offence punishable under this Code, shall, unless he uses all means in his power to cause the offender to be apprehended and convicted of the offence, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**216. Harbouring offender who has escaped from custody or whose apprehension has been ordered.**—Whenever any person convicted of a charged with an offence, being in lawful custody for that offence, escapes from such custody,

or whenever a public servant, in the exercise of the lawful powers of such public servant, orders a certain person to be apprehended for an offence, whoever, knowing of such escape or order for apprehension, harbours or conceals that person with the intention of preventing him from being apprehended, shall be punished in the manner following, that is to say,

**if a capital offence.**—if the offence for which the person was in custody or is ordered to be apprehended is punishable with death, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

**if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.**—if the offence is punishable with <sup>3</sup>[imprisonment for life] or imprisonment for ten years, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, with or without fine;

and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment which may extend to one year and not to ten years, he shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of the imprisonment provided for such offence, or with fine, or with both.

<sup>4</sup>[“Offence” in this section includes also any act or omission of which a person is alleged to have been guilty out of <sup>5</sup>[India], which, if he had been guilty of it in <sup>5</sup>[India], would have been punishable as an offence, and for which he is, under any law relating to extradition, <sup>6\*\*\*</sup> or otherwise, liable to be apprehended or detained in custody in <sup>5</sup>[India], and every such act or omission shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be punishable as if the accused person had been guilty of it in <sup>5</sup>[India].]

*Exception.*—The provision does not extend to the case in which the harbour or concealment is by the husband or wife of the person to be apprehended.

<sup>7</sup>[**216A. Penalty for harbouring robbers or dacoits.**—Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that any persons are about to commit or have recently committed robbery or dacoity, harbours them or any of them, with the intention of facilitating the commission of such robbery or dacoity, or of screening them or any of them from punishment, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section it is immaterial whether the robbery or dacoity is intended to be committed, or has been committed, within or without <sup>5</sup>[India].

*Exception.*—This provision does not extend to the case in which the harbour is by the husband or wife of the offender.]

<sup>7</sup>[**216B. Definition of “harbour” in sections 212, 216 and 216A.**] Rep. by the Indian Penal Code (Amendment) Act, 1942 (8 of 1942), s. 3.

1. Subs. by Act 8 of 1882, s. 6, for the original Exception.

2. *Illustrations* rep. by Act 10 of 1882, s. 2 and the First Sch.

3. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

4. Ins. by Act 10 of 1886, s. 23.

5. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

6. The words “or under the Fugitive Offenders Act, 1881,” omitted by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch.

7. Ins. by Act 3 of 1894, s. 8.

**217. Public servant disobeying direction of law with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture.**—Whoever, being a public servant, knowingly disobeys any direction of the law as to the way in which he is to conduct himself as such public servant, intending thereby to save, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby save, any person from legal punishment, or subject him to a less punishment than that to which he is liable, or with intent to save, or knowing that he is likely thereby to save, any property from forfeiture or any charge to which it is liable by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**218. Public servant framing incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture.**—Whoever, being a public servant, and being as such public servant, charged with the preparation of any record or other writing, frames that record or writing in a manner which he knows to be incorrect, with intent to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, loss or injury to the public or to any person, or with intent thereby to save, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby save, any person from legal punishment, or with intent to save, or knowing that he is likely thereby to save, any property from forfeiture or other charge to which it is liable by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**219. Public servant in judicial proceeding corruptly making report, etc., contrary to law.**—Whoever, being a public servant, corruptly or maliciously makes or pronounces in any stage of a judicial proceeding, any report, order, verdict, or decision which he knows to be contrary to law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

**220. Commitment for trial or confinement by person having authority who knows that he is acting contrary to law.**—Whoever, being in any office which gives him legal authority to commit persons for trial or to confinement, or to keep persons in confinement, corruptly or maliciously commits any person for trial or to confinement, or keeps any person in confinement, in the exercise of that authority knowing that in so doing he is acting contrary to law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

**221. Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of public servant bound to apprehend.**—Whoever, being a public servant, legally bound as such public servant to apprehend or to keep in confinement any person charged with or liable to be apprehended for an offence, intentionally omits to apprehend such person, or intentionally suffers such person to escape, or intentionally aids such person in escaping or attempting to escape from such confinement, shall be punished as follows, that is to say:—

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with death; or

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] or imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years; or

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with imprisonment for a term less than ten years.

**222. Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of public servant bound to apprehend person under sentence or lawfully committed.**—Whoever, being a public servant, legally bound as such public servant to apprehend or to keep in confinement any person under sentence of a Court of Justice for any offence <sup>2</sup>[or lawfully committed to custody], intentionally omits to apprehend such person, or intentionally suffers such person to escape or intentionally aids such person in escaping or attempting to escape from such confinement, shall be punished as follows, that is to say:—

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

2. Ins. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 8.

with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, is under sentence of death; or

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, is subject, by a sentence of a Court of Justice, or by virtue of a commutation of such sentence, to <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] <sup>2\*\*\* 3\*\*\* 4\*\*\* 5\*\*\*</sup> or imprisonment for a term of ten years or upwards; or

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended is subject, by a sentence of a Court of Justice, to imprisonment for a term not extending to ten years <sup>6</sup>[or if the person was lawfully committed to custody].

**223. Escape from confinement or custody negligently suffered by public servant.**—Whoever, being a public servant legally bound as such public servant to keep in confinement any person charged with or convicted of any offence <sup>6</sup>[or lawfully committed to custody], negligently suffers such person to escape from confinement, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**224. Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension.**—Whoever intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of himself for any offence with which he is charged or of which he has been convicted, or escapes or attempts to escape from any custody in which he is lawfully detained for any such offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

*Explanation.*—The punishment in this section is in addition to the punishment for which the person to be apprehended or detained in custody was liable for the offence with which he was charged, or of which he was convicted.

**225. Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension of another person.**—Whoever intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of any other person for an offence, or rescues or attempts to rescue any other person from any custody in which that person is lawfully detained for an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both;

or, if the person to be apprehended, or the person rescued or attempted to be rescued, is charged with or liable to be apprehended for an offence punishable with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] or imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

or, if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is charged with or liable to be apprehended for an offence punishable with death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

or, if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is liable under the sentence of a Court of Justice, or by virtue of a commutation of such a sentence, to <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], <sup>3\*\*\* 4\*\*\* 7\*\*\*</sup> or imprisonment, for a term of ten years or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

or, if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is under sentence of death, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] or imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117, and Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

2. The words “or penal servitude for life,” omitted by Act 17 of 1949, s. 2 (w.e.f. 6-4-1949).

3. The words “or to” omitted by Act 36 of 1957, s. 3 and the Second Sch.

4. The word “transportation” omitted by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch. (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

5. The words “or penal servitude” omitted by Act 17 of 1949, s. 2 (w.e.f. 6-4-1949).

6. Ins. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 8.

7. The words “penal servitude,” omitted by Act 17 of 1949, s. 2 (w.e.f. 6-4-1949).

<sup>1</sup>[**225A. Omission to apprehend, or sufferance of escape, on part of public servant, in cases not otherwise, provided for.**—Whoever, being a public servant legally bound as such public servant to apprehend, or to keep in confinement, any person in any case not provided for in section 221, section 222 or section 223, or in any other law for the time being in force, omits to apprehend that person or suffers him to escape from confinement, shall be punished—

(a) if he does so intentionally, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and

(b) if he does so negligently, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**225B. Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension, or escape or rescue in cases not otherwise provided for.**—Whoever, in any case not provided for in section 224 or section 225 or in any other law for the time being in force, intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of himself or of any other person, or escapes or attempts to escape from any custody in which he is lawfully detained, or rescues or attempts to rescue any other person from any custody in which that person is lawfully detained, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.]

**226. [Unlawful return from transportation.] Rep. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955), s. 117 and the Sch. (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).**

**227. Violation of condition of remission of punishment.**—Whoever, having accepted any conditional remission of punishment, knowingly violates any condition on which such remission was granted, shall be punished with the punishment to which he was originally sentenced, if he has already suffered no part of that punishment, and if he has suffered any part of that punishment, then with so much of that punishment as he has not already suffered.

**228. Intentional insult or interruption to public servant sitting in judicial proceeding.**—Whoever intentionally offers any insult, or causes any interruption to any public servant, while such public servant is sitting in any stage of a judicial proceeding, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

<sup>2</sup>[**228A. Disclosure of identity of the victim of certain offences, etc.**—(1) Whoever prints or publishes the name or any matter which may make known the identity of any person against whom an offence under section 376, <sup>3</sup>[section 376A, section 376AB, section 376B, section 376C, section 376D, section 376DA, section 376DB] or section 376E] is alleged or found to have been committed (hereafter in this section referred to as the victim) shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Nothing in sub-section (1) extends to any printing or publication of the name or any matter which may make known the identity of the victim if such printing or publication is—

(a) by or under the order in writing of the officer-in-charge of the police station or the police officer making the investigation into such offence acting in good faith for the purposes of such investigation; or

(b) by, or with the authorisation in writing of, the victim; or

(c) where the victim is dead or minor or of unsound mind, by, or with the authorisation in writing of, the next-of-kin of the victim:

Provided that no such authorisation shall be given by the next-of-kin to anybody other than the chairman or the secretary, by whatever name called, of any recognised welfare institution or organisation.

---

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 1886, s. 24(I), for section 225A which had been ins. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 9.

2. Ins. by Act 43 of 1983, s. 2.

3. Subs. by Act 13 of 2013, s. 4, for “offence under section 376, section 376A, section 376B, section 376C or section 376D” (w.e.f. 3-2-2013).

4. Subs. by Act 22 of 2018, s. 3, for “section 376A, section 376B, section 376C, section 376D” (w.e.f. 21-4-2018).

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-section, “recognised welfare institution or organisation” means a social welfare institution or organisation recognised in this behalf by the Central or State Government.

(3) Whoever prints or publishes any matter in relation to any proceeding before a court with respect to an offence referred to in sub-section (1) without the previous permission of such court shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.*—The printing or publication of the judgment of any High Court or the Supreme Court does not amount to an offence within the meaning of this section.]

### STATE AMENDMENT

#### Arunachal Pradesh

**Amendment of section 228A.**—In section 228A of the Penal Code, in sub-section (1), for the words, figure and letters “offence under section 376, section 376A, section 376B, section 376C or section 376D or section 376E” the words, figure and letters “offence under section 376, section 376A, section 376AA, section 376B, section 376C, section 376D, section 376DA or section 376E” shall be substituted.

[*Vide Arunachal Pradesh Act 3 of 2019, s. 4]*

**229. Personation of a juror or assessor.**—Whoever, by personation or otherwise, shall intentionally cause, or knowingly suffer himself to be returned, empanelled or sworn as a juryman or assessor in any case in which he knows that he is not entitled by law to be so returned, empanelled or sworn, or knowing himself to have been so returned, empanelled or sworn contrary to law, shall voluntarily serve on such jury or as such assessor, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

<sup>1</sup>[**229A. Failure by person released on bail or bond to appear in court.**—Whoever, having been charged with an offence and released on bail or on bond without sureties, fails without sufficient cause (the burden of proving which shall lie upon him), to appear in court in accordance with the terms of the bail or bond, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

*Explanation.*—The punishment under this section is—

(a) in addition to the punishment to which the offender would be liable on a conviction for the offence with which he has been charged; and

(b) without prejudice to the power of the court to order forfeiture of the bond.]

### CHAPTER XII

#### OF OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS

**230. “Coin” defined.**—<sup>2</sup>[Coin is metal used for the time being as money, and stamped and issued by the authority of some State or Sovereign Power in order to be so used.]

<sup>3</sup>[**Indian coin.**—Indian coin is metal stamped and issued by the authority of the Government of India in order to be used as money; and metal which has been so stamped and issued shall continue to be Indian coin for the purposes of this Chapter, notwithstanding that it may have ceased to be used as money.]

#### *Illustrations*

(a) Cowries are not coin.

(b) Lumps of unstamped copper, though used as money, are not coin.

(c) Medals are not coin, in as much as they are not intended to be used as money.

(d) The coin denominated as the Company’s rupee is <sup>4</sup>[Indian coin].

<sup>5</sup>[(e) The “Farukhabad rupee”, which was formerly used as money under the authority of the Government of India, is <sup>6</sup>[Indian coin] although it is no longer so used.]

1. Ins. by Act 25 of 2005, s. 44 (w.e.f. 23-6-2005).

2. Subs. by Act 19 of 1872, s. 1, for the first paragraph.

3. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for the second paragraph.

4. Subs. *ibid.*, for “the Queen’s coin”.

5. Added by Act 6 of 1896, s. 1(2).

6. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for “Queen’s coin”

**231. Counterfeiting coin.**—Whoever counterfeits or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.*—A person commits this offence who intending to practise deception, or knowing it to be likely that deception will thereby be practised, causes a genuine coin to appear like a different coin.

**232. Counterfeiting Indian coin.**—Whoever counterfeits, or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting <sup>1</sup>[Indian coin], shall be punished with <sup>2</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**233. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting coin.**—Whoever makes or mends, or performs any part of the process of making or mending, or buys, sells or disposes of, any die or instrument, for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**234. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Indian coin.**—Whoever makes or mends, or performs any part of the process of making or mending, or buys, sells or disposes of, any die or instrument, for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting <sup>1</sup>[Indian coin], shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**235. Possession of instrument or material for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin.**—Whoever is in possession of any instrument or material, for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin, or knowing or having reason to believe that the same is intended to be used for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

**if Indian coin.**—and if the coin to be counterfeited is <sup>1</sup>[Indian coin], shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**236. Abetting in India the counterfeiting out of India of coin.**—Whoever, being within <sup>3</sup>[India], abets the counterfeiting of coin out of <sup>3</sup>[India], shall be punished in the same manner as if he abetted the counterfeiting of such coin within <sup>3</sup>[India].

**237. Import or export of counterfeit coin.**—Whoever imports into <sup>3</sup>[India], or exports therefrom, any counterfeit coin, knowing or having reason to believe that the same is counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**238. Import or export of counterfeits of the Indian coin.**—Whoever imports into <sup>3</sup>[India], or exports therefrom, any counterfeit coin, which he knows or has reason to believe to be a counterfeit of <sup>1</sup>[Indian coin], shall be punished with <sup>2</sup>[Imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**239. Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is counterfeit.**—Whoever, having any counterfeit coin, which at the time when he became possessed of it, he knew to be counterfeit, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers the same to any person, or attempts to induce any person to receive it, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**240. Delivery of Indian coin, possessed with knowledge that it is counterfeit.**—Whoever, having any counterfeit coin, which is a counterfeit of <sup>4</sup>[Indian coin], and which, at the time when he became possessed of it, he knew to be a counterfeit of <sup>4</sup>[Indian coin], fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers the same to any person, or attempts to induce any person to receive it, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**241. Delivery of coin as genuine, which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be counterfeit.**—Whoever delivers to any other person as genuine, or attempts to induce any other person to

1. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for “the Queen’s coin”

2. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

3. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

4. Subs. by the A.O. 1950, for “Queen’s coin”.

receive as genuine, any counterfeit coin which he knows to be counterfeit, but which he did not know to be counterfeit at the time when he took it into his possession, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine to an amount which may extend to ten times the value of the coin counterfeited, or with both.

*Illustration*

A, a coiner, delivers counterfeit Company's rupees to his accomplice B, for the purpose of uttering them. B sells the rupees to C, another utterer, who buys them knowing them to be counterfeit. C pays away the rupees for goods to D, who receives them, not knowing them to be counterfeit. D, after receiving the rupees, discovers that they are counterfeit and pays them away as if they were good. Here D is punishable only under this section, but B and C are punishable under section 239 or 240, as the case may be.

**242. Possession of counterfeit coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.**—Whoever, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of counterfeit coin, having known at the time when he became possessed thereof that such coin was counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**243. Possession of Indian coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.**—Whoever, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of counterfeit coin, which is a counterfeit of <sup>1</sup>[Indian coin], having known at the time when he became possessed of it that it was counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**244. Person employed in mint causing coin to be of different weight or composition from that fixed by law.**—Whoever, being employed in any mint lawfully established in <sup>2</sup>[India], does any act, or omits what he is legally bound to do, with the intention of causing any coin issued from that mint to be of a different weight or composition from the weight or composition fixed by law shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**245. Unlawfully taking coining instrument from mint.**—Whoever, without lawful authority, takes out of any mint, lawfully established in <sup>2</sup>[India], any coining tool or instrument, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**246. Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of coin.**—Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly performs on any coin any operation which diminishes the weight or alters the composition of that coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.*—A person who scoops out part of the coin and puts anything else into the cavity alters the composition of that coin.

**247. Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of Indian coin.**—Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly performs on <sup>3</sup>[any Indian coin] any operation which diminishes the weight or alters the composition of that coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**248. Altering appearance of coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description.**—Whoever performs on any coin any operation which alters the appearance of that coin, with the intention that the said coin shall pass as a coin of a different description, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**249. Altering appearance of Indian coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description.**—Whoever performs on <sup>3</sup>[any Indian coin] any operation which alters the appearance of that coin, with the intention that the said coin shall pass as a coin of a different description, shall be punished

---

1. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for "the Queen's coin".

2. The words "British India" have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

3. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for "any of the Queen's coin".

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**250. Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered.**—Whoever, having coin in his possession with respect to which the offence defined in section 246 or 248 has been committed, and having known at the time when he became possessed of such coin that such offence had been committed with respect to it, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers such coin to any other person, or attempts to induce any other person to receive the same, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**251. Delivery of Indian coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered.**—Whoever, having coin in his possession with respect to which the offence defined in section 247 or 249 has been committed, and having known at the time when he became possessed of such coin that such offence had been committed with respect to it, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers such coin to any other person, or attempts to induce any other person to receive the same, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**252. Possession of coin by person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.**—Whoever, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of coin with respect to which the offence defined in either of the section 246 or 248 has been committed, having known at the time of becoming possessed thereof that such offence had been committed with respect to such coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**253. Possession of Indian coin by person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.**—Whoever, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of coin with respect to which the offence defined in either of the section 247 or 249 has been committed having known at the time of becoming possessed thereof, that such offence had been committed with respect to such coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**254. Delivery of coin as genuine, which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be altered.**—Whoever delivers to any other person as genuine or as a coin of a different description from what it is, or attempts to induce any person to receive as genuine, or as a different coin from what it is, any coin in respect of which he knows that any such operation as that mentioned in section 246, 247, 248 or 249 has been performed, but in respect of which he did not, at the time when he took it into his possession, know that such operation had been performed, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine to an amount which may extend to ten times the value of the coin for which the altered coin is passed, or attempted to be passed.

**255. Counterfeiting Government stamp.**—Whoever counterfeits, or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting, any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.*—A person commits this offence who counterfeits by causing a genuine stamp of one denomination to appear like a genuine stamp of a different denomination.

**256. Having possession of instrument or material for counterfeiting Government stamp.**—Whoever has in his possession any instrument or material for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**257. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Government stamp.**—Whoever makes or performs any part of the process of making, or buys, or sells, or disposes of, any instrument for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**258. Sale of counterfeit Government stamp.**—Whoever sells, or offers for sale, any stamp which he knows or has reason to believe to be a counterfeit of any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**259. Having possession of counterfeit Government stamp.**—Whoever has in his possession any stamp which he knows to be a counterfeit of any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, intending to use, or dispose of the same as a genuine stamp, or in order that it may be used as a genuine stamp, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**260. Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit.**—Whoever uses as genuine any stamp, knowing it to be a counterfeit of any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

**261. Effacing writing from substance bearing Government stamp, or removing from document a stamp used for it, with intent to cause loss to Government.**—Whoever, fraudulently or with intent to cause loss to the Government, removes or effaces from any substance, bearing any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, any writing or document for which such stamp has been used, or removes from any writing or document a stamp which has been used for such writing or document, in order that such stamp may be used for a different writing or document, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**262. Using Government stamp known to have been before used.**—Whoever, fraudulently or with intent to cause loss to the Government, uses for any purpose a stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, which he knows to have been before used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**263. Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used.**—Whoever, fraudulently or with intent to cause loss to Government, erases or removes from a stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, any mark, put or impressed upon such stamp for the purpose of denoting that the same has been used, or knowingly has in his possession or sells or disposes of any such stamp from which such mark has been erased or removed, or sells or disposes of any such stamp which he knows to have been used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

<sup>1</sup>[**263A. Prohibition of fictitious stamps.**—(1) Whoever—

(a) makes, knowingly utters, deals in or sells any fictitious stamp, or knowingly uses for any postal purpose any fictitious stamp, or

(b) has in his possession, without lawful excuse, any fictitious stamp, or

(c) makes or, without lawful excuse, has in his possession any die, plate, instrument or materials for making any fictitious stamp,

shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

(2) Any such stamps, die, plate, instrument or materials in the possession of any person for making any fictitious stamp <sup>2</sup>[may be seized and, if seized] shall be forfeited.

(3) In this section “fictitious stamp” means any stamp falsely purporting to be issued by Government for the purpose of denoting a rate of postage, or any facsimile or imitation or representation, whether on paper or otherwise, of any stamp issued by Government for that purpose.

(4) In this section and also in sections 255 to 263, both inclusive, the word “Government”, when used in connection with, or in reference to, any stamp issued for the purpose of denoting a rate of postage,

---

1. Added by Act 3 of 1895, s. 2.

2. Subs. by Act 42 of 1953, s. 4 and the Third Sch., for “may be seized and”.

shall, notwithstanding anything in section 17, be deemed to include the person or persons authorized by law to administer executive government in any part of India, and also in any part of Her Majesty's dominions or in any foreign country.]

## CHAPTER XIII

### OF OFFENCES RELATING TO WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

**264. Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing.**—Whoever fraudulently uses any instrument for weighing which he knows to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**265. Fraudulent use of false weight or measure.**—Whoever fraudulently uses any false weight or false measure of length or capacity, or fraudulently uses any weight or any measure of length or capacity as a different weight or measure from what it is, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**266. Being in possession of false weight or measure.**—Whoever is in possession of any instrument for weighing, or of any weight, or of any measure of length or capacity, which he knows to be false,<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> intending that the same may be fraudulently used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**267. Making or selling false weight or measure.**—Whoever makes, sells or disposes of any instrument for weighing, or any weight, or any measure of length or capacity which he knows to be false, in order that the same may be used as true, or knowing that the same is likely to be used as true, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

## CHAPTER XIV

### OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY AND MORALS

**268. Public nuisance.**—A person is guilty of a public nuisance who does any act or is guilty of an illegal omission which causes any common injury, danger or annoyance to the public or to the people in general who dwell or occupy property in the vicinity, or which must necessarily cause injury, obstruction, danger or annoyance to persons who may have occasion to use any public right.

A common nuisance is not excused on the ground that it causes some convenience or advantage.

**269. Negligent act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.**—Whoever unlawfully or negligently does any act which is, and which he knows or has reason to believe to be, likely to spread the infection of any disease dangerous to life, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

**270. Malignant act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.**—Whoever malignantly does any act which is, and which he knows or has reason to believe to be, likely to spread the infection of any disease dangerous to life, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**271. Disobedience to quarantine rule.**—Whoever knowingly disobeys any rule made and promulgated<sup>2</sup>[by the<sup>3\*\*\*</sup> Government<sup>4\*\*\*</sup>] for putting any vessel into a state of quarantine, or for regulating the intercourse of vessels in a state of quarantine with the shore or with other vessels, or for regulating the intercourse between places where an infectious disease prevails and other places, shall be

1. The word "and" omitted by Act 42 of 1953, s. 4 and the Third Sch.

2. Subs. by the A. O. 1937, for "by the G. of I., or by any Govt.".

3. The words "Central or any Provincial" omitted by the A. O. 1950.

4. The words "or the Crown Representative" omitted by the A. O. 1948.

punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

**272. Adulteration of food or drink intended for sale.**—Whoever adulterates any article of food or drink, so as to make such article noxious as food or drink, intending to sell such article as food or drink, or knowing it to be likely that the same will be sold as food or drink, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**273. Sale of noxious food or drink.**—Whoever sells, or offers or exposes for sale, as food or drink, any article which has been rendered or has become noxious, or is in a state unfit for food or drink, knowing or having reason to believe that the same is noxious as food or drink, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**274. Adulteration of drugs.**—Whoever adulterates any drug or medical preparation in such a manner as to lessen the efficacy or change the operation of such drug or medical preparation, or to make it noxious, intending that it shall be sold or used for, or knowing it to be likely that it will be sold or used for, any medicinal purpose, as if it had not undergone such adulteration, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**275. Sale of adulterated drugs.**—Whoever, knowing any drug or medical preparation to have been adulterated in such a manner as to lessen its efficacy, to change its operation, or to render it noxious, sells the same, or offers or exposes it for sale, or issues it from any dispensary for medicinal purposes as unadulterated, or causes it to be used for medicinal purposes by any person not knowing of the adulteration, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**276. Sale of drug as a different drug or preparation.**—Whoever knowingly sells, or offers or exposes for sale, or issues from a dispensary for medicinal purposes, any drug or medical preparation, as a different drug or medical preparation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**277. Fouling water of public spring or reservoir.**—Whoever voluntarily corrupts or fouls the water of any public spring or reservoir, so as to render it less fit for the purpose for which it is ordinarily used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

**278. Making atmosphere noxious to health.**—Whoever voluntarily vitiates the atmosphere in any place so as to make it noxious to the health of persons in general dwelling or carrying on business in the neighbourhood or passing along a public way, shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

**279. Rash driving or riding on a public way.**—Whoever drives any vehicle, or rides, on any public way in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**280. Rash navigation of vessel.**—Whoever navigates any vessel in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**281. Exhibition of false light, mark or buoy.**—Whoever exhibits any false light, mark or buoy, intending or knowing it to be likely that such exhibition will mislead any navigator, shall be punished

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

**282. Conveying person by water for hire in unsafe or overloaded vessel.**—Whoever knowingly or negligently conveys, or causes to be conveyed for hire, any person by water in any vessel, when that vessel is in such a state or so loaded as to endanger the life of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**283. Danger or obstruction in public way or line of navigation.**—Whoever, by doing any act, or by omitting to take order with any property in his possession or under his charge, causes danger, obstruction or injury to any person in any public way or public line of navigation, shall be punished, with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

**284. Negligent conduct with respect to poisonous substance.**—Whoever does, with any poisonous substance, any act in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any person,

or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any poisonous substance in his possession as is sufficient to guard against probable danger to human life from such poisonous substance,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**285. Negligent conduct with respect to fire or combustible matter.**—Whoever does, with fire or any combustible matter, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person,

or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any fire or any combustible matter in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from such fire or combustible matter,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**286. Negligent conduct with respect to explosive substance.**—Whoever does, with any explosive substance, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person,

or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any explosive substance in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from that substance,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**287. Negligent conduct with respect to machinery.**—Whoever does, with any machinery, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person,

or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any machinery in his possession or under his care as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from such machinery,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**288. Negligent conduct with respect to pulling down or repairing buildings.**—Whoever, in pulling down or repairing any building, knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with that building as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from the fall of that building, or of any part thereof, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**289. Negligent conduct with respect to animal.**—Whoever knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any animal in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life, or any probable danger of grievous hurt from such animal, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

## STATE AMENDMENTS

### **Himachal Pradesh.—**

After section 289 of the Indian Penal Code, in its application to the State of Himachal Pradesh, the following section shall be added, namely:—

**“289-A. Feeding of Monkeys in public place.**—Whoever throws eatables in public place, other than those notified by the State Government in the Official Gazette, and thereby entice monkeys to assemble at such place fro taking eatables which result in causing danger to human life or to be likely to cause injury or annoyance to the public or to the people in general or to cause hindrance in smooth running of vehicular traffic, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees or with both”.

[*Vide* Himachal Pradesh Act 15 of 2006, sec. 2].

**290. Punishment for public nuisance in cases not otherwise provided for.**—Whoever commits a public nuisance in any case not otherwise punishable by this Code, shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

**291. Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue.**—Whoever repeats or continues a public nuisance, having been enjoined by any public servant who has lawful authority to issue such injunction not to repeat or continue such nuisance, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

<sup>1</sup>[**292. Sale, etc., of obscene books, etc.**—<sup>2</sup>[(*I*) For the purposes of sub-section (2), a book, pamphlet, paper, writing, drawing, painting, representation, figure or any other object, shall be deemed to be obscene if it is lascivious or appeals to the prurient interest or if its effect, or (where it comprises two or more distinct items) the effect of any one of its items, is, if taken as a whole, such as to tend to deprave and corrupt persons who are likely, having regard to all relevant circumstances, to read, see or hear the matter contained or embodied in it.]

<sup>3</sup>[(2)] Whoever—

(a) sells, lets to hire, distributes, publicly exhibits or in any manner puts into circulation, or for purposes of sale, hire, distribution, public exhibition or circulation, makes, produces or has in his possession any obscene book, pamphlet, paper, drawing, painting, representation or figure or any other obscene object whatsoever, or

(b) imports, exports or conveys any obscene object for any of the purposes aforesaid, or knowing or having reason to believe that such object will be sold, let to hire, distributed or publicly exhibited or in any manner put into circulation, or

(c) takes part in or receives profits from any business in the course of which he knows or has reason to believe that any such obscene objects are, for any of the purposes aforesaid, made, produced, purchased, kept, imported, exported, conveyed, publicly exhibited or in any manner put into circulation, or

(d) advertises or makes known by any means whatsoever that any person is engaged or is ready to engage in any act which is an offence under this section, or that any such obscene object can be procured from or through any person, or

(e) offers or attempts to do any act which is an offence under this section,

---

1. Subs. by Act 8 of 1925, s. 2, for s. 292.

2. Ins. by Act 36 of 1969, s. 2.

3. S. 292 renumbered as sub-section (2) thereof by Act 36 of 1969, s. 2.

shall be punished <sup>1</sup>[on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, and, in the event of a second or subsequent conviction, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and also with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees].

<sup>2</sup>[*Exception.*—This section does not extend to—

(a) any book, pamphlet, paper, writing, drawing, painting, representation or figure—

(i) the publication of which is proved to be justified as being for the public good on the ground that such book, pamphlet, paper, writing, drawing, painting, representation or figure is in the interest of science, literature, art or learning or other objects of general concern, or

(ii) which is kept or used *bona fide* for religious purposes;

(b) any representation sculptured, engraved, painted or otherwise represented on or in—

(i) any ancient monument within the meaning of the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958 (24 of 1958), or

(ii) any temple, or on any car used for the conveyance of idols, or kept or used for any religious purpose.]]

## STATE AMENDMENT

### Orissa

**Amendment of section 292 (45 of 1860).**--In section 292 of the Indian Penal Code (hereinafter Act referred to as the said Code), for the words “which may extend to three months” the words “which may extend to two years” shall be substituted and the following proviso shall be inserted before the Exception, namely:—

“Provided that for a second or any subsequent offence under this section, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than six months and not more than two years and with fine.”

[*Vide* Orissa Act 13 of 1962, s. 2]

**Insertion of new section 292-A in Act 45 of 1860.**—After section 292 of the said Code, the following new section shall be inserted, namely:—

**“292-A. Printing, etc., of grossly indecent or scurrilous matter or matter intended for blackmail.—Whoever—**

(a) Prints or causes to be printed in any newspaper, periodical or circular or exhibits or causes to be exhibited to public view or distributes or causes to be distributed or in any manner puts into circulation any picture or any printed or written document which is grossly indecent, or is scurrilous or intended for blackmail; or

(b) Sells or lets for hire, or for purposes of sale or hire makes, produces or has in his possession, any picture or any printed or written document which is grossly indecent or is scurrilous or intended for blackmail; or

(c) conveys any picture or any printed or written document which is grossly indecent or is scurrilous or intended for blackmail knowing or having reason to believe that such picture or document will be printed, sold, let for hire, distributed or publicly exhibited or in any manner put into circulation; or

(d) takes part in or receives profits from, any business in the course of which he knows or has reason to believe that any business in the course of which he knows or has reason to believe that any such newspaper, periodical, circular, picture or other printed or written document is printed, exhibited, distributed, circulated, sold, let for hire, made, produced, kept, conveyed or purchased; or

(e) advertises or makes known by any means whatsoever that any person is engaged or is ready to engage in any act which is an offence under this section, or that any such newspaper, periodical, circular, picture or other printed or written document which is grossly indecent or is scurrilous or intended for blackmail can be procured from or through any person; or

1. Subs. Act 36 of 1969,s. 2,for certain words (w.e.f.7-9-1969).

2. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for *Exception* (w.e.f.7-9-1969).

(f) offers or attempts to do any act which is an offence under this section, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both:

Provided that for a second or any subsequent offence under this section, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than six months and not more than two years and with fine.

*Explanation I*—For the purpose of this section, the word “scurrilous” shall be deemed to include any matter which is likely to be injurious to morality or is calculated to injure any person:

Provided that it is not scurrilous to express in good faith anything whatever respecting the conduct of—

(I) a public servant in the discharge of his public functions or respecting his character, so far as his character appears in that conduct and no further ; or

(II) any person touching any public question and respecting his character, so far as his character appears in that conduct and no further.

*Explanation II*—In deciding whether any person has committed an offence under this section, the Court shall have regard, inter alia, to the following considerations, namely:—

(a) the good character of the person charged, and where relevant, the nature of his business;

(b) the general character and dominant effect of the matter alleged to be grossly indecent or scurrilous or intended for blackmail;

(c) Any evidence offered or called by or on behalf of the accused person as to his intention in committing any of the acts specified in this section.”

[*Vide* Orissa Act 13 of 1962, s. 3]

<sup>1</sup>[**293. Sale, etc., of obscene objects to young person.**—Whoever sells, lets to hire, distributes, exhibits or circulates to any person under the age of twenty years any such obscene object as is referred to in the last preceding section, or offers or attempts so to do, shall be punished <sup>2</sup>[on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, and, in the event of a second or subsequent conviction, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and also with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees].]

#### STATE AMENDMENT

#### Orissa

**Amendment of section 293.**--In section 293 of the said Code—

(i) for the words “any such obscene object as is referred to in the last preceding section”, the words, figures and letter “any such obscene object as is referred to in section 292 or any such newspaper, periodical, circular, picture or other printed or written document as is referred to in section 292-A” shall be substituted;

(ii) for the words “which may extend to six months”, the words “which may extend to three years” shall be substituted;

(iii) in the marginal note, after the words “obscene objects” the words “and grossly indecent or scurrilous matter or matter intended for blackmail”, shall be inserted.

[*Vide* Orissa Act 13 of 1962, s. 4]

<sup>3</sup>[**294. Obscene acts and songs.**—Whoever, to the annoyance of others,

(a) does any obscene act in any public place, or

(b) sings, recites or utters any obscene song, ballad or words, in or near any public place,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.]

<sup>4</sup>[**294A. Keeping lottery office.**—Whoever keeps any office or place for the purpose of drawing any lottery <sup>5</sup>[not being <sup>6</sup>[a State lottery] or a lottery authorised by the <sup>7</sup>[State] Government], shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

And whoever publishes any proposal to pay any sum, or to deliver any goods, or to do or forbear doing anything for the benefit of any person, on any event or contingency relative or applicable to the drawing of any ticket, lot, number or figure in any such lottery, shall be punished with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.]

#### CHAPTER XV

#### OF OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION

**295. Injuring or defiling place of worship, with intent to insult the religion of any class.**—

Whoever destroys, damages or defiles any place of worship, or any object held sacred by any class of persons with the intention of thereby insulting the religion of any class of persons or with the knowledge

1. Subs. by Act 8 of 1925, s. 2, for section 293.

2. Subs. by Act 36 of 1969, s. 2, for certain words (w.e.f. 7-9-1969).

3. Subs. by Act 3 of 1895, s. 3, for section 294.

4. Ins. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 10.

5. Subs. by the A. O. 1937, for “not authorized by Government”.

6. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., for “a lottery organized by the Central Government or the Government of a Part A State or a Part B State”.

7. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for “Provincial”.

that any class of persons is likely to consider such destruction, damage or defilement as an insult to their religion, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**<sup>1</sup>[295A. Deliberate and malicious acts, intended to outrage religious feelings of any class by insulting its religion or religious beliefs.]**—Whoever, with deliberate and malicious intention of outraging the religious feelings of any class of <sup>2</sup>[citizens of India], <sup>3</sup>[by words, either spoken or written, or by signs or by visible representations or otherwise], insults or attempts to insult the religion or the religious beliefs of that class, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to <sup>4</sup>[three years], or with fine, or with both.]

**296. Disturbing religious assembly.**—Whoever voluntarily causes disturbance to any assembly lawfully engaged in the performance of religious worship, or religious ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**297. Trespassing on burial places, etc.**—Whoever, with the intention of wounding the feelings of any person, or of insulting the religion of any person, or with the knowledge that the feelings of any person are likely to be wounded, or that the religion of any person is likely to be insulted thereby,

commits any trespass in any place of worship or on any place of sepulture, or any place set apart for the performance of funeral rites or as a depository for the remains of the dead, or offers any indignity to any human corpse, or causes disturbance to any persons assembled for the performance of funeral ceremonies,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**298. Uttering words, etc., with deliberate intent to wound religious feelings.**—Whoever, with the deliberate intention of wounding the religious feelings of any person, utters any word or makes any sound in the hearing of that person or makes any gesture in the sight of that person or places any object in the sight of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

## CHAPTER XVI

### OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY

*Of offences affecting life*

**299. Culpable homicide.**—Whoever causes death by doing an act with the intention of causing death, or with the intention of causing such bodily injury as is likely to cause death, or with the knowledge that he is likely by such act to cause death, commits the offence of culpable homicide.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A lays sticks and turf over a pit, with the intention of thereby causing death, or with the knowledge that death is likely to be thereby caused. Z, believing the ground to be firm, treads on it, falls in and is killed. A has committed the offence of culpable homicide.

(b) A knows Z to be behind a bush. B does not know it. A, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely to cause Z's death, induces B to fire at the bush. B fires and kills Z. Here B may be guilty of no offence; but A has committed the offence of culpable homicide.

(c) A, by shooting at a fowl with intent to kill and steal it, kills B, who is behind a bush; A not knowing that he was there. Here, although A was doing an unlawful act, he was not guilty of culpable homicide, as he did not intend to kill B, or to cause death by doing an act that he knew was likely to cause death.

**Explanation 1.**—A person who causes bodily injury to another who is labouring under a disorder, disease or bodily infirmity, and thereby accelerates the death of that other, shall be deemed to have caused his death.

1. Ins. by Act 25 of 1927, s. 2.

2. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for "His Majesty's subjects".

3. Subs. by Act 41 of 1961, s. 3, for certain words (w.e.f. 27-9-1961).

4. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for "two years".

*Explanation 2.*—Where death is caused by bodily injury, the person who causes such bodily injury shall be deemed to have caused the death, although by resorting to proper remedies and skilful treatment the death might have been prevented.

*Explanation 3.*—The causing of the death of a child in the mother's womb is not homicide. But it may amount to culpable homicide to cause the death of a living child, if any part of that child has been brought forth, though the child may not have breathed or been completely born.

**300. Murder.**—Except in the cases hereinafter excepted, culpable homicide is murder, if the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing death, or—

*2ndly.*—If it is done with the intention of causing such bodily injury as the offender knows to be likely to cause the death of the person to whom the harm is caused, or—

*3rdly.*—If it is done with the intention of causing bodily injury to any person and the bodily injury intended to be inflicted is sufficient in the ordinary course of nature to cause death, or—

*4thly.*—If the person committing the act knows that it is so imminently dangerous that it must, in all probability, cause death, or such bodily injury as is likely to cause death, and commits such act without any excuse for incurring the risk of causing death or such injury as aforesaid.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A shoots Z with the intention of killing him. Z dies in consequence. A commits murder.

(b) A, knowing that Z is labouring under such a disease that a blow is likely to cause his death, strikes him with the intention of causing bodily injury. Z dies in consequence of the blow. A is guilty of murder, although the blow might not have been sufficient in the ordinary course of nature to cause the death of a person in a sound state of health. But if A, not knowing that Z is labouring under any disease, gives him such a blow as would not in the ordinary course of nature kill a person in a sound state of health, here A, although he may intend to cause bodily injury, is not guilty of murder, if he did not intend to cause death, or such bodily injury as in the ordinary course of nature would cause death.

(c) A intentionally gives Z a sword-cut or club-wound sufficient to cause the death of a man in the ordinary course of nature. Z dies in consequence. Here A is guilty of murder, although he may not have intended to cause Z's death.

(d) A without any excuse fires a loaded cannon into a crowd of persons and kills one of them. A is guilty of murder, although he may not have had a premeditated design to kill any particular individual.

*Exception 1.—When culpable homicide is not murder.*—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender, whilst deprived of the power of self-control by grave and sudden provocation, causes the death of the person who gave the provocation or causes the death of any other person by mistake or accident.

The above exception is subject to the following provisos:—

*First.*—That the provocation is not sought or voluntarily provoked by the offender as an excuse for killing or doing harm to any person.

*Secondly.*—That the provocation is not given by anything done in obedience to the law, or by a public servant in the lawful exercise of the powers of such public servant.

*Thirdly.*—That the provocation is not given by anything done in the lawful exercise of the right of private defence.

*Explanation.*—Whether the provocation was grave and sudden enough to prevent the offence from amounting to murder is a question of fact.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A, under the influence of passion excited by a provocation given by Z, intentionally kills Y, Z's child. This is murder, inasmuch as the provocation was not given by the child, and the death of the child was not caused by accident or misfortune in doing an act caused by the provocation.

(b) Y gives grave and sudden provocation to A. A, on this provocation, fires a pistol at Y, neither intending nor knowing himself to be likely to kill Z, who is near him, but out of sight. A kills Z. Here A has not committed murder, but merely culpable homicide.

(c) A is lawfully arrested by Z, a bailiff. A is excited to sudden and violent passion by the arrest, and kills Z. This is murder, inasmuch as the provocation was given by a thing done by a public servant in the exercise of his powers.

(d) A appears as a witness before Z, a Magistrate. Z says that he does not believe a word of A's deposition, and that A has perjured himself. A is moved to sudden passion by these words, and kills Z. This is murder.

(e) A attempts to pull Z's nose. Z, in the exercise of the right of private defence, lays hold of A to prevent him from doing so. A is moved to sudden and violent passion in consequence, and kills Z. This is murder, inasmuch as the provocation was given by a thing done in the exercise of the right of private defence.

(f) Z strikes B. B is by this provocation excited to violent rage. A, a bystander, intending to take advantage of B's rage, and to cause him to kill Z, puts a knife into B's hand for that purpose. B kills Z with the knife. Here B may have committed only culpable homicide, but A is guilty of murder.

*Exception 2.*—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender, in the exercise in good faith of the right of private defence of person or property, exceeds the power given to him by law and causes the death of the person against whom he is exercising such right of defence without premeditation, and without any intention of doing more harm than is necessary for the purpose of such defence.

#### *Illustration*

Z attempts to horsewhip A, not in such a manner as to cause grievous hurt to A. A draws out a pistol. Z persists in the assault. A believing in good faith that he can by no other means prevent himself from being horsewhipped, shoots Z dead. A has not committed murder, but only culpable homicide.

*Exception 3.*—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender, being a public servant or aiding a public servant acting for the advancement of public justice, exceeds the powers given to him by law, and causes death by doing an act which he, in good faith, believes to be lawful and necessary for the due discharge of his duty as such public servant and without ill-will towards the person whose death is caused.

*Exception 4.*—Culpable homicide is not murder if it is committed without premeditation in a sudden fight in the heat of passion upon a sudden quarrel and without the offender's having taken undue advantage or acted in a cruel or unusual manner.

*Explanation.*—It is immaterial in such cases which party offers the provocation or commits the first assault.

*Exception 5.*—Culpable homicide is not murder when the person whose death is caused, being above the age of eighteen years, suffers death or takes the risk of death with his own consent.

#### *Illustration*

A, by instigation, voluntarily causes Z, a person under eighteen years of age to commit suicide. Here, on account of Z's youth, he was incapable of giving consent to his own death; A has therefore abetted murder.

**301. Culpable homicide by causing death of person other than person whose death was intended.**—If a person, by doing anything which he intends or knows to be likely to cause death, commits culpable homicide by causing the death of any person, whose death he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause, the culpable homicide committed by the offender is of the description of which it would have been if he had caused the death of the person whose death he intended or knew himself to be likely to cause.

**302. Punishment for murder.**—Whoever commits murder shall be punished with death, or <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], and shall also be liable to fine.

**303. Punishment for murder by life-convict.**—Whoever, being under sentence of <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], commits murder shall be punished with death.

**304. Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder.**—Whoever commits culpable homicide not amounting to murder shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine, if the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing death, or of causing such bodily injury as is likely to cause death;

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for "transportation for life" (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, or with fine, or with both, if the act is done with the knowledge that it is likely to cause death, but without any intention to cause death, or to cause such bodily injury as is likely to cause death.

<sup>1</sup>[**304A. Causing death by negligence.**—Whoever causes the death of any person by doing any rash or negligent act not amounting to culpable homicide, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.]

## STATE AMENDMENTS

**Himachal Pradesh.—**

**After Section 304 A of the Indian Penal Code, 1860, in its application to the State of Himachal Pradesh, the following section shall be added, namely: —**

**“304-AA. Causing death or injury by driving a public service vehicle while in a state of intoxication.**—Whoever, while in a state of intoxication, drives or attempts to drive a public service vehicle and causes the death of any person not amounting to culpable homicide, or causes any bodily injury likely to cause death, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine, as if the act by which death or bodily injury is caused, is done with the knowledge that he is likely by such act to cause death or cause such bodily injury as is likely to cause death.

*Explanation.* —“Public service vehicle” means any motor vehicle used or adapted to be used for the carriage of passengers for hire or reward, and includes a maxicab, a motorcab, contract carriage and stage carriage”.

[*Vide* Himachal Pradesh Act 19 of 1997, sec. 2].

**In Section 304-AA of the Indian Penal Code, 1860, in its application to the State of Himachal Pradesh, —**

(a) for the words “a public service vehicle” where ever these occur, the words “any vehicle” shall be substituted; and

(b) the Explanation shall be omitted.

[*Vide* Himachal Pradesh Act 7 of 2012, s. 2]

<sup>2</sup>[**304B. Dowry death.**—(1) Where the death of a woman is caused by any burns or bodily injury or occurs otherwise than under normal circumstances within seven years of her marriage and it is shown that soon before her death she was subjected to cruelty or harassment by her husband or any relative of her husband for, or in connection with, any demand for dowry, such death shall be called “dowry death”, and such husband or relative shall be deemed to have caused her death.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-section, “dowry” shall have the same meaning as in section 2 of the Dowry Prohibition Act, 1961 (28 of 1961).

(2) Whoever commits dowry death shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than seven years but which may extend to imprisonment for life.]

**305. Abetment of suicide of child or insane person.**—If any person under eighteen years of age, any insane person, any delirious person, any idiot, or any person in a state of intoxication, commits

1. Ins. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 12.

2. Ins. by Act 43 of 1986, s. 10 (w.e.f. 19-11-1986).

suicide, whoever abets the commission of such suicide, shall be punished with death or <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or imprisonment for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**306. Abetment of suicide.**—If any person commits suicide, whoever abets the commission of such suicide, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**307. Attempt to murder.**—Whoever does any act with such intention or knowledge, and under such circumstances that, if he by that act caused death, he would be guilty of murder, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if hurt is caused to any person by such act, the offender shall be liable either to <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or to such punishment as is hereinbefore mentioned.

**Attempts by life-convicts.**—<sup>2</sup>[When any person offending under this section is under sentence of <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], he may, if hurt is caused, be punished with death.]

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A shoots at Z with intention to kill him, under such circumstances that, if death ensued, A would be guilty of murder. A is liable to punishment under this section.

(b) A, with the intention of causing the death of a child of tender years, exposes it in a desert place. A has committed the offence defined by this section, though the death of the child does not ensue.

(c) A, intending to murder Z, buys a gun and loads it. A has not yet committed the offence. A fires the gun at Z. He has committed the offence defined in this section, and, if by such firing he wounds Z, he is liable to the punishment provided by the latter part of <sup>3</sup>[the first paragraph of] this section.

(d) A, intending to murder Z by poison, purchases poison and mixes the same with food which remains in A's keeping; A has not yet committed the offence defined in this section. A places the food on Z's table or delivers it to Z's servants to place it on Z's table. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

**308. Attempt to commit culpable homicide.**—Whoever does any act with such intention or knowledge and under such circumstances that, if he by that act caused death, he would be guilty of culpable homicide not amounting to murder, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and, if hurt is caused to any person by such act, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

#### *Illustration*

A, on grave and sudden provocation, fires a pistol at Z, under such circumstances that if he thereby caused death he would be guilty of culpable homicide not amounting to murder. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

**309. Attempt to commit suicide.**—Whoever attempts to commit suicide and does any act towards the commission of such offence, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year <sup>4</sup>[or with fine, or with both.]

**310. Thug.**—Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall have been habitually associated with any other or others for the purpose of committing robbery or child-stealing by means of or accompanied with murder, is a thug.

**311. Punishment.**—Whoever is a thug, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], and shall also be liable to fine.

#### *Of the causing of miscarriage, of injuries to unborn children, of the exposure of infants, and of the concealment of births.*

**312. Causing miscarriage.**—Whoever voluntarily causes a woman with child to miscarry, shall, if such miscarriage be not caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the woman, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and, if the woman be quick with child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

2. Ins. by Act 24 of 1870, s. 11.

3. Ins. by Act 12 of 1891, s. 2 and the Second Sch.

4. Subs. by Act 8 of 1882, s. 7, for “and shall also be liable to fine”.

*Explanation.*—A woman who causes herself to miscarry, is within the meaning of this section.

**313. Causing miscarriage without woman's consent.**—Whoever commits the offence defined in the last preceding section without the consent of the woman, whether the woman is quick with child or not, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**314. Death caused by act done with intent to cause miscarriage.**—Whoever, with intent to cause the miscarriage of a woman with child, does any act which causes the death of such woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine;

**if act done without woman's consent.**—and if the act is done without the consent of the woman, shall be punished either with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with the punishment above mentioned.

*Explanation.*—It is not essential to this offence that the offender should know that the act is likely to cause death.

**315. Act done with intent to prevent child being born alive or to cause it to die after birth.**—Whoever before the birth of any child does any act with the intention of thereby preventing that child from being born alive or causing it to die after its birth, and does by such act prevent that child from being born alive, or causes it to die after its birth, shall, if such act be not caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the mother, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, or with fine, or with both.

**316. Causing death of quick unborn child by act amounting to culpable homicide.**—Whoever does any act under such circumstances, that if he thereby caused death he would be guilty of culpable homicide, and does by such act cause the death of a quick unborn child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

#### *Illustration*

A, knowing that he is likely to cause the death of a pregnant woman, does an act which, if it caused the death of the woman, would amount to culpable homicide. The woman is injured, but does not die; but the death of an unborn quick child with which she is pregnant is thereby caused. A is guilty of the offence defined in this section.

**317. Exposure and abandonment of child under twelve years, by parent or person having care of it.**—Whoever being the father or mother of a child under the age of twelve years, or having the care of such child, shall expose or leave such child in any place with the intention of wholly abandoning such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

*Explanation.*—This section is not intended to prevent the trial of the offender for murder or culpable homicide, as the case may be, if the child die in consequence of the exposure.

**318. Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body.**—Whoever, by secretly burying or otherwise disposing of the dead body of a child whether such child die before or after or during its birth, intentionally conceals or endeavors to conceal the birth of such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

#### *Of Hurt*

**319. Hurt.**—Whoever causes bodily pain, disease or infirmity to any person is said to cause hurt.

**320. Grievous hurt.**—The following kinds of hurt only are designated as “grievous”:

*First.*—Emasculation.

*Secondly.*—Permanent privation of the sight of either eye.

*Thirdly.*—Permanent privation of the hearing of either ear.

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

*Fourthly*.—Privation of any member or joint.

*Fifthly*.—Destruction or permanent impairing of the powers of any member or joint.

*Sixthly*.—Permanent disfiguration of the head or face.

*Seventhly*.—Fracture or dislocation of a bone or tooth.

*Eighthly*.—Any hurt which endangers life or which causes the sufferer to be during the space of twenty days in severe bodily pain, or unable to follow his ordinary pursuits.

**321. Voluntarily causing hurt.**—Whoever does any act with the intention of thereby causing hurt to any person, or with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause hurt to any person, and does thereby cause hurt to any person, is said “voluntarily to cause hurt”.

**322. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.**—Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, if the hurt which he intends to cause or knows himself to be likely to cause is grievous hurt, and if the hurt which he causes is grievous hurt, is said “voluntarily to cause grievous hurt”.

*Explanation*.—A person is not said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt except when he both causes grievous hurt and intends or knows himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt. But he is said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt, if intending or knowing himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt of one kind, he actually causes grievous hurt of another kind.

#### *Illustration*

A, intending of knowing himself to be likely permanently to disfigure Z's face, gives Z a blow which does not permanently disfigure Z's face, but which causes Z to suffer severe bodily pain for the space of twenty days. A has voluntarily caused grievous hurt.

**323. Punishment for voluntarily causing hurt.**—Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 334, voluntarily causes hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**324. Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means.**—Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 334, voluntarily causes hurt by means of any instrument for shooting, stabbing or cutting, or any instrument which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, or by means of fire or any heated substance, or by means of any poison or any corrosive substance, or by means of any explosive substance or by means of any substance which it is deleterious to the human body to inhale, to swallow, or to receive into the blood, or by means of any animal, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**325. Punishment for voluntarily causing grievous hurt.**—Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 335, voluntarily causes grievous hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**326. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.**—Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 335, voluntarily causes grievous hurt by means of any instrument for shooting, stabbing or cutting, or any instrument which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, or by means of fire or any heated substance, or by means of any poison or any corrosive substance, or by means of any explosive substance, or by means of any substance which it is deleterious to the human body to inhale, to swallow, or to receive into the blood, or by means of any animal, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**<sup>2</sup>[326A. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by use of acid, etc.]**—Whoever causes permanent or partial damage or deformity to, or burns or maims or disfigures or disables, any part or parts of the body of a person or causes grievous hurt by throwing acid on or by administering acid to that person, or by using any other means with the intention of causing or with the knowledge that he is likely to cause such injury or hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than ten years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and with fine:

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).  
2. Ins. by Act 13 of 2013, s. 5 (w.e.f. 3-2-2013).

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses of the treatment of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this section shall be paid to the victim.

**326B. Voluntarily throwing or attempting to throw acid.**—Whoever throws or attempts to throw acid on any person or attempts to administer acid to any person, or attempts to use any other means, with the intention of causing permanent or partial damage or deformity or burns or maiming or disfigurement or disability or grievous hurt to that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation 1.*—For the purposes of section 326A and this section, "acid" includes any substance which has acidic or corrosive character or burning nature, that is capable of causing bodily injury leading to scars or disfigurement or temporary or permanent disability.

*Explanation 2.*—For the purposes of section 326A and this section, permanent or partial damage or deformity shall not be required to be irreversible.]

**327. Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal to an act.**—Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer, or from any person interested in the sufferer, any property or valuable security, or of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in such sufferer to do anything which is illegal or which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**328. Causing hurt by means of poison, etc., with intent to commit and offence.**—Whoever administers to or causes to be taken by any person any poison or any stupefying, intoxicating or unwholesome drug, or other thing with intent to cause hurt to such person, or with intent to commit or to facilitate the commission of an offence or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**329. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act.**—Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer or from any person interested in the sufferer any property or valuable security, or of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in such sufferer to do anything that is illegal or which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**330. Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property.**—Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer or from any person interested in the sufferer, any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the purpose of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in the sufferer to restore or to cause the restoration of any property or valuable security or to satisfy any claim or demand, or to give information which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A, a police-officer, tortures Z in order to induce Z to confess that he committed a crime. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(b) A, a police-officer, tortures B to induce him to point out where certain stolen property is deposited. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(c) A, a revenue officer, tortures Z in order to compel him to pay certain arrears of revenue due from Z. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(d) A, a zamindar, tortures a raiyat in order to compel him to pay his rent. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

**331. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property.**—Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer or

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for "transportation for life" (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

from any person interested in the sufferer any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the purpose of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in the sufferer to restore or to cause the restoration of any property or valuable security, or to satisfy any claim or demand or to give information which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**332. Voluntarily causing hurt to deter public servant from his duty.**—Whoever voluntarily causes hurt to any person being a public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person or any other public servant from discharging his duty as such public servant, or in consequence of anything done or attempted to be done by that person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

#### STATE AMENDMENT

##### **Maharashtra.**

**Amendment of section 332 of 45 of 1860.**—In section 332 of the Indian Penal Code, 1860, in its application to the State of Maharashtra (hereinafter, in this Chapter, referred to as “the said Code”), for the words “three years” the words “five years” shall be substituted.

[*Vide* Maharashtra Act 50 of 2018, sec. 2]

**333. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty.**—Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt to any person being a public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person or any other public servant from discharging his duty as such public servant, or in consequence of anything done or attempted to be done by that person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**334. Voluntarily causing hurt on provocation.**—Whoever voluntarily causes hurt on grave and sudden provocation, if he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause hurt to any person other than the person who gave the provocation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

**335. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt on provocation.**—Whoever <sup>1</sup>[voluntarily] causes grievous hurt on grave and sudden provocation, if he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt to any person other than the person who gave the provocation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to four years, or with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, or with both.

*Explanation.*—The last two sections are subject to the same provisos as *Exception 1*, section 300.

**336. Act endangering life or personal safety of others.**—Whoever does any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months or with fine which may extend to two hundred and fifty rupees, or with both.

**337. Causing hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.**—Whoever causes hurt to any person by doing any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

**338. Causing grievous hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.**—Whoever causes grievous hurt to any person by doing any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

#### *Of wrongful restraint and wrongful confinement*

**339. Wrongful restraint.**—Whoever voluntarily obstructs any person so as to prevent that person from proceeding in any direction in which that person has a right to proceed, is said wrongfully to restrain that person.

---

1. Ins. by Act 8 of 1882, s. 8.

*Exception.*—The obstruction of a private way over land or water which a person in good faith believes himself to have a lawful right to obstruct, is not an offence within the meaning of this section.

*Illustration*

A obstructs a path along which Z has a right to pass, A not believing in good faith that he has a right to stop the path. Z is thereby prevented from passing. A wrongfully restrains Z.

**340. Wrongful confinement.**—Whoever wrongfully restrains any person in such a manner as to prevent that person from proceedings beyond certain circumscribing limits, is said “wrongfully to confine” that person.

*Illustrations*

(a) A causes Z to go within a walled space, and locks Z in Z. is thus prevented from proceeding in any direction beyond the circumscribing line of wall. A wrongfully confines Z.

(b) A places men with firearms at the outlets of a building, and tells Z that they will fire at Z if Z attempts to leave the building. A wrongfully confines Z.

**341. Punishment for wrongful restraint.**—Whoever wrongfully restrains any person shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

**342. Punishment for wrongful confinement.**—Whoever wrongfully confines any person shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**343. Wrongful confinement for three or more days.**—Whoever wrongfully confines any person for three days, or more, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**344. Wrongful confinement for ten or more days.**—Whoever wrongfully confines any person for ten days, or more, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**345. Wrongful confinement of person for whose liberation writ has been issued.**—Whoever keeps any person in wrongful confinement, knowing that a writ for the liberation of that person has been duly issued, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years in addition to any term of imprisonment to which he may be liable under any other section of this Chapter.

**346. Wrongful confinement in secret.**—Whoever wrongfully confines any person in such manner as to indicate an intention that the confinement of such person may not be known to any person interested in the person so confined, or to any public servant, or that the place of such confinement may not be known to or discovered by any such person or public servant as hereinbefore mentioned, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years in addition to any other punishment to which he may be liable for such wrongful confinement.

**347. Wrongful confinement to extort property, or constrain to illegal act.**—Whoever wrongfully confines any person for the purpose of extorting from the person confined, or from any person interested in the person confined, any property or valuable security or of constraining the person confined or any person interested in such person to do anything illegal or to give any information which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**348. Wrongful confinement to extort confession, or compel restoration of property.**—Whoever wrongfully confines any person for the purpose of extorting from the person confined or any person interested in the person confined any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the purpose of constraining the person confined or any person interested in the person confined to restore or to cause the restoration of any property or valuable security or to satisfy any claim or demand, or to give information which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

### *Of Criminal Force and Assault*

**349. Force.**—A person is said to use force to another if he causes motion, change of motion, or cessation of motion to that other, or if he causes to any substance such motion, or change of motion, or cessation of motion as brings that substance into contact with any part of that other's body, or with anything which that other is wearing or carrying, or with anything so situated that such contact affects that other's sense of feeling: Provided that the person causing the motion, or change of motion, or cessation of motion, causes that motion, change of motion, or cessation of motion in one of the three ways hereinafter described:

*First.*—By his own bodily power.

*Secondly.*—By disposing any substance in such a manner that the motion or change or cessation of motion takes place without any further act on his part, or on the part of any other person.

*Thirdly.*—By inducing any animal to move, to change its motion, or to cease to move.

**350. Criminal force.**—Whoever intentionally uses force to any person, without that person's consent, in order to the committing of any offence, or intending by the use of such force to cause, or knowing it to be likely that by the use of such force he will cause injury, fear or annoyance to the person to whom the force is used, is said to use criminal force to that other.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) Z is sitting in a moored boat on a river. A unfastens the moorings, and thus intentionally causes the boat to drift down the stream. Here A intentionally causes motion to Z, and he does this by disposing substances in such a manner that the motion is produced without any other action on any person's part. A has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done so without Z's consent, in order to the committing of any offence, or intending or knowing it to be likely that this use of force will cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, A has used criminal force to Z.

(b) Z is riding in a chariot. A lashes Z's horses, and thereby causes them to quicken their pace. Here A has caused change of motion to Z by inducing the animals to change their motion. A has therefore used force to Z; and if A has done this without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy Z, A has used criminal force to Z.

(c) Z is riding in a palanquin. A, intending to rob Z, seizes the pole and stops the palanquin. Here A has caused cessation of motion to Z, and he has done this by his own bodily power. A has therefore used force to Z; and as A has acted thus intentionally, without Z's consent, in order to the commission of an offence. A has used criminal force to Z.

(d) A intentionally pushes against Z in the street. Here A has by his own bodily power moved his own person so as to bring it into contact with Z. He has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done so without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy Z, he has used criminal force to Z.

(e) A throws a stone, intending or knowing it to be likely that the stone will be thus brought into contact with Z, or with Z's clothes, or with something carried by Z, or that it will strike water and dash up the water against Z's clothes or something carried by Z. Here, if the throwing of the stone produce the effect of causing any substance to come into contact with Z, or Z's clothes, A has used force to Z; and if he did so without Z's consent, intending thereby to injure, frighten or annoy Z, he has used criminal force to Z.

(f) A intentionally pulls up a woman's veil. Here A intentionally uses force to her, and if he does so without her consent intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy her, he has used criminal force to her.

(g) Z is bathing. A pours into the bath water which he knows to be boiling. Here A intentionally by his own bodily power causes such motion in the boiling water as brings that water into contact with Z, or with other water so situated that such contact must affect Z's sense of feeling: A has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done this without Z's consent intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, A has used criminal force.

(h) A incites a dog to spring upon Z, without Z's consent. Here, if A intends to cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, he uses criminal force to Z.

**351. Assault.**—Whoever makes any gesture, or any preparation intending or knowing it to be likely that such gesture or preparation will cause any person present to apprehend that he who makes that gesture or preparation is about to use criminal force to that person, is said to commit an assault.

*Explanation.*—Mere words do not amount to an assault. But the words which a person uses may give to his gestures or preparation such a meaning as may make those gestures or preparations amount to an assault.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A shakes his fist at Z, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause Z to believe that A is about to strike Z. A has committed an assault.

(b) A begins to unloose the muzzle of a ferocious dog, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause Z to believe that he is about to cause the dog to attack Z. A has committed an assault upon Z.

(c) A takes up a stick, saying to Z, "I will give you a beating". Here, though the words used by A could in no case amount to an assault, and though the mere gesture, unaccompanied by any other circumstances, might not amount to an assault, the gesture explained by the words may amount to an assault.

**352. Punishment for assault or criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation.**—Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

*Explanation.*—Grave and sudden provocation will not mitigate the punishment for an offence under this section, if the provocation is sought or voluntarily provoked by the offender as an excuse for the offence, or

if the provocation is given by anything done in obedience to the law, or by a public servant, in the lawful exercise of the powers of such public servant, or

if the provocation is given by anything done in the lawful exercise of the right of private defence.

Whether the provocation was grave and sudden enough to mitigate the offence, is a question of fact.

**353. Assault or criminal force to deter public servant from discharge of his duty.**—Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person being a public servant in the execution of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person from discharging his duty as such public servant, or in consequence of anything done or attempted to be done by such person to the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

#### STATE AMENDMENT

##### **Maharashtra.—**

**Amendment of section 353 of 45 of 1860.**—In section 353 of the said Code, for the words "two years" the words "five years" shall be substituted.

[*Vide* Maharashtra Act 40 of 2018, sec. 3]

**354. Assault or criminal force to woman with intent to outrage her modesty.**—Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any woman, intending to outrage or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby outrage her modesty,<sup>1</sup> [shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine].

#### STATE AMENDMENT

##### **Chhattisgarh**

**In Section 354 of the Penal Code, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—**

Provided that where offence is committed, under this Section by a relative, guardian or teacher or a person in a position of trust or authority towards the person assaulted, he shall be punishable with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than two years but which may extend to seven years and shall also be liable to fine.

[*Vide* Chhattisgarh Act 25 of 2015, sec. 3]

**<sup>2</sup>[354A. Sexual harassment and punishment for sexual harassment.]**—(1) A man committing any of the following acts—

(i) physical contact and advances involving unwelcome and explicit sexual overtures; or

1. Subs. by Act 13 of 2013, s. 6, for "shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both" (w.e.f. 3-2-2013).  
2. Ins. by s. 7, *ibid.*, (w.e.f. 3-2-2013).

- (ii) a demand or request for sexual favours; or
- (iii) showing pornography against the will of a woman; or
- (iv) making sexually coloured remarks,

shall be guilty of the offence of sexual harassment.

(2) Any man who commits the offence specified in clause (i) or clause (ii) or clause (iii) of sub-section (1) shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Any man who commits the offence specified in clause (iv) of sub-section (1) shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**354B. Assault or use of criminal force to woman with intent to disrobe.**—Any man who assaults or uses criminal force to any woman or abets such act with the intention of disrobing or compelling her to be naked, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**354C. Voyeurism.**—Any man who watches, or captures the image of a woman engaging in a private act in circumstances where she would usually have the expectation of not being observed either by the perpetrator or by any other person at the behest of the perpetrator or disseminates such image shall be punished on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than one year, but which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine, and be punished on a second or subsequent conviction, with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than three years, but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation 1.*—For the purpose of this section, “private act” includes an act of watching carried out in a place which, in the circumstances, would reasonably be expected to provide privacy and where the victim's genitals, posterior or breasts are exposed or covered only in underwear; or the victim is using a lavatory; or the victim is doing a sexual act that is not of a kind ordinarily done in public.

*Explanation 2.*—Where the victim consents to the capture of the images or any act, but not to their dissemination to third persons and where such image or act is disseminated, such dissemination shall be considered an offence under this section.

**354D. Stalking.**—(1) Any man who—

- (i) follows a woman and contacts, or attempts to contact such woman to foster personal interaction repeatedly despite a clear indication of disinterest by such woman; or
  - (ii) monitors the use by a woman of the internet, email or any other form of electronic communication,
- commits the offence of stalking:

Provided that such conduct shall not amount to stalking if the man who pursued it proves that—

(i) it was pursued for the purpose of preventing or detecting crime and the man accused of stalking had been entrusted with the responsibility of prevention and detection of crime by the State; or

(ii) it was pursued under any law or to comply with any condition or requirement imposed by any person under any law; or

(iii) in the particular circumstances such conduct was reasonable and justified.

(2) Whoever commits the offence of stalking shall be punished on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and be punished on a second or subsequent conviction, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.]

#### STATE AMENDMENT

#### Jammu and Kashmir and Ladakh (UTs)

After section 354D, insert the following section, namely:-

**354E. Sextortion.—(1) Whoever,—**

- (a) being in a position of authority; or
- (b) being in a fiduciary relationship; or
- (c) being a public servant,

abuses such authority or fiduciary relationship or misuses his official position to employ physical or non physical forms of coercion to extort or demand sexual favours from any woman in exchange of some benefits or other favours that such person is empowered to grant or withhold, shall be guilty of offence of sextortion.

*Explanation.*—For the purpose of this section, ‘sexual favour’ shall mean and include any kind of unwanted sexual activity ranging from sexually suggestive conduct, sexually explicit actions such as touching, exposure of private body parts to sexual intercourse, including exposure over the electronic mode of communication.

(2) Any person who commits the offence of sextortion shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years but may extend to five years and with fine.

[Ins. by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganization (Adaptation of Central Laws) Order, 2020, *vide* notification No. S.O. 1123(E) dated (18-3-2020) and *vide* Union Territory of Ladakh Reorganisation (Adaptation of Central Laws) Order, 2020, notification No. S.O.3774(E), dated (23-10-2020).

**Chhattisgarh**

**After Section 354D of the Penal Code, the following shall be inserted, namely:—**

**354E. Liability person present who fails to prevent the commission of offence under Section 354, 354A, 354B, 354C, 354D.—**

Whoever, being present at the time of commission of an offence under section 354, section 354A, section 354B, section 354C or section 354D and being able to prevent such offence, fails to prevent the commission of such offence or not being in position to prevent the commission of such offence, fails to give information of the commission of such offence to the nearest magistrate or police officer, by any mode, with the intention of screening the offender from legal punishment, shall be liable for abetment of such offence and shall be punished with imprisonment of either description which may extend to three years or with fine or with both.]

[*Vide* Chhattisgarh Act 25 of 2015, s. 3]

**Arunachal Pradesh**

**Amendment of section 354.**—In section 354 of the principal Act, for the words “shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine “the words “ shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than two years but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine” shall be substituted.

[*Vide* Arunachal Pradesh Act 3 of 2019, s. 5]

**Amendment of section 354B.**—In section 354B of the principal Act, for the words “shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to seven years and shall also be liable to fine” the words “shall be punished on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to seven years and shall also be liable to fine; and be punished on a second or subsequent convicting with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than seven years but which may extend to ten years with fine which shall not be less than one lakh rupees” shall be substituted.

[*Vide* Arunachal Pradesh Act 3 of 2019, s. 6]

**Amendment of section 354D.**—In section 354D of the principal Act, for sub-section (2), the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—

“(2) Whoever commits the offence of stalking shall be punished on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years and shall also be liable to fine; and be punished on a second or subsequent conviction with imprisonment or either description for a

term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to seven years and with fine which shall not be less than one lakh rupees:

Provided that the court may, for adequate and special reasons to be mentioned in the judgment, impose a sentence of lesser period of imprisonment than specified minimum imprisonment.”.

[*Vide* Arunachal Pradesh Act 3 of 2019, s.7]

**355. Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonour person, otherwise than on grave provocation.**—Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, intending thereby to dishonor that person, otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**356. Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property carried by a person.**—Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, in attempting to commit theft on any property which that person is then wearing or carrying, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**357. Assault or criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine a person.**—Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, in attempting wrongfully to confine that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**358. Assault or criminal force on grave provocation.**—Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both.

*Explanation.*—The last section is subject to the same *Explanation* as section 352.

*Of Kidnapping, Abduction, Slavery and Forced Labour*

**359. Kidnapping.**—Kidnapping is of two kinds: kidnapping from <sup>1</sup>[India], and kidnapping from lawful guardianship.

**360. Kidnapping from India.**—Whoever conveys any person beyond the limits of <sup>1</sup>[India] without the consent of that person, or of some person legally authorised to consent on behalf of that person, is said to kidnap that person from <sup>1</sup>[India].

**361. Kidnapping from lawful guardianship.**—Whoever takes or entices any minor under <sup>2</sup>[sixteen] years of age if a male, or under <sup>3</sup>[eighteen] years of age if a female, or any person of unsound mind, out of the keeping of the lawful guardian of such minor or person of unsound mind, without the consent of such guardian, is said to kidnap such minor or person from lawful guardianship.

*Explanation.*—The words “lawful guardian” in this section include any person lawfully entrusted with the care or custody of such minor or other person.

*Exception.*—This section does not extend to the act of any person who in good faith believes himself to be the father of an illegitimate child, or who in good faith believes himself to be entitled to the lawful custody of such child, unless such act is committed for an immoral or unlawful purpose.

**362. Abduction.**—Whoever by force compels, or by any deceitful means induces, any person to go from any place, is said to abduct that person.

**363. Punishment for kidnapping.**—Whoever kidnaps any person from <sup>1</sup>[India] or from lawful guardianship, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

<sup>4</sup>[363A. **Kidnapping or maiming a minor for purposes of begging.**—(1) Whoever kidnaps any minor or, not being the lawful guardian of a minor, obtains the custody of the minor, in order that such

1. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

2. Subs. by Act 42 of 1949, s. 2, for “fourteen”.

3. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for “sixteen”.

4. Ins. by Act 52 of 1959, s. 2 (w.e.f. 15-1-1960).

minor may be employed or used for the purposes of begging shall be punishable with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Whoever maims any minor in order that such minor may be employed or used for the purposes of begging shall be punishable with imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(3) Where any person, not being the lawful guardian of a minor, employs or uses such minor for the purposes of begging, it shall be presumed, unless the contrary is proved, that he kidnapped or otherwise obtained the custody of that minor in order that the minor might be employed or used for the purposes of begging.

(4) In this section,—

(a) “begging” means—

(i) soliciting or receiving alms in a public place, whether under the pretence of singing, dancing, fortunetelling, performing tricks or selling articles or otherwise;

(ii) entering on any private premises for the purpose of soliciting or receiving alms;

(iii) exposing or exhibiting, with the object of obtaining or extorting alms, any sore, wound, injury, deformity or disease, whether of himself or of any other person or of an animal;

(iv) using a minor as an exhibit for the purpose of soliciting or receiving alms;

(b) “minor” means—

(i) in the case of a male, a person under sixteen years of age; and

(ii) in the case of a female, a person under eighteen years of age.]

**364. Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder.**—Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person in order that such person may be murdered or may be so disposed of as to be put in danger of being murdered, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A kidnaps Z from <sup>2</sup>[India], intending or knowing it to be likely that Z may be sacrificed to an idol. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A forcibly carries or entices B away from his home in order that B may be murdered. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

<sup>3</sup>[**364A. Kidnapping for ransom, etc.**—Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person or keeps a person in detention after such kidnapping or abduction, and threatens to cause death or hurt to such person, or by his conduct gives rise to a reasonable apprehension that such person may be put to death or hurt, or causes hurt or death to such person in order to compel the Government or <sup>4</sup>[any foreign State or international inter-governmental organisation or any other person] to do or abstain from doing any act or to pay a ransom, shall be punishable with death, or imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.]

**365. Kidnapping or abducting with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine person.**—Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person with intent to cause that person to be secretly and wrongfully confined, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**366. Kidnapping, abducting or inducing woman to compel her marriage, etc.**—Whoever kidnaps or abducts any woman with intent that she may be compelled, or knowing it to be likely that she will be compelled, to marry any person against her will, or in order that she may be forced or seduced to illicit intercourse, or knowing it to be likely that she will be forced or seduced to illicit intercourse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

2. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

3. Ins. by Act 42 of 1993, s. 2.

4. Subs. by Act 24 of 1995, s. 2, for “any other person”.

be liable to fine; <sup>1</sup>[and whoever, by means of criminal intimidation as defined in this Code or of abuse of authority or any other method of compulsion, induces any woman to go from any place with intent that she may be, or knowing that it is likely that she will be, forced or seduced to illicit intercourse with another person shall also be punishable as aforesaid].

<sup>2</sup>[**366A. Procuration of minor girl.**—Whoever, by any means whatsoever, induces any minor girl under the age of eighteen years to go from any place or to do any act with intent that such girl may be, or knowing that it is likely that she will be, forced or seduced to illicit intercourse with another person shall be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.]

**366B. Importation of girl from foreign country.**—Whoever imports into <sup>3</sup>[India] from any country outside India <sup>4</sup>[or from the State of Jammu and Kashmir] any girl under the age of twenty-one years with intent that she may be, or knowing it to be likely that she will be, forced or seduced to illicit intercourse with another person, <sup>5</sup>\*\*\*shall be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to ten years and shall also be liable to fine.]

**367. Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject person to grievous hurt, slavery, etc.**—Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person in order that such person may be subjected, or may be so disposed of as to be put in danger of being subjected to grievous hurt, or slavery, or to the unnatural lust of any person, or knowing it to be likely that such person will be so subjected or disposed of, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**368. Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement, kidnapped or abducted person.**—Whoever, knowing that any person has been kidnapped or has been abducted, wrongfully conceals or confines such person, shall be punished in the same manner as if he had kidnapped or abducted such person with the same intention or knowledge, or for the same purpose as that with or for which he conceals or detains such person in confinement.

**369. Kidnapping or abducting child under ten years with intent to steal from its person.**—Whoever kidnaps or abducts any child under the age of ten years with the intention of taking dishonestly any movable property from the person of such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

<sup>6</sup>[**370. Trafficking of person.**—(1) Whoever, for the purpose of exploitation, (a) recruits, (b) transports, (c) harbours, (d) transfers, or (e) receives, a person or persons, by—

*First.*—using threats, or

*Secondly.*—using force, or any other form of coercion, or

*Thirdly.*—by abduction, or

*Fourthly.*—by practising fraud, or deception, or

*Fifthly.*—by abuse of power, or

*Sixthly.*—by inducement, including the giving or receiving of payments or benefits, in order to achieve the consent of any person having control over the person recruited, transported, harboured, transferred or received,

commits the offence of trafficking.

*Explanation 1.*—The expression "exploitation" shall include any act of physical exploitation or any form of sexual exploitation, slavery or practices similar to slavery, servitude, or the forced removal of organs.

*Explanation 2.*—The consent of the victim is immaterial in determination of the offence of trafficking.

(2) Whoever commits the offence of trafficking shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than seven years, but which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

---

1. Ins. by Act 20 of 1923, s. 2.

2. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.*

3. The words "British India" have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

4. Ins. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., (w.e.f. 1-4-1951).

5. Certain words omitted by s. 3 and the Sch., *ibid.*

6. Subs. by Act 13 of 2013, s. 8, for section 370 (w.e.f. 3-2-2013).

(3) Where the offence involves the trafficking of more than one person, it shall be punishable with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ten years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(4) Where the offence involves the trafficking of a minor, it shall be punishable with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ten years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(5) Where the offence involves the trafficking of more than one minor, it shall be punishable with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than fourteen years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(6) If a person is convicted of the offence of trafficking of minor on more than one occasion, then such person shall be punished with imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(7) When a public servant or a police officer is involved in the trafficking of any person then, such public servant or police officer shall be punished with imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and shall also be liable to fine.

**370A. Exploitation of a trafficked person.**—(1) Whoever, knowingly or having reason to believe that a minor has been trafficked, engages such minor for sexual exploitation in any manner, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years, but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Whoever, knowingly by or having reason to believe that a person has been trafficked, engages such person for sexual exploitation in any manner, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years, but which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.]

**371. Habitual dealing in slaves.**—Whoever habitually imports, exports, removes, buys, sells, traffics or deals in slaves, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**372. Selling minor for purposes of prostitution, etc.**—Whoever sells, lets to hire, or otherwise disposes of any <sup>2</sup>[person under the age of eighteen years with intent that such person shall at any age be employed or used for the purpose of prostitution or illicit intercourse with any person or for any unlawful and immoral purpose, or knowing it to be likely that such person will at any age be] employed or used for any such purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

<sup>3</sup>[*Explanation I.*—When a female under the age of eighteen years is sold, let for hire, or otherwise disposed of to a prostitute or to any person who keeps or manages a brothel, the person so disposing of such female shall, until the contrary is proved, be presumed to have disposed of her with the intent that she shall be used for the purpose of prostitution.

*Explanation II.*—For the purposes of this section “illicit intercourse” means sexual intercourse between persons not united by marriage or by any union or tie which, though not amounting to a marriage, is recognised by the personal law or custom of the community to which they belong or, where they belong to different communities, of both such communities, as constituting between them a *quasi-marital relation*.]

**373. Buying minor for purposes of prostitution, etc.**—Whoever buys, hires or otherwise obtains possession of any <sup>4</sup>[person under the age of eighteen years with intent that such person shall at any age be employed or used for the purpose of prostitution or illicit intercourse with any person or for any unlawful and immoral purpose, or knowing it to be likely that such person will at any age be] employed or used for any such purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

<sup>5</sup>[*Explanation I.*—Any prostitute or any person keeping or managing a brothel, who buys, hires or otherwise obtains possession of a female under the age of eighteen years shall, until the contrary is proved, be presumed to have obtained possession of such female with the intent that she shall be used for the purpose of prostitution.

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

2. Subs. by Act 18 of 1924, s. 2, for certain words.

3. Ins. by Act 18 of 1924, s. 3

4. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for certain words.

5. Ins. by s. 4, *ibid.*

*Explanation II.*—“Illicit intercourse” has the same meaning as in section 372.]

**374. Unlawful compulsory labour.**—Whoever unlawfully compels any person to labour against the will of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

<sup>1</sup>[*Sexual offences*]

<sup>2</sup>[**375. Rape.**—A man is said to commit “rape” if he—

(a) penetrates his penis, to any extent, into the vagina, mouth, urethra or anus of a woman or makes her to do so with him or any other person; or

(b) inserts, to any extent, any object or a part of the body, not being the penis, into the vagina, the urethra or anus of a woman or makes her to do so with him or any other person; or

(c) manipulates any part of the body of a woman so as to cause penetration into the vagina, urethra, anus or any part of body of such woman or makes her to do so with him or any other person; or

(d) applies his mouth to the vagina, anus, urethra of a woman or makes her to do so with him or any other person,

under the circumstances falling under any of the following seven descriptions:—

*First.*—Against her will.

*Secondly.*—Without her consent.

*Thirdly.*—With her consent, when her consent has been obtained by putting her or any person in whom she is interested, in fear of death or of hurt.

*Fourthly.*—With her consent, when the man knows that he is not her husband and that her consent is given because she believes that he is another man to whom she is or believes herself to be lawfully married.

*Fifthly.*—With her consent when, at the time of giving such consent, by reason of unsoundness of mind or intoxication or the administration by him personally or through another of any stupefying or unwholesome substance, she is unable to understand the nature and consequences of that to which she gives consent.

*Sixthly.*—With or without her consent, when she is under eighteen years of age.

*Seventhly.*—When she is unable to communicate consent.

*Explanation 1.*—For the purposes of this section, “vagina” shall also include *labia majora*.

*Explanation 2.*—Consent means an unequivocal voluntary agreement when the woman by words, gestures or any form of verbal or non-verbal communication, communicates willingness to participate in the specific sexual act:

Provided that a woman who does not physically resist to the act of penetration shall not by the reason only of that fact, be regarded as consenting to the sexual activity.

*Exception 1.*—A medical procedure or intervention shall not constitute rape.

*Exception 2.*—Sexual intercourse or sexual acts by a man with his own wife, the wife not being under fifteen years of age, is not rape.

**376. Punishment for rape.**—(1) Whoever, except in the cases provided for in sub-section (2), commits rape, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment of either description for a term which <sup>3</sup>[shall not be less than ten years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine].

(2) Whoever,—

(a) being a police officer, commits rape—

1. Subs. by Act 43 of 1983, s. 3, for the heading “*Of rape*” and ss. 375 and 376.

2. Subs. by Act 13 of 2013, s. 9, for sections 375, 376, 376A, 376B, 376C and 376D (w.e.f. 03-02-2013).

3. Subs. by Act 22 of 2018, s. 4, for “shall not be less than seven years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine” (w.e.f. 21-4-2018).

- (i) within the limits of the police station to which such police officer is appointed; or
  - (ii) in the premises of any station house; or
  - (iii) on a woman in such police officer's custody or in the custody of a police officer subordinate to such police officer; or
  - (b) being a public servant, commits rape on a woman in such public servant's custody or in the custody of a public servant subordinate to such public servant; or
  - (c) being a member of the armed forces deployed in an area by the Central or a State Government commits rape in such area; or
  - (d) being on the management or on the staff of a jail, remand home or other place of custody established by or under any law for the time being in force or of a women's or children's institution, commits rape on any inmate of such jail, remand home, place or institution; or
  - (e) being on the management or on the staff of a hospital, commits rape on a woman in that hospital; or
  - (f) being a relative, guardian or teacher of, or a person in a position of trust or authority towards the woman, commits rape on such woman; or
  - (g) commits rape during communal or sectarian violence; or
  - (h) commits rape on a woman knowing her to be pregnant; or
- \* \* \* \*
- (j) commits rape, on a woman incapable of giving consent; or
  - (k) being in a position of control or dominance over a woman, commits rape on such woman; or
  - (l) commits rape on a woman suffering from mental or physical disability; or
  - (m) while committing rape causes grievous bodily harm or maims or disfigures or endangers the life of a woman; or
  - (n) commits rape repeatedly on the same woman,

shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ten years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.—*For the purposes of this sub-section,—

- (a) “armed forces” means the naval, military and air forces and includes any member of the Armed Forces constituted under any law for the time being in force, including the paramilitary forces and any auxiliary forces that are under the control of the Central Government or the State Government;
- (b) “hospital” means the precincts of the hospital and includes the precincts of any institution for the reception and treatment of persons during convalescence or of persons requiring medical attention or rehabilitation;
- (c) “police officer” shall have the same meaning as assigned to the expression “police” under the Police Act, 1861 (5 of 1861);
- (d) “women's or children's institution” means an institution, whether called an orphanage or a home for neglected women or children or a widow's home or an institution called by any other name, which is established and maintained for the reception and care of women or children.

<sup>2</sup>[(3) Whoever, commits rape on a woman under sixteen years of age shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and shall also be liable to fine:

---

1. Clause (i) omitted by Act 22 of 2018 s. 4. (w.e.f. 21-4-2018).  
2. Ins. by s. 4. *ibid.*, (w.e.f. 21-4-2018).

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses and rehabilitation of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this sub-section shall be paid to the victim.]

**<sup>1</sup>[376A. Punishment for causing death or resulting in persistent vegetative state of victim.]**—Whoever, commits an offence punishable under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) of section 376 and in the course of such commission inflicts an injury which causes the death of the woman or causes the woman to be in a persistent vegetative state, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, or with death.

#### STATE AMENDMENT

##### Arunachal Pradesh

**Insertion of section 376AA.—After section 376A of the principal act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—**

**“376AA. Punishment for rape on a women up to twelve years of age.”**—Whoever commits rape on a women up to twelve years of age shall be punished with death, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than fourteen years but which may extend to imprisonment for life which shall mean imprisonment for the remained of that person's natural life, and shall also be liable to fine.”.

[*Vide Arunachal Pradesh Act 3 of 2019, s. 8]*

**Insertion of section 376DA.—After section 376D of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted namely:—**

**“376D.Punishment for gang rape on a woman twelve years of age.”**—Where a woman up to twelve years of age, is raped by one or more persons constituting a group of action in furtherance of a common intention, each of those persons shall be deemed to have committed the offence of rape and shall be punished with death, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and shall also be liable to fine:

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses and rehabilitation of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this section shall be paid to the victim.”.

[*Vide Arunachal Pradesh Act 3 of 2019, s. 9]*

**<sup>2</sup>[376AB.Punishment for rape on woman under twelve years of age.]**—Whoever, commits rape on a woman under twelve years of age shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and with fine or with death:

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses and rehabilitation of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this section shall be paid to the victim.]

**<sup>1</sup>[376B. Sexual intercourse by husband upon his wife during separation.]**—Whoever has sexual intercourse with his own wife, who is living separately, whether under a decree of separation or otherwise, without her consent, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than two years but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.*—In this section, “sexual intercourse” shall mean any of the acts mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) of section 375.

**<sup>1</sup>[376C. Sexual intercourse by a person in authority.]**—Whoever, being—

(a) in a position of authority or in a fiduciary relationship; or

---

1. Subs. by Act 13 of 2013, s. 9, for sections 375, 376, 376A, 376B, 376C and 376D (w.e.f. 03-02-2013).

2. Ins. by Act 22 of 2018, s. 5 (w.e.f. 21-4-2018).

(b) a public servant; or

(c) superintendent or manager of a jail, remand home or other place of custody established by or under any law for the time being in force, or a women's or children's institution; or

(d) on the management of a hospital or being on the staff of a hospital,

abuses such position or fiduciary relationship to induce or seduce any woman either in his custody or under his charge or present in the premises to have sexual intercourse with him, such sexual intercourse not amounting to the offence of rape, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than five years, but which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation 1.*—In this section, “sexual intercourse” shall mean any of the acts mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) of section 375.

*Explanation 2.*—For the purposes of this section, *Explanation 1* to section 375 shall also be applicable.

*Explanation 3.*—“Superintendent”, in relation to a jail, remand home or other place of custody or a women's or children's institution, includes a person holding any other office in such jail, remand home, place or institution by virtue of which such person can exercise any authority or control over its inmates.

*Explanation 4.*—The expressions “hospital” and “women's or children's institution” shall respectively have the same meaning as in *Explanation* to sub-section (2) of section 376.]

<sup>1</sup>[**376D. Gang rape.**—Where a woman is raped by one or more persons constituting a group or acting in furtherance of a common intention, each of those persons shall be deemed to have committed the offence of rape and shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to life which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and with fine:

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses and rehabilitation of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this section shall be paid to the victim.]

<sup>2</sup>[**376DA.Punishment for gang rape on woman under sixteen years of age.**—Where a woman under sixteen years of age is raped by one or more persons constituting a group or acting in furtherance of a common intention, each of those persons shall be deemed to have committed the offence of rape and shall be punished with imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and with fine:

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses and rehabilitation of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this section shall be paid to the victim.

<sup>2</sup>[**376DB.Punishment for gang rape on woman under twelve years of age.**—Where a woman under twelve years of age is raped by one or more persons constituting a group or acting in furtherance of a common intention, each of those persons shall be deemed to have committed the offence of rape and shall be punished with imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and with fine, or with death:

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses and rehabilitation of the victim:

---

1. Subs. by Act 13 of 2013, s. 9, for sections 375, 376, 376A, 376B, 376C and 376D (w.e.f. 03-02-2013).

2. Ins. by Act 22 of 2018, s. 6 (w.e.f. 21-4-2018).

Provided further that any fine imposed under this section shall be paid to the victim.]

**376E. Punishment for repeat offenders.**—Whoever has been previously convicted of an offence punishable under section 376 or section 376A or <sup>1</sup>[section 376AB or section 376D or section 376DA or section 376DB,] and is subsequently convicted of an offence punishable under any of the said sections shall be punished with imprisonment for life which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, or with death.]]

## STATE AMENDMENT

### Chhattisgarh

After Section 376E of the Penal Code, the following shall be inserted, namely:—

**376F. Liability of person in-charge of workplace and others to give information about offence.**

—Whoever, being person in-charge of any work place or any other person present at such place, having knowledge that an offence under section 376 or section 376D, is being committed at such place and being in a position to prevent commission of such offence fails so, to prevent such offence or to give information of the commission of such offence, to any magistrate or police officer, by any mode, with the intention of screening the offender from legal punishment, shall be liable to be punished for abetment of such offence with imprisonment of either description which may extend to three years and fine and no such person shall incur any liability for giving such information.

*Explanation:*—Work-place includes any mode of transport owned, hired or otherwise engaged by the person in-charge of the work place for the conveyance of the woman, who was subjected to such offence, to and from her residence to such work-place.

[*Vide Chhattisgarh Act 25 of 2015, s. 5.*]

### *Of Unnatural Offences*

**377. Unnatural offences.**—Whoever voluntarily has carnal intercourse against the order of nature with any man, woman or animal, shall be punished with <sup>2</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.*—Penetration is sufficient to constitute the carnal intercourse necessary to the offence described in this section.

## CHAPTER XVII

### OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY

#### *Of Theft*

**378. Theft.**—Whoever, intending to take dishonestly any movable property out of the possession of any person without that person's consent, moves that property in order to such taking, is said to commit theft.

*Explanation 1.*—A thing so long as it is attached to the earth, not being movable property, is not the subject of theft; but it becomes capable of being the subject of theft as soon as it is severed from the earth.

*Explanation 2.*—A moving effected by the same act which effects the severance may be a theft.

*Explanation 3.*—A person is said to cause a thing to move by removing an obstacle which prevented it from moving or by separating it from any other thing, as well as by actually moving it.

*Explanation 4.*—A person, who by any means causes an animal to move, is said to move that animal, and to move everything which, in consequence of the motion so caused, is moved by that animal.

*Explanation 5.*—The consent mentioned in the definition may be express or implied, and may be given either by the person in possession, or by any person having for that purpose authority either express or implied.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A cuts down a tree on Z's ground, with the intention of dishonestly taking the tree out of Z's possession without Z's consent. Here, as soon as A has severed the tree in order to such taking, he has committed theft.

1. Subs. by Act 22 of 2018, s. 7, for "section 376D" (w.e.f. 21-4-2018).

2. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for "transportation for life" (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

(b) A puts a bait for dogs in his pocket, and thus induces Z's dog to follow it. Here, if A's intention be dishonestly to take the dog out of Z's possession without Z's consent, A has committed theft as soon as Z's dog has begun to follow A.

(c) A meets a bullock carrying a box of treasure. He drives the bullock in a certain direction, in order that he may dishonestly take the treasure. As soon as the bullock begins to move, A has committed theft of the treasure.

(d) A being Z's servant, and entrusted by Z with the care of Z's plate, dishonestly runs away with the plate, without Z's consent. A has committed theft.

(e) Z, going on a journey, entrusts his plate to A, the keeper of a warehouse, till Z shall return. A carries the plate to a goldsmith and sells it. Here the plate was not in Z's possession. It could not therefore be taken out of Z's possession, and A has not committed theft, though he may have committed criminal breach of trust.

(f) A finds a ring belonging to Z on a table in the house which Z occupies. Here the ring is in Z's possession, and if A dishonestly removes it, A commits theft.

(g) A finds a ring lying on the highroad, not in the possession of any person. A, by taking it, commits no theft, though he may commit criminal misappropriation of property.

(h) A sees a ring belonging to Z lying on a table in Z's house. Not venturing to misappropriate the ring immediately for fear of search and detection, A hides the ring in a place where it is highly improbable that it will ever be found by Z, with the intention of taking the ring from the hiding place and selling it when the loss is forgotten. Here A, at the time of first moving the ring, commits theft.

(i) A delivers his watch to Z, a jeweller, to be regulated. Z carries it to his shop. A, not owing to the jeweller any debt for which the jeweller might lawfully detain the watch as a security, enters the shop openly, takes his watch by force out of Z's hand, and carries it away. Here A, though he may have committed criminal trespass and assault, has not committed theft, inasmuch as what he did was not done dishonestly.

(j) If A owes money to Z for repairing the watch, and if Z retains the watch lawfully as a security for the debt, and A takes the watch out of Z's possession, with the intention of depriving Z of the property as a security for his debt, he commits theft, inasmuch as he takes it dishonestly.

(k) Again, if A, having pawned his watch to Z, takes it out of Z's possession without Z's consent, not having paid what he borrowed on the watch, he commits theft, though the watch is his own property inasmuch as he takes it dishonestly.

(l) A takes an article belonging to Z out of Z's possession without Z's consent, with the intention of keeping it until he obtains money from Z as a reward for its restoration. Here A takes dishonestly; A has therefor committed theft.

(m) A, being on friendly terms with Z, goes into Z's library in Z's absence, and takes away a book without Z's express consent for the purpose merely of reading it, and with the intention of returning it. Here, it is probable that A may have conceived that he had Z's implied consent to use Z's book. If this was A's impression, A has not committed theft.

(n) A asks charity from Z's wife. She gives A money, food and clothes, which A knows to belong to Z her husband. Here it is probable that A may conceive that Z's wife is authorised to give away alms. If this was A's impression, A has not committed theft.

(o) A is the paramour of Z's wife. She gives a valuable property, which A knows to belong to her husband Z, and to be such property as she has not authority from Z to give. If A takes the property dishonestly, he commits theft.

(p) A, in good faith, believing property belonging to Z to be A's own property, takes that property out of B's possession. Here, as A does not take dishonestly, he does not commit theft.

**379. Punishment for theft.**—Whoever commits theft shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

#### STATE AMENDMENT

**Gujarat.—**

**In the Indian Penal Code, 1860 (XLV of 1860), after section 379, the following sections shall be inserted, namely:—**

**379A. Snatching.**—(1) Whoever, with the intention to commit theft, suddenly or quickly or forcibly seizes or secures or grabs or takes away from any person or from his physical possession any moveable property, and makes or attempt to make escape with such property, is said to commit snatching.

(2) Whoever attempts to commit snatching shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to ten years, and with fine which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees.

(3) Whoever commits snatching shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than seven years but which may extend to ten years, and with fine which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees.

(4) Whoever, after committing or attempting to commit snatching, causes hurt or wrongful restraint of fear of hurt, in order to effect his escape shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, in addition to the punishment provided for the offence of snatching by the preceding sub-sections.

**379B. Snatching after preparation made for causing death, hurt or restraint in order to the committing of snatching.**—Whoever commits or attempts to commit snatching, having made preparation for causing death, or hurt, or restraint, or fear of death, or of hurt, or of restraint, to any person, in order to the committing of such snatching, or in order to the retaining of property taken by such snatching, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than seven years but which may extend to ten years, and with fine which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees.

[Vide Gujarat Act 6 of 2019, s. 2]

**380. Theft in dwelling house, etc.**—Whoever commits theft in any building, tent or vessel, which building, tent or vessel is used as a human dwelling, or used for the custody of property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**381. Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master.**—Whoever, being a clerk or servant, or being employed in the capacity of a clerk or servant, commits theft in respect of any property in the possession of his master or employer, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**382. Theft after preparation made for causing death, hurt or restraint in order to the committing of the theft.**—Whoever commits theft, having made preparation for causing death, or hurt, or restraint, or fear of death, or of hurt, or of restraint, to any person, in order to the committing of such theft, or in order to the effecting of his escape after the committing of such theft, or in order to the retaining of property taken by such theft, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A commits theft on property in Z's possession; and while committing this theft, he has a loaded pistol under his garment having provided this pistol for the purpose of hurting Z in case Z should resist. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A picks Z's pocket, having posted several of his companions near him, in order that they may restrain Z, if Z should perceive what is passing and should resist, or should attempt to apprehend A. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

#### **STATE AMENDMENT**

##### **Tripura**

After the section 382 of the Indian Penal Code, the following new sections will be inserted:—

**“382A. Snatching:** Whoever commits theft stealthily from a person or through assault or by using criminal force and thereby causes hurt or endangers the life of that person is said to commit the offence of ‘Snatching’.

**382B.** Whoever commits ‘Snatching’ shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than seven years but may extend to a term of ten years or with fine or with both.

**382C. Vehicle lifting:** Whoever commits theft of a ‘vehicle’ either from open or close arena, is said to commit the offence of ‘vehicle lifting’.

**Note:**—The term ‘Vehicle’ shall have the same meaning as defined in sub-section 28 of section 2 of Motor Vehicles Act 1988:,

**382D.** Whoever commits the offence of ‘vehicle lifting’ shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than seven years but may extend to a term of ten years or with fine or with both”.

**382E. Cattle lifting:** Whoever commits theft of a ‘Cattle’ either from open or close arena, is said to commit the offence of ‘Cattle lifting’.

**Note:-** For the purpose of this section, the term ‘Cattle’ means a cow and a calf, whether male or female, bull, bullock, buffalo-male or female or calf of she-buffalo, whether male or female and an ox or oxen.

**382F.** Whoever commits the offence of ‘Cattle lifting’ shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than seven years but may extend to a term of ten years or with fine or with both.”

[*Vide* Tripura Act 4 of 2019, s. 2]

#### *Of Extortion*

**383. Extortion.**—Whoever intentionally puts any person in fear of any injury to that person, or to any other, and thereby dishonestly induces the person so put in fear to deliver to any person any property, or valuable security or anything signed or sealed which may be converted into a valuable security, commits “extortion”.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A threatens to publish a defamatory libel concerning Z unless Z gives him money. He thus induces Z to give him money. A has committed extortion.

(b) A threatens Z that he will keep Z's child in wrongful confinement, unless Z will sign and deliver to A a promissory note binding Z to pay certain monies to A. Z signs and delivers the note. A has committed extortion.

(c) A threatens to send club-men to plough up Z's field unless Z will sign and deliver to B a bond binding Z under a penalty to deliver certain produce to B, and thereby induces Z to sign and deliver the bond. A has committed extortion.

(d) A, by putting Z in fear of grievous hurt, dishonestly induces Z to sign or affix his seal to a blank paper and deliver it to A. Z signs and delivers the paper to A. Here, as the paper so signed may be converted into a valuable security. A has committed extortion.

**384. Punishment for extortion.**—Whoever commits extortion shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**385. Putting person in fear of injury in order to commit extortion.**—Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts any person in fear, or attempts to put any person in fear, of any injury, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**386. Extortion by putting a person in fear of death or grievous hurt.**—Whoever commits extortion by putting any person in fear of death or of grievous hurt to that person or to any other, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**387. Putting person in fear of death or of grievous hurt, in order to commit extortion.**—Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts or attempts to put any person in fear of death or of grievous hurt to that person or to any other, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**388. Extortion by threat of accusation of an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life, etc.**—Whoever commits extortion by putting any person in fear of an accusation against that person or any other, of having committed or attempted to commit any offence punishable with death, or with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, or of having attempted to induce any other person to commit such offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if the offence be one punishable under section 377 of this Code, may be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life].

**389. Putting person in fear or accusation of offence, in order to commit extortion.**—Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts or attempts to put any person in fear of an accusation, against that person or any other, of having committed, or attempted to commit, an offence punishable with death or with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if the offence be punishable under section 377 of this Code, may be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life].

#### *Of Robbery and dacoity*

**390. Robbery.**—In all robbery there is either theft or extortion.

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

**When theft is robbery.**—Theft is “robbery” if, in order to the committing of the theft, or in committing the theft, or in carrying away or attempting to carry away property obtained by the theft, the offender, for that end voluntarily causes or attempts to cause to any person death or hurt or wrongful restraint, or fear of instant death or of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint.

**When extortion is robbery.**—Extortion is “robbery” if the offender, at the time of committing the extortion, is in the presence of the person put in fear, and commits the extortion by putting that person in fear of instant death, of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint to that person or to some other person, and, by so putting in fear, induces the person so put in fear then and there to deliver up the thing extorted.

*Explanation.*—The offender is said to be present if he is sufficiently near to put the other person in fear of instant death, of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint.

### *Illustrations*

(a) A holds Z down, and fraudulently takes Z's money and jewels from Z's clothes, without Z's consent. Here A has committed theft, and, in order to the committing of that theft, has voluntarily caused wrongful restraint to Z. A has therefore committed robbery.

(b) A meets Z on the high road, shows a pistol, and demands Z's purse. Z, in consequence, surrenders his purse. Here A has extorted the purse from Z by putting him in fear of instant hurt, and being at the time of committing the extortion in his presence. A has therefore committed robbery.

(c) A meets Z and Z's child on the high road. A takes the child, and threatens to filing it down a precipice, unless Z delivers his purse. Z, in consequence, delivers his purse. Here A has extorted the purse from Z, by causing Z to be in fear of instant hurt to the child who is there present. A has therefore committed robbery on Z.

(d) A obtains property from Z by saying “Your child is in the hands of my gang, and will be put to death unless you send us ten thousand rupees”. This is extortion, and punishable as such: but it is not robbery, unless Z is put in fear of the instant death of his child.

**391. Dacoity.**—When five or more persons conjointly commit or attempt to commit a robbery, or where the whole number of persons conjointly committing or attempting to commit a robbery, and persons present and aiding such commission or attempt, amount to five or more, every person so committing, attempting or aiding, is said to commit “dacoity”.

**392. Punishment for robbery.**—Whoever commits robbery shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if the robbery be committed on the highway between sunset and sunrise, the imprisonment may be extended to fourteen years.

**393. Attempt to commit robbery.**—Whoever attempts to commit robbery shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**394. Voluntarily causing hurt in committing robbery.**—If any person, in committing or in attempting to commit robbery, voluntarily causes hurt, such person, and any other person jointly concerned in committing or attempting to commit such robbery, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**395. Punishment for dacoity.**—Whoever commits dacoity shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**396. Dacoity with murder.**—If any one of five or more persons, who are conjointly committing dacoity, commits murder in so committing dacoity, every one of those persons shall be punished with death, or <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**397. Robbery, or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt.**—If, at the time of committing robbery or dacoity, the offender uses any deadly weapon, or causes grievous hurt to any

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

person, or attempts to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, the imprisonment with which such offender shall be punished shall not be less than seven years.

**398. Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon.**—If, at the time of attempting to commit robbery or dacoity, the offender is armed with any deadly weapon, the imprisonment with which such offender shall be punished shall not be less than seven years.

**399. Making preparation to commit dacoity.**—Whoever makes any preparation for committing dacoity, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**400. Punishment for belonging to gang of dacoits.**—Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall belong to a gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing dacoity, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**401. Punishment for belonging to gang of thieves.**—Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall belong to any wandering or other gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing theft or robbery, and not being a gang of *thugs* or dacoits, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**402. Assembling for purpose of committing dacoity.**—Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall be one of five or more persons assembled for the purpose of committing dacoity, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

#### *Of criminal misappropriation of property*

**403. Dishonest misappropriation of property.**—Whoever dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use any movable property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A takes property belonging to Z out of Z's possession, in good faith believing at the time when he takes it, that the property belongs to himself. A is not guilty of theft; but if A, after discovering his mistake, dishonestly appropriates the property to his own use, he is guilty of an offence under this section.

(b) A, being on friendly terms with Z, goes into Z's library in Z's absence, and takes away a book without Z's express consent. Here, if A was under the impression that he had Z's implied consent to take the book for the purpose of reading it, A has not committed theft. But, if A afterwards sells the book for his own benefit, he is guilty of an offence under this section.

(c) A and B, being, joint owners of a horse, A takes the horse out of B's possession, intending to use it. Here, as A has a right to use the horse, he does not dishonestly misappropriate it. But, if A sells the horse and appropriates the whole proceeds to his own use, he is guilty of an offence under this section.

*Explanation 1.*—A dishonest misappropriation for a time only is a misappropriation within the meaning of this section.

#### *Illustration*

A finds a Government promissory note belonging to Z, bearing a blank endorsement. A, knowing that the note belongs to Z, pledges it with a banker as a security or a loan, intending at a future time to restore it to Z. A has committed an offence under this section.

*Explanation 2.*—A person who finds property not in the possession of any other person, and takes such property for the purpose of protecting it for, or of restoring it to, the owner, does not take or misappropriate it dishonestly, and is not guilty of an offence; but he is guilty of the offence above defined, if he appropriates it to his own use, when he knows or has the means of discovering the owner, or before he has used reasonable means to discover and give notice to the owner and has kept the property a reasonable time to enable the owner to claim it.

What are reasonable means or what is a reasonable time in such a case, is a question of fact.

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for "transportation for life" (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

It is not necessary that the finder should know who is the owner of the property, or that any particular person is the owner of it; it is sufficient if, at the time of appropriating it, he does not believe it to be his own property, or in good faith believe that the real owner cannot be found.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A finds a rupee on the high road, not knowing to whom the rupee belongs, A picks up the rupee. Here A has not committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A finds a letter on the road, containing a bank note. From the direction and contents of the letter he learns to whom the note belongs. He appropriates the note. He is guilty of an offence under this section.

(c) A finds a cheque payable to bearer. He can form no conjecture as to the person who has lost the cheque. But the name of the person, who has drawn the cheque, appears. A knows that this person can direct him to the person in whose favour the cheque was drawn. A appropriates the cheque without attempting to discover the owner. He is guilty of an offence under this section.

(d) A sees Z drop his purse with money in it. A picks up the purse with the intention of restoring it to Z, but afterwards appropriates it to his own use. A has committed an offence under this section.

(e) A finds a purse with money, not knowing to whom it belongs; he afterwards discovers that it belongs to Z, and appropriates it to his own use. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(f) A finds a valuable ring, not knowing to whom it belongs. A sells it immediately without attempting to discover the owner. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

**404. Dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by deceased person at the time of his death.**—Whoever dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use property, knowing that such property was in the possession of a deceased person at the time of that person's decease, and has not since been in the possession of any person legally entitled to such possession, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine, and if the offender at the time of such person's decease was employed by him as a clerk or servant, the imprisonment may extend to seven years.

#### *Illustration*

Z dies in possession of furniture and money. His servant A, before the money comes into the possession of any person entitled to such possession, dishonestly misappropriates it. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

#### *Of criminal breach of trust*

**405. Criminal breach of trust.**—Whoever, being in any manner entrusted with property, or with any dominion over property, dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use that property, or dishonestly uses or disposes of that property in violation of any direction of law prescribing the mode in which such trust is to be discharged, or of any legal contract, express or implied, which he has made touching the discharge of such trust, or wilfully suffers any other person so to do, commits "criminal breach of trust".

<sup>1</sup>[<sup>2</sup>[Explanation 1].—A person, being an employer <sup>3</sup>[of an establishment whether exempted under section 17 of the Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 (19 of 1952) or not] who deducts the employee's contribution from the wages payable to the employee for credit to a Provident Fund or Family Pension Fund established by any law for the time being in force, shall be deemed to have been entrusted with the amount of the contribution so deducted by him and if he makes default in the payment of such contribution to the said Fund in violation of the said law, shall be deemed to have dishonestly used the amount of the said contribution in violation of a direction of law as aforesaid.]

<sup>4</sup>[Explanation 2.—A person, being an employer, who deducts the employees' contribution from the wages payable to the employee for credit to the Employees' State Insurance Fund held and administered by the Employees' State Insurance Corporation established under the Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948 (34 of 1948), shall be deemed to have been entrusted with the amount of the contribution so deducted by him and if he makes default in the payment of such contribution to the said Fund in violation of the said Act, shall be deemed to have dishonestly used the amount of the said contribution in violation of a direction of law as aforesaid.]

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A, being executor to the will of a deceased person, dishonestly disobeys the law which directs him to divide the effects according to the will, and appropriates them to his own use. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

---

1. Ins. by Act 40 of 1973, s. 9 (w.e.f. 1-11-1973).

2. Explanation numbered as *Explanation 1* by Act 38 of 1975, s. 9 (w.e.f. 1-9-1975).

3. Ins. by Act 33 of 1988, s. 27 (w.e.f. 1-8-1988).

4. Ins. by Act 38 of 1975, s. 9 (w.e.f. 1-9-1975).

(b) A is a warehouse-keeper. Z going on a journey, entrusts his furniture to A, under a contract that it shall be returned on payment of a stipulated sum for warehouse room. A dishonestly sells the goods. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(c) A, residing in Calcutta, is agent for Z, residing at Delhi. There is an express or implied contract between A and Z, that all sums remitted by Z to A shall be invested by A, according to Z's direction. Z remits a lakh of rupees to A, with directions to A to invest the same in Company's paper. A dishonestly disobeys the directions and employs the money in his own business. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(d) But if A, in the last illustration, not dishonestly but in good faith, believing that it will be more for Z's advantage to hold shares in the Bank of Bengal, disobeys Z's directions, and buys shares in the Bank of Bengal, for Z, instead of buying Company's paper, here, thought Z should suffer loss, and should be entitled to bring a civil action against A, on account of that loss, yet A, not having acted dishonestly, has not committed criminal breach of trust.

(e) A, a revenue-officer, is entrusted with public money and is either directed by law, or bound by a contract, express or implied, with the Government, to pay into a certain treasury all the public money which he holds. A dishonestly appropriates the money. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(f) A, a carrier, is entrusted by Z with property to be carried by land or by water. A dishonestly misappropriates the property. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

**406. Punishment for criminal breach of trust.**—Whoever commits criminal breach of trust shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**407. Criminal breach of trust by carrier, etc.**—Whoever, being entrusted with property as a carrier, wharfinger or warehouse-keeper, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of such property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**408. Criminal breach of trust by clerk or servant.**—Whoever, being a clerk or servant or employed as a clerk or servant, and being in any manner entrusted in such capacity with property, or with any dominion over property, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of that property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**409. Criminal breach of trust by public servant, or by banker, merchant or agent.**—Whoever, being in any manner entrusted with property, or with any dominion over property in his capacity of a public servant or in the way of his business as a banker, merchant, factor, broker, attorney or agent, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of that property, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

#### *Of the receiving of stolen property*

**410. Stolen property.**—Property, the possession whereof has been transferred by theft, or by extortion, or by robbery, and property which has been criminally misappropriated or in respect of which <sup>2\*\*\*3\*\*\*</sup>criminal breach of trust has been committed, is designated as "stolen property", <sup>4</sup>[whether the transfer has been made, or the misappropriation or breach of trust has been committed, within or without <sup>5</sup>[India]]. But, if such property subsequently comes into the possession of a person legally entitled to the possession thereof, it then ceases to be stolen property.

**411. Dishonestly receiving stolen property.**—Whoever dishonestly receives or retains any stolen property, knowing or having reason to believe the same to be stolen property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**412. Dishonestly receiving property stolen in the commission of a dacoity.**—Whoever dishonestly receives or retains any stolen property, the possession whereof he knows or has reason to believe to have been transferred by the commission of dacoity, or dishonestly receives from a person, whom he knows or has reason to believe to belong or to have belonged to a gang of dacoits, property which he knows or has

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for "transportation for life" (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

2. The word "the" rep by Act 12 of 1891, s. 2 and the First Sch.

3. The words "offence of" rep. by Act 8 of 1882, s. 9.

4. Ins. by s. 9, *ibid*.

5. The words "British India" have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, the A. O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above (w.e.f. 1-4-1951).

reason to believe to have been stolen, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**413. Habitually dealing in stolen property.**—Whoever habitually receives or deals in property which he knows or has reason to believe to be stolen property, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**414. Assisting in concealment of stolen property.**—Whoever voluntarily assists in concealing or disposing of or making away with property which he knows or has reason to believe to be stolen property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

#### *Of Cheating*

**415. Cheating.**—Whoever, by deceiving any person, fraudulently or dishonestly induces the person so deceived to deliver any property to any person, or to consent that any person shall retain any property, or intentionally induces the person so deceived to do or omit to do anything which he would not do or omit if he were not so deceived, and which act or omission causes or is likely to cause damage or harm to that person in body, mind, reputation or property, is said to “cheat”.

*Explanation.*—A dishonest concealment of facts is a deception within the meaning of this section.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A, by falsely pretending to be in the Civil Service, intentionally deceives Z, and thus dishonestly induces Z to let him have on credit goods for which he does not mean to pay. A cheats.

(b) A, by putting a counterfeit mark on an article, intentionally deceives Z into a belief that this article was made by a certain celebrated manufacturer, and thus dishonestly induces Z to buy and pay for the article. A cheats.

(c) A, by exhibiting to Z a false sample of an article intentionally deceives Z into believing that the article corresponds with the sample, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to buy and pay for the article. A cheats.

(d) A, by tendering in payment for an article a bill on a house with which A keeps no money, and by which A expects that the bill will be dishonoured, intentionally deceives Z, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to deliver the article, intending not to pay for it. A cheats.

(e) A, by pledging as diamond articles which he knows are not diamonds, intentionally deceives Z, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to lend money. A cheats.

(f) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A means to repay any money that Z may lend to him and thereby dishonestly induces Z to lend him money, A not intending to repay it. A cheats.

(g) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A means to deliver to Z a certain quantity of indigo plant which he does not intend to deliver, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to advance money upon the faith of such delivery. A cheats; but if A, at the time of obtaining the money, intends to deliver the indigo plant, and afterwards breaks his contract and does not deliver it, he does not cheat, but is liable only to a civil action for breach of contract.

(h) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A has performed A's part of a contract made with Z, which he has not performed, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to pay money. A cheats.

(i) A sells and conveys an estate to B. A, knowing that in consequence of such sale he has no right to the property, sells or mortgages the same to Z, without disclosing the fact of the previous sale and conveyance to B, and receives the purchase or mortgage money from Z. A cheats.

**416. Cheating by personation.**—A person is said to “cheat by personation” if he cheats by pretending to be some other person, or by knowingly substituting one person for another, or representing that he or any other person is a person other than he or such other person really is.

*Explanation.*—The offence is committed whether the individual personated is a real or imaginary person.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A cheats by pretending to be a certain rich banker of the same name. A cheats by personation.

(b) A cheats by pretending to be B, a person who is deceased. A cheats by personation.

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

**417. Punishment for cheating.**—Whoever cheats shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**418. Cheating with knowledge that wrongful loss may ensue to person whose interest offender is bound to protect.**—Whoever cheats with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause wrongful loss to a person whose interest in the transaction to which the cheating relates, he was bound, either by law, or by a legal contract, to protect, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**419. Punishment for cheating by personation.**—Whoever cheats by personation shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**420. Cheating and dishonestly inducing delivery of property.**—Whoever cheats and thereby dishonestly induces the person deceived to deliver any property to any person, or to make, alter or destroy the whole or any part of a valuable security, or anything which is signed or sealed, and which is capable of being converted into a valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Of fraudulent feeds and dispositions of property*

**421. Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent distribution among creditors.**—Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently removes, conceals or delivers to any person, or transfers or causes to be transferred to any person, without adequate consideration, any property, intending thereby to prevent, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby prevent, the distribution of that property according to law among his creditors or the creditors of any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**422. Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing debt being available for creditors.**—Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently prevents any debt or demand due to himself or to any other person from being made available according to law for payment of his debts or the debts of such other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**423. Dishonest or fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing false statement of consideration.**—Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently signs, executes or becomes a party to any deed or instrument which purports to transfer or subject to any charge any property, or any interest therein, and which contains any false statement relating to the consideration for such transfer or charge, or relating to the person or persons for whose use or benefit it is really intended to operate, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**424. Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property.**—Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently conceals or removes any property of himself or any other person, or dishonestly or fraudulently assists in the concealment or removal thereof, or dishonestly releases any demand or claim to which he is entitled, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

*Of mischief*

**425. Mischief.**—Whoever with intent to cause, or knowing that he is likely to cause, wrongful loss or damage to the public or to any person, causes the destruction of any property, or any such change in any property or in the situation thereof as destroys or diminishes its value or utility, or affects it injuriously, commits “mischief”.

*Explanation 1.*—It is not essential to the offence of mischief that the offender should intend to cause loss or damage to the owner of the property injured or destroyed. It is sufficient if he intends to cause, or knows that he is likely to cause, wrongful loss or damage to any person by injuring any property, whether it belongs to that person or not.

*Explanation 2.*—Mischief may be committed by an act affecting property belonging to the person who commits the act, or to that person and others jointly.

### *Illustrations*

- (a) A voluntarily burns a valuable security belonging to Z intending to cause wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.
- (b) A introduces water in to an ice-house belonging to Z and thus causes the ice to melt, intending wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.
- (c) A voluntarily throws into a river a ring belonging to Z, with the intention of thereby causing wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.
- (d) A, knowing that his effects are about to be taken in execution in order to satisfy a debt due from him to Z, destroys those effects, with the intention of thereby preventing Z from obtaining satisfaction of the debt, and of thus causing damage to Z. A has committed mischief.
- (e) A having insured a ship, voluntarily causes the same to be cast away, with the intention of causing damage to the underwriters. A has committed mischief.
- (f) A causes a ship to be cast away, intending thereby to cause damage to Z who has lent money on bottomry on the ship. A has committed mischief.
- (g) A, having joint property with Z in a horse, shoots the horse, intending thereby to cause wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.
- (h) A causes cattle to enter upon a field belonging to Z, intending to cause and knowing that he is likely to cause damage to Z's crop. A has committed mischief.

**426. Punishment for mischief.**—Whoever commits mischief shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

**427. Mischief causing damage to the amount of fifty rupees.**—Whoever commits mischief and thereby causes loss or damage to the amount of fifty rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**428. Mischief by killing or maiming animal of the value of ten rupees.**—Whoever commits mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any animal or animals of the value of the ten rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**429. Mischief by killing or maiming cattle, etc., of any value or any animal of the value of fifty rupees.**—Whoever commits mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless, any elephant, camel, horse, mule, buffalo, bull, cow or ox, whatever may be the value thereof, or any other animal of the value of fifty rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

**430. Mischief by injury to works of irrigation or by wrongfully diverting water.**—Whoever commits mischief by doing any act which causes, or which he knows to be likely to cause, a diminution of the supply of water for agricultural purposes, or for food or drink for human beings or for animals which are property, or for cleanliness or for carrying on any manufacture, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

**431. Mischief by injury to public road, bridge, river or channel.**—Whoever commits mischief by doing any act which renders or which he knows to be likely to render any public road, bridge, navigable river or navigable channel, natural or artificial, impassable or less safe for travelling or conveying property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

**432. Mischief by causing inundation or obstruction to public drainage attended with damage.**—Whoever commits mischief by doing any act which causes or which he knows to be likely to cause an inundation or an obstruction to any public drainage attended with injury or damage, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

**433. Mischief by destroying, moving or rendering less useful a light-house or sea-mark.**—Whoever commits mischief by destroying or moving any light-house or other light used as a sea-mark, or any sea-mark or buoy or other thing placed as a guide for navigators, or by any act which renders any such light-house, sea-mark, buoy or other such thing as aforesaid less useful as a guide for navigators, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

**434. Mischief by destroying or moving, etc., a land-mark fixed by public authority.**—Whoever commits mischief by destroying or moving any land-mark fixed by the authority of a public servant, or by any act which renders such land-mark less useful as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**435. Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to cause damage to amount of one hundred or (in case of agricultural produce) ten rupees.**—Whoever commits mischief by fire or any explosive substance intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, damage to any property to the amount of one hundred rupees or upwards<sup>1</sup>[or (where the property is agricultural produce) ten rupees or upwards], shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years and shall also be liable to fine.

**436. Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to destroy house, etc.**—Whoever commits mischief by fire or any explosive substance, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, the destruction of any building which is ordinarily used as a place of worship or as a human dwelling or as a place for the custody of property, shall be punished with<sup>2</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**437. Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or one of twenty tons burden.**—Whoever commits mischief to any decked vessel or any vessel of a burden of twenty tons or upwards, intending to destroy or render unsafe, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby destroy or render unsafe, that vessel, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**438. Punishment for the mischief described in section 437 committed by fire or explosive substance.**—Whoever commits, or attempts to commit, by fire or any explosive substance, such mischief as is described in the last preceding section, shall be punished with<sup>2</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**439. Punishment for intentionally running vessel aground or ashore with intent to commit theft, etc.**—Whoever intentionally runs any vessel aground or ashore, intending to commit theft of any property contained therein or to dishonestly misappropriate any such property, or with intent that such theft or misappropriation of property may be committed, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**440. Mischief committed after preparation made for causing death or hurt.**—Whoever commits mischief, having made preparation for causing to any person death, or hurt, or wrongful restraint, or fear of death, or of hurt, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

#### *Of criminal trespass*

**441. Criminal trespass.**—Whoever enters into or upon property in the possession of another with intent to commit an offence or to intimidate, insult or annoy any person in possession of such property,

or having lawfully entered into or upon such property, unlawfully remains there with intent thereby to intimidate, insult or annoy any such person, or with intent to commit an offence,  
is said to commit “criminal trespass”.

#### **STATE AMENDMENT**

##### **Orissa**

**Amendment of section 441.**—In the Indian Penal Code, 1860 (45 of 1860), for section 441, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

**“441.Criminal trespass.**—Whoever enters into or upon property in possession of another with intent to commit an offence or to intimidate, insult or annoy any person in possession of such property,

1. Ins. by Act 8 of 1882, s. 10

2. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation forlife” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

Or having lawfully entered into or upon such property, unlawfully remains there with intent thereby to intimidate, insult or annoy any such person or with intent to commit an offence.

Or having lawfully entered into or upon such property, remains there with the intention of taking unauthorized possession or making unauthorized use of such property and fails to withdraw from such property or its possession or use, when called upon to do so by that another person by notice in writing, duly served on him,

Is said to commit criminal trespass."

[*Vide* Orissa Act 22 of 1986, s. 2]

**442. House-trespass.**—Whoever commits criminal trespass by entering into or remaining in any building, tent or vessel used as a human dwelling or any building used as a place for worship, or as a place for the custody of property, is said to commit "house-trespass".

*Explanation.*—The introduction of any part of the criminal trespasser's body is entering sufficient to constitute house-trespass.

**443. Lurking house-trespass.**—Whoever commits house-trespass having taken precautions to conceal such house-trespass from some person who has a right to exclude or eject the trespasser from the building, tent or vessel which is the subject of the trespass, is said to commit "lurking house-trespass".

**444. Lurking house-trespass by night.**—Whoever commits lurking house-trespass after sunset and before sunrise, is said to commit "lurking house-trespass by night".

**445. House-breaking.**—A person is said to commit "house-breaking" who commits house-trespass if he effects his entrance into the house or any part of it in any of the six ways hereinafter described; or if, being in the house or any part of it for the purpose of committing an offence, or having committed an offence therein, he quits the house or any part of it in any of such six ways, that is to say:—

*First.*—If he enters or quits through a passage made by himself, or by any abettor of the house-trespass, in order to the committing of the house-trespass.

*Secondly.*—If he enters or quits through any passage not intended by any person, other than himself or an abettor of the offence, for human entrance; or through any passage to which he has obtained access by scaling or climbing over any wall or building.

*Thirdly.*—If he enters or quits through any passage which he or any abettor of the house-trespass has opened, in order to the committing of the house-trespass by any means by which that passage was not intended by the occupier of the house to be opened.

*Fourthly.*—If he enters or quits by opening any lock in order to the committing of the house-trespass, or in order to the quitting of the house after a house-trespass.

*Fifthly.*—If he effects his entrance or departure by using criminal force or committing an assault, or by threatening any person with assault.

*Sixthly.*—If he enters or quits by any passage which he knows to have been fastened against such entrance or departure, and to have been unfastened by himself or by an abettor of the house-trespass.

*Explanation.*—Any out-house or building occupied with a house, and between which and such house there is an immediate internal communication, is part of the house within the meaning of this section.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A commits house-trespass by making a hole through the wall of Z's house, and putting his hand through the aperture. This is house-breaking.

(b) A commits house-trespass by creeping into a ship at a port-hole between decks. This is house-breaking.

(c) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through a window. This is house-breaking.

(d) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through the door, having opened a door which was fastened. This is house-breaking.

(e) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through the door, having lifted a latch by putting a wire through a hole in the door. This is house-breaking.

(f) A finds the key of Z's house door, which Z had lost, and commits house-trespass by entering Z's house, having opened the door with that key. This is house-breaking.

(g) Z is standing in his doorway. A forces a passage by knocking Z down, and commits house-trespass by entering the house. This is house-breaking.

(h) Z, the door-keeper of Y, is standing in Y's doorway. A commits house-trespass by entering the house, having deterred Z from opposing him by threatening to beat him. This is house-breaking.

**446. House-breaking by night.**—Whoever commits house-breaking after sunset and before sunrise, is said to commit "house-breaking by night".

**447. Punishment for criminal trespass.**—Whoever commits criminal trespass shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

**448. Punishment for house-trespass.**—Whoever commits house-trespass shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

**449. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with death.**—Whoever commits house-trespass in order to the committing of any offence punishable with death, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with rigorous imprisonment for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**450. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment for life.**—Whoever commits house-trespass in order to the committing of any offence punishable with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**451. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.**—Whoever commits house-trespass in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to seven years.

**452. House-trespass alter preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.**—Whoever commits house-trespass, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt, or of assault, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**453. Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.**—Whoever commits lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**454. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.**—Whoever commits lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to ten years.

**455. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.**—Whoever commits lurking house-trespass, or house-breaking, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person, or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt or of assault or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description or a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**456. Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night.**—Whoever commits lurking house-trespass by night, or house-breaking by night, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**457. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.**—Whoever commits lurking house-trespass by night, or house-breaking by night, in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for "transportation for life" (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

fine; and, if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to fourteen years.

**458. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night after preparation for hurt, assault, or wrongful restraint.**—Whoever commits lurking house-trespass by night, or house-breaking by night, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt, or of assault, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**459. Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.**—Whoever, whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, causes grievous hurt to any person or attempts to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**460. All persons jointly concerned in lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night punishable where death or grievous hurt caused by one of them.**—If, at the time of the committing of lurking house-trespass by night or house-breaking by night, any person guilty of such offence shall voluntarily cause or attempt to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, every person jointly concerned in committing such lurking house-trespass by night or house-breaking by night, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**461. Dishonestly breaking open receptacle containing property.**—Whoever dishonestly or with intent to commit mischief, breaks open or unfastens any closed receptacle which contains or which he believes to contain property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**462. Punishment for same offence when committed by person entrusted with custody.**—Whoever, being entrusted with any closed receptacle which contains or which he believes to contain property, without having authority to open the same, dishonestly, or with intent to commit mischief, breaks open or unfastens that receptacle, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### OF OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO<sup>2\*\*\*</sup> PROPERTY MARKS

**463. Forgery.**—<sup>3</sup>[Whoever makes any false document or false electronic record or part of a document or electronic record, with intent to cause damage or injury], to the public or to any person, or to support any claim or title, or to cause any person to part with property, or to enter into any express or implied contract, or with intent to commit fraud or that fraud may be committed, commits forgery.

**464. Making a false document.**—<sup>3</sup>[A person is said to make a false document or false electronic record—

First.—Who dishonestly or fraudulently—

- (a) makes, signs, seals or executes a document or part of a document;
- (b) makes or transmits any electronic record or part of any electronic record;
- (c) affixes any <sup>4</sup>[electronic signature] on any electronic record;
- (d) makes any mark denoting the execution of a document or the authenticity of the <sup>4</sup>[electronic signature],

with the intention of causing it to be believed that such document or part of document, electronic record or <sup>4</sup>[electronic signature] was made, signed, sealed, executed, transmitted or affixed by or by the authority of a person by whom or by whose authority he knows that it was not made, signed, sealed, executed or affixed; or

Secondly.—Who without lawful authority, dishonestly or fraudulently, by cancellation or otherwise, alters a document or an electronic record in any material part thereof, after it has been made, executed or affixed with <sup>4</sup>[electronic signature] either by himself or by any other person, whether such person be living or dead at the time of such alteration; or

Thirdly.—Who dishonestly or fraudulently causes any person to sign, seal, execute or alter a document or an electronic record or to affix his <sup>4</sup>[electronic signature] on any electronic record knowing that such person by reason of unsoundness of mind

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

2. The words “TRADE OR” omitted by Act 43 of 1958, s. 135 and Sch. (w.e.f. 25-11-1959).

3. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for certain words (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

4. Subs. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 51, for “digital signature” (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

or intoxication cannot, or that by reason of deception practised upon him, he does not know the contents of the document or electronic record or the nature of the alteration.]

*Illustrations*

(a) A has a letter of credit upon B for rupees 10,000, written by Z. A, in order to defraud B, adds cipher to the 10,000, and makes the sum 1,00,000 intending that it may be believed by B that Z so wrote the letter. A has committed forgery.

(b) A, without Z's authority, affixes Z's seal to a document purporting to be a conveyance of an estate from Z to A, with the intention of selling the estate to B and thereby of obtaining from B the purchase-money. A has committed forgery.

(c) A picks up a cheque on a banker signed by B, payable to bearer, but without any sum having been inserted in the cheque. A fraudulently fills up the cheque by inserting the sum of ten thousand rupees. A commits forgery.

(d) A leaves with B, his agent, a cheque on a banker, signed by A, without inserting the sum payable and authorizes B to fill up the cheque by inserting a sum not exceeding ten thousand rupees for the purpose of making certain payments. B fraudulently fills up the cheque by inserting the sum of twenty thousand rupees. B commits forgery.

(e) A draws a bill of exchange on himself in the name of B without B's authority, intending to discount it as a genuine bill with a banker and intending to take up the bill on its maturity. Here, as A draws the bill with intent to deceive the banker by leading him to suppose that he had the security of B, and thereby to discount the bill, A is guilty of forgery.

(f) Z's will contains these words—"I direct that all my remaining property be equally divided between A, B and C." A dishonestly scratches out B's name, intending that it may be believed that the whole was left to himself and C. A has committed forgery.

(g) A endorses a Government promissory note and makes it payable to Z or his order by writing on the bill the words "Pay to Z or his order" and signing the endorsement. B dishonestly erases the words "Pay to Z or his order", and thereby converts the special endorsement into a blank endorsement. B commits forgery.

(h) A sells and conveys an estate to Z. A afterwards, in order to defraud Z of his estate, executes a conveyance of the same estate to B, dated six months earlier than the date of the conveyance to Z, intending it to be believed that he had conveyed the estate to B before he conveyed it to Z. A has committed forgery.

(i) Z dictates his will to A. A intentionally writes down a different legatee named by Z, and by representing to Z that he has prepared the will according to his instructions, induces Z to sign the will. A has committed forgery.

(j) A writes a letter and signs it with B's name without B's authority, certifying that A is a man of good character and in distressed circumstances from unforeseen misfortune, intending by means of such letter to obtain alms from Z and other persons. Here, as A made a false document in order to induce Z to part with property, A has committed forgery.

(k) A without B's authority writes a letter and signs it in B's name certifying to A's character, intending thereby to obtain employment under Z. A has committed forgery inasmuch as he intended to deceive Z by the forged certificate, and thereby to induce Z to enter into an express or implied contract for service.

*Explanation 1.*—A man's signature of his own name may amount to forgery.

*Illustrations*

(a) A signs his own name to a bill of exchange, intending that it may be believed that the bill was drawn by another person of the same name. A has committed forgery.

(b) A writes the word "accepted" on a piece of paper and signs it with Z's name, in order that B may afterwards write on the paper a bill of exchange drawn by B upon Z, and negotiate the bill as though it had been accepted by Z. A is guilty of forgery; and if B, knowing the fact, draws the bill upon the paper pursuant to A's intention, B is also guilty of forgery.

(c) A picks up a bill of exchange payable to the order of a different person of the same name. A endorses the bill in his own name, intending to cause it to be believed that it was endorsed by the person to whose order it was payable; here A has committed forgery.

(d) A purchases an estate sold under execution of a decree against B. B, after the seizure of the estate, in collusion with Z, executes a lease of the estate, to Z at a nominal rent and for a long period and dates the lease six months prior to the seizure, with intent to defraud A, and to cause it to be believed that the lease was granted before the seizure. B, though he executes the lease in his own name, commits forgery by antedating it.

(e) A, a trader, in anticipation of insolvency, lodges effects with B for A's benefit, and with intent to defraud his creditors; and in order to give a colour to the transaction, writes a promissory note binding himself to pay to B a sum for value received, and antedates the note, intending that it may be believed to have been made before A was on the point of insolvency. A has committed forgery under the first head of the definition.

*Explanation 2.*—The making of a false document in the name of a fictitious person, intending it to be believed that the document was made by a real person, or in the name of a deceased person, intending it to be believed that the document was made by the person in his lifetime, may amount to forgery.

*Illustration*

A draws a bill of exchange upon a fictitious person, and fraudulently accepts the bill in the name of such fictitious person with intent to negotiate it. A commits forgery.

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation 3.*—For the purposes of this section, the expression "affixing <sup>2</sup>[electronic signature]" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (d) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000 (21 of 2000).]

**465. Punishment for forgery.**—Whoever commits forgery shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**466. Forgery of record of Court or of public register, etc.**—<sup>3</sup>[Whoever forges a document or an electronic record], purporting to be a record or proceeding of or in a Court of Justice, or a register of birth, baptism, marriage or burial, or a register kept by a public servant as such, or a certificate or document purporting to be made by a public servant in his official capacity, or an authority to institute or defend a suit, or to take any proceedings therein, or to confess judgment, or a power of attorney, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

<sup>4</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section, "register" includes any list, data or record of any entries maintained in the electronic form as defined in clause (r) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000 (21 of 2000).]

**467. Forgery of valuable security, will, etc.**—Whoever forges a document which purports to be a valuable security or a will, or an authority to adopt a son, or which purports to give authority to any person to make or transfer any valuable security, or to receive the principal, interest or dividends thereon, or to receive or deliver any money, movable property, or valuable security, or any document purporting to be an acquittance or receipt acknowledging the payment of money, or an acquittance or receipt for the delivery of any movable property or valuable security, shall be punished with <sup>4</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

1. Ins. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch. (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

2. Subs. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 51, for "digital signature" (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

3. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for certain words (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

4. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for "transportation for life" (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

**468. Forgery for purpose of cheating.**—Whoever commits forgery, intending that the <sup>1</sup>[document or electronic record forged] shall be used for the purpose of cheating, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**469. Forgery for purpose of harming reputation.**—Whoever commits forgery, <sup>2</sup>[intending that the document or electronic record forged] shall harm the reputation of any party, or knowing that it is likely to be used for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**470. Forged document.**—A false <sup>3</sup>[document or electronic record] made wholly or in part by forgery is designated “a forged <sup>3</sup>[document or electronic record]”.

**471. Using as genuine a forged document or electronic record.**—Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly uses as genuine any <sup>3</sup>[document or electronic record] which he knows or has reason to believe to be a forged <sup>3</sup>[document or electronic record], shall be punished in the same manner as if he had forged such <sup>3</sup>[document or electronic record].

**472. Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable under section 467.**—Whoever makes or counterfeits any seal, plate or other instrument for making an impression, intending that the same shall be used for the purpose of committing any forgery which would be punishable under section 467 of this Code, or, with such intent, has in his possession any such seal, plate or other instrument, knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with <sup>4</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**473. Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable otherwise.**—Whoever makes or counterfeits any seal, plate or other instrument for making an impression, intending that the same shall be used for the purpose of committing any forgery which would be punishable under any section of this Chapter other than section 467, or, with such intent, has in his possession any such seal, plate or other instrument, knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**474. Having possession of document described in section 466 or 467, knowing it to be forged and intending to use it genuine.**—<sup>5</sup>[Whoever has in his possession any document or electronic record, knowing the same to be forged and intending that the same shall fraudulently or dishonestly be used as genuine, shall, if the document or electronic record is one of the description mentioned in section 466 of this Code], be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the document is one of the description mentioned in section 467, shall be punished with <sup>4</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description, for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**475. Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material.**—Whoever counterfeits upon, or in the substance of, any material, any device or mark used for the purpose of authenticating any document described in section 467 of this Code, intending that such device or mark shall be used for the purpose of giving the appearance of authenticity to any document then forged or thereafter to be forged on such material, or who, with such intent, has in his possession any material upon or in the substance of which any such device or mark has been counterfeited, shall be punished with <sup>4</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**476. Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material.**—Whoever counterfeits upon, or in the substance of, any material, any device or mark used for the purpose of authenticating <sup>6</sup>[any document or electronic record] other than the documents described in section 467 of this Code, intending that such device or mark shall be used for the purpose of giving the appearance of authenticity to any document then forged or thereafter to be forged on such material, or who with such intent, has in his possession any material upon or in the substance of which any such device or mark has been counterfeited, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

1. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., “document forged” (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

2. Subs. by s. 91, and the First Sch., *ibid.*, “intending that the document forged” (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

3. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for “document” (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

5. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

4. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for certain words (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

6. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for “any document” (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

**477. Fraudulent cancellation, destruction, etc., of will, authority to adopt, or valuable security.**—Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly, or with intent to cause damage or injury to the public or to any person, cancels, destroys or defaces, or attempts to cancel, destroy or deface, or secretes or attempts to secrete any document which is or purports to be a will, or an authority to adopt a son, or any valuable security, or commits mischief in respect of such document, shall be punished with<sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**<sup>2</sup>[477A. Falsification of accounts.]**—Whoever, being a clerk, officer or servant, or employed or acting in the capacity of a clerk, officer or servant, wilfully, and with intent to defraud, destroys, alters, mutilates or falsifies any<sup>3</sup>[book, electronic record, paper, writing] valuable security or account which belongs to or is in the possession of his employer, or has been received by him for or on behalf of his employer, or wilfully, and with intent to defraud, makes or abets the making of any false entry in, or omits or alters or abets the omission or alteration of any material particular from or in, any such<sup>5</sup>[book, electronic record, paper, writing] valuable security or account, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

*Explanation.*—It shall be sufficient in any charge under this section to allege a general intent to defraud without naming any particular person intended to be defrauded or specifying any particular sum of money intended to be the subject of the fraud, or any particular day on which the offence was committed.]

<sup>4</sup>[*Of* <sup>5</sup>\*\*\* *property and other marks*

**478. [Trade Mark.] Rep. by the Trade and Merchandise Marks Act, 1958 (43 of 1958), s. 135 and Sch. (w.e.f. 25-11-1959).**

**479. Property mark.**—A mark used for denoting that movable property belongs to a particular person is called a property mark.

**480. [Using a false trade mark.] Rep. by the Trade and Merchandise Marks Act, 1958 (43 of 1958), s. 135 and Sch. (w.e.f. 25- 11-1959).**

**481. Using a false property mark.**—Whoever marks any movable property or goods or any case, package or other receptacle containing movable property or goods, or uses any case, package or other receptacle having any mark thereon, in a manner reasonably calculated to cause it to be believed that the property or goods so marked, or any property or goods contained in any such receptacle so marked, belong to a person to whom they do not belong, is said to use a false property mark.

**482. Punishment for using a false property mark.**—Whoever uses<sup>6</sup>\*\*\* any false property mark shall, unless he proves that he acted without intent to defraud, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**483. Counterfeiting a property mark used by another.**—Whoever counterfeits any<sup>7</sup>\*\*\* property mark used by any other person shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**484. Counterfeiting a mark used by a public servant.**—Whoever counterfeits any property mark used by a public servant, or any mark used by a public servant to denote that any property has been manufactured by a particular person or at a particular time or place, or that the property is of a particular quality or has passed through a particular office, or that it is entitled to any exemption, or uses as genuine any such mark knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

2. Ins. by Act 3 of 1895, s. 4.

3. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch., for “book, paper, writing” (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

4. Subs. by Act 4 of 1889, s. 3, for the original heading and ss. 478 to 489.

5. The word “*Trade*” omitted by Act 43 of 1958, s. 135 and the Sch. (w.e.f. 25-11-1959).

6. The words “any false trade mark or” omitted by s. 135 and the Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 25-11-1959).

7. The words “trade mark or” omitted by s. 135 and the Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 25-11-1959).

<sup>1</sup>[**485. Making or possession of any instrument for counterfeiting a property mark.**—Whoever makes or has in his possession any die, plate or other instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting a property mark, or has in his possession a property mark for the purpose of denoting that any goods belong to a person to whom they do not belong, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.]

**486. Selling goods marked with a counterfeit property mark.**—<sup>2</sup>[Whoever sells, or exposes, or has in possession for sale, any goods or things with a counterfeit property mark] affixed to or impressed upon the same or to or upon any case, package or other receptacle in which such goods are contained, shall, unless he proves

(a) that, having taken all reasonable precautions against committing an offence against this section, he had at the time of the commission of the alleged offence no reason to suspect the genuineness of the mark, and

(b) that, on demand made by or on behalf of the prosecutor, he gave all the information in his power with respect to the persons from whom he obtained such goods or things, or

(c) that otherwise he had acted innocently,

be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

**487. Making a false mark upon any receptacle containing goods.**—Whoever makes any false mark upon any case, package or other receptacle containing goods, in a manner reasonably calculated to cause any public servant or any other person to believe that such receptacle contains goods which it does not contain or that it does not contain goods which it does contain, or that the goods contained in such receptacle are of a nature or quality different from the real nature or quality thereof, shall, unless he proves that he acted without intent to defraud, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**488. Punishment for making use of any such false mark.**—Whoever makes use of any such false mark in any manner prohibited by the last foregoing section shall, unless he proves that he acted without intent to defraud, be punished as if he had committed an offence against that section.

**489. Tampering with property mark with intent to cause injury.**—Whoever removes, destroys, defaces or adds to any property mark, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury to any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.]

<sup>3</sup>[*Of currency-notes and bank-notes*

**489A. Counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes.**—Whoever counterfeits, or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting, any currency-note or bank-note, shall be punished with <sup>4</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section and of sections 489B, <sup>5</sup>[489C, 489D and 489E], the expression “bank-note” means a promissory note or engagement for the payment of money to bearer on demand issued by any person carrying on the business of banking in any part of the world, or issued by or under the authority of any State or Sovereign Power, and intended to be used as equivalent to, or as a substitute for money.

**489B. Using as genuine, forged or counterfeit currency-notes or bank-notes.**—Whoever sells to, or buys or receives from, any other person, or otherwise traffics in or uses as genuine, any forged or counterfeit currency-note or bank-note, knowing or having reason to believe the same to be forged or counterfeit, shall be punished with <sup>4</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

1. Subs. by Act 43 of 1958, s. 135 and the Sch., for s. 485 (w.e.f. 25-11-1959).

2. Subs. by s. 135 and the Sch., *ibid.*, for certain words (w.e.f. 25-11-1959).

3. Added by Act 12 of 1899, s. 2.

4. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

5. Subs. by Act 35 of 1950, s. 3 and the Second Sch., for “489C and 489D”.

**489C. Possession of forged or counterfeit currency-notes or bank-notes.**—Whoever has in his possession any forged or counterfeit currency-note or bank-note, knowing or having reason to believe the same to be forged or counterfeit and intending to use the same as genuine or that it may be used as genuine, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

**489D. Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting currency notes or bank-notes.**—Whoever makes, or performs any part of the process of making, or buys or sells or disposes of, or has in his possession, any machinery, instrument or material for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for forging or counterfeiting any currency-note or bank-note, shall be punished with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.]

<sup>2</sup>[**489E. Making or using documents resembling currency-notes or bank-notes.**—(1) Whoever makes, or causes to be made, or uses for any purpose whatsoever, or delivers to any person, any document purporting to be, or in any way resembling, or so nearly resembling as to be calculated to deceive, any currency-note or bank-note shall be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

(2) If any person, whose name appears on a document the making of which is an offence under sub-section (1), refuses, without lawful excuse, to disclose to a police-officer on being so required the name and address of the person by whom it was printed or otherwise made, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

(3) Where the name of any person appears on any document in respect of which any person is charged with an offence under sub-section (1) or on any other document used or distributed in connection with that document it may, until the contrary is proved, be presumed that that person caused the document to be made.]

## CHAPTER XIX

### OF THE CRIMINAL BREACH OF CONTRACTS OF SERVICE

**490.** [*Breach of contract of service during voyage or journey.*] Rep. by the Workmen's Breach of Contract (Repealing) Act, 1925 (3 of 1925), s. 2 and Sch.

**491. Breach of contract to attend on and supply wants of helpless person.**—Whoever, being bound by a lawful contract to attend on or to supply the wants of any person who, by reason of youth, or of unsoundness of mind, or of a disease or bodily weakness, is helpless or incapable of providing for his own safety or of supplying his own wants, voluntarily omits so to do, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both.

**492.** [*Breach of contract to serve at distant place to which servant is conveyed at master's expense.*] Rep. by the Workmen's Breach of Contract (Repealing) Act, 1925 (3 of 1925), s. 2 and Sch.

## CHAPTER XX

### OF OFFENCES RELATING TO MARRIAGE

**493. Cohabitation caused by a man deceitfully inducing a belief of lawful marriage.**—Every man who by deceit causes any woman who is not lawfully married to him to believe that she is lawfully married to him and to cohabit or have sexual intercourse with him in that belief, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**494. Marrying again during lifetime of husband or wife.**—Whoever, having a husband or wife living, marries in any case in which such marriage is void by reason of its taking place during the life of such husband or wife, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for "transportation for life" (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

2. Ins. by Act 6 of 1943, s. 2.

*Exception.*—This section does not extend to any person whose marriage with such husband or wife has been declared void by a Court of competent jurisdiction,

nor to any person who contracts a marriage during the life of a former husband or wife, if such husband or wife, at the time of the subsequent marriage, shall have been continually absent from such person for the space of seven years, and shall not have been heard of by such person as being alive within that time provided the person contracting such subsequent marriage shall, before such marriage takes place, inform the person with whom such marriage is contracted of the real state of facts so far as the same are within his or her knowledge.

**495. Same offence with concealment of former marriage from person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted.**—Whoever commits the offence defined in the last preceding section having concealed from the person with whom the subsequent marriage is contracted, the fact of the former marriage, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**496. Marriage ceremony fraudulently gone through without lawful marriage.**—Whoever, dishonestly or with a fraudulent intention, goes through the ceremony of being married, knowing that he is not thereby lawfully married, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

**497. Adultery.**—Whoever has sexual intercourse with a person who is and whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the wife of another man, without the consent or connivance of that man, such sexual intercourse not amounting to the offence of rape, is guilty of the offence of adultery, and shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both. In such case the wife shall not be punishable as an abettor.

**498. Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman.**—Whoever takes or entices away any woman who is and whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the wife of any other man, from that man, or from any person having the care of her on behalf of that man, with intent that she may have illicit intercourse with any person, or conceals or detains with that intent any such woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

#### <sup>1</sup>[CHAPTER XXA

#### OF CRUELTY BY HUSBAND OR RELATIVES OF HUSBAND

**498A. Husband or relative of husband of a woman subjecting her to cruelty.**—Whoever, being the husband or the relative of the husband of a woman, subjects such woman to cruelty shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years and shall also be liable to fine.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section, “cruelty” means—

(a) any wilful conduct which is of such a nature as is likely to drive the woman to commit suicide or to cause grave injury or danger to life, limb or health (whether mental or physical) of the woman; or

(b) harassment of the woman where such harassment is with a view to coercing her or any person related to her to meet any unlawful demand for any property or valuable security or is on account of failure by her or any person related to her to meet such demand.]

#### CHAPTER XXI

#### OF DEFAMATION

**499. Defamation.**—Whoever, by words either spoken or intended to be read, or by signs or by visible representations, makes or publishes any imputation concerning any person intending to harm, or knowing or having reason to believe that such imputation will harm, the reputation of such person, is said, except in the cases hereinafter excepted, to defame that person.

---

1. Ins. by Act 46 of 1983, s. 2 (w.e.f. 25-12-1983).

*Explanation 1.*—It may amount to defamation to impute anything to a deceased person, if the imputation would harm the reputation of that person if living, and is intended to be hurtful to the feelings of his family or other near relatives.

*Explanation 2.*—It may amount to defamation to make an imputation concerning a company or an association or collection of persons as such.

*Explanation 3.*—An imputation in the form of an alternative or expressed ironically, may amount to defamation.

*Explanation 4.*—No imputation is said to harm a person's reputation, unless that imputation directly or indirectly, in the estimation of others, lowers the moral or intellectual character of that person, or lowers the character of that person in respect of his caste or of his calling, or lowers the credit of that person, or causes it to be believed that the body of that person is in a loathsome state, or in a state generally considered as disgraceful.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A says—"Z is an honest man; he never stole B's watch"; intending to cause it to be believed that Z did steal B's watch. This is defamation, unless it fall within one of the exceptions.

(b) A is asked who stole B's watch. A points to Z, intending to cause it to be believed that Z stole B's watch. This is defamation, unless it fall within one of the exceptions.

(c) A draws a picture of Z running away with B's watch, intending it to be believed that Z stole B's watch. This is defamation, unless it fall within one of the exceptions.

**First Exception.—Imputation of truth which public good requires to be made or published.**—It is not defamation to impute anything which is true concerning any person, if it be for the public good that the imputation should be made or published. Whether or not it is for the public good is a question of fact.

**Second Exception.—Public conduct of public servants.**—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the conduct of a public servant in the discharge of his public functions, or respecting his character, so far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

**Third Exception.—Conduct of any person touching any public question.**—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the conduct of any person touching any public question, and respecting his character, so far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

#### *Illustration*

It is not defamation in A to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting Z's conduct in petitioning Government on a public question, in signing a requisition for a meeting on a public question, in presiding or attending at such meeting, in forming or joining any society which invites the public support, in voting or canvassing for a particular candidate for any situation in the efficient discharge of the duties of which the public is interested.

**Fourth Exception.—Publication of reports of proceedings of courts.**—It is not defamation to publish substantially true report of the proceedings of a Court of Justice, or of the result of any such proceedings.

*Explanation.*—A Justice of the Peace or other officer holding an enquiry in open Court preliminary to a trial in a Court of Justice, is a Court within the meaning of the above section.

**Fifth Exception.—Merits of case decided in Court or conduct of witnesses and others concerned.**—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the merits of any case, civil or criminal, which has been decided by a Court of Justice, or respecting the conduct of any person as a party, witness or agent, in any such case, or respecting the character of such person, as far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A says—"I think Z's evidence on that trial is so contradictory that he must be stupid or dishonest." A is within this exception if he says this in good faith, inasmuch as the opinion which he expresses respects Z's character as it appears in Z's conduct as a witness, and no farther.

(b) But if A says—"I do not believe what Z asserted at that trial because I know him to be a man without veracity"; A is not within this exception, inasmuch as the opinion which express of Z's character, is an opinion not founded on Z's conduct as a witness.

**Sixth Exception.—Merits of public performance.**—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion respecting the merits of any performance which its author has submitted to the judgment of the

public, or respecting the character of the author so far as his character appears in such performance, and no further.

*Explanation.*—A performance may be submitted to the judgment of the public expressly or by acts on the part of the author which imply such submission to the judgment of the public.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A person who publishes a book, submits that book to the judgment of the public.

(b) A person who makes a speech in public, submits that speech to the judgment of the public.

(c) An actor or singer who appears on a public stage, submits his acting or singing to the judgment of the public.

(d) A says of a book published by Z—"Z's book is foolish; Z must be a weak man. Z's book is indecent; Z must be a man of impure mind". A is within the exception, if he says this in good faith, inasmuch as the opinion which he expresses of Z respects Z's character only so far as it appears in Z's book, and no further.

(e) But if A says "I am not surprised that Z's book is foolish and indecent, for he is a weak man and a libertine". A is not within this exception, in as much as the opinion which he expresses of Z's character is an opinion not founded on Z's book.

**Seventh Exception.—Censure passed in good faith by person having lawful authority over another.**—It is not defamation in a person having over another any authority, either conferred by law or arising out of a lawful contract made with that other, to pass in good faith any censure on the conduct of that other in matters to which such lawful authority relates.

#### *Illustration*

A Judge censuring in good faith the conduct of a witness, or of an officer of the Court; a head of a department censuring in good faith those who are under his orders, a parent censuring in good faith a child in the presence of other children; a schoolmaster, whose authority is derived from a parent, censuring in good faith a pupil in the presence of other pupils; a master censuring a servant in good faith for remissness in service; a banker censuring in good faith the cashier of his bank for the conduct of such cashier as such cashier- are within this exception.

**Eighth Exception.—Accusation preferred in good faith to authorised person.**—It is not defamation to prefer in good faith an accusation against any person to any of those who have lawful authority over that person with respect to the subject-matter of accusation.

#### *Illustration*

If A in good faith accuses Z before a Magistrate; if A in good faith complains of the conduct of Z, a servant, to Z's master; if A in good faith complains of the conduct of Z, a child, to Z's father-A is within this exception.

**Ninth Exception.—Imputation made in good faith by person for protection of his or other's interests.**—It is not defamation to make an imputation on the character of another provided that the imputation be made in good faith for the protection of the interests of the person making it, or of any other person, or for the public good.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A, a shopkeeper, says to B, who manages his business—"Sell nothing to Z unless he pays you ready money, for I have no opinion of his honesty." A is within the exception, if he has made this imputation on Z in good faith for the protection of his own interests.

(b) A, a Magistrate, in making a report to his own superior officer, casts an imputation on the character of Z. Here, if the imputation is made in good faith, and for the public good, A is within the exception.

**Tenth Exception.—Caution intended for good of person to whom conveyed or for public good.**—It is not defamation to convey a caution, in good faith, to one person against another, provided that such caution be intended for the good of the person to whom it is conveyed, or of some person in whom that person is interested, or for the public good.

**500. Punishment for defamation.**—Whoever defames another shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**501. Printing or engraving matter known to be defamatory.**—Whoever prints or engravings any matter, knowing or having good reason to believe that such matter is defamatory of any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**502. Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter.**—Whoever sells or offers for sale any printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter, knowing that it contains

such matter, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

## CHAPTER XXII

### OF CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT AND ANNOYANCE

**503. Criminal intimidation.**—Whoever threatens another with any injury to his person, reputation or property, or to the person or reputation of any one in whom that person is interested, with intent to cause alarm to that person, or to cause that person to do any act which he is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do any act which that person is legally entitled to do, as the means of avoiding the execution of such threat, commits criminal intimidation.

*Explanation.*—A threat to injure the reputation of any deceased person in whom the person threatened is interested, is within this section.

#### *Illustration*

A, for the purpose of inducing B to resist from prosecuting a civil suit, threatens to burn B's house. A is guilty of criminal intimidation.

**504. Intentional insult with intent to provoke breach of the peace.**—Whoever intentionally insults, and thereby gives provocation to any person, intending or knowing it to be likely that such provocation will cause him to break the public peace, or to commit any other offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

**<sup>1</sup>[505. Statements conduced to public mischief.—<sup>2</sup>[(I)]** Whoever makes, publishes or circulates any statement, rumour or report,—

(a) with intent to cause, or which is likely to cause, any officer, soldier, <sup>3</sup>[sailor or airman] in the Army, <sup>4</sup>[Navy or Air Force] <sup>5</sup>[of India] to mutiny or otherwise disregard or fail in his duty as such; or

(b) with intent to cause, or which is likely to cause, fear or alarm to the public, or to any section of the public whereby any person may be induced to commit an offence against the State or against the public tranquility; or

(c) with intent to incite, or which is likely to incite, any class or community of persons to commit any offence against any other class or community,

shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to <sup>6</sup>[three years], or with fine, or with both.

**<sup>7</sup>[(2) Statements creating or promoting enmity, hatred or ill-will between classes.]**—Whoever makes, publishes or circulates any statement or report containing rumour or alarming news with intent to create or promote, or which is likely to create or promote, on grounds of religion, race, place of birth, residence, language, caste or community or any other ground whatsoever, feelings of enmity, hatred or ill-will between different religious, racial, language or regional groups or castes or communities, shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

**(3) Offence under sub-section (2) committed in place of worship, etc.**—Whoever commits an offence specified in sub-section (2) in any place of worship or in any assembly engaged in the performance of religious worship or religious ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to five years and shall also be liable to fine.]

*Exception.*—It does not amount to an offence, within the meaning of this section, when the person making, publishing or circulating any such statement, rumour or report, has reasonable grounds for

1. Subs. by Act 4 of 1898, s. 6, for s. 505.

2. Section 505 re-numbered as sub-section (1) of that section by Act 35 of 1969, s. 3 (w.e.f. 4-9-1969).

3. Subs. by Act 10 of 1927, s. 2 and the First Sch., for "or sailor".

4. Subs. by s. 2 and the First Sch., *ibid.*, for "or Navy".

5. Subs. by the A. O. 1950, for "of Her Majesty or in the Imperial Service Troops" The words "or in the Royal Indian Marine" occurring after the word "Majesty" omitted by Act 35 of 1934, s. 2 and Sch.

6. Subs. by Act 41 of 1961, s. 4, for "two years" (w.e.f. 12-9-1961).

7. Ins. by Act 35 of 1969, s. 3 (w.e.f. 4-9-1969).

believing that such statement, rumour or report is true and makes, publishes or circulates it <sup>2</sup>[in good faith and] without any such intent as aforesaid.]

**506. Punishment for criminal intimidation.**—Whoever commits the offence of criminal intimidation shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both;

**If threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, etc.**—and if the threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, or to cause the destruction of any property by fire, or to cause an offence punishable with death or <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, or to impute unchastity to a woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

**507. Criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication.**—Whoever commits the offence of criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication, or having taken precaution to conceal the name or abode of the person from whom the threat comes, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, in addition to the punishment provided for the offence by the last preceding section.

**508. Act caused by inducing person to believe that he will be rendered an object of the Divine displeasure.**—Whoever voluntarily causes or attempts to cause any person to do anything which that person is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do anything which he is legally entitled to do, by inducing or attempting to induce that person to believe that he or any person in whom he is interested will become or will be rendered by some act of the offender an object of Divine displeasure if he does not do the thing which it is the object of the offender to cause him to do, or if he does the thing which it is the object of the offender to cause him to omit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) A sits dhurna at Z's door with the intention of causing it to be believed that, by so sitting, he renders Z an object of Divine displeasure. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A threatens Z that, unless Z performs a certain act, A will kill one of A's own children, under such circumstances that the killing would be believed to render Z an object of Divine displeasure. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

**509. Word, gesture or act intended to insult the modesty of a woman.**—Whoever, intending to insult the modesty of any woman, utters any words, makes any sound or gesture, or exhibits any object, intending that such word or sound shall be heard, or that such gesture or object shall be seen, by such woman, or intrudes upon the privacy of such woman, <sup>2</sup>[shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, and also with fine].

#### STATE AMENDMENT

##### **Chhattisgarh**

**After Section 509 of the Penal Code, the following shall be inserted, namely: —**

**509A. Sexual harassment by relative.**—Whoever, being related to a woman through blood, adoption or marriage, and not being her husband, takes the advantage of his proximity and induces, seduces or threatens such woman with intent to insult her modesty by word, gesture or act shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to five years and shall also liable to fine.

**509B. Sexual harassment by electronic mode.**—Whoever, by means of telecommunication device or by any other electronic mode including internet, creates, solicits or initiates the transmission of any comment, request, suggestion, proposal, image or other communication, which is obscene, lewd, lascivious, filthy or indecent with intent to harass or cause or having knowledge that it would harass or cause annoyance or mental agony to a woman shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than six months but may extend to two years and shall also be liable to fine.

[*Vide Chhattisgarh Act 25 of 2015, sec. 6.*]

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).

2. Subs. by Act 13 of 2013, s. 10, for “shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both” (w.e.f. 3-2-2013).

**510. Misconduct in public by a drunken person.**—Whoever, in a state of intoxication, appears in any public place, or in any place which it is a trespass in him to enter, and there conducts himself in such a manner as to cause annoyance to any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to twenty-four hours, or with fine which may extend to ten rupees, or with both.

CHAPTER XXIII  
OF ATTEMPTS TO COMMIT OFFENCES

**511. Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment for life or other imprisonment.**—Whoever attempts to commit an offence punishable by this Code with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] or imprisonment, or to cause such an offence to be committed, and in such attempt does any act towards the commission of the offence, shall, where no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such attempt, be punished with <sup>2</sup>[imprisonment of any description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-half of the imprisonment for life or, as the case may be, one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for that offence], or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

*Illustrations*

(a) A makes an attempt to steal some jewels by breaking open a box, and finds after so opening the box, that there is no jewel in it. He has done an act towards the commission of theft, and therefore is guilty under this section.

(b) A makes an attempt to pick the pocket of Z by thrusting his hand into Z's pocket. A fails in the attempt in consequence of Z's having nothing in his pocket. A is guilty under this section.

---

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1955, s. 117 and the Sch., for “transportation for life” (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).  
2. Subs. by s. 117 and the Sch., *ibid.*, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-1-1956).